



MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES MEETING AS A COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE

TUESDAY, MAY 10, 2022
6:00 PM

Alamo Colleges District
Multipurpose Conference Center/Board Room
2222 N. Alamo St.
San Antonio, TX 78215

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT WILL BE HELD AT THE PHYSICAL LOCATION REFERENCED ABOVE ON TUESDAY, MAY 10, 2022. FEWER THAN A QUORUM OF TRUSTEES MAY ATTEND REMOTELY BY VIDEOCONFERENCE AS AUTHORIZED BY TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 551.127. THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE MEETING OF THE BOARD WILL CONVENE IN OPEN SESSION AT 6:00 PM.

This Meeting as a Committee of the Whole of the Board of Trustees, being held for the reasons listed below, is authorized in accordance with the Texas Government Code, §§ 551.001 - 551.146. Verification of Notice of Meeting and Agenda are on file in the Office of the Chancellor. Executive Session, if required, is authorized by Chapter 551 and will be conducted prior to the conclusion of the meeting. If it is decided during the course of the meeting that discussion of any item listed on the agenda should be held in Executive Session, the Committee will convene in Executive Session in accordance with Tex. Govt. Code §§ 551.071 - 551.094. In order to vote on items discussed in Executive Session, the Board of Trustees must take action in the open portion of the meeting on items discussed in the Executive Session. The Committee will consider, discuss, and take appropriate action regarding the following items:

AGENDA

1. **CALL TO ORDER**
2. **CERTIFICATION AND POSTING OF NOTICE**
3. **ROLL CALL**
4. **PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**
5. **CITIZENS TO BE HEARD**
 - 5.A. Registration: 5:00 PM - 5:55 PM
6. **STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE, *Clint Kingsbery, Chair***
 - 6.A. Introduction of Student Trustees
 - Cara Sullivan, Primary Student Trustee
 - Shayde Woodard, Alternate Student Trustee

Presenter: Dr. Gene Sprague
 - 6.B. Annual Alamo Colleges District Performance Update

Presenter: Dr. Tom Cleary

6.C. Program Highlights: San Antonio College Architecture and Engineering Job Shadow Day

Presenter: Dwayne Bohuslav and Klaus Bartels

6.D. Four Disciplines of Execution (4DX) Report & Wildly Important Goal Presentation: San Antonio College Outreach and Recruitment

Presenter: Chaye Pena and Daniel Sustaita

6.E. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Student Success Considerations

7. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE, Gloria Ray, Chair

7.A. Discussion and Possible Action to Authorize the Chancellor or his Designee to Execute the San Antonio Ready to Work High School Equivalency and Diploma Programs Interlocal Agreement with the City of San Antonio

Presenter: Dr. Sammi Morrill

7.B. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Workforce Development Considerations

8. BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE, Anna U. Bustamante, Chair

8.A. Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

Presenter: Lacy Hampton

8.B. Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price and Extending the Construction Time Schedule for Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College (SAC) Fletcher Administration Center Capital Improvement Project (CIP), Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC (CSP 18C-005)

Presenter: Lacy Hampton

8.C. Presentation on Facilities Deferred Maintenance

Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder and Greg McClure

8.D. Discussion and Possible Action on an Amendment to the Facilities Support Services Agreement with McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc.

Presenter: Dr. Diane Snyder

8.E. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Naming of Alamo Colleges Property

Presenter: Dr. Veronica Garcia

8.F. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Naming of Alamo Colleges Property

Presenter: Dr. Robert Vela

8.G. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Building, Grounds and Sites Selection Considerations

9. AUDIT, BUDGET AND FINANCE COMMITTEE, Roberto Zarate, Chair

9.A. Discussion and Possible Action on the Annual Debt Management Plan for FY2023

Presenter: Lisa Mazure and Tracey Bedwell

9.B. CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL OF A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES”; MAKING PROVISION FOR THE PAYMENT THEREOF BY THE ANNUAL LEVY OF THE ISSUER’S MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS AD VALOREM TAXES; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND DISTRICT STAFF TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE OBLIGATIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

Presenter: Tracey Bedwell

9.C. Discussion and Possible Action on Increasing the Authorized Spend Amount for Contracts Providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Presenter: Linda Boyer-Owens

9.D. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Audit, Budget and Finance Considerations

9.E. CONSENT AGENDA FISCAL SERVICES REPORTS

9.E.1) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

9.E.2) Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Grants and Contracts Report

9.E.3) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

9.E.4) Capital Improvement Program (CIP) Executive Summary

9.E.5) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

9.E.6) Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$100,000

10. POLICY AND LONG-RANGE PLANNING COMMITTEE, *Dr. Lorraine Pulido, Chair*

10.A. Discussion and Possible Action on Policy B.11.1 Student Trustee Policy

Presenter: Dr. Adelina Silva and Dr. Rodell Asher

10.B. Discussion and Possible Action on Approval and Revision of Debt Management Policy C.3.1

Presenter: Tracey Bedwell

10.C. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Policy and Long-Range Planning Considerations

11. LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEE, *Joe Alderete, Chair*

11.A. Report and Possible Discussion on Current and Future Legislative Considerations

12. EXECUTIVE SESSION

12.A. The Committee of the Whole may go into Executive Session to deliberate on any item referenced in this agenda for open session or executive session based on the following potential exceptions under the Act.

12.B. Pursuant to §551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys to seek their advice on matter(s) in which the duty of the attorney(s) to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with this chapter.

12.C. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending and threatened litigations.

12.D. Pursuant to § 551.071, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may consult with its attorneys about pending EEOC charges.

12.E. Pursuant to §551.072, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property, including without limitation, potential acquisition of real property for education and/or training.

12.F. Pursuant to §551.073, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate regarding a negotiated contract for prospective gift or donation.

12.G. Pursuant to §551.074, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, performance of duties, discipline, or dismissal of a public officer or employee(s), including, without limitation, the duties of the Chancellor.

12.H. Pursuant to §551.076, Texas Government Code, the Committee of the Whole may deliberate the deployment, or specific occasions for implementation, of security personnel or devices, or a security audit, including, without limitation, a safety and security internal audit of the multi-hazard emergency program.

12.I. Any action on these matters will be taken in Open Session.

12.J. RECONVENE OPEN MEETING

12.J.1) Discussion and Possible Action on Items Discussed in Executive Session.

13. ADJOURNMENT

POSTED AT THE
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
2222 N. Alamo St.; San Antonio, TX 78215 at
POSTED AT 5:00 PM ON THIS 6TH DAY OF MAY 2022

This meeting site is wheelchair accessible. The accessible entrance is located at the side entrance of Multipurpose Conference Center/Board (Building D). Accessible parking spaces are located in front of Building C, located in the parking lot that faces N. Alamo Street. Auxiliary aids and services are available upon request (interpreters for the hearing impaired must be requested twenty-four hours prior to the meeting) by contacting the Board of Trustees Office at dst-board@alamo.edu.

“The following notices apply to this meeting.

Pursuant to Section 30.06, Penal Code (trespass by license holder with a concealed handgun), a person licensed under Subchapter H, Chapter 411, Government Code (handgun licensing law), may not enter this property with a concealed handgun

Pursuant to Section 30.07, Penal Code (trespass by license holder with an openly carried handgun), a person licensed under Subchapter H, Chapter 411, Government Code (handgun licensing law), may not enter this property with a handgun that is carried openly.

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Alamo Colleges District: Performance Update



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream
LEADER COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Student Profile

Fall 2021

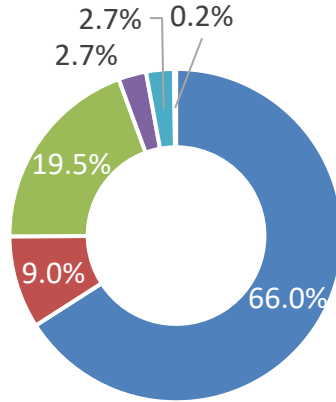
·17.1% (10,974) Full-Time, 82.9% (53,025) Part-Time
 ·61% (39,017) Female, 39% (24,982) Male

Ethnicity

- 66% (42,247) Hispanic
- 9% (5,738) African-American
- 19.5% (12,508) White
- 2.7% (1,697) Asian
- 2.7% (1,712) Other
- .2% (97) International

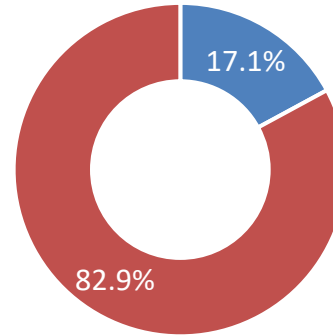
·27.0% Economically Disadvantaged (Based on Fall 2020)

Ethnicity



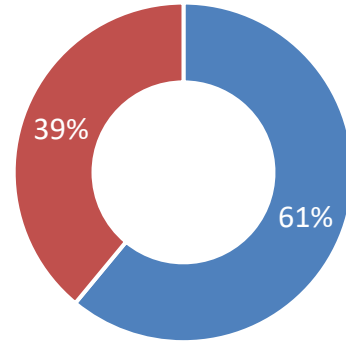
- Hispanic
- African-American
- White
- Asian
- Other

Enrollment Status



- Full-Time
- Part-Time

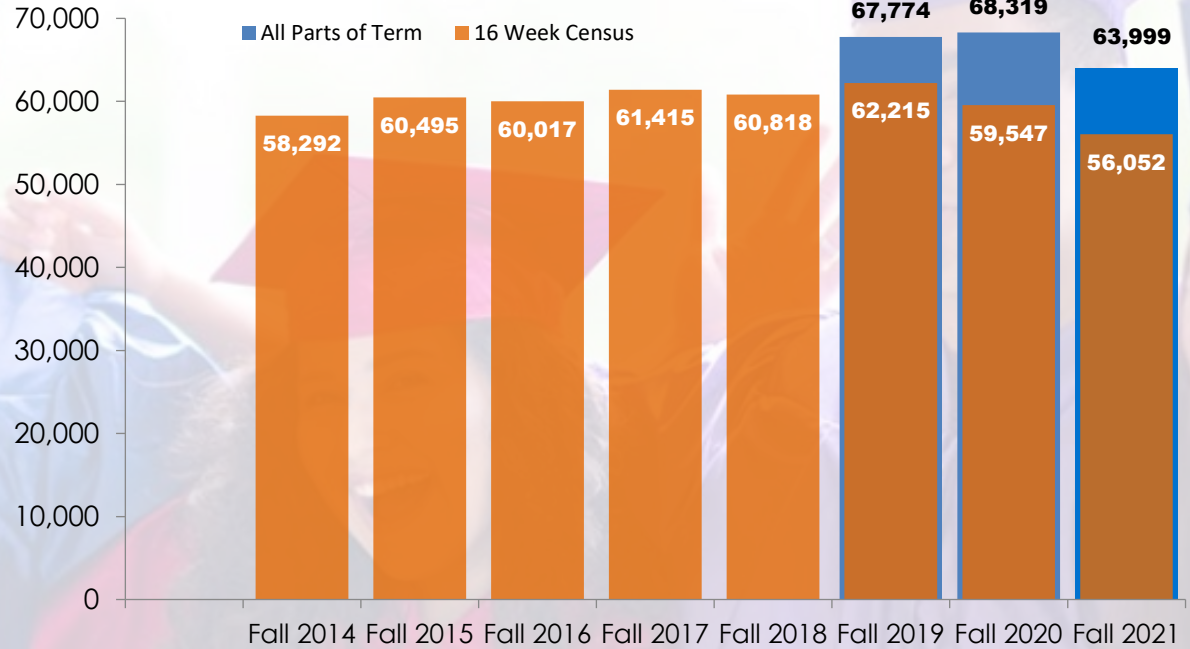
Gender



- Female
- Male



Fall Headcount Enrollment



Enrollment by Student Type (All Parts of Term)

Student Type	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	% change (F20-F21)
FTIC	11,289	10,326	10,675	+3.4%
Transfer	5,164	3,209	4,120	+28.4%
Dual Credit	13,283	14,083	12,188	-13.5%
Continuing	38,038	40,701	37,016	-9.1%
Total	67,774	68,319	63,999	-6.3%

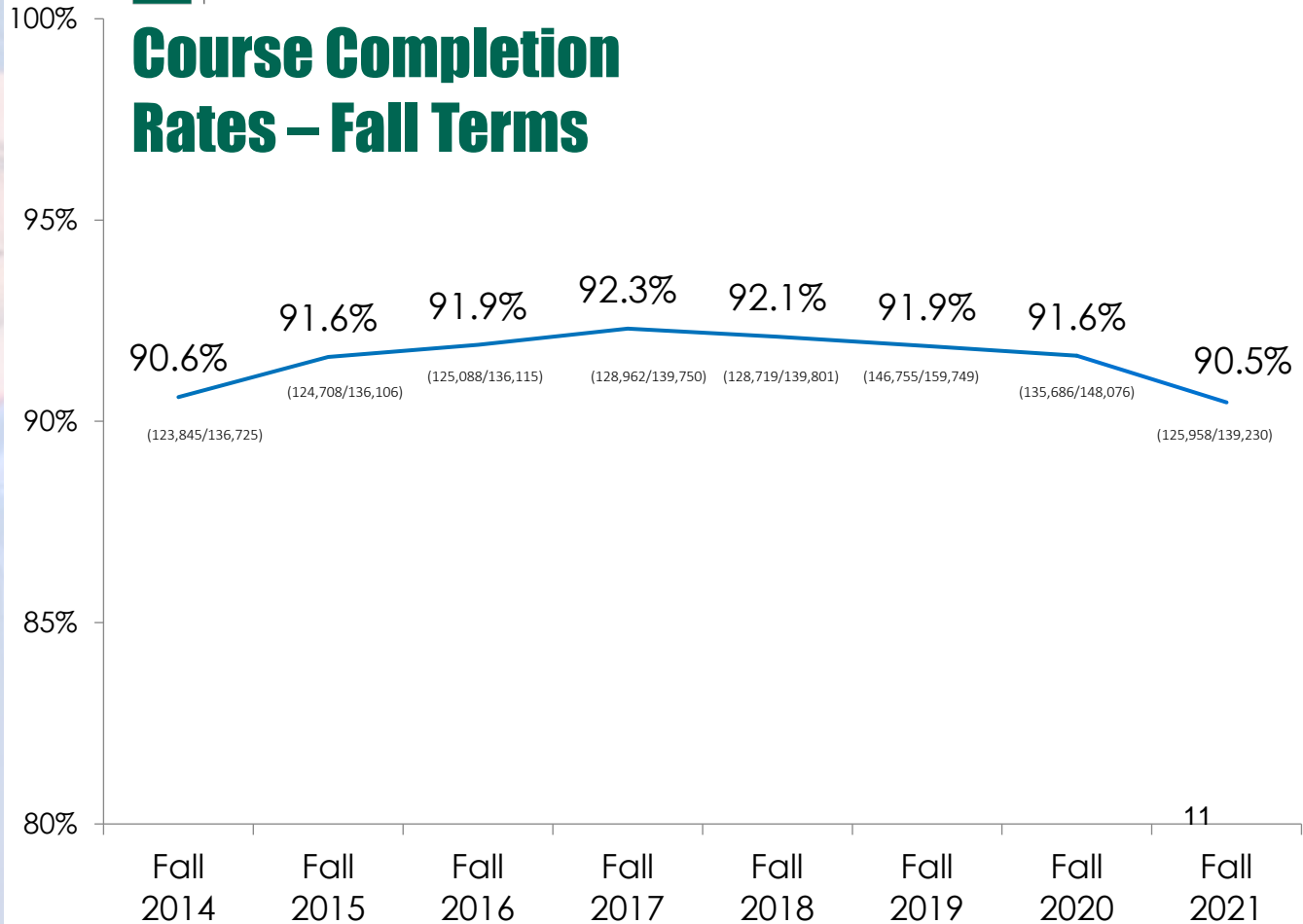
Enrollment Trends

	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	% Change (F20-F21)	% Change (F19-F21)
Alamo	67,774	68,319	63,999	-6.3%	-5.6%
Austin	38,730	36,868	32,868	-10.8%	-15.1%
Collin	34,328	34,491	33,803	-2.0%	-1.5%
Dallas	74,874	57,601	62,629	8.7%	-16.4%
El Paso	28,124	25,303	23,823	-5.8%	-15.3%
Houston	47,697	38,020	38,653	1.7%	-19.0%
Lone Star	78,452	70,694	72,090	2.0%	-8.1%
San Jacinto	32,452	31,110	31,434	1.0%	-3.1%
South Texas	32,478	27,710	29,163	5.2%	-10.2%
Tarrant	46,777	43,000	36,742	-14.6%	-21.5%
Peer Group Avg	413,912	364,797	361,205	-1.0%	-12.7%

Headcount Enrollment: Fall 2021 vs Fall 2019

Institution	% Change
Alamo Colleges	-5.6%
Community Colleges: Texas	-11.6%
Peer Group Average: Texas	-12.7%
Community Colleges: Nationally	-14.8%

Course Completion Rates – Fall Terms

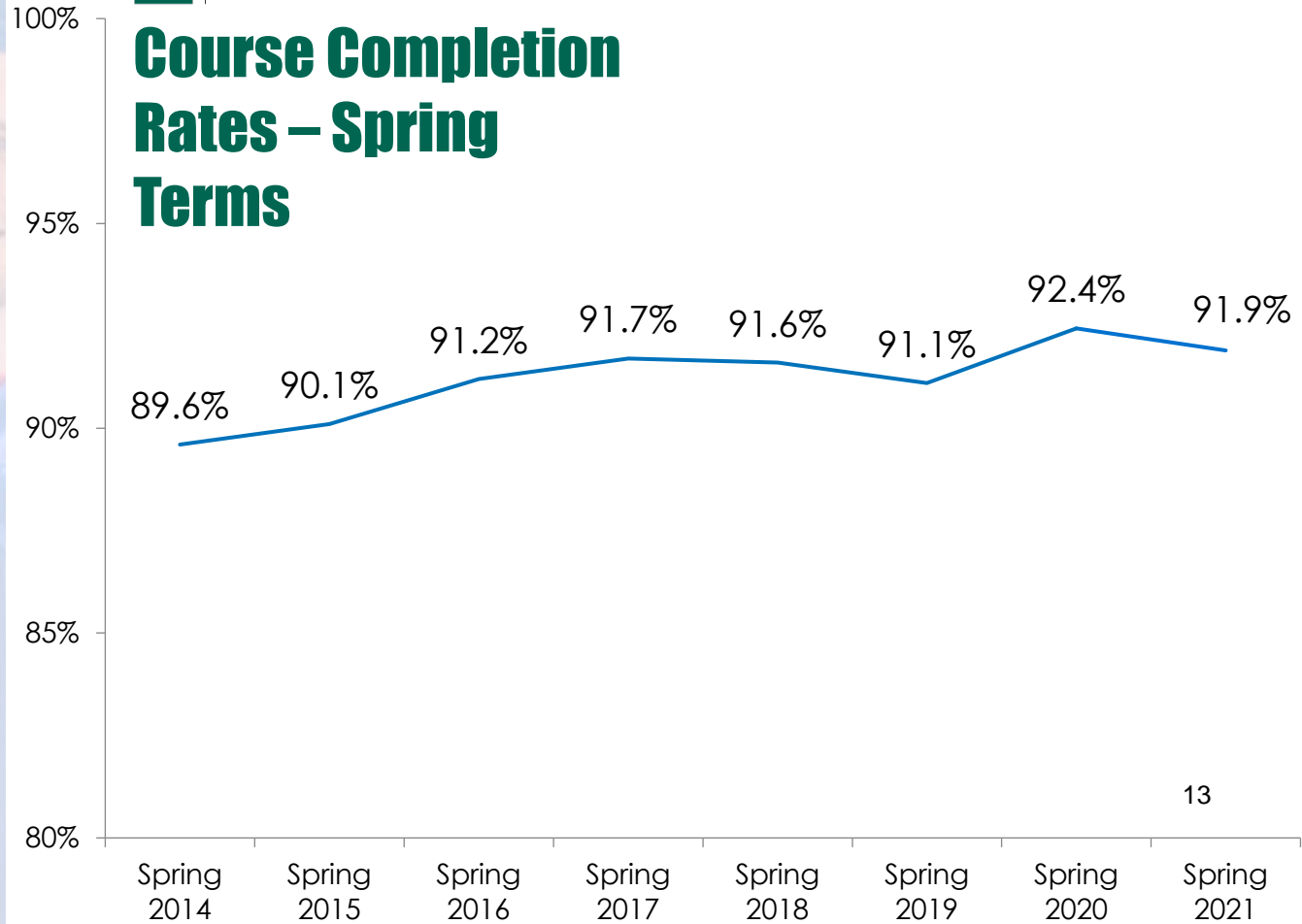


Course Completion Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2017	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021
Asian	94.02%	95.57%	94.66%	94.64%	94.97%
Black Afr Amer	90.77%	91.91%	91.48%	90.77%	88.38%
Hispanic	92.02%	91.55%	91.42%	91.12%	90.05%
White	92.98%	92.94%	93.00%	92.92%	92.04%
Other	93.75%	93.87%	92.30%	93.00%	91.08%
Female	92.66%	92.54%	92.21%	92.12%	90.75%
Male	91.78%	91.45%	91.38%	90.87%	90.04%
Non-Vet	92.27%	92.02%	91.78%	91.45%	90.40%
Vet	92.36%	92.61%	92.59%	93.46%	91.25%
Overall	92.28%	92.08%	91.87%	91.63%	90.47%

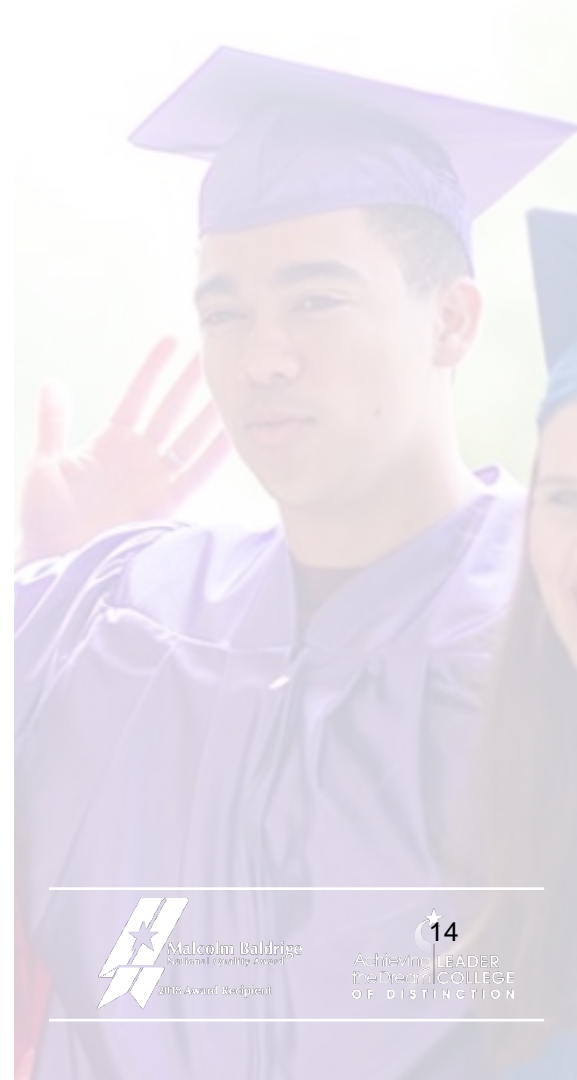
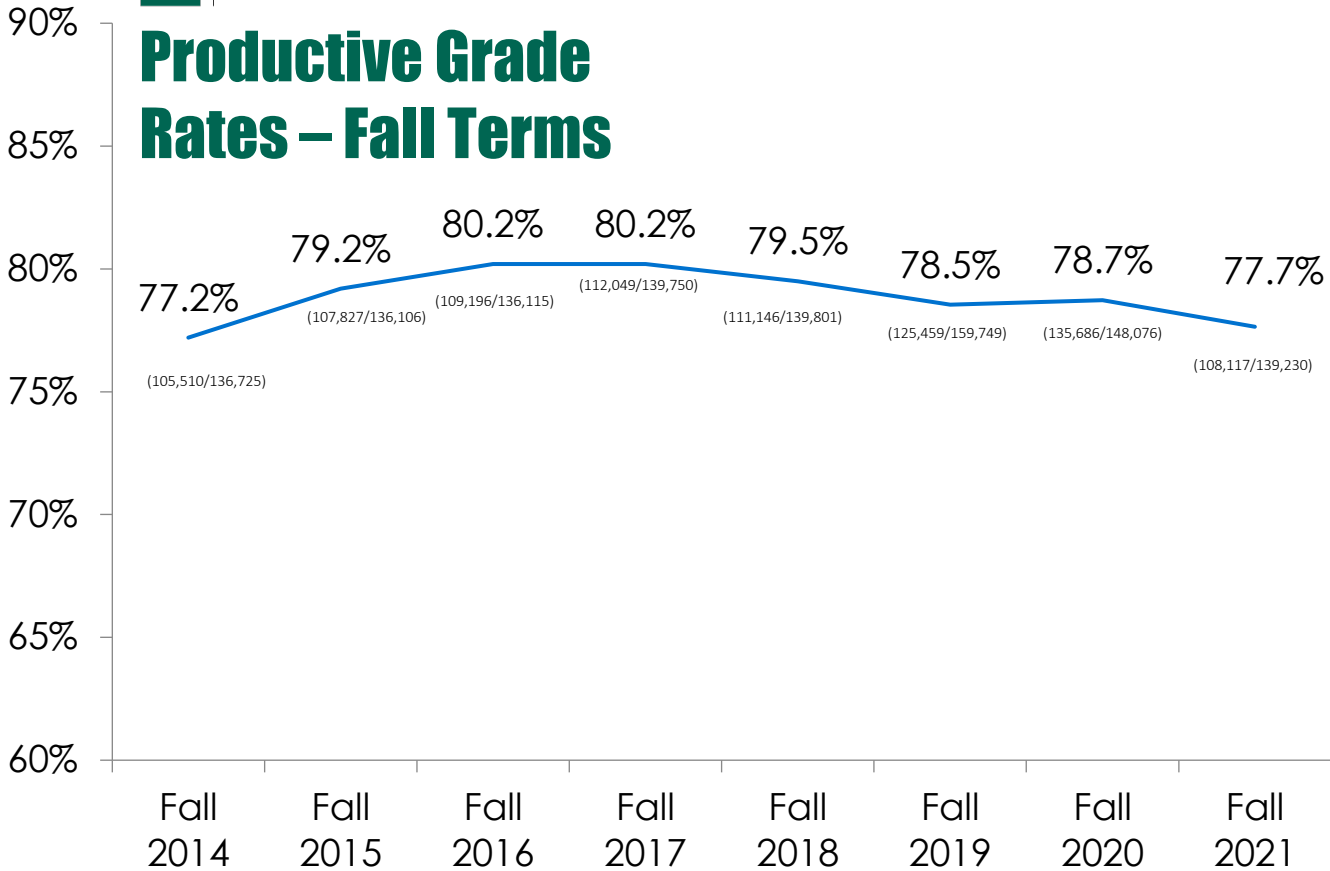


Course Completion Rates – Spring Terms

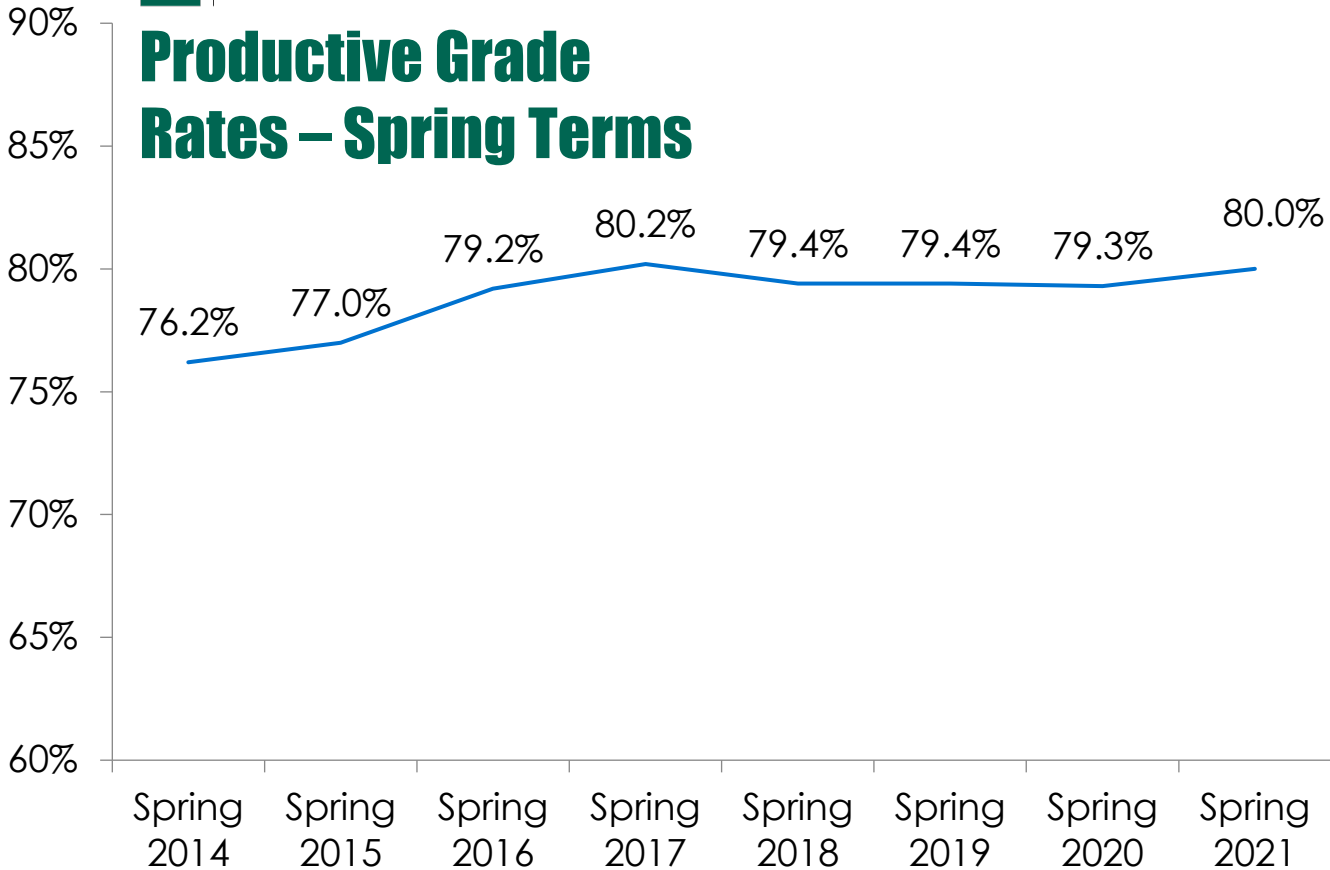


* Preliminary

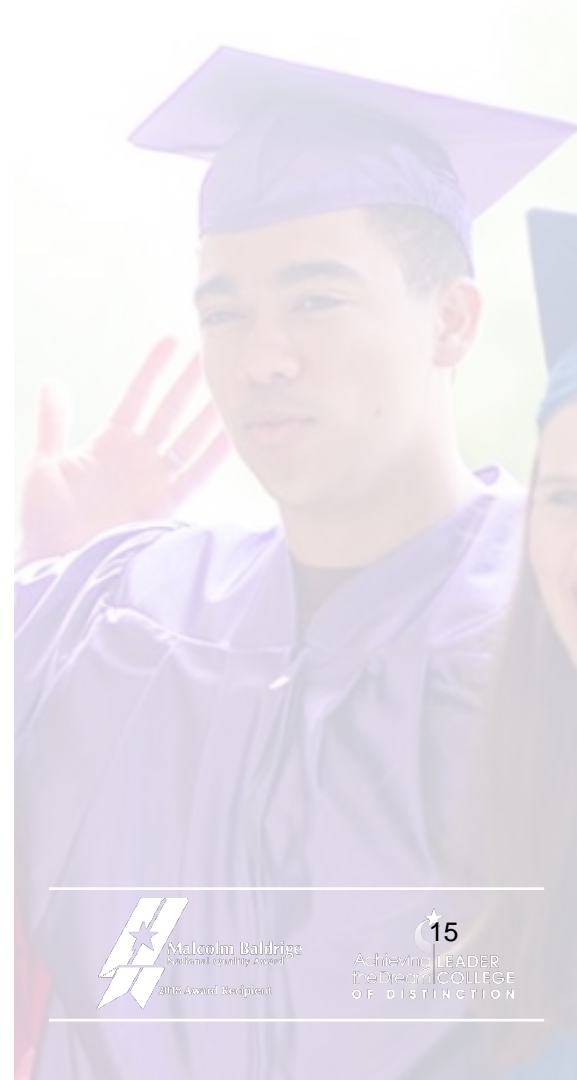
Productive Grade Rates – Fall Terms



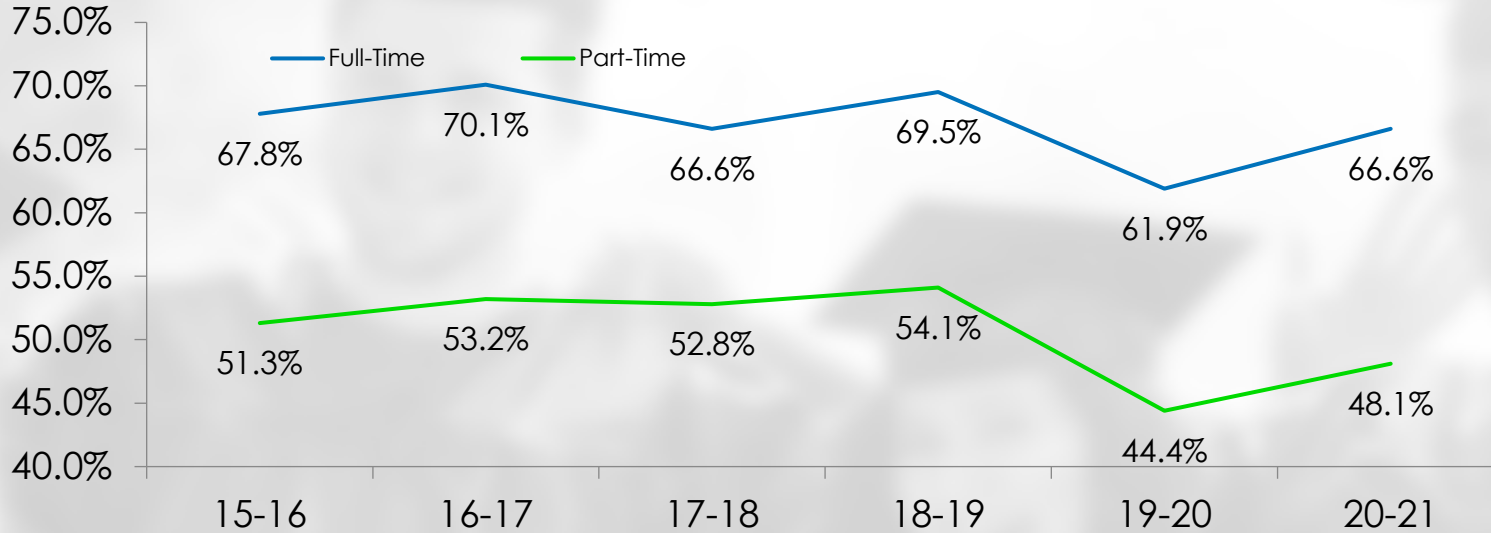
Productive Grade Rates – Spring Terms



* Preliminary



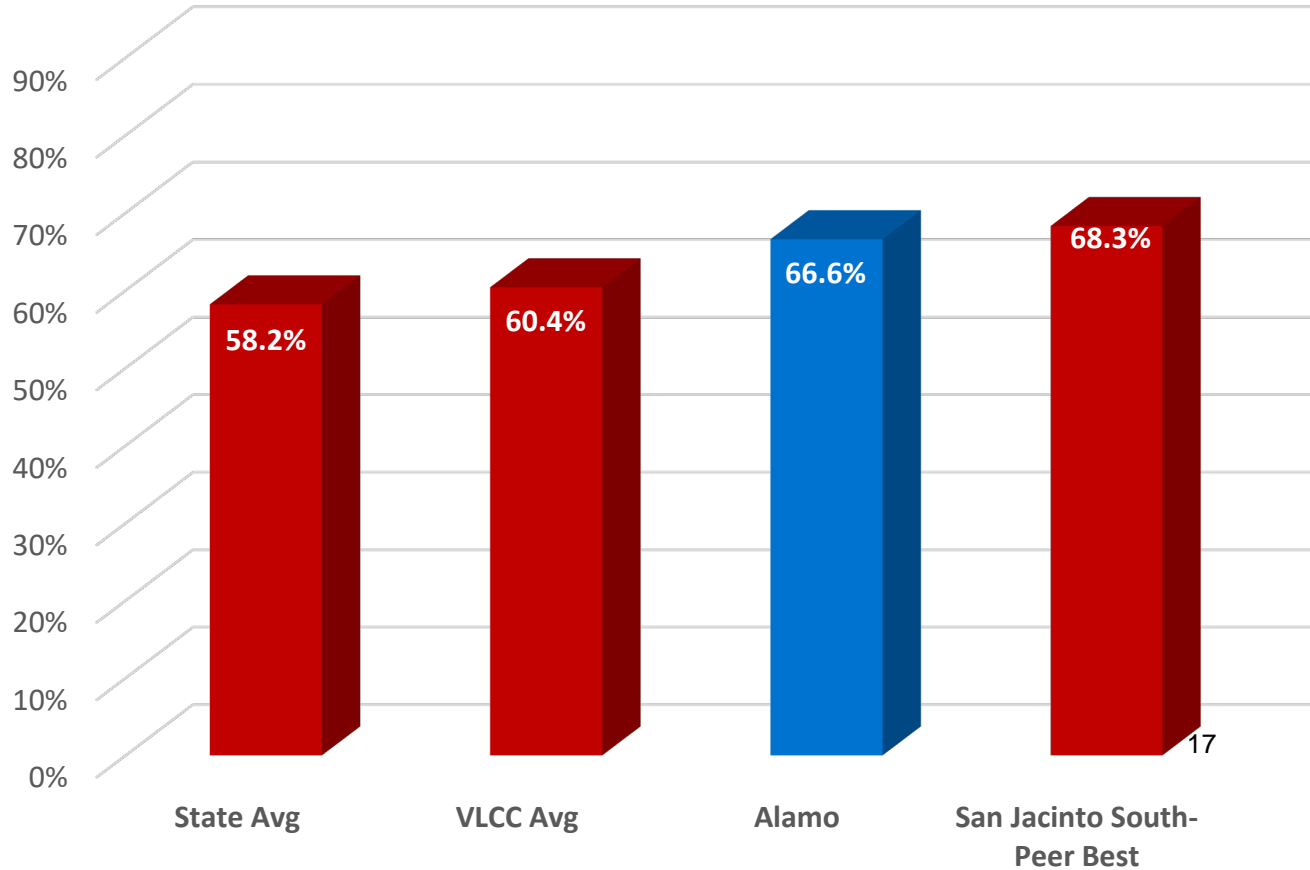
Fall-to-Fall FTIC Persistence Rates



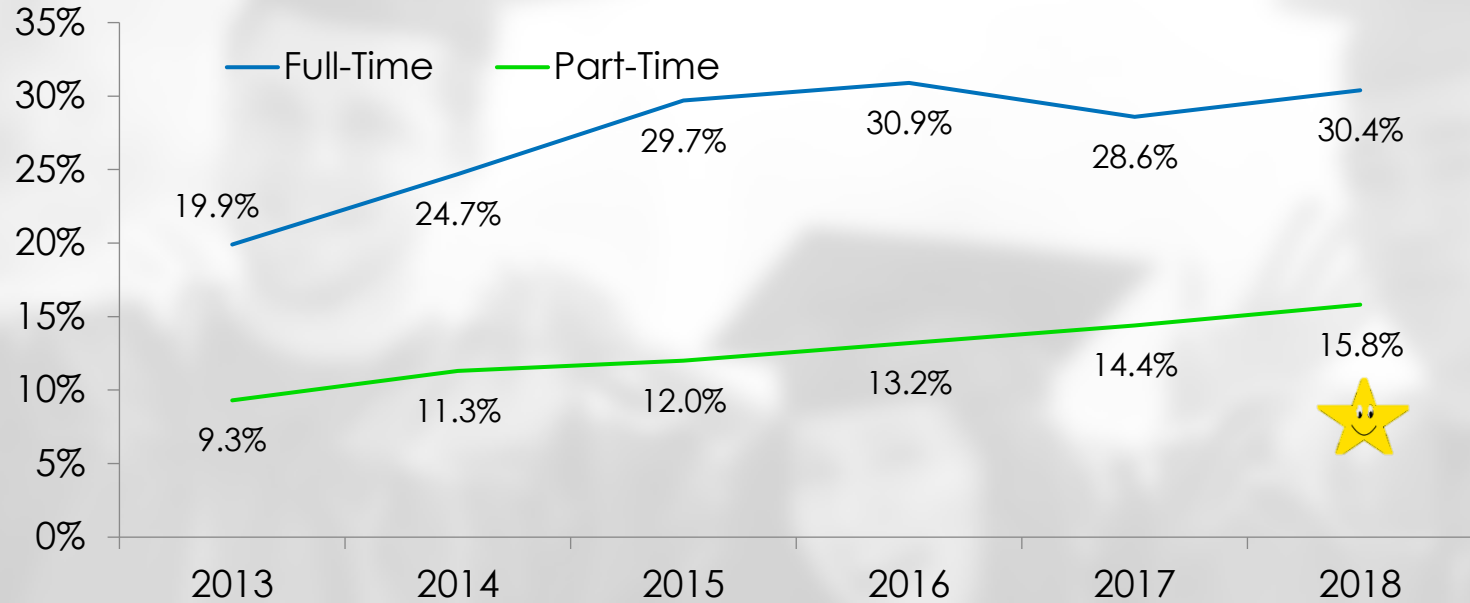
	15-16		16-17		17-18		18-19		19-20		20-21	
	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted	FTIC	Persisted
FT	2,902	1,967	3,196	2,241	3,734	2,486	4,215	2,930	6,207	3,842	4,751	3,166
PT	4,714	2,420	4,351	2,315	4,393	2,318	4,033	2,183	3,731	1,655	3,696	1,730 ₁₆



FT FTIC Comparative Persistence Rates



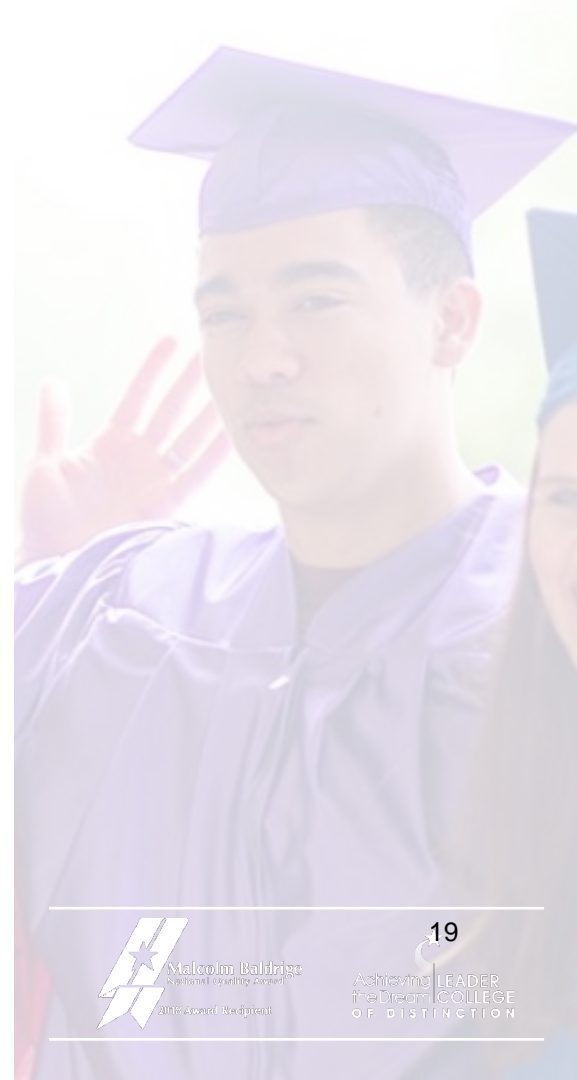
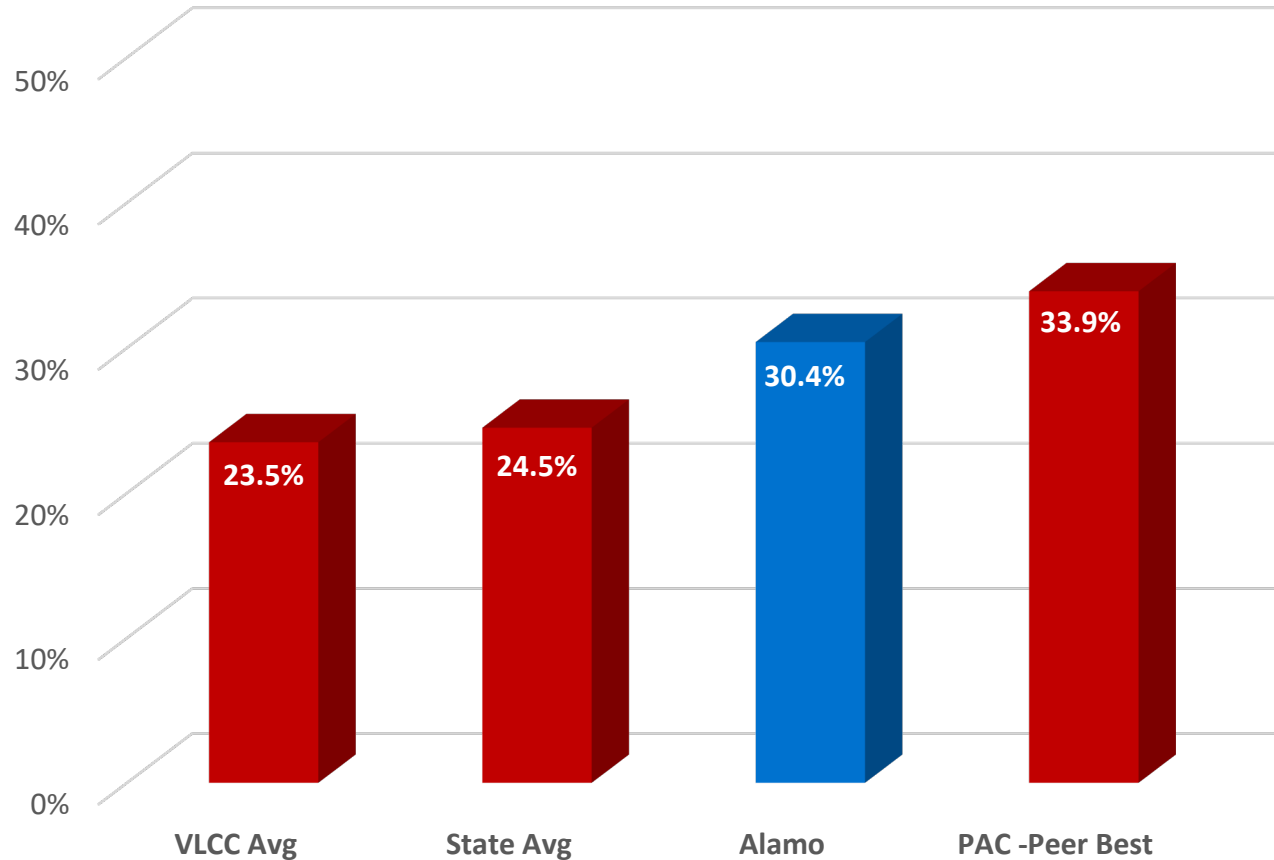
3-Year FTIC Graduation Rates



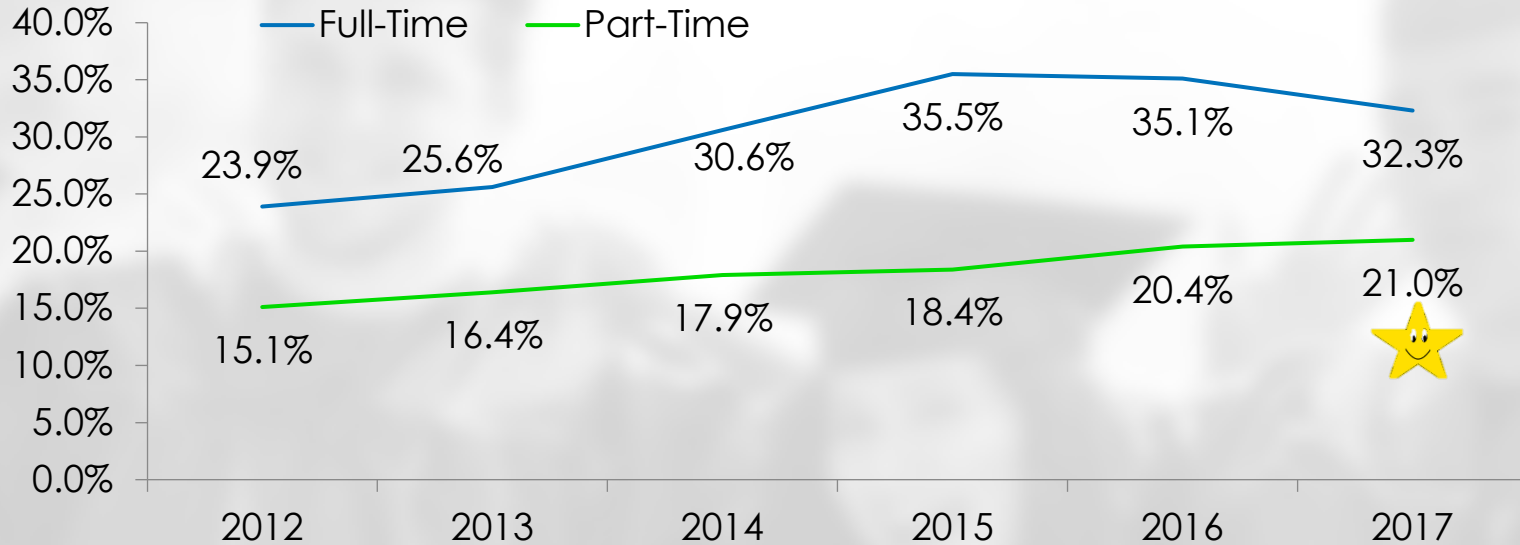
	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017		2018	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	3,289	655	3,482	860	3,279	974	3,205	990	3,743	1,073	4,231	1,285
PT	4,185	389	4,421	501	4,752	568	4,369	575	4,427	639	4,072	644



3-Year FT FTIC Graduation Rates



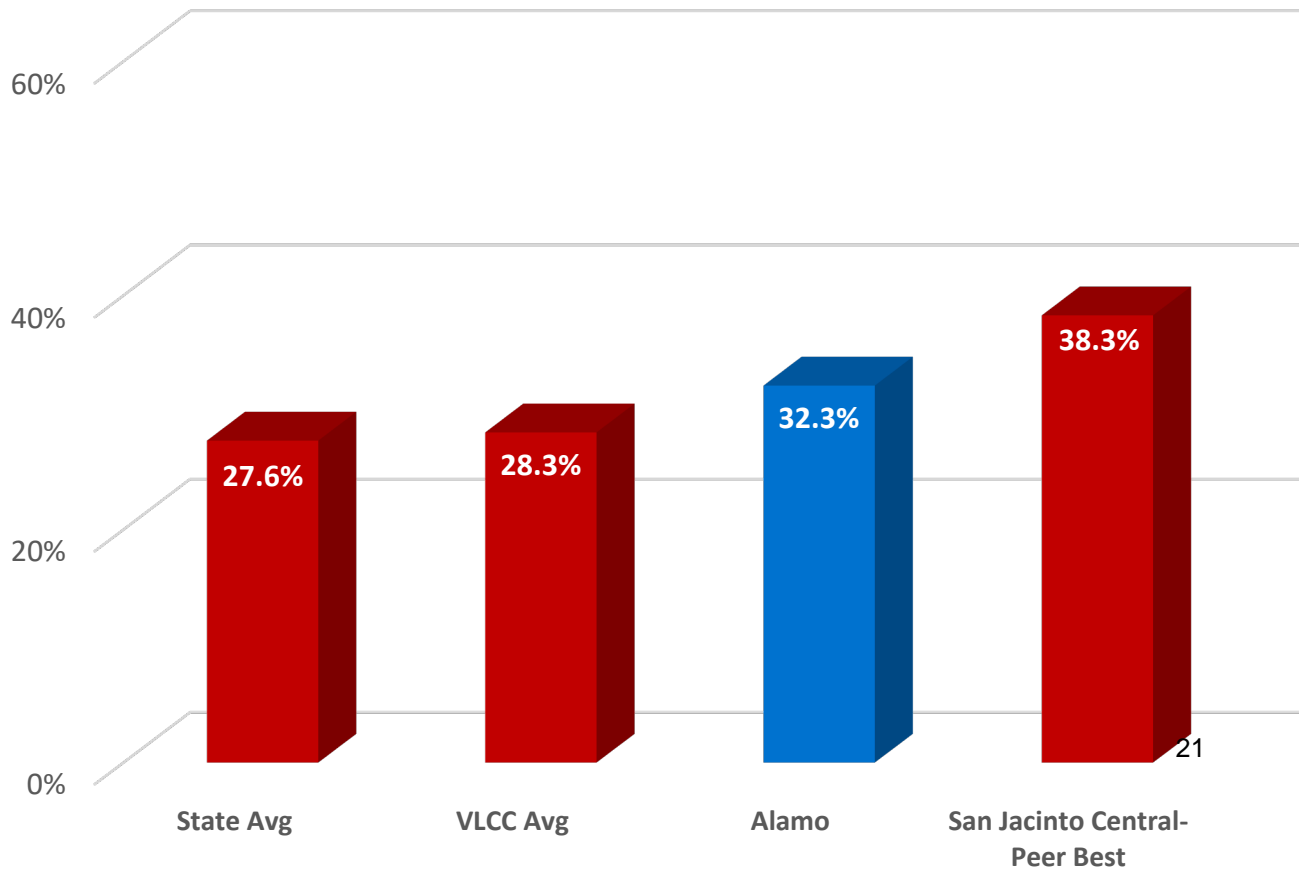
4-Year FTIC Graduation Rates



	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads	FTIC	Grads
FT	3,336	797	3,661	938	3,482	1,067	3,279	1,167	3,205	1,125	3,743	1,210
PT	4,734	713	4,185	686	4,421	789	4,752	872	4,395	900	4,423	928



4-Year FT FTIC Graduation Rates



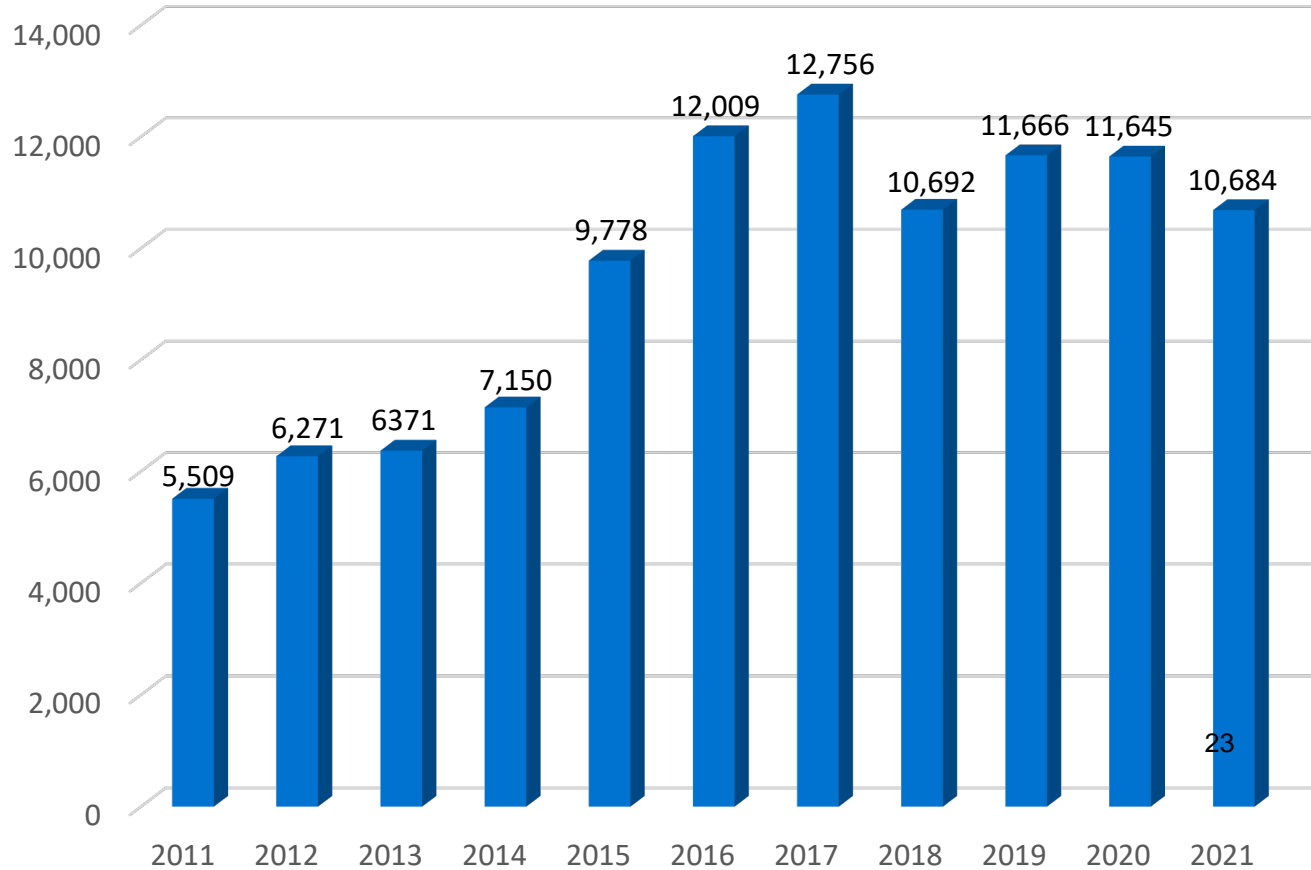
Degrees & Certificates Awarded

69,452

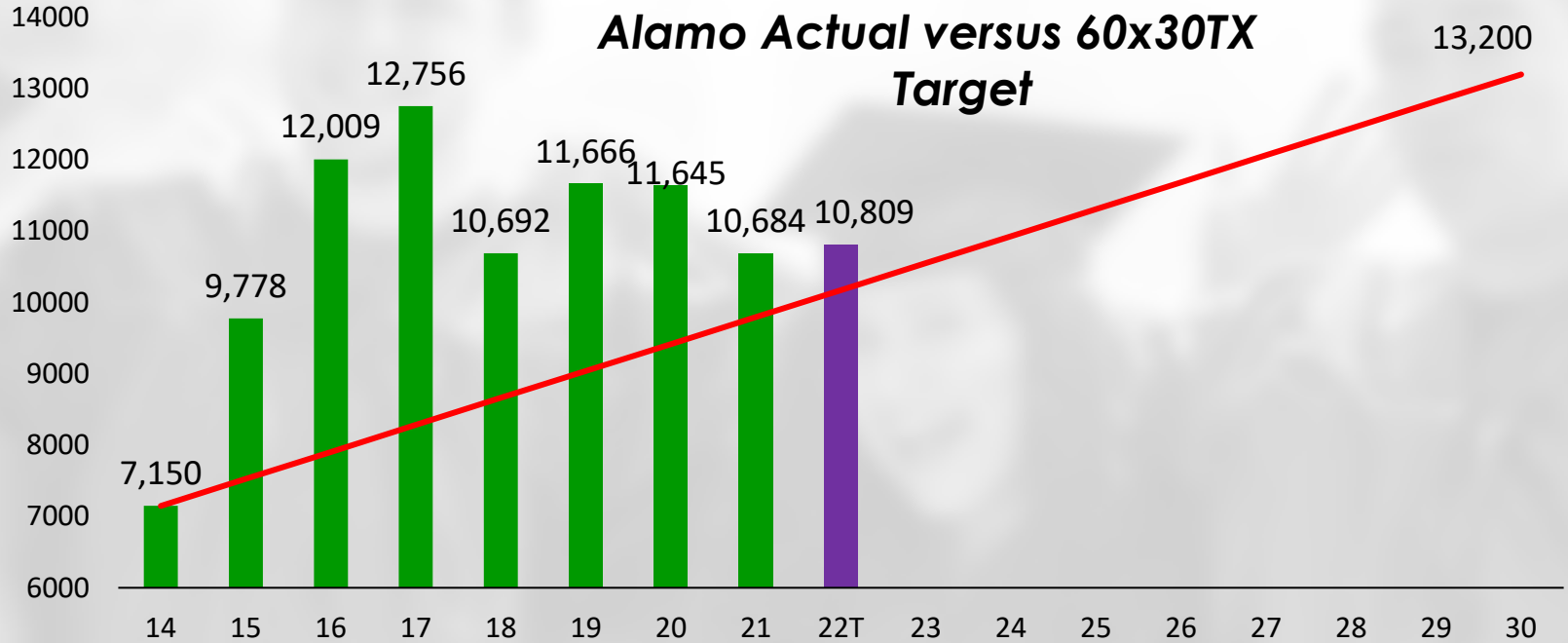
**Degrees and Certificates awarded to Alamo Colleges District
Students in the last 6 years (2016-2021 Academic Years)**




Degrees and Certificates Awarded



Degree & Certificates Awarded



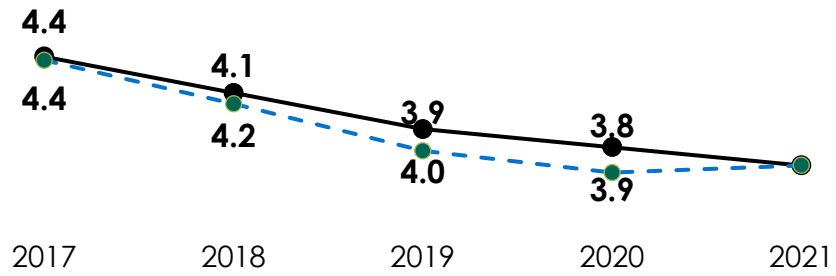
Graduates as a % of FTE Enrollment

Institution	Percentage
South Texas College	44.3%
San Jacinto CCD	43.7%
El Paso CCD	39.8%
Alamo	39.1% 
Dallas County CCD	35.1%
Tarrant County CCD	33.4%
Lone Star College System	31.8%
Austin Community College	29.2%
Collin County CCD	28.7%
Houston Community College	26.6%





Average Time to Associate Degree



3.8
YEARS

3.8
YEARS

Average SCH to Associate Degree

	90	86	84	81	80
	89.2	84.8	82	79.4	79
Native Students	70.2	67.5	65.8	65.8	65.1
	2017	2018	2018	2020	2021



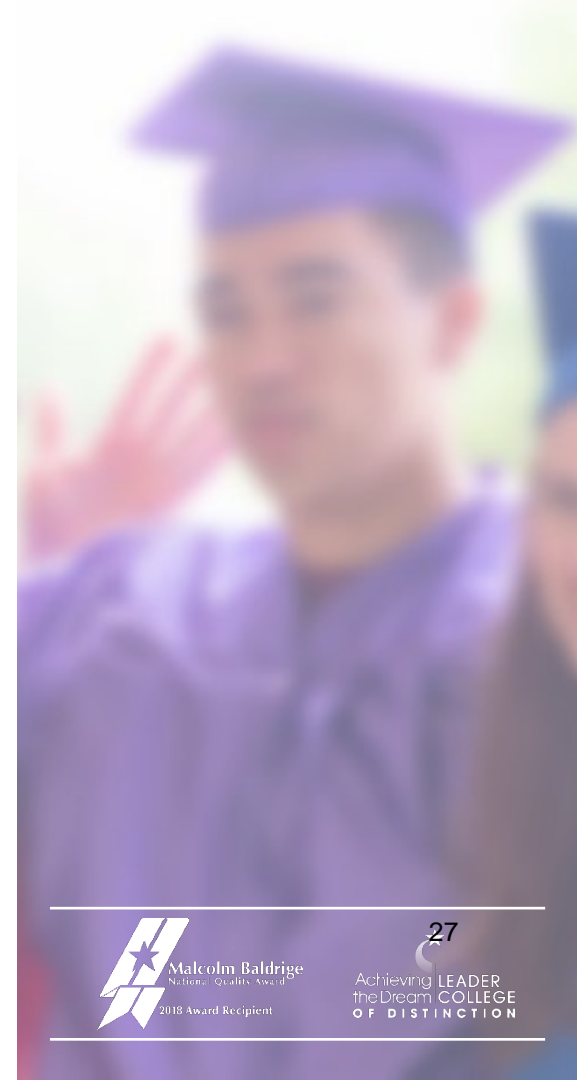
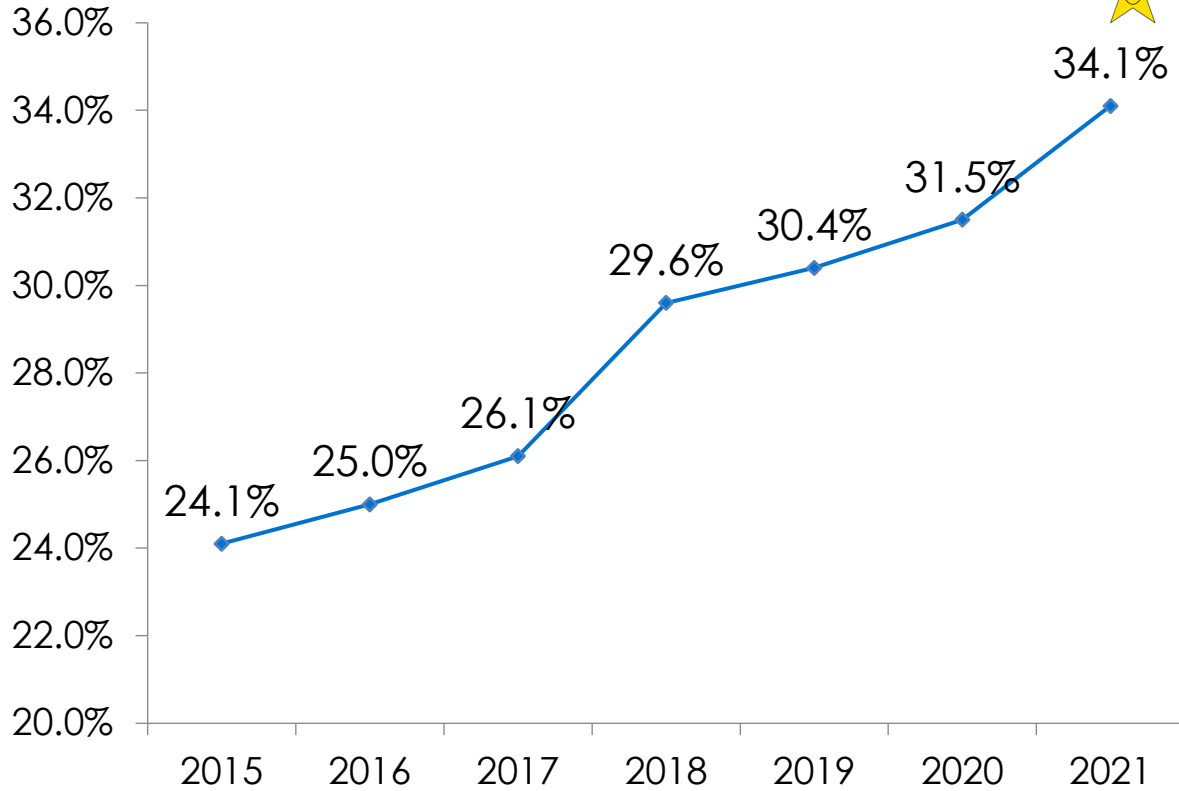
2021

65.1

Hours average SCH to Associate Degree

Alamo Colleges District Native Students

6-Year FTIC Transfer Rates (NSC Data)



Where Alamo Students Transfer (AY '21)

1. UTSA (3,934)
2. Texas A&M SA (1,578)
3. Texas State University (1,010)
4. Texas A&M University (776)
5. University of the Incarnate Word (617)



Success at Transfer Institutions

F16 Transfers Graduating F17-F20

Institution	% Graduating
Alamo	67.4%
Peer Group Avg.	63.1%
State Avg.	63.6%

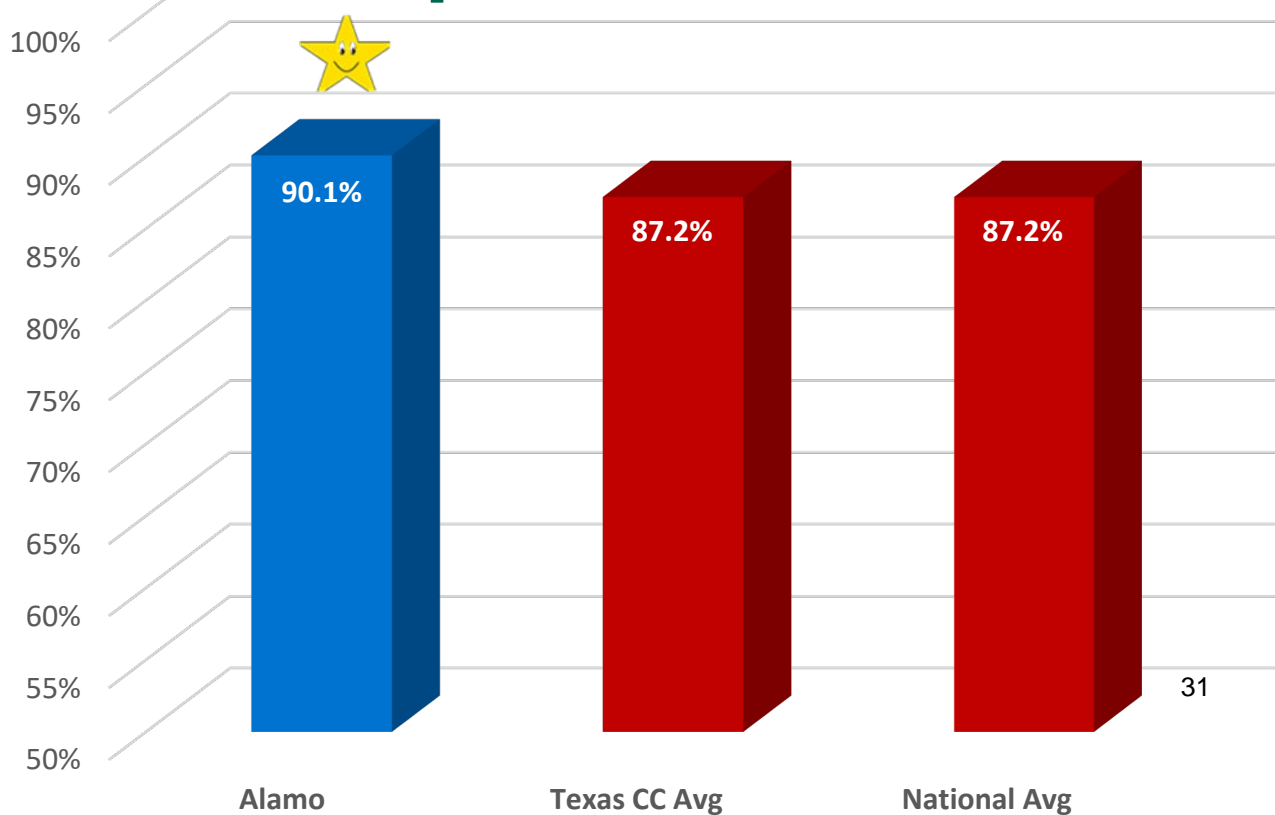


CCSSE Results | Student Engagement

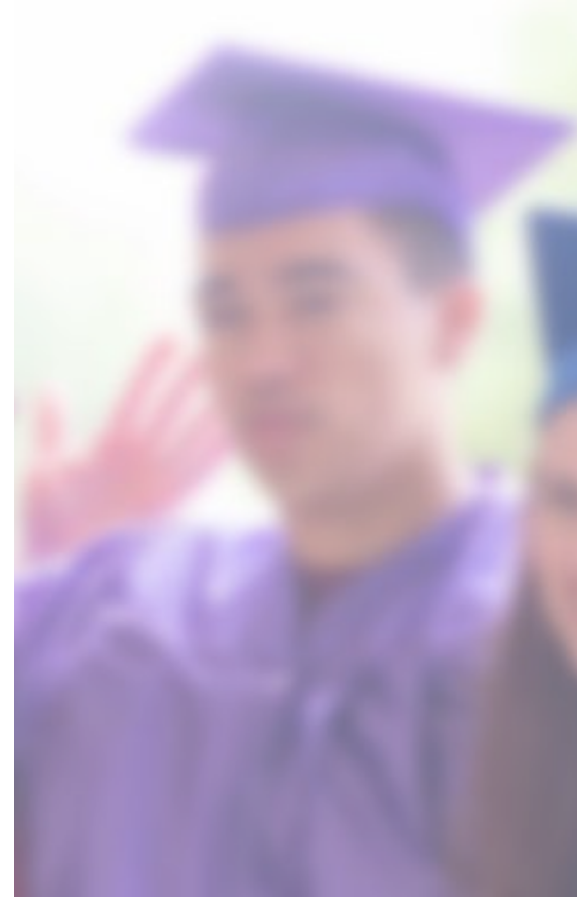
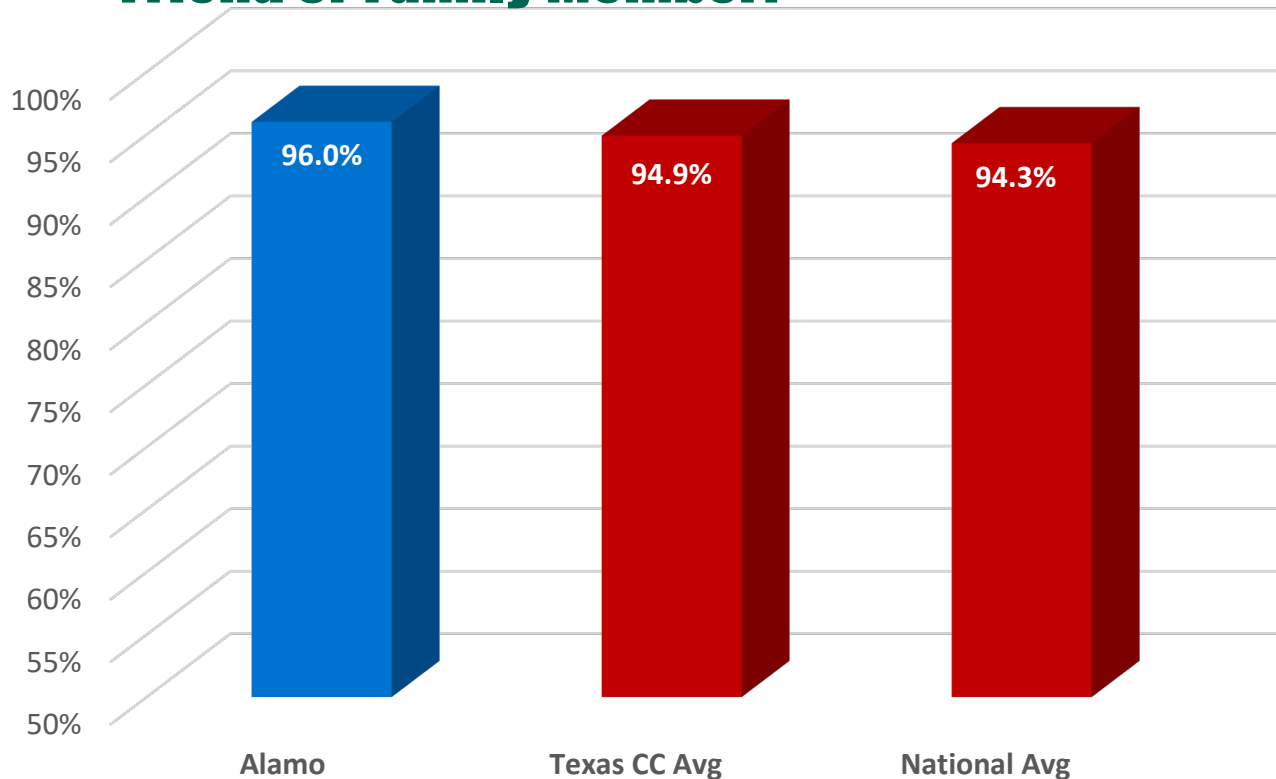
Student Engagement Domain	2013	2015	2017	2019	2021
Active & Collaborative Learning	50.1	51.1	50.8	51.4	49.1
Student Effort	48.9	48.8	52.6	50.5	48.2
Academic Challenge	48.0	47.9	50.2	49.8	52.0
Student/Faculty Interaction	49.2	48.6	49.7	49.0	51.0
Support for Learners	51.4	50.9	53.5	52.1	55.0



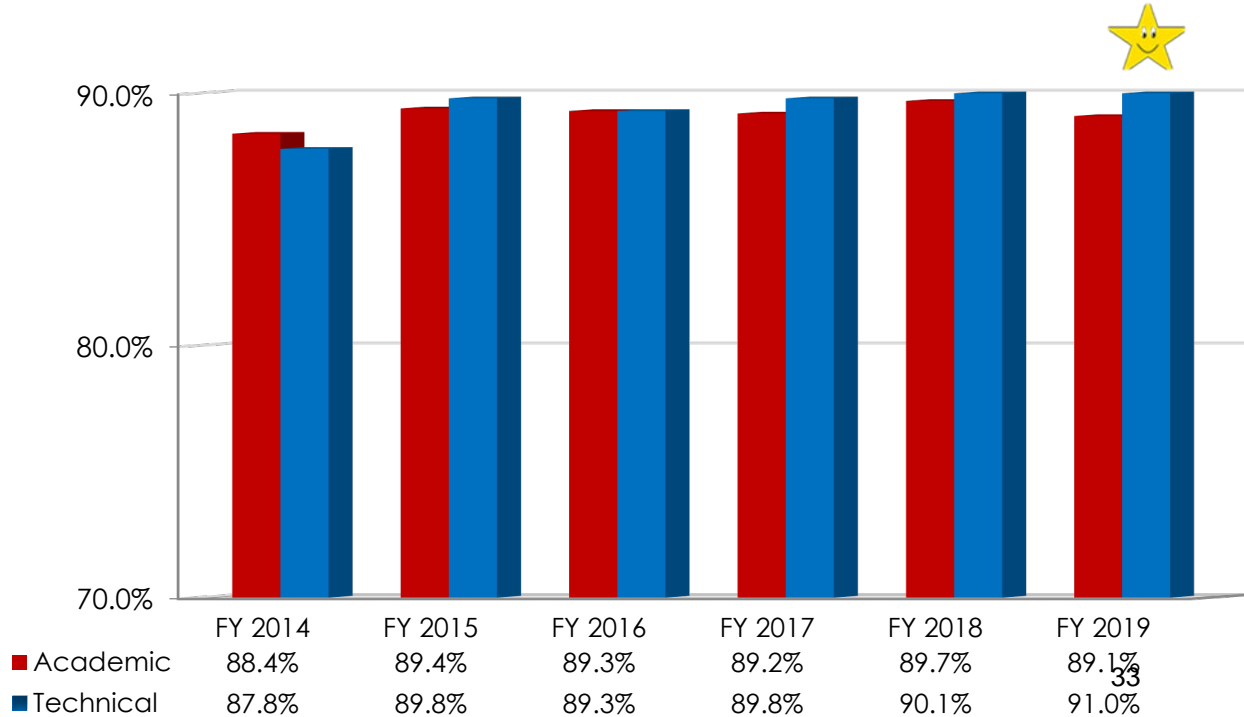
Percentage of Students Rating their Entire Educational Experience as “Good or Excellent”



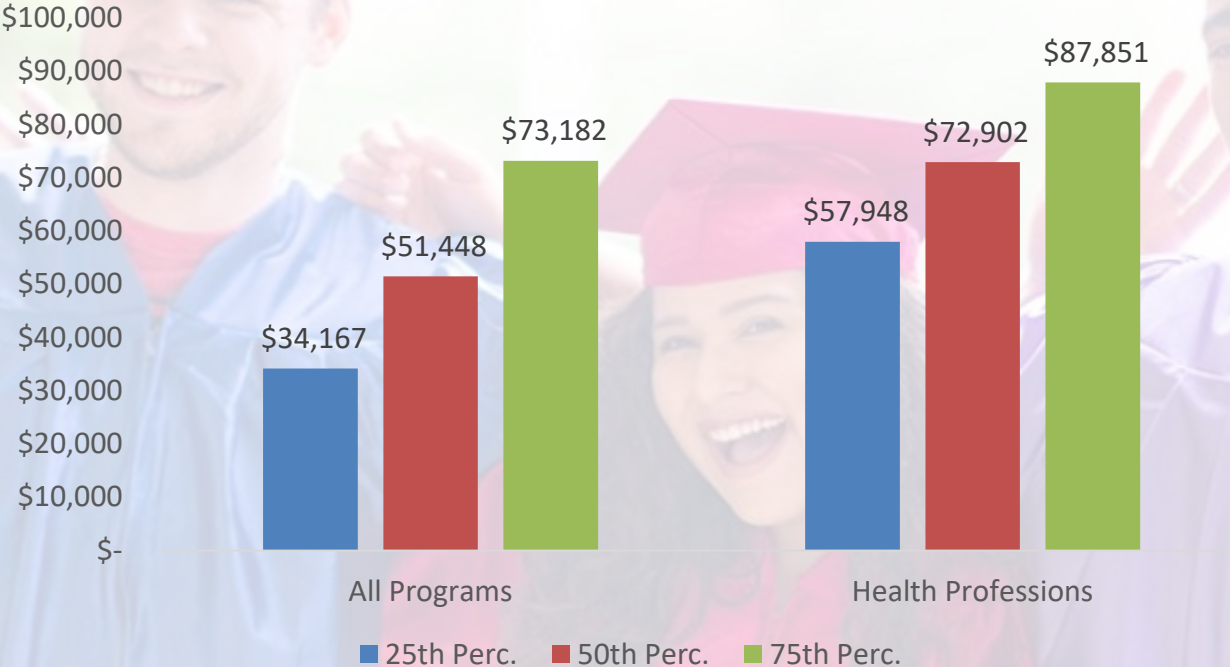
Would you Recommend this College to a Friend or Family Member?



Students Employed and/or Enrolled Within 6 Months of Graduation

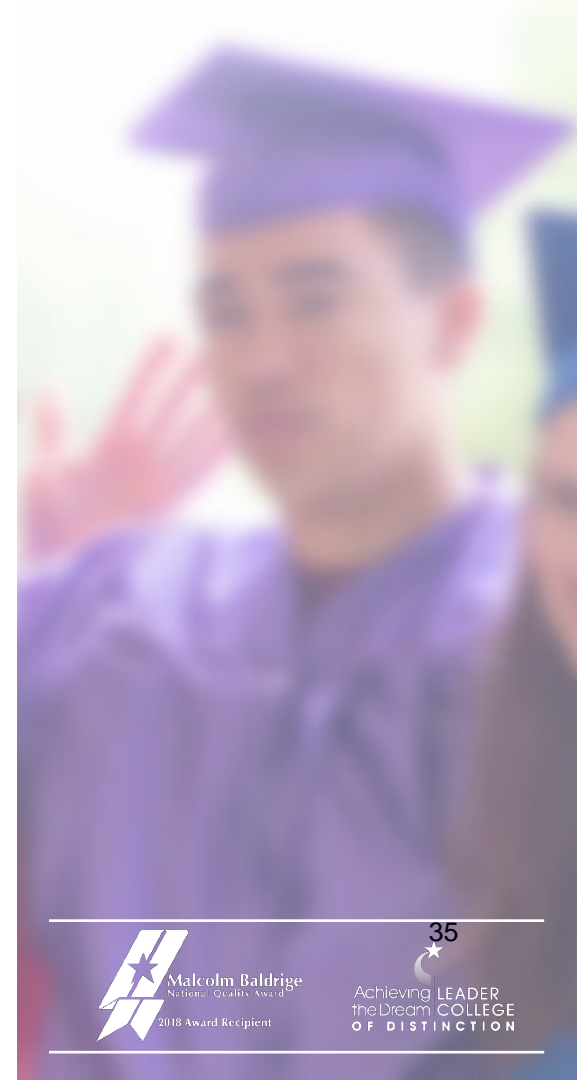
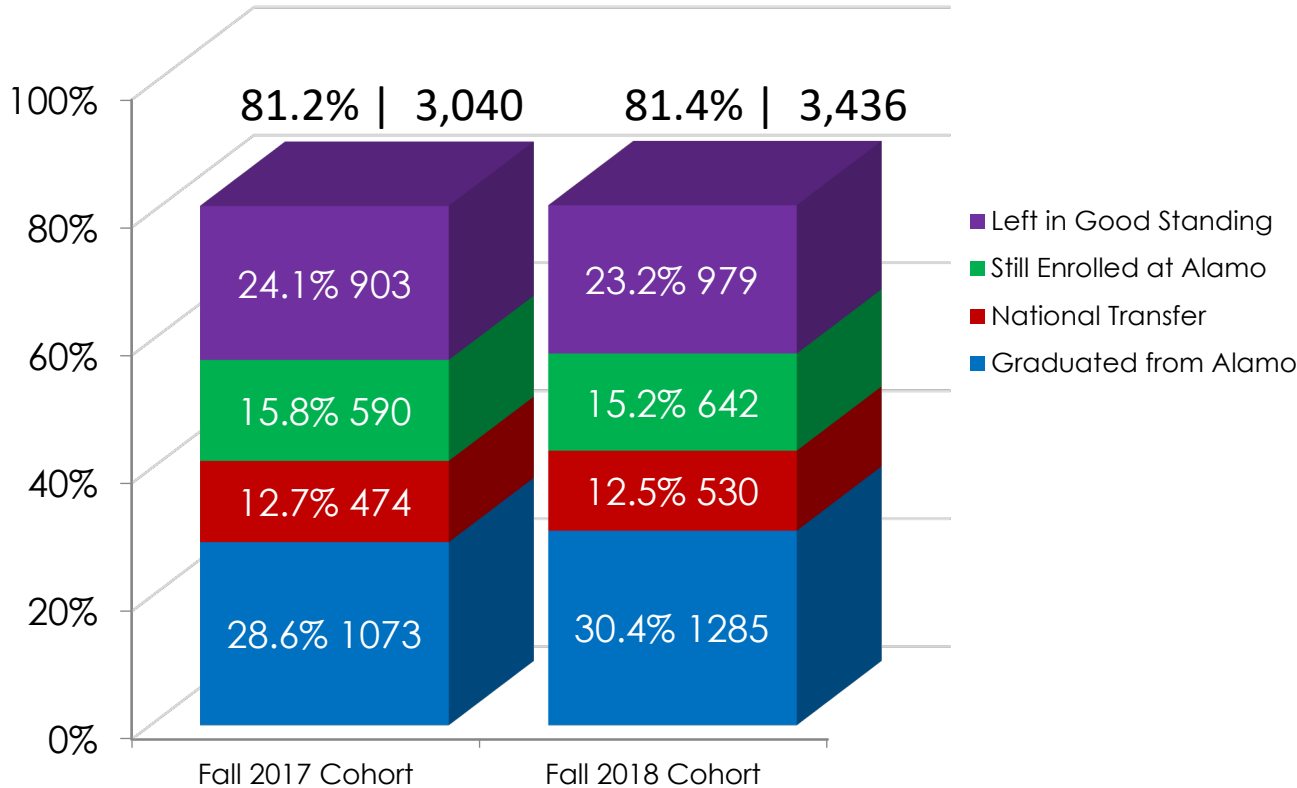


San Antonio College's Graduate Wages

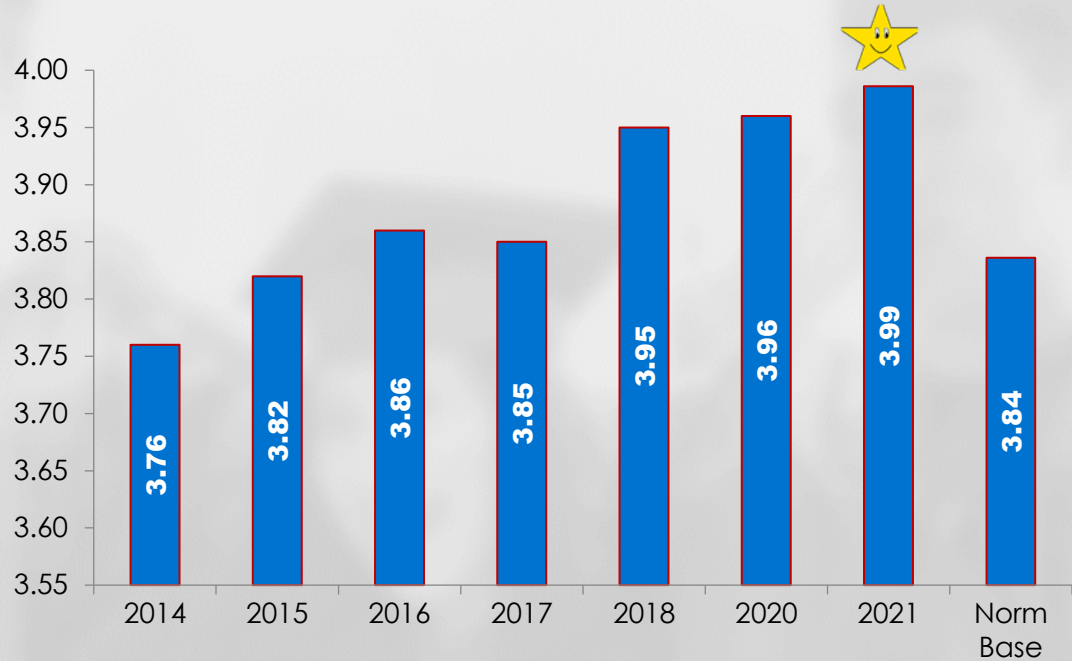


Source: PSEO (5 Years Post-Graduation)

Fall Full-Time FTIC 3-Year Tracking



Personal Assessment of the College Environment (PACE) Results

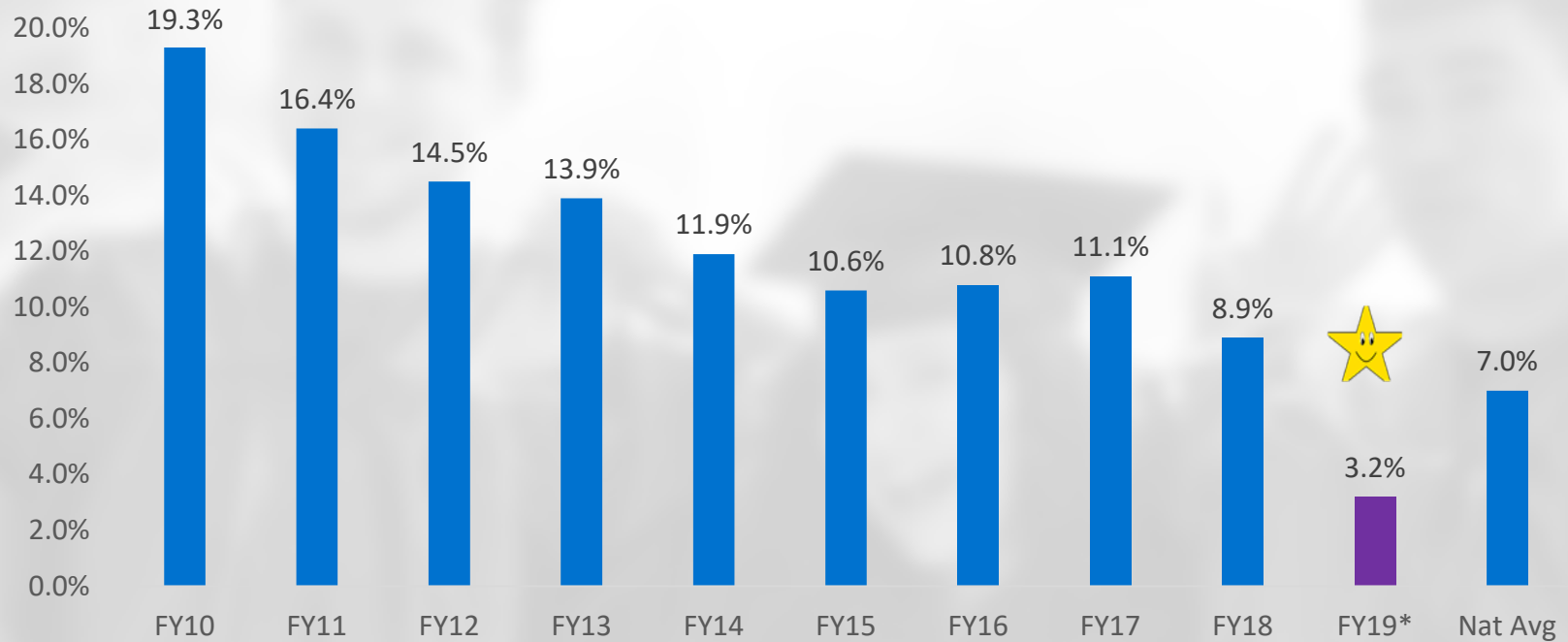


Four Climate Factors

Factor	2017	2018	2020	2021
Institutional Structure	3.61	3.74	3.74	3.74
Supervisory Relationship	3.88	3.94	3.98	4.01
Teamwork	3.92	3.99	4.03	4.09
Student Focus	4.11	4.21	4.23	4.23



Student Loan Default Rates



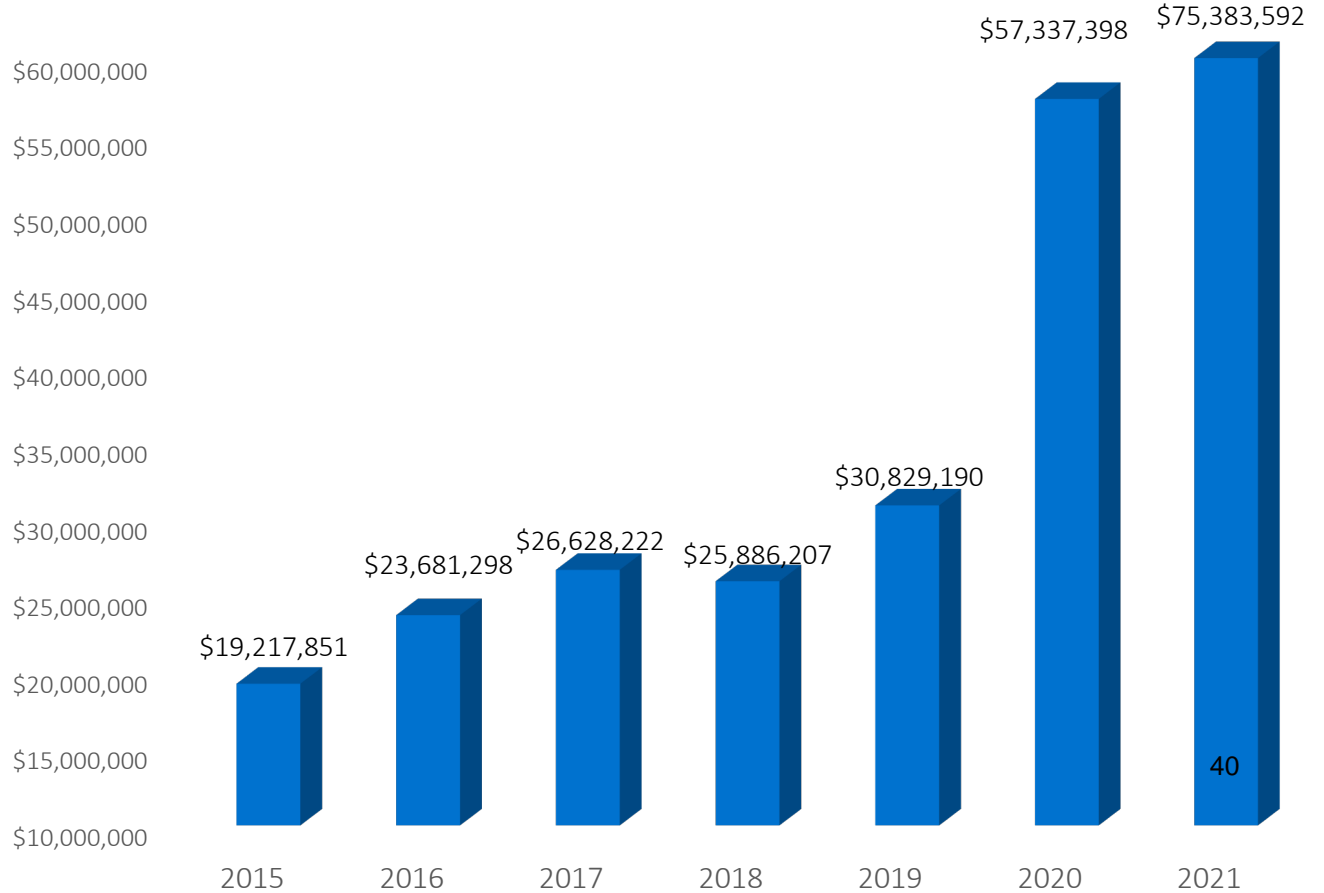
Bond Rating



Moody's	AAA
S&P	AAA



Foundation Assets





AMERICAN
ASSOCIATION OF
COMMUNITY
COLLEGES

2022 AWARD OF
EXCELLENCE
STUDENT SUCCESS



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Appendices



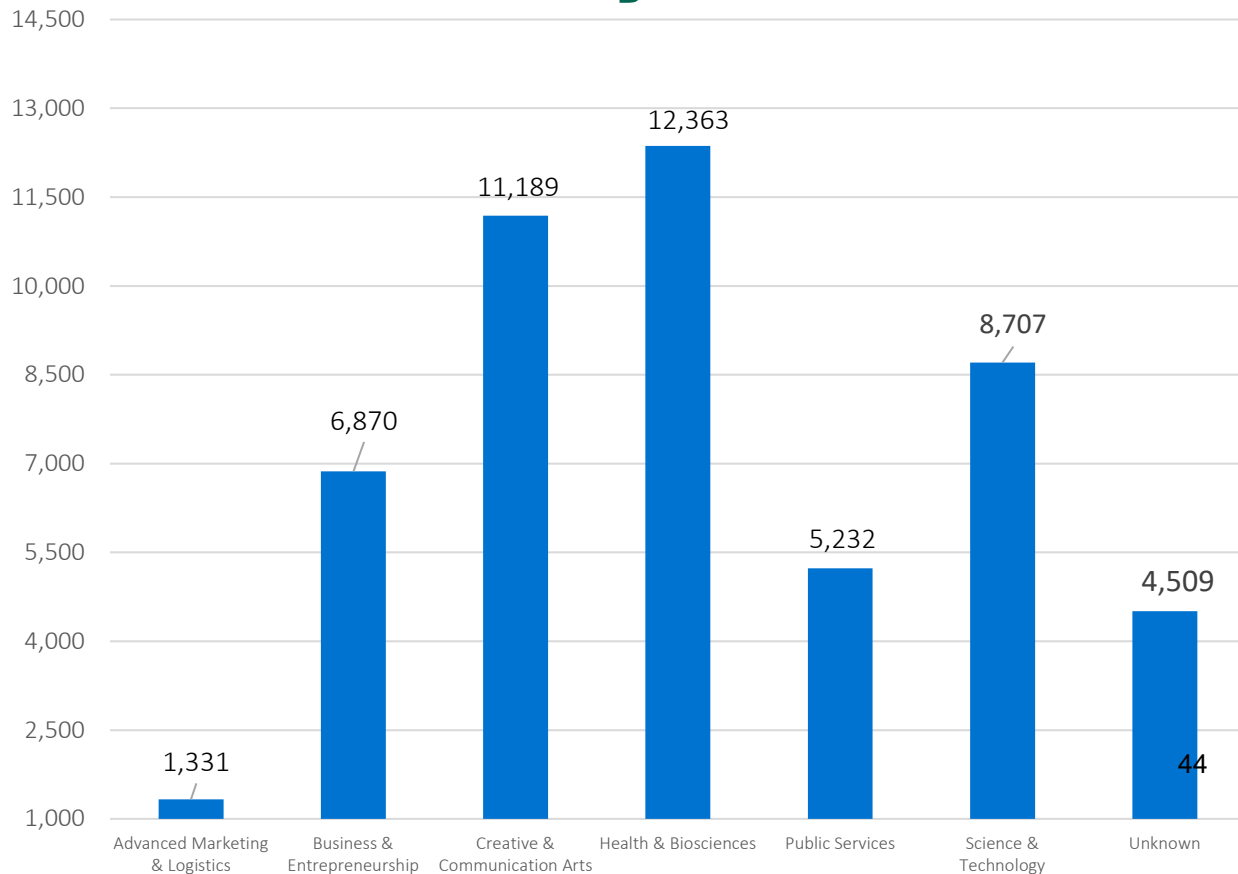
Headcount Enrollment

All Parts of Term

College	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021	% Change (F20-F21)
NLC	6,540	6,657	6,704	+0.7%
NVC	18,010	18,542	16,604	-10.5%
PAC	10,763	11,193	10,559	-5.7%
SAC	19,499	19,231	17,677	-8.1%
SPC	12,962	12,696	12,455	-1.9%
Alamo Colleges	67,774	68,319	63,999	-6.3%



Fall 2021 Headcount by Institute



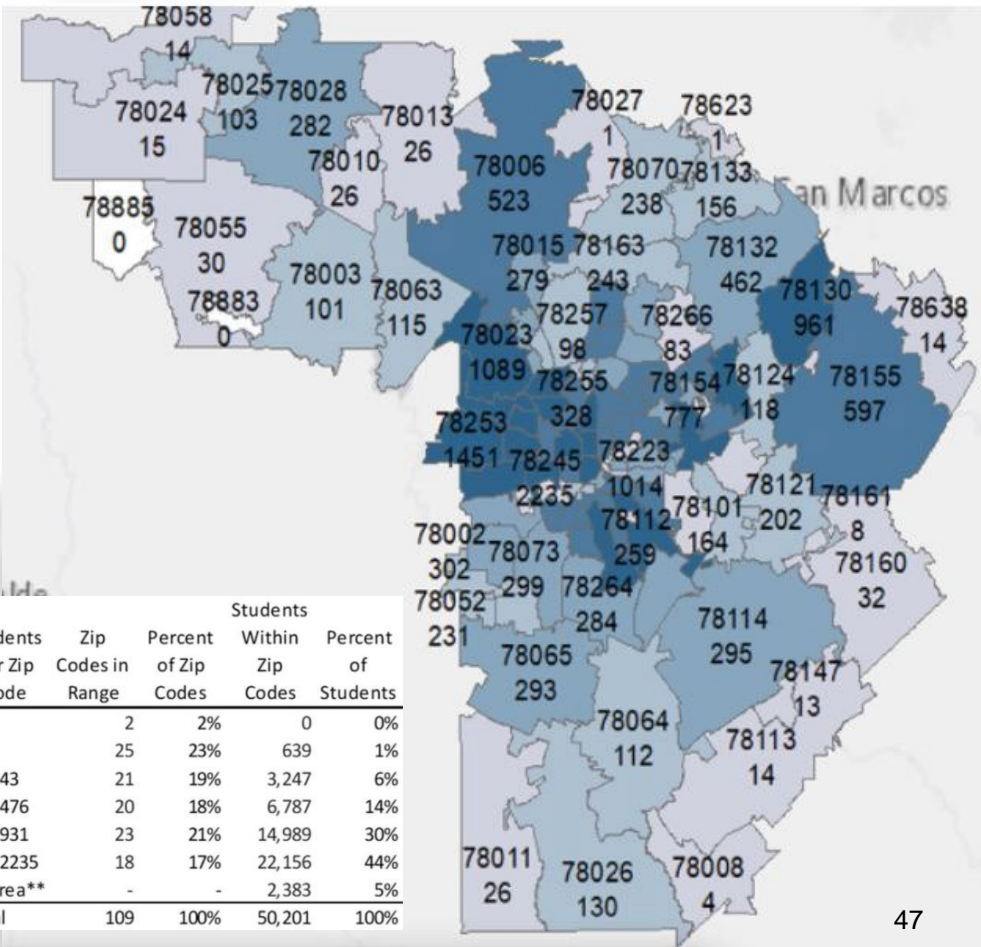
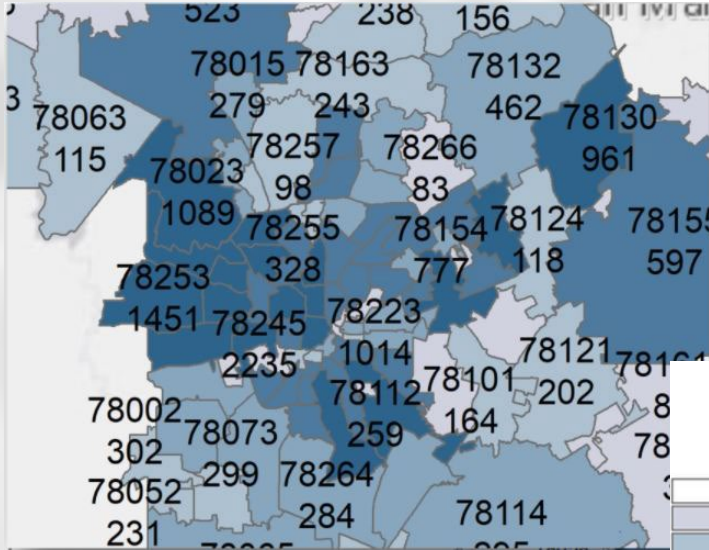
Enrollment by Modality

	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021
<i>Duplicated Headcount</i>			
Exclusively Online	12,734	15,322	17,001
Some Online (hybrid)	19,625	21,650	20,556
No Online (f-2-f)	35,415	31,347	26,442
Total	67,774	68,319	63,999
<i>Unduplicated Headcount</i>			
Exclusively Online	9,089	11,013	12,244
Some Online (hybrid)	14,226	15,099	14,220
No Online (f-2-f)	33,727	28,458	23,737
Total	57,040	54,570	50,201

Fall 2021 Credit Enrollment by County/Site

	Bexar	Guadalupe	Comal	Atascosa	Wilson	Kerr	Kendall	Bandera	Other	Total
NLC	4,189	739	433	21	73	21	12	5	143	5,636
NLC-Dual Credit	460	556	23	1	2	0	1	1	24	1,068
NVC	11,695	255	187	62	70	70	140	61	643	13,183
NVC-Dual Credit	2,846	1	5	0	0	0	145	4	420	3,421
PAC	6,739	218	151	216	167	38	38	16	352	7,935
PAC-Dual Credit	1,900	66	0	313	4	18	0	0	323	2,624
SAC	13,501	453	374	93	116	86	71	27	879	15,600
SAC-Dual Credit	1,520	32	121	7	12	86	0	86	213	2,077
SPC	8,047	382	240	82	108	51	42	21	484	9,457
SPC-Dual Credit	1,475	386	605	34	56	136	6	3	297	2,998

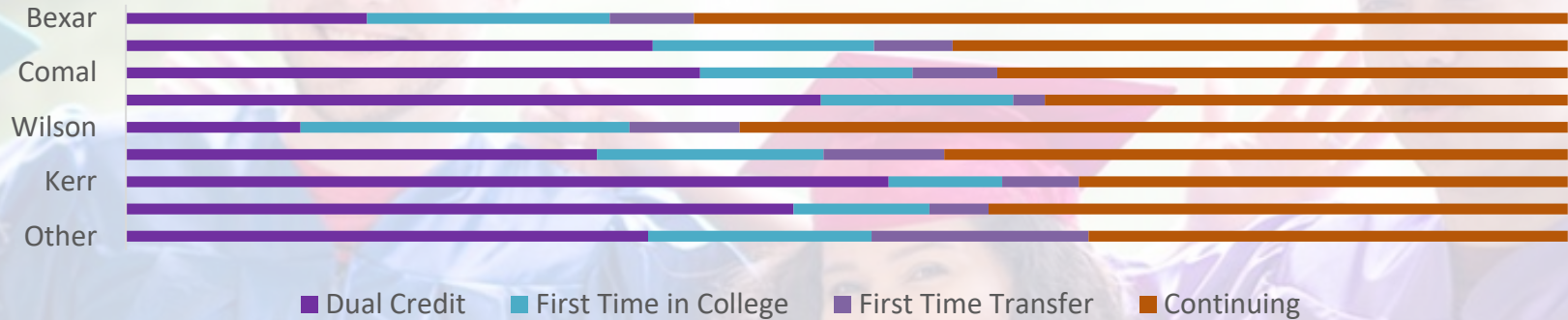
Fall 2021 Headcount by Zip Code



Students per Zip Code	Zip Codes in Range	Percent of Zip Codes	Students Within Zip Codes	Percent of Students
0	2	2%	0	0%
1-83	25	23%	639	1%
84-243	21	19%	3,247	6%
244-476	20	18%	6,787	14%
477-931	23	21%	14,989	30%
932-2235	18	17%	22,156	44%
Out of Area**	-	-	2,383	5%
Total	109	100%	50,201	100%



Fall 2021 Credit Enrollment County by Student Type



	Dual Credit	First Time In College	First Time Transfer	Continuing
Bexar	16.7%	16.8%	5.8%	60.6%
Guadalupe	36.5%	15.4%	5.5%	42.6%
Comal	39.8%	14.8%	5.9%	39.6%
Atascosa	48.2%	13.4%	2.2%	36.3%
Wilson	12.1%	22.8%	7.7%	57.4%
Kendall	32.7%	15.7%	8.4%	43.2%
Kerr	52.9%	7.9%	5.3%	33.9%
Bandera	46.3%	9.4%	4.1%	40.2%
Other	36.2%	15.5%	15.0%	33.2%

Fall 2021 Credit Enrollment County by Major Type



■ Academic ■ Technical

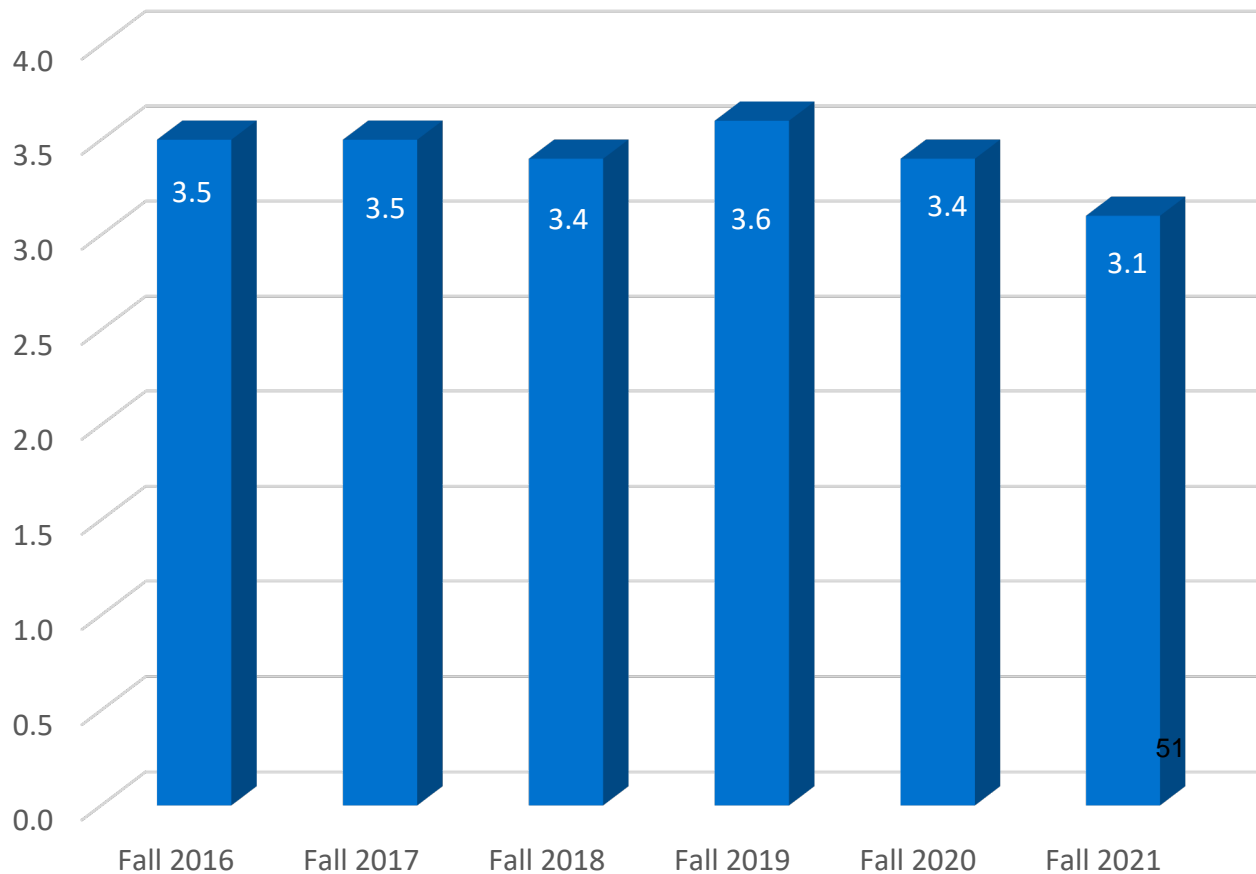
	Academic	Technical
Bexar	76.3%	23.7%
Guadalupe	84.8%	15.2%
Comal	86.0%	14.0%
Atascosa	79.7%	20.3%
Wilson	72.9%	27.1%
Kendall	82.8%	17.2%
Kerr	83.4%	16.6%
Bandera	84.8%	15.2%
Other	78.1%	21.9%

Fall 2021 Credit Enrollment County by Online Status



	Online Only	Some Online	No Online
Bexar	34.3%	16.7%	49.0%
Guadalupe	35.5%	13.5%	51.0%
Comal	35.1%	10.8%	54.1%
Atascosa	45.1%	11.0%	44.0%
Wilson	44.0%	14.5%	41.5%
Kendall	33.5%	12.3%	54.2%
Kerr	42.8%	4.5%	52.7%
Bandera	37.3%	9.8%	52.9%
Other	33.5%	12.7%	53.8%

Market Penetration in Service Area



Productive Grade Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2017	Fall 2018	Fall 2019	Fall 2020	Fall 2021
Asian	86.96%	89.13%	87.30%	88.55%	87.87%
Black Afr Amer	75.79%	77.02%	75.54%	74.35%	72.15%
Hispanic	78.79%	77.66%	76.94%	77.09%	76.14%
White	84.27%	84.34%	83.22%	83.78%	83.19%
Other	82.37%	82.01%	80.27%	81.42%	80.56%
Female	81.66%	81.14%	79.92%	79.96%	78.43%
Male	78.23%	77.29%	76.61%	76.79%	76.47%
Non-Vet	80.48%	79.73%	78.62%	78.64%	77.62%
Vet	77.47%	77.61%	77.87%	79.76%	77.98%
Overall	80.18%	79.52%	78.54%	78.73%	77.65%

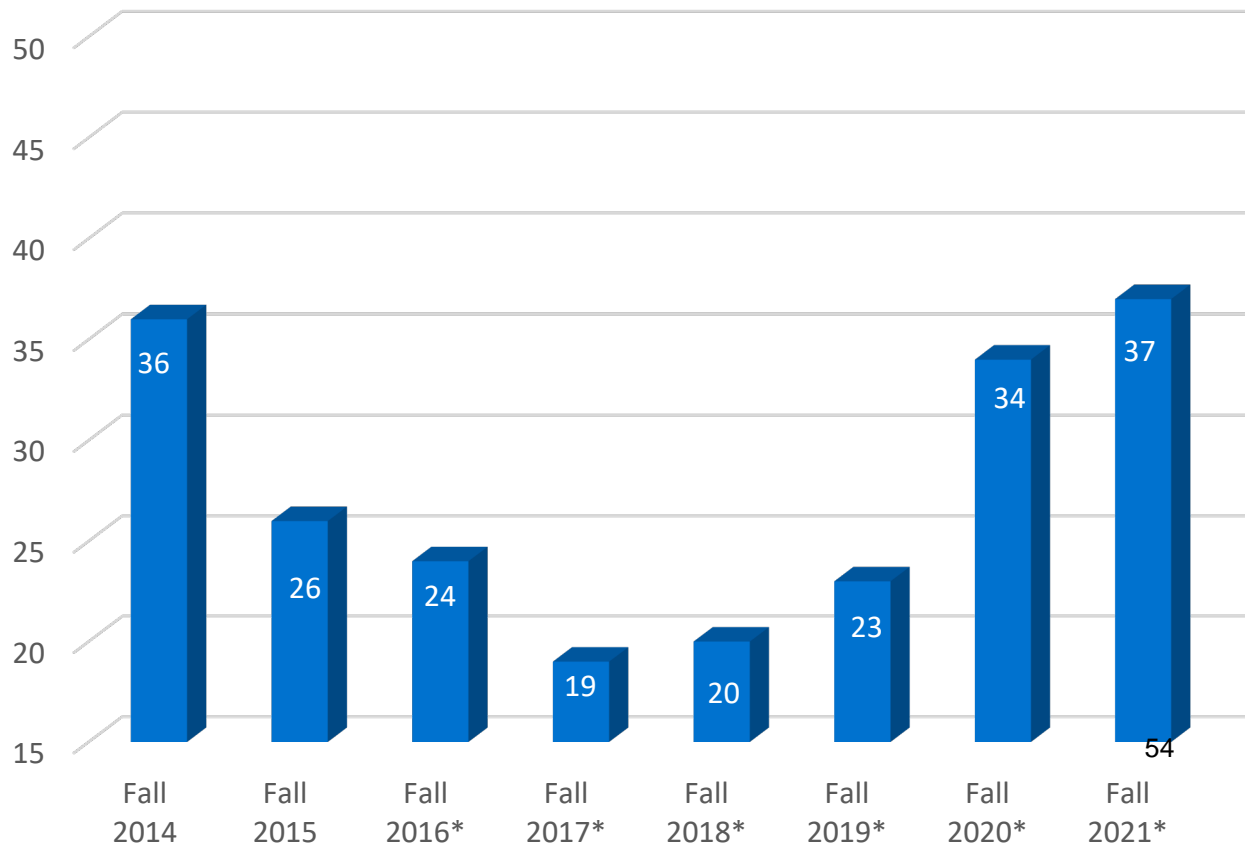


Fall to Fall Persistence Rates by Equity Subgroup

Demographic	Fall 2016 to Fall 2017			Fall 2017 to Fall 2018			Fall 2018 to Fall 2019			Fall 2019 to Fall 2020			Fall 2020 to Fall 2021		
	FT	PT	TH	FT	PT	TH	FT	PT	TH	FT	PT	TH	FT	PT	TH
Male	67.1%	51.1%	57.8%	62.2%	48.3%	54.7%	67.9%	52.6%	60.1%	57.6%	38.2%	50.2%	64.4%	42.5%	54.5%
Female	71.3%	55.0%	61.9%	70.6%	56.4%	62.9%	71.7%	55.5%	64.0%	66.1%	49.3%	59.8%	68.8%	52.7%	62.1%
Vet	70.7%	57.1%	64.5%	70.5%	56.7%	64.5%	71.6%	64.8%	68.8%	61.5%	47.2%	57.6%	66.3%	53.2%	61.7%
Non-Vet	69.2%	52.9%	59.7%	66.5%	52.5%	58.8%	70.0%	53.5%	61.8%	62.4%	44.2%	55.4%	67.1%	47.9%	58.7%
Pell	69.3%	52.8%	59.7%	64.4%	50.8%	57.0%	68.2%	51.9%	60.6%	60.0%	42.0%	53.5%	66.7%	48.5%	59.3%
Non-Pell	69.4%	53.5%	60.4%	70.0%	55.4%	62.1%	72.6%	56.5%	64.3%	65.8%	47.3%	58.4%	67.4%	47.8%	58.4%
African-American	65.3%	49.1%	55.4%	64.2%	45.4%	52.4%	68.3%	50.8%	59.0%	63.9%	39.9%	53.5%	66.7%	44.8%	55.2%
Asian	77.5%	66.2%	72.3%	82.9%	65.6%	73.4%	80.4%	65.3%	74.0%	70.9%	50.7%	64.8%	77.0%	58.3%	71.0%
Hispanic	69.9%	53.0%	59.9%	67.2%	52.1%	59.0%	69.8%	53.5%	61.9%	61.5%	43.4%	54.7%	67.4%	47.6%	59.1%
White	66.6%	54.8%	60.5%	64.5%	56.7%	60.6%	70.7%	56.3%	63.8%	62.8%	49.4%	57.9%	63.9%	50.1%	57.7%
Other	83.0%	48.8%	62.0%	66.7%	58.0%	62.5%	67.5%	58.9%	63.0%	67.4%	48.6%	60.4%	68.5%	56.0%	61.8%
Total	70.1%	53.2%	60.0%	66.6%	52.8%	59.2%	69.5%	54.1%	62.3%	61.9%	44.4%	55.6%	66.6%	48.1%	58.9%



Number of High-Challenge Courses

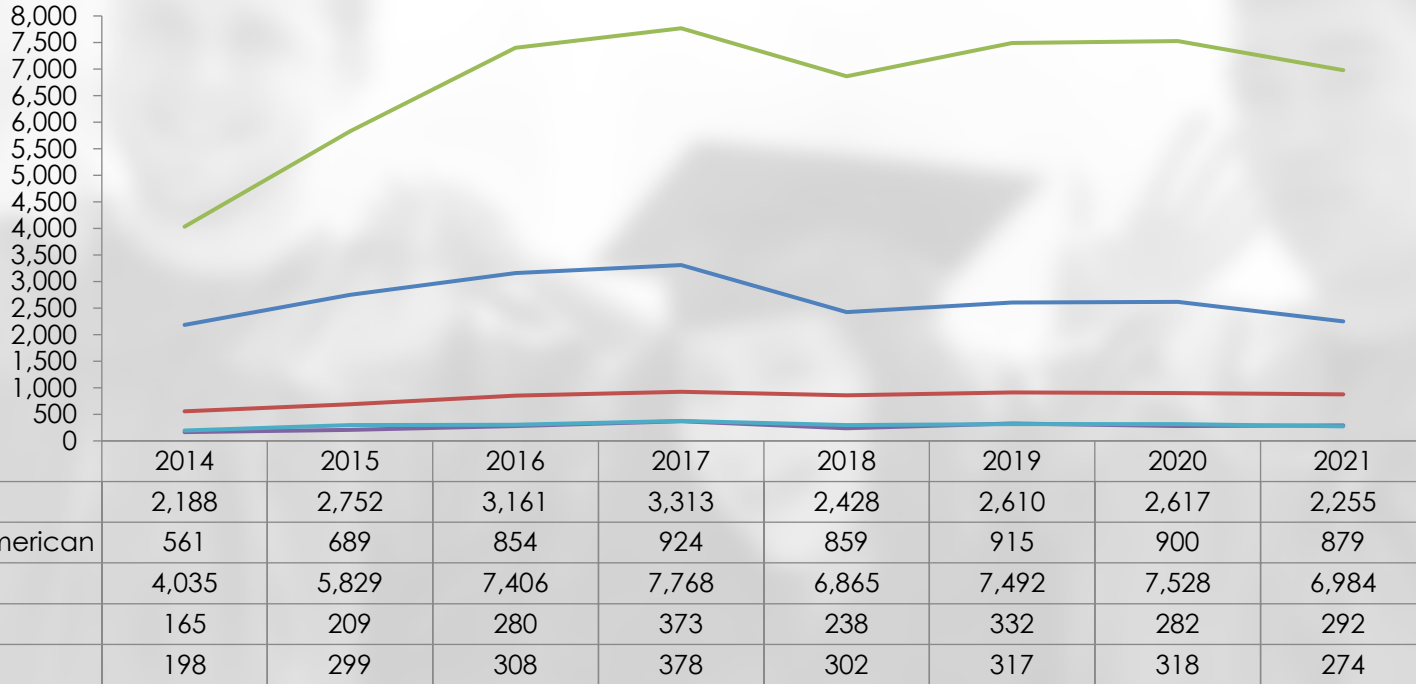


High-Challenge Courses

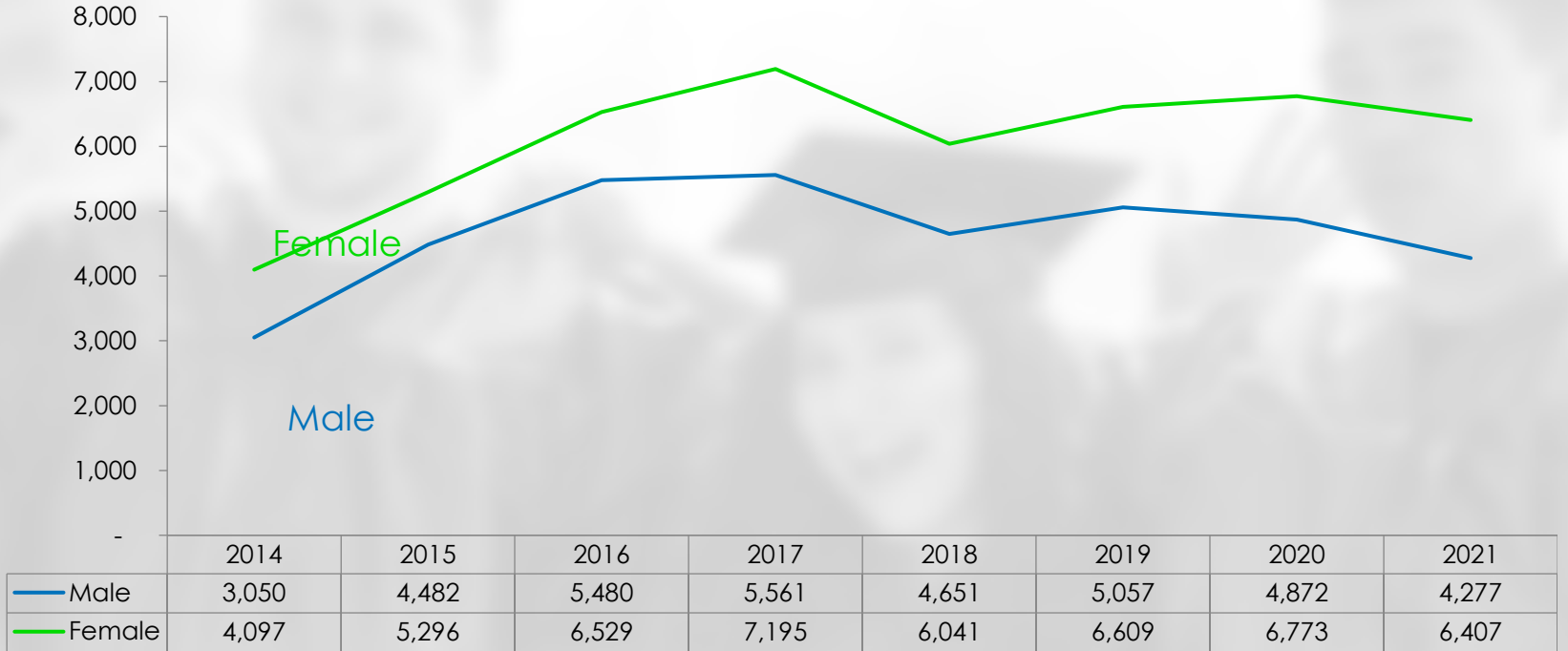
- ACCT 2301
- ARTS 1301
- ASTR 1303
- BCIS 1305
- BIOL 2401, 2402
- CHEM 1305, 1311, 1405, 1411, 1412
- COMM 1307
- COSC 1336
- CRIJ 1301
- ECON 2302
- ENGL 1302
- GEOG 1301
- HUMA 1301
- INRW 0420
- ITCC 1414
- ITSC 1305
- MATH 0320, 0410, 1314, 1324, 1325, 1332, 1342, 1414, 2412, 2413, 2414
- RNSG 1161, 1430
- SOCI 1301
- SPCH 1311, 1315



Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Ethnicity



Degrees & Certificates Awarded by Gender

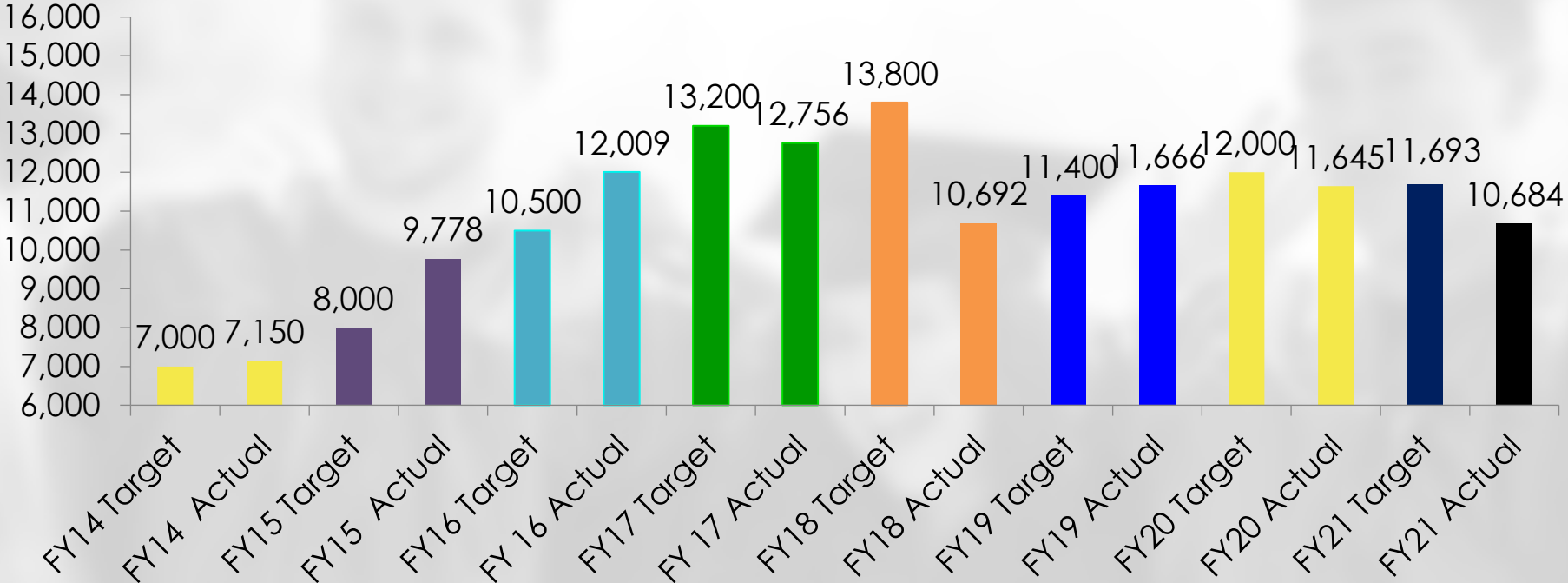


3-Year Graduation Rates by Equity Subgroup

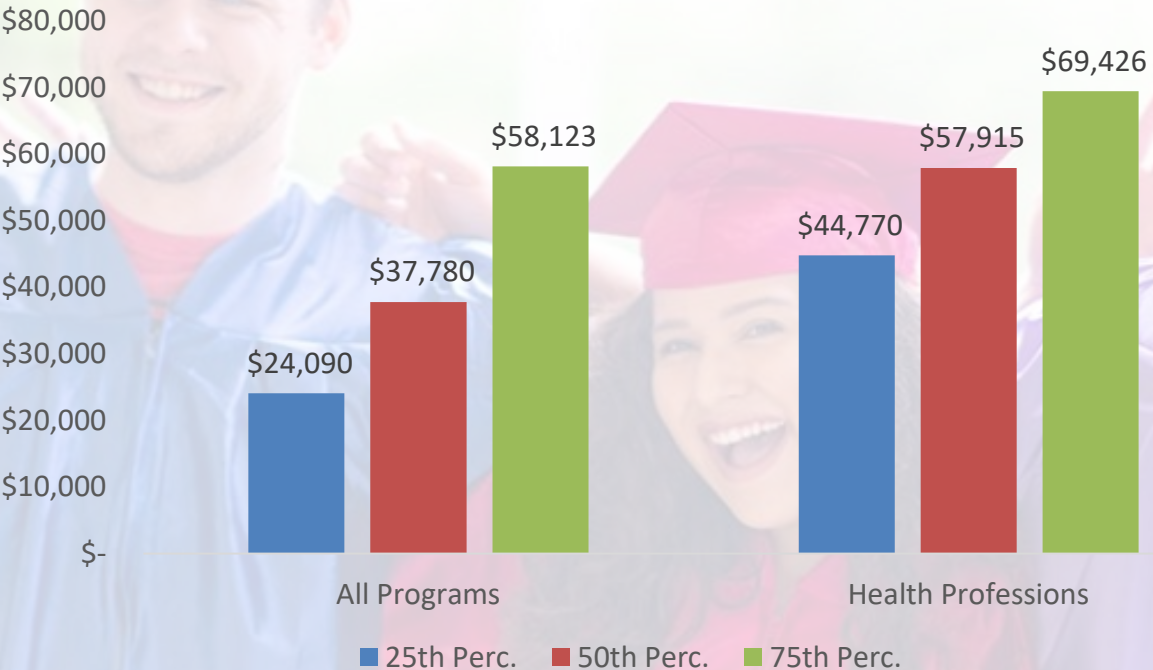
Demographic	Fall 2014 Cohort			Fall 2015 Cohort			Fall 2016 Cohort			Fall 2017 Cohort			Fall 2018 Cohort		
	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Ttl	FT	PT	Total	FT	PT	Total	FT	PT	Total
Male	19.4%	10.7%	14.4%	25.4%	11.1%	17.0%	27.4%	11.5%	18.2%	23.6%	12.7%	17.7%	25.6%	14.3%	19.8%
Female	28.9%	11.8%	19.5%	32.6%	12.6%	20.7%	33.3%	14.6%	22.6%	32.8%	15.9%	23.7%	34.1%	17.1%	26.0%
Vet	29.2%	15.6%	23.0%	28.9%	22.3%	26.2%	31.1%	17.0%	24.6%	31.7%	20.2%	26.6%	33.2%	18.2%	27.1%
Non-Vet	24.4%	11.1%	16.9%	29.3%	11.5%	18.5%	30.5%	12.9%	20.2%	28.4%	14.1%	20.6%	30.2%	15.7%	23.0%
Pell	24.8%	11.0%	17.3%	29.0%	12.9%	19.8%	30.7%	13.9%	20.9%	26.8%	14.6%	20.2%	30.9%	16.4%	24.1%
Non-Pell	24.7%	11.7%	17.1%	29.6%	11.0%	18.1%	30.4%	12.3%	20.1%	31.1%	14.2%	22.2%	29.8%	15.2%	22.2%
African-American	19.9%	6.5%	11.6%	22.8%	10.0%	14.7%	23.3%	12.2%	16.5%	24.1%	10.9%	15.8%	29.6%	14.8%	21.8%
Asian	36.6%	10.1%	21.2%	38.4%	15.1%	25.3%	42.7%	20.8%	32.5%	34.2%	15.1%	23.7%	50.0%	20.8%	37.6%
Hispanic	24.3%	10.9%	16.9%	30.0%	11.6%	19.0%	30.9%	13.0%	20.3%	28.4%	13.6%	20.3%	29.3%	15.3%	22.5%
White	27.0%	13.4%	19.3%	28.1%	13.8%	20.0%	29.9%	13.6%	21.5%	30.4%	18.8%	24.5%	33.0%	17.0%	25.3%
Other	22.1%	16.9%	19.1%	27.0%	11.9%	19.0%	34.0%	10.7%	19.7%	28.7%	20.7%	24.9%	28.6%	22.0%	25.1%
Total	24.7%	11.3%	17.2%	29.7%	12.0%	19.0%	30.9%	13.2%	20.5%	28.6%	14.4%	21.0%	30.4%	15.8%	21.7%



Alamo Colleges District Degree Actuals and Targets



San Antonio College's Graduate Wages



Source: PSEO (1 Year Post-Graduation)

San Antonio College Architecture/Engineering Job Shadow Day

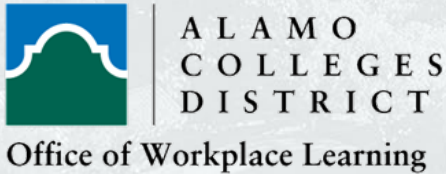
Dwayne Bohuslav, Architecture Program Coordinator
Klaus Bartels, Engineering
May 10, 2022



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



Public-Private Partnership to Benefit Students



Architecture Program
Engineering Program

Student Job Shadow Experience

- Meet professionals in the work setting.
- Observe classroom knowledge in practice.
- Discuss student-to-professional transition.
- Visit construction sites to see plans and drawings come to life.



Luncheon Sharing Experience

Where Students...

Reflect on their experiences.
Articulate their own learning.
Process insights from professionals.
Clarify or solidify their career goals.



Since 2014, over 500 students...



Thank You!



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



4DX HIGHLIGHTS

Outreach & Recruitment

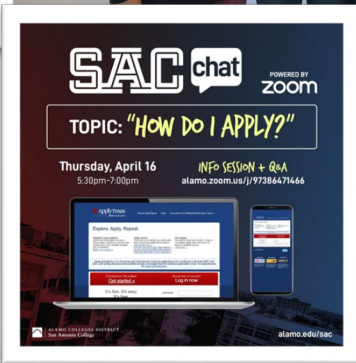
Chaye Peña, Interim Dean for Student Success
Daniel Sustaita, Enrollment Team Lead



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



WIG OVERVIEW



Wildly Important Goal

Increase fall new student enrollment from 5,797 to 6,087 by October 18, 2021 (5% increase)

Lead Measure

Full-time employees in the department will connect with 100% of their caseload each week to nudge students through the enrollment process and to registration and through to payment.

Execution Achievement

6,237 / 7.59% (Fall 2021)

Note: Despite the Covid-19 Pandemic, we were able to expand to hybrid services so that students were able to connect with Enrollment support.



Outreach & Recruitment



Team:

Enrollment Team Lead

Enrollment Coaches

Enrollment Support Specialists

Total new student fall 2021 applications: 22,333

“With my coaches help, I was able to get an emergency aid grant, enroll in classes on-time, and approved for Financial Aid. My coach is my go to person whenever I need help.”

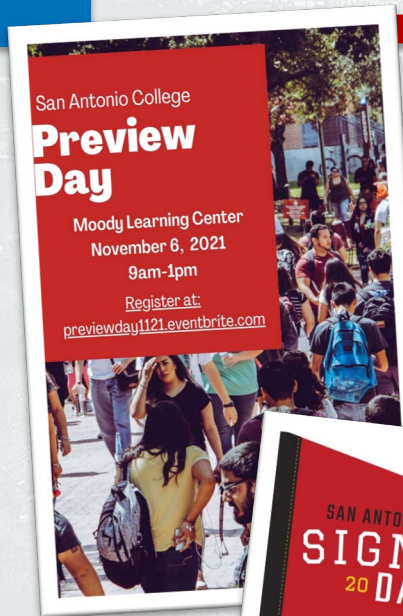
-A. Ramos



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



HOW DID WE ACHIEVE THIS WIG?



Enrollment Coaches are case loaded
Inbound/Outbound
Student Type

Weekly Enrollment Coach and Department Communication
regarding enrollment and payment options

Special Events
Rock Enroll, Preview Day, and Signing Day

In Person and Virtual Services



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College





ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



WHAT WE LEARNED THROUGH THIS JOURNEY

Learning

- Identify methods in which students prefer to receive services: virtual or in-person
- Eliminate the number of times a student needs to visit campus to enroll and register
- Review purge and financial aid data and identify methods to increase awareness
- Review Apply Texas and Enrollment data to monitor enrollment progress for each student

Strengths

- Collaboration among academics, college services, and student success to implement a one-day enrollment and registration event
- Created a two-person team for outreach on payment options and financial aid
- Created a consistent schedule in communication to students from department and coaches
- Cross training of coaches in all areas of enrollment to include new student registration

Opportunity for Improvement (OFI)

- Creation of a Customer Relationship Management System to streamline communication and tracking of student interest
- Ability for front line enrollment team to manage individual applications in real time as needed
- Permanent staffing for continuation of outreach on payment options and financial aid



WHAT ARE THE RESULTS?

WIG Results

107.59% (Fall 2021)

Accomplishments

- Higher percentage of new students registered for classes at SAC despite COVID-19
- Both in person and virtual events and enrollment support are offered
- Developed a one-day enrollment and registration rally
- Created specific outreach and support on financial aid and payment options



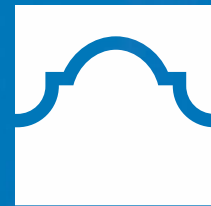


Thank You!



City of San Antonio Interlocal Agreement: HS Equivalency and Diploma Programs Economic and Workforce Development

Sammi Morrill, Ph.D.
Associate Vice Chancellor of Operations
Economic and Workforce Development



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream | LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION



Regional Workforce
Development








Strategic Enrollment

*Discussion and Possible Action to Authorize the
Chancellor or his Designee to Execute the San
Antonio Ready to Work High School Equivalency
and Diploma Programs Interlocal Agreement with
the City of San Antonio*



The Alamo Colleges District

Interlocal Agreement with the City of San Antonio

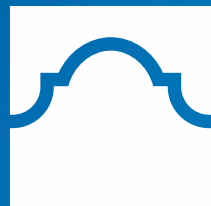
Initiative		City of San Antonio SA Ready to Work
Opportunity		High School Equivalency & Diploma Program
Goal		600
Support		City of San Antonio Funding - \$990,000 Program Period – June 2022 – June 2023
Multiple Partner/Service Delivery Model		<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ Outreach/Intake/Assessment✓ Case Management & Wrap Around Services✓ Alamo AEL & Multi-College Approach



Performance Measure	2022-2023 Cumulative Total Targets
1. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on GED track	500
2. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on Diploma track	100
3. Unique Participant who reached 40 hours of instruction	510
4. Unique Participants who made a measurable skills gain (show marked improvement on the CASAS or GED exam)	420
5. Unique Participants who passed at least two official GED subject exams	250
6. Unique Participants that earn their GED	125
7. Unique Participants that earn their Diploma	25
8. Total Participants Surveyed at class completion (At least 85% of Participants)	128
9. Unique Participants that would recommend Program to others upon Program exit (At least 85% of Participants)	108



Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action to Authorize the Chancellor or his Designee to Execute the San Antonio Ready to Work High School Equivalency and Diploma Programs Interlocal Agreement with the City of San Antonio.

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022, and now presented to the Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Board of Trustees authorizes the Chancellor or his designee to execute the San Antonio Ready to Work high school equivalency and diploma programs interlocal agreement with the City of San Antonio, substantially in the form presented and as acceptable to District counsel.”

PURPOSE

To authorize execution of the San Antonio Ready to Work high school equivalency and diploma programs interlocal agreement with the City of San Antonio.

BACKGROUND

The City of San Antonio, Texas (“City”) issued a solicitation for providers of services for the implementation of the high school equivalency and diploma programs component of its San Antonio Ready to Work program, to which the College District responded. The City has awarded an interlocal agreement to the College District for up to \$990,000 to serve 600 students for an initial one-year term and up to three potential one-month extensions at the option of the City. This contract action seeks authorization to execute the interlocal agreement and execute the programs.

IMPLICATIONS

- Financial:** Up to \$990,000 to be paid by the City.
- Strategic Plan:** Goals 1 – Student Success
- Human Resources:** Possible additional staff
- Attachments:** Draft Interlocal Agreement Between the City and College District

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Date

Xavier Urrutia
Interim Vice Chancellor, EWD

Date

STATE OF TEXAS

§
§
§
§

**INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
AGREEMENT FOR
HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY
TRAINING**

COUNTY OF BEXAR

This Agreement is entered into by and between the City of San Antonio (“City”), a Texas Municipal Corporation acting by and through its City Manager or his designee, pursuant to Ordinance No. 2022-_____ passed and approved on the ___ day of _____, 2022 and Alamo Community College District, a Texas public junior college district and local governmental unit doing business as Alamo Colleges District (hereinafter referred to as “ACD”),) acting by and through the Chancellor or designee, pursuant to the minute order passed by the ACD Board of Trustees on _____, 2022 (collectively, the “Parties”). This Agreement is made and entered into by the Parties pursuant to the authority provided under the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 791.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code (the “Interlocal Cooperation Act”) provides that a local government may contract or agree with another local government to perform governmental functions and services in accordance with said chapter; and

WHEREAS, the Interlocal Cooperation Act defines local government as a county, municipality, special district, junior college district, or other political subdivision of this state or another state; and

WHEREAS, the City of San Antonio is a municipal corporation and Alamo Colleges District is a political subdivision of the State making each eligible to contract under the Interlocal Cooperation Act; and

WHEREAS, on November 3, 2020, City of San Antonio voters approved the SA: Ready to Work ballot initiative, authorizing a 1/8th cent sales and use tax for a period of four years to provide workforce development training and higher education to unemployed, underemployed, or underserved residents to obtain high-demand, well-paid careers, in accordance with Chapter 379A of the Texas Local Government Code ("the Better Jobs Act" or "Act"); and

WHEREAS, the SA: Ready to Work program (the “Program”) includes the following objectives: increase access to industry-recognized certification training and college; provide wraparound services and emergency funding to ensure successful completion of training and career placement; increase collaboration within the workforce ecosystem; and promote accountability and adaptability throughout the process; and

WHEREAS, City wishes to partner with ACD to provide services necessary to implement the Program, namely high school equivalency training and support services; and

WHEREAS, the purpose of this Agreement is to establish the terms and conditions under which ACD and its subcontractors, if any, will provide the aforementioned services.

NOW THEREFORE; the Parties agree, and by the execution of this Agreement are bound, to the mutual obligations herein contained and to the performance and accomplishment of the tasks described in this Agreement.

I. DEFINITIONS

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have meanings as set out below:

- 1.1 “City” is defined in the preamble of this Agreement and includes its successors and assigns.
- 1.2 “ACD” is defined in the preamble of this Agreement and includes its successors.
- 1.3 “Director” shall mean the executive director of City’s Workforce Development Office or his/her designee.
- 1.4 Contract Monitoring Report
 - 1.4.1 ACD shall submit a Contract Monitoring Report monthly detailing the outcomes achieved against projected performance measures in alignment with the Scorecard.
 - 1.4.2 If ACD has other agreements with the City of San Antonio in which services and outcomes may overlap, ACD cannot double count participants served under both Agreements unless agreed upon by the City Manager or designee.

II. TERM

- 2.1. Unless sooner terminated in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, the term of this Agreement will be for a one (1) year period beginning June 1, 2022.
- 2.2 In accordance with Sec. 791.011. of the Local Government Code, this agreement is being funded through City’s General Fund. If funding for the entire Agreement is not appropriated at the time this Agreement is entered into, City retains the right to terminate this Agreement at the expiration of each of City’s budget periods, and any subsequent contract period is subject to and contingent upon such appropriation.
- 2.3 City shall have the right to extend this contract under the same terms and conditions beyond the original term or any renewal thereof, on a month-to-month basis, not to exceed three months. Said month to month extensions shall be in writing, signed by Director, and shall not require City Council approval, subject to and contingent upon appropriation of funding, therefore.

III. SCOPE OF SERVICES

- 3.1 ACD agrees to provide the services described in this Article III, entitled “Scope of Services” in exchange for the compensation described in Article IV, entitled “Compensation.” The services to be provided by the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall be performed in a professional manner in accordance and consistent with the scopes of work, methodologies, work plans, and costs described by City and proposed by the ACD in the following documents:
 - A. Exhibit A – Scope of Work
 - B. Exhibit B – Scorecard
 - C. Exhibit C – Participant Service Schedule
 - D. Exhibit D – SBEDA requirements

3.2 City shall have authority to inspect the ACD's contribution to the Program throughout the Agreement term to ensure compliance with this Agreement and ensure proper usage of City Funds as prescribed by the Scope of Services. All work performed by the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, hereunder shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Director. The determination made by the Director shall be final, binding, and conclusive on all Parties. City shall be under no obligation to pay for any work performed by the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, which is not satisfactory to the Director. The City shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, in accordance with Article VII. Termination, in whole or in part, should the ACD's work or work of its subcontractors, if any, not be satisfactory to the Director; however, the City shall have no obligation to terminate and may withhold payment for any unsatisfactory work, should the City elect not to terminate.

3.3 In performing the services required hereunder, ACD shall:

- 3.3.1 Process, store, and transmit all sensitive data (particularly Sensitive PII as defined in Section 521 of the Texas Business And Commerce Code) captured in the performance of this Agreement in a secure manner and with appropriate technical and procedural controls. All file transmission shall be protected using a mutually-agreed-upon transmission method, which must be proposed to and approved by City within 15 days of execution of this Agreement. At any time, the City may request that ACD provide evidence of its technical and procedural controls in a timely fashion, including but not limited to security awareness training programs, encryption protocols, and cybersecurity policies and procedures.
- 3.3.2 Ensure that any organizations or agencies that ACD works with to perform the services required hereunder also adhere to and implement the technical requirements set out in this Section 3.3.
- 3.3.3 Extend its full cooperation in sharing data and materials produced under this Agreement with SA: Ready to Work Program partners as needed for the success of the Program.

IV. COMPENSATION TO ACD

4.1 In consideration of the ACD's performance in a satisfactory and efficient manner, as determined solely by the Director, of all services and activities set forth in this Agreement, the City agrees to pay the ACD an amount up to NINE HUNDRED AND NINETY THOUSAND DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$990,000.00) as follows:

- a. ACD may submit invoices monthly in alignment with service to participants and in accordance with the reimbursement rates outlined in the Participant Service Schedule attached hereto as **Exhibit C**, which may be updated from time to time as agreed between the Parties, and in accordance with Section 4.3 below.
- b. City shall have the right to increase or to decrease scope and related payments on an annual basis, based on Agency capacity and Agency performance.

4.2 No additional fees or expenses of the ACD shall be charged by the ACD nor be payable by the City. The Parties agree that all compensable expenses of the ACD have been provided for in the total payment to the ACD as specified in section 4.1 above. Total payments to the ACD for the original contract term cannot exceed that amount set forth in Section 4.1 above, without prior approval and agreement of all Parties, evidenced in writing and approved by the San Antonio City Council by passage of an ordinance therefore.

4.3 In order to receive monthly payment, the ACD shall submit its Contract Monitoring Report and backup supporting milestones reached for each client by the 15th of each month with data for the previous month as described in section 1.4 above along with its invoice. The City shall review the ACD's Contract Monitoring Report with deliverables submitted in accordance with this Agreement, and, after approval and acceptance pursuant to Section 4.4 below, of such reports, the City shall pay invoice within 30 days of receipt and approval by the WDO staff, provided however, that in no event shall cumulative payments exceed the amount stated in Section 4.1 above. Original invoices shall be submitted electronically directly to the Accounts Payable section of the Finance Department to the following e-mail address:

accounts.payable@sanantonio.gov.

The ACD shall submit a copy of the invoice to the City of San Antonio, Workforce Development Department liaison. Please include the WDO liaison, at workforce@sanantonio.gov in the correspondence to ensure the invoice is processed. Invoice should be itemized to reflect number of individuals being billed for specific milestones at the rates assigned in the Exhibit C.

4.4 The City shall not be obligated or liable under this Agreement to any party, other than the ACD, for the payment of any monies or the provision of any goods or services.

4.5 For any sum of funds paid by City later determined to have not been spent in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, City reserves the right to request return of said funds to City, which shall be returned within ten (10) working days, or shall be proportionately held from future disbursement, as decided by City.

4.6 Costs claimed under this Contract may not be claimed under another City of San Antonio agreement, or contract or grant from another agency, organization, business entity or governmental entity.

4.7 ACD shall not use funds awarded from this Agreement as matching funds for any federal, state or local grant without the prior written approval of the Director.

V. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS AND CONFIDENTIALITY

Intellectual Property.

ACD agrees to abide by the following regarding intellectual property rights:

5.1 ACD shall pay all royalties and licensing fees.

Ownership and Licenses.

5.3 In accordance with Texas law, the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, acknowledge and agree that all local government records created or received in the transaction of official business or the creation or maintenance of which were paid for with public funds are declared to be public property and subject to the provisions of Chapter 201 of the Texas Local Government Code and Subchapter J, Chapter 441 of the Texas Government Code. Thus, no such records produced by or on the behalf of the ACD pursuant to this Contract shall be the subject of any copyright or proprietary claim by the ACD and shall be subject to the requirements of the Texas Public Information Act, Government Code, Chapter 552, Subchapter J, applicable to both parties since each is a local governmental unit of the State of Texas. .

5.4 The term “local government record” as used herein shall mean any document, paper, letter, book, map, photograph, sound or video recording, microfilm, magnetic tape, electronic medium, or other information recording medium, regardless of physical form or characteristic and regardless of whether public access to it is open or restricted under the laws of the state, created or received by local government or any of its officials or employees pursuant to law including an ordinance, or in the transaction of official business.

5.5 ACD and its subcontractors, if any, acknowledge and agree that all records, as described herein, collected, or produced in the course of the work required by this contract, are government records and will belong to ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall be required to turn over copies to the City all such records as required pursuant to this contract. ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall not, under any circumstances, release any records created during the course of performance of the contract to any entity without the City’s written permission, unless required to do so by a Court of competent jurisdiction or the Public Information Act.

5.6 ACD and its subcontractors, if any, understand and acknowledge that as to the writings, documents, reports or information produced by ACD and its subcontractors, if any, pursuant to this agreement, City has the right to use all such writings, documents, reports, and information as City desires, without restriction. City's rights in the materials include the right to change, edit, rearrange, subtract from, add to, and combine with any other material, in whole or in part as City and its successors and assigns determine in their sole discretion except that numerical reports submitted by ACD shall not be subject to alteration. City has no obligation to use the data, or to create, produce, distribute, exploit, advertise, or promote, or include, or to exercise any rights given by this Agreement. ACD and its subcontractors, if any, have no right to review or approve edited materials before they are used by City or at any other time.

5.7 In accordance herewith, the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, agree to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations governing documents and ownership, access and retention thereof.

VI. RECORDS RETENTION

6.1 ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall properly, accurately and completely maintain all documents, papers, and records, and other evidence pertaining to the services rendered under this Agreement (“documents”), and shall make such materials available to the City at their respective offices, at all reasonable times and as often as the City may deem necessary during the Agreement period, including any extension or renewal, and the record retention period established, for purposes of audit, inspection, examination, and making excerpts or copies of same by the City and any of its authorized representatives.

6.2 ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall retain any and all documents produced as a result of services provided hereunder for a period of four (4) years (“retention period”) from the date of termination of the Agreement. If, at the end of the retention period, there is litigation or other questions arising from, involving or concerning this documentation or the services provided, the f shall retain the records until the resolution of such litigation or other such questions. ACD and its subcontractors, if any, acknowledge and agree that the City shall have access to any and all such documents at any and all times, as deemed necessary by the City, during said retention period. City may, at its election, require the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, to return said documents to the City prior to or at the conclusion of said retention at the ACD’s expense.

6.3 ACD and its subcontractors, if any, shall notify the City, immediately, in the event the ACD or its subcontractors, if any, receives any requests for information from a third party, which pertain to the documentation and records referenced in this Agreement.

6.4 Disclosure Requirements for Certain Government Contracts. For contracts (1) with a stated

expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the City, or (2) that result in the expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the City in a given fiscal year, the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, acknowledge that the requirements of the Texas Public Information Act, pertaining to the preservation and disclosure of Contracting Information maintained by either party or sent between a Party and a vendor or contractor apply to this contract. ACD agrees that the contract can be terminated if the ACD or its subcontractors, if any, knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

6.5 ACD warrants and certifies, and this Agreement is made in reliance thereon, and that it, has not knowingly or intentionally failed to comply with the Public Information Act in a previous contract. City hereby relies on the ACD's certification, and if found to be false, the City may terminate the Agreement for material breach.

VII. TERMINATION

7.1 For purposes of this Agreement, "termination" of this Agreement shall mean termination by expiration of the Agreement term as stated in Article II. Term, or earlier termination pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement.

7.2 Termination Without Cause. This Agreement may be terminated by the City upon 30 calendar days' written notice, which notice shall be provided in accordance with Article VIII. Notice.

7.3 Termination For Cause. Upon written notice, which notice shall be provided in accordance with Article VIII. Notice, the City may terminate this Agreement as of the date provided in the notice, in whole or in part, upon the occurrence of one or more of the following events, each of which shall constitute an Event for Cause under this Agreement:

- 7.3.1 The sale, transfer, pledge, conveyance or assignment of this Agreement without prior approval, as provided in Article XII. Assignment and Subcontracting;
- 7.3.2 Violation by the ACD and its subcontractors, if any, of any law, rule, or regulation to which the ACD is bound or shall be bound under the terms of this Agreement; or
- 7.3.3 Bankruptcy or selling substantially all of the ACD's assets.

7.4 Defaults With Opportunity for Cure. Should the ACD default in the performance of this Agreement in a manner stated in this section 7.4 below, same shall be considered an event of default. City shall deliver written notice of said default specifying such matter(s) in default. ACD shall have 15 calendar days after receipt of the written notice, in accordance with Article VIII. Notice, to cure such default. If the ACD fails to cure the default within such fifteen-day cure period, the City shall have the right, without further notice, to terminate this Agreement in whole or in part as the City deems appropriate, and to contract with another ACD to complete the work required in this Agreement. City shall also have the right to offset the cost of said new Agreement with a new contractor against the ACD's future or unpaid invoice(s), subject to the duty on the part of the City to mitigate its losses to the extent required by law and only by applying amounts for unpaid invoice(s) and disbursements not yet made under this Agreement

- 7.4.1 Material failure to perform or failing to comply with any covenant or provision of this Agreement; or

7.4.2 Unsatisfactory performance

7.5 Termination By Law. If any state or federal law or regulation is enacted or promulgated which prohibits the performance of any of the duties required under this Agreement, or, if any law is interpreted to prohibit such performance, this Agreement shall automatically terminate as of the effective date of such prohibition.

7.6 Regardless of how this Agreement is terminated, the ACD shall return all unearned payments to the City within 30 calendar days of such termination. Payments shall be deemed unearned if they are for work not accepted by the City under Sections 3.2 and 4.4.

7.7 Regardless of how this Agreement is terminated, the ACD shall affect an orderly transfer to the City or to such person(s) or firm(s) as the City may designate, at no additional cost to the City, all completed or partially completed documents, papers, records, charts, reports, and any other materials or information produced as a result of or pertaining to the services rendered by the ACD, or provided to the ACD, hereunder, regardless of storage medium, if so requested by the City, or shall otherwise be retained by the ACD in accordance with Article VI. Records Retention. Any record transfer shall be completed within 30 calendar days of a written request by the City and shall be completed at the ACD's sole cost and expense. Payment of compensation due or to become due to the ACD is conditioned upon delivery of all such documents, if requested.

7.8 Within 45 calendar days of the effective date of completion, or termination or expiration of this Agreement, the ACD shall submit to the City its claims, in detail, for the monies owed by the City for services performed under this Agreement through the effective date of termination. Failure by the ACD to submit its claims within said 45 calendar days shall negate any liability on the part of the City and constitute a **Waiver** by the ACD of any and all right or claims to collect moneys that the ACD may rightfully be otherwise entitled to for services performed pursuant to this Agreement.

7.9 Upon the effective date of expiration or termination of this Agreement, the ACD shall cease all operations of work being performed by the ACD or any of its subcontractors pursuant to this Agreement.

7.10 Termination not sole remedy. In no event shall the City's action of terminating this Agreement, whether for cause or otherwise, be deemed an election of the City's remedies, nor shall such termination limit, in any way, at law or at equity, the City's right to seek damages from or otherwise pursue the ACD for any default hereunder or other action.

VIII. NOTICE

8.1 Except where the terms of this Agreement expressly provide otherwise, any election, notice or communication required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and deemed to have been duly given if and when delivered personally (with receipt acknowledged), or 3 calendar days after depositing same in the U.S. mail, first class, with proper postage prepaid, or upon receipt if sending the same by certified mail, return receipt requested, or upon receipt when sent by a commercial courier service (such as Federal Express or DHL Worldwide Express) for expedited delivery to be confirmed in writing by such courier, at the addresses set forth below or to such other address as either Party may from time to time designate in writing.

If intended for City, to:

City of San Antonio
Attn: Michael Ramsey
Workforce Development Office
100 W. Houston Street, 18th Floor
San Antonio, Texas 78205

Email: Michael.ramsey@sanantonio.gov

If intended for ACD, to:

Alamo Community College District
Economic and Workforce Development
Attn: Xavier Urrutia, Vice Chancellor
2222 N. Alamo St.
San Antonio, Texas 78215
Email: xurrutia@alamo.edu

IX. NONDISCRIMINATION

9.1 Non-Discrimination. As a party to this contract, the ACD understands and agrees to comply with the Non-Discrimination Policy of the City of San Antonio contained in Chapter 2, Article X. of the City Code and further, shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, veteran status, age or disability, unless exempted by state or federal law, or as otherwise established herein.

X. INSURANCE

10.1 Prior to the commencement of any work under this Agreement, the ACD shall furnish copies of all required endorsements and completed Certificate(s) of Insurance to the City's Workforce Development Office, which shall be clearly labeled "*SA: Ready to Work- Interlocal Agreement for High School Equivalency*" in the Description of Operations block of the Certificate. The Certificate(s) shall be completed by an agent and signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The City will not accept a Memorandum of Insurance or Binder as proof of insurance. The certificate(s) must have the agent's signature and phone number, and be mailed, with copies of all applicable endorsements, directly from the insurer's authorized representative to the City. The City shall have no duty to pay or perform under this Agreement until such certificate and endorsements have been received and approved by the City's Workforce Development Office. No officer or employee, other than the City's Risk Manager, shall have authority to waive this requirement.

10.2 The City reserves the right to review the insurance requirements of this Article during the effective period of this Agreement and any extension or renewal hereof and to modify insurance coverages and their limits when deemed necessary and prudent by City's Risk Manager based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, or circumstances surrounding this Agreement. In no instance will the City allow modification whereby the City may incur increased risk.

10.3 A ACD's financial integrity is of interest to the City; therefore, subject to the ACD's right to maintain reasonable deductibles in such amounts as are approved by the City, the ACD shall obtain and maintain in full force and effect for the duration of this Agreement, and any extension hereof, at the ACD's sole expense, insurance coverage written on an occurrence basis, unless otherwise indicated, by companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas and with an A.M Best's rating of no less than A- (VII), in the following types and for an amount not less than the amount listed below:

<i>INSURANCE TYPE</i>	<i>LIMITS</i>
1. Workers' Compensation	Statutory
2. Employers' Liability	\$1,000,000/\$1,000,000/\$1,000,000

3. Commercial General Liability Insurance to include coverage for the following: a. Premises/Operations b. Products/Completed Operations c. Personal/Advertising Injury d. Contractual Liability e. Independent Contractors	For Bodily Injury and Property Damage \$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 general aggregate, or its equivalent in Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage.
4. Business Automobile Liability a. Owned/leased vehicles b. Non-owned vehicles c. Hired Vehicles	Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of \$1,000,000 per occurrence.
5. Professional Liability (Claims-made Coverage)	\$1,000,000 per claim damages by reason of any act, malpractice, error, or omission in the professional service. Coverage to be maintained and in effect for no less than two years subsequent to the completion of the professional service.
*6. Cyber Liability	\$1,000,000 per claim
\$2,000,000 general aggregate, or its equivalent in Umbrella or Excess Liability Coverage.	

10.4 ACD agrees to require, by written contract, that all subcontractors providing goods or services hereunder obtain the same categories of insurance coverage required of the ACD herein and provide a certificate of insurance and endorsement that names the ACD and the City as additional insureds. Policy limits of the coverages carried by subcontractors will be determined as a business decision of the ACD. ACD shall provide the City with said certificate and endorsement prior to the commencement of any work by the ACD and shall provide the City with said certificate and endorsement prior to the commencement of any work by the subcontractor. This provision may be modified by the City’s Risk Manager, without subsequent City Council approval, when deemed necessary and prudent, based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, or circumstances surrounding this agreement. Such modification may be enacted by letter signed by the City’s Risk Manager, which shall become a part of the contract for all purposes.

10.5 As they apply to the limits required by the City, the City shall be entitled, upon request and without expense, to receive copies of the policies, declaration page, and all endorsements thereto and may require the deletion, revision, or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions (except where policy provisions are established by law or regulation binding upon either of the parties hereto or the underwriter of any such policies). ACD shall be required to comply with any such requests and shall submit a copy of the replacement certificate of insurance to the City at the address provided below within 10 days of the requested change. ACD shall pay any costs incurred resulting from said changes.

If intended for City, to:

City of San Antonio
Attn: Workforce Development Office
P.O. Box 839966
San Antonio, Texas 78283-3966

10.6 ACD agrees that with respect to the above required insurance, all insurance policies are to contain

or be endorsed to contain the following provisions:

- Name the City, its officers, officials, employees, volunteers, and elected representatives as additional insureds by endorsement, as respects operations and activities of, or on behalf of, the named insured performed under contract with the City, with the exception of the workers' compensation and professional liability policies;
- Provide for an endorsement that the "other insurance" clause shall not apply to the City of San Antonio where the City is an additional insured shown on the policy;
- Workers' compensation, employers' liability, general liability and automobile liability policies will provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of the City.
- Provide advance written notice directly to the City of any suspension, cancellation, non-renewal or material change in coverage, and not less than ten (10) calendar days advance notice for nonpayment of premium.

10.7 Within five (5) calendar days of a suspension, cancellation or non-renewal of coverage, the ACD shall provide a replacement Certificate of Insurance and applicable endorsements to City. City shall have the option to suspend the ACD's performance should there be a lapse in coverage at any time during this Agreement. Failure to provide and to maintain the required insurance shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement.

10.8 In addition to any other remedies the City may have upon the ACD's failure to provide and maintain any insurance or policy endorsements to the extent and within the time herein required, the City shall have the right to order the ACD to stop work hereunder, and/or withhold any payment(s) which become due to the ACD hereunder until the ACD demonstrates compliance with the requirements hereof.

10.9 Nothing herein contained shall be construed as limiting in any way the extent to which the ACD may be held responsible for payments of damages to persons or property resulting from the ACD's or its subcontractor's performance of the work covered under this Agreement.

10.10 It is agreed that the ACD's insurance shall be deemed primary and non-contributory with respect to any insurance or self-insurance carried by the City of San Antonio for liability arising out of operations under this Agreement.

10.11 It is understood and agreed that the insurance required is in addition to and separate from any other obligation contained in this Agreement and that no claim or action by or on behalf of the City shall be limited to insurance coverage provided.

10.12 ACD and any subcontractors are responsible for all damage to their own equipment and/or property.

XI. INDEMNIFICATION

11.1 The parties acknowledge that it is unconstitutional for either party to indemnify without the creation of a sinking fund.

11.2 ACD AGREES TO REQUIRE ANY SUBCONTRACTOR THAT IS PROVIDING ANY OF THE SERVICES REQUIRED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT TO INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY AND ITS ELECTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AND

AGENTS (INDIVIDUALLY AND COLLECTIVELY AN “INDEMNIFIED PARTY”) FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL COSTS, LIABILITY, CLAIMS, LIENS, DAMAGES, LOSSES, EXPENSES, FEES, INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEY FEES AND DEFENSE COSTS, FINES, PENALTIES, PROCEEDINGS, ACTIONS, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTION, LIABILITY AND SUITS OF ANY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, AND PROPERTY DAMAGE MADE UPON THE INDEMNIFIED PARTY ARISING OUT OF, RESULTING FROM, OR RELATED TO THE ACTS, ERRORS OR OMISSIONS OF SERVICE PROVIDER, INCLUDING ITS EMPLOYEES, OFFICERS, AGENTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS WHILE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. CITY SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT, AT ITS OPTION AND ITS OWN EXPENSE, TO PARTICIPATE IN SUCH DEFENSE WITHOUT RELIEVING SERVICE PROVIDER OF ANY OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS SECTION. SERVICE PROVIDER SHALL PROMPTLY ADVISE THE INDEMNIFIED PARTY IN WRITING OF ANY CLAIM OR DEMAND AGAINST SERVICE PROVIDER OR THE INDEMNIFIED PARTY WHICH RELATES TO OR ARISES OUT OF THE SERVICE PROVIDER’S ACTIVITIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. NOTHING IN THIS SECTION SHALL BE INTERPRETED TO CONSTITUTE A WAIVER OF ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY AVAILABLE UNDER TEXAS LAW OR ANY AVAILABLE DEFENSES UNDER TEXAS LAW. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS ARTICLE ARE SOLELY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND NOT INTENDED TO AND DO NOT CREATE OR GRANT ANY RIGHTS, CONTRACTUALLY OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY.

11.3 ACD shall make the indemnity requirement of this Article a requirement of any subcontracts where the subcontractor is providing any of the services required under this Agreement. In any such subcontract, in addition to City being an indemnitee, ACD shall also be named as an indemnitee. Prior to any work being performed by any subcontractor, ACD agrees to provide the managing Department a copy of its executed contract with the subcontractor as verification that this provision has been met.

11.4 ACD shall advise the City in writing within 3 business days of any claim or demand against the City or ACD known to ACD related to or arising out of ACD’S activities under this Agreement.

XII. ASSIGNMENT AND SUBCONTRACTING

12.1 ACD shall supply qualified personnel as may be necessary to complete the work to be performed under this Agreement. Persons retained to perform work pursuant to this Agreement shall be the employees or subcontractors of the ACD. ACD, its employees or its subcontractors shall perform all necessary work.

12.2 Any work or services subcontracted hereunder shall be subcontracted only by written contract or agreement and, unless specific waiver is granted in writing by City, shall be subject by its terms to each and every provision of this Agreement. Prior to the execution of an agreement with a subcontractor to perform specified services under this Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall submit the request, to include the name of the subcontractor, services to be provided, and number of residents serviced, to the City’s Workforce Development Office Executive Director (or designee) for approval.

12.3 Any work or services approved for subcontracting hereunder shall be subcontracted only by written contract and, unless specific waiver is granted in writing by the City, shall be subject by its terms to each and every provision of this Agreement. Compliance by subcontractors with this Agreement shall be the responsibility

of the ACD. City shall in no event be obligated to any third party, including any subcontractor of the ACD, for performance of services or payment of fees.

12.4 Except as otherwise stated, the ACD may not sell, assign, pledge, transfer or convey any interest in this Agreement, nor delegate the performance of any duties hereunder, by transfer, by subcontracting or any other means, without the prior written consent of the Director. As a condition of such consent, if such consent is granted, the ACD shall remain liable for completion of the services outlined in this Agreement in the event of default by the successor ACD, assignee, transferee or subcontractor.

12.5 Any attempt to transfer, pledge or otherwise assign this Agreement without said written approval, shall be void ab initio and shall confer no rights upon any third person. Should the ACD assign, transfer, convey, delegate, or otherwise dispose of any part of all or any part of its right, title or interest in this Agreement, the City may, at its option, cancel this Agreement and all rights, titles and interest of the ACD shall thereupon cease and terminate, in accordance with Article VII. Termination, notwithstanding any other remedy available to the City under this Agreement. The violation of this provision by the ACD shall in no event release the ACD from any obligation under the terms of this Agreement, nor shall it relieve or release the ACD from the payment of any damages to the City, which the City sustains as a result of such violation.

XIII. INDEPENDENT ACD

13.1 ACD covenants and agrees that he or she is an independent contractor and not an officer, agent, servant or employee of the City; that the ACD shall have exclusive control of and exclusive right to control the details of the work performed hereunder and all persons performing same, and shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of its officers, agents, employees, contractors, and subcontractors; that the doctrine of respondeat superior shall not apply as between the City and ACD, its officers, agents, employees, contractors, subcontractors and ACDs, and nothing shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer-employee, principal-agent, partners or joint venturers between the City and ACD. The Parties understand and agree that the City shall not be liable for any claims which may be asserted by any third party occurring in connection with the services to be performed by the ACD under this Agreement and that the ACD has no authority to bind the City.

XIV. SMALL BUSINESS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ADVOCACY (SBEDA)

14.1 SBEDA Program. The City has adopted a Small Business Economic Development Advocacy Ordinance (Ordinance No. 2016-05-19-0367 and as amended, also referred to as “SBEDA” or “the SBEDA Program”), which is posted on the City’s Economic Development Department (EDD) website page and is also available in hard copy format upon request to the City. The SBEDA Ordinance Compliance Provisions contained in this section of the Agreement, and attached hereto and incorporated herein as Exhibit D, are governed by the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance, as well as by the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance Policy & Procedure Manual established by the City pursuant to this Ordinance, and any subsequent amendments to this referenced SBEDA Ordinance and SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual that are effective as of the date of the execution of this Agreement. Unless defined in a contrary manner herein, terms used in this section of the Agreement shall be subject to the same expanded definitions and meanings as given those terms in the SBEDA Ordinance and as further interpreted in the SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual.

XV. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

15.1 The Charter of the City of San Antonio and its Ethics Code prohibit a City officer or employee, as defined in Section 2-52 of the Ethics Code, from having a financial interest in any contract with the City or any City agency such as city owned utilities. An officer or employee has a “prohibited financial interest” in a contract

with the City or in the sale to the City of land, materials, supplies or service, if any of the following individual(s) or entities is a party to the contract or sale:

- (i) a City officer or employee;
- (ii) his parent, child or spouse;
- (iii) a business entity in which the officer or employee, or his parent, child or spouse owns (i) 10% or more of the voting stock or shares of the business entity, or (ii) 10% or more of the fair market value of the business entity;
- (iv) a business entity in which any individual or entity above listed is a (i) subcontractor on a City contract, (ii) a partner, or (iii) a parent or subsidiary business entity.

15.2 ACD warrants and certifies as follows:

- (i) ACD and its officers, employees and agents are neither officers nor employees of the City.

15.3 ACD acknowledges that the City's reliance on the above warranties and certifications is reasonable.

XVI. AMENDMENTS

16.1 Except where the terms of this Agreement expressly provide otherwise, any alterations, additions, or deletions to the terms hereof, shall be effected by amendment, in writing, executed by both the City and ACD and subject to City Council approval, as evidenced by passage of an ordinance, as to City's approval, and under authority granted by formal action under ACD's governing body, as to ACD's approval. City Manager, or his/her designee shall have the authority to execute amendments of this Agreement without the necessity of seeking any further approval by the City Council of the City of San Antonio, if permitted by all applicable local, state and federal laws, and in the following circumstances:

(A) modifications to the Scope of Services and Scorecard so long as the terms of the amendment are reasonably within the parameters set forth in the original Scope of Work and Scorecard and remain for the purposes approved by voter-approved sales tax initiative for workforce training and tuition reimbursement;

(B) budget shifts of funds, so long as the total dollar amount set forth in Section 4.1 of this Agreement remains unchanged; or

(C) reductions to the Agreement amount, and any corresponding reductions to Article III Scope of Services and Article IV Compensation to ACD.

16.22 It is understood and agreed by the Parties hereto that changes in local, state and federal rules, regulations or laws applicable hereto may occur during the term of this Agreement and that any such changes shall be automatically incorporated into this Agreement without written amendment hereto, and shall become a part hereof as of the effective date of the rule, regulation or law.

XVI. SEVERABILITY

17.1 If any clause or provision of this Agreement is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable under present or future federal, state or local laws, including but not limited to the City Charter, City Code, or ordinances of the City of San Antonio, Texas, then and in that event it is the intention of the Parties that such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other clause or provision hereof and that the remainder of this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision was never contained; it is also the intention of the Parties that in lieu of each clause or provision of this Agreement that is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, there be added as a part of the Agreement a clause or provision as similar in terms to such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision as may be possible, legal, valid and enforceable.

XVIII. LICENSES/CERTIFICATIONS

18.1 ACD warrants and certifies that the ACD and any other person designated to provide services under this Agreement has the requisite training, license and/or certification to provide said services, and meets all competence standards promulgated by all other authoritative bodies, as applicable to the services provided under this Agreement.

XIX. STATE PROHIBITIONS ON CERTAIN CONTRACTS

19.1 This Article only applies to a contract that:

- (1) is between a governmental entity and a company with 10 or more full-time employees; and
- (2) has a value of \$100,000 or more that is to be paid wholly or partly from public funds of the governmental entity.

19.2 "Company" means a for-profit organization, association, corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, or limited liability company, including a wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of those entities or business associations that exists to make a profit. This term does not include a sole proprietorship.

19.3 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel.

Texas Government Code §2271.002 provides that a governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services, unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

"Boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

ACD hereby verifies that it does not boycott Israel, and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. City hereby relies on Company's verification. If found to be false, City may terminate the contract for material breach.

19.4 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

Texas Government Code §2274 provides that a governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services, unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract.

"Boycott energy company" means, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company: (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described in (A).

ACD hereby verifies that it does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. City hereby relies on Company's verification. If found to be false, City may terminate the contract for material breach.

19.5 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies that Discriminate Against Firearm and Ammunition Industries.

Texas Government Code §2274 provides that a governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services, unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

"Discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association": (A) means, with respect to the entity or association, to: (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

ACD hereby verifies that it does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. City hereby relies on Company's verification. If found to be false, City may terminate the contract for material breach.

XX. NONWAIVER OF PERFORMANCE

20.1 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in this Agreement, a waiver by either Party of a breach of any of the terms, conditions, covenants or guarantees of this Agreement shall not be construed or held to be a waiver of any succeeding or preceding breach of the same or any other term, condition, covenant or guarantee contained in this Agreement. Further, any failure of either Party to insist in any one or more cases upon the strict performance of any of the covenants of this Agreement, or to exercise any option contained, shall in no event be construed as a waiver or relinquishment for the future of such covenant or option. In fact, no waiver, change, modification or discharge by either Party of any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been made or shall be effective unless expressed in writing and signed by the Party to be charged. In case of the City, such changes must be approved by the City Council, when required. No act or omission by a Party shall in any manner impair or prejudice any right, power, privilege, or remedy available to that Party under this Agreement or by law or in equity.

XXI. LAW APPLICABLE

21.1 THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED UNDER AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS AND ALL OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES CREATED HEREUNDER ARE PERFORMABLE IN BEXAR COUNTY, TEXAS.

21.2 Any legal action or proceeding brought or maintained, directly or indirectly, as a result of this Agreement shall be heard and determined in the City of San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas.

21.3 The Parties hereto expressly agree that, in the event of litigation, each party hereby waives its right to payment of attorneys' fees.

XXII. LEGAL AUTHORITY

22.1 The signer of this Agreement for the ACD represents, warrants, assures and guarantees that he has full legal authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the ACD and to bind the ACD to all of its terms, conditions, provisions and obligations.

XXIII. PARTIES BOUND

23.1 This Agreement shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, and successors and assigns, except as otherwise expressly provided for.

XXIV. CAPTIONS

24.1 The captions contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, and in no way limit or enlarge the terms and/or conditions of this Agreement.

XXV. INCORPORATION OF EXHIBITS

25.1 Each of the Exhibits listed below is an essential part of the Agreement, which governs the rights and duties of the Parties, and shall be interpreted in the order of priority as appears below:

- 1. Exhibit A – Scope of Work
- 2. Exhibit B – Scorecard
- 3. Exhibit C – Participant Service Schedule
- 4. Exhibit D – SBEDA Requirements

XXVI. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

26.1 This Agreement, together with its exhibits, if any, constitute the final and entire agreement between the Parties and contain all of the terms and conditions agreed upon. No other agreements, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind the Parties, unless same be in writing, dated subsequent to the effective date, and duly executed by the Parties, in accordance with Article XV. Amendments.

-----*Signatures to follow*-----

EXECUTED and **AGREED** to by the Parties to be effective upon the date of signature of the last Party to sign.

CITY OF SAN ANTONIO

Erik Walsh
City Manager

Date

**ALAMO COMMUNITY
COLLEGE DISTRICT**

Xavier Urrutia
Vice Chancellor Economic & Workforce
Development

Date

ATTEST AND SEAL:

City Clerk

Date: _____

Approved as to Form:

Christina A. Ramirez
Assistant City Attorney



CITY OF SAN ANTONIO
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT OFFICE

SCOPE OF WORK

Alamo Colleges District
 High School Equivalency (HSE) Attainment

PROGRAM OBJECTIVE:

The objective of the contracted services is to provide academic instruction and intensive staff support to ensure attainment of a high school equivalency (GED) credential or diploma, which puts participants on a pathway to more stackable credentials that can connect them to a stable career and self-sufficiency.

SERVICE PLAN:

The Alamo Colleges High School Equivalency (HSE) program's mission is to inspire, advocate, and transform lives through a comprehensive system of quality educational supportive and retention services. The program integrates Case Managers, who provide mentorship, educational and career planning, academic skills development, and referrals for wrap-around support services through our network of advocacy centers and community partnerships. Services are designed to provide initial and on-going comprehensive assessments to not only determine the eligibility of the student but to also identify short and long-term goals, educational and employment background, and support services needed to address potential barriers to ensure retention and completion. The program includes college and career advisement for stackable credentials and employment services.

Alamo Colleges District (ACD) will provide the following services for eligible participants:

1. Provide intake, assessment, and potential referrals to the Ready to Work program.
 - a. Inspect and verify documentation, proving eligibility:
 - i. Residence with the San Antonio City limits;
 - ii. Age.
 - b. Conduct academic assessment of applicants.
 - c. Verification documents accepted: utility bill, driver's license, birth certificate, proof of residence at a San Antonio homeless shelter, or "live with" document attested by both the program participant and property owner. Address will be used to verify residency within the "Find My City Council" website tool.
2. Provide case management.
 - a. Assign a case manager to provide wraparound support and services.
 - b. Maintain applicant client records.
 - c. Assess education, skills, desires, and readiness of applicant to develop an individual education, training, and career plan.
 - d. Maintain contact with applicant to assess pace and progress, taking into consideration participant barriers.
 - e. Recommend support services

- f. Assist participant in enrolling in high school equivalency
- 3. Provide high school equivalency training and exams.
 - a. Alamo Colleges' Adult Education and Literacy – Integrated Basic Education and Skills Training Program:
 - i. Ranges from 12-18 weeks with in-person and remote options
 - ii. Locations:
 - 1. San Antonio College
 - 2. Palo Alto College
 - 3. St. Phillips College
 - b. Graduation Alliance – Diploma Program
 - i. On-demand, self-paced model individualized to student needs
- 4. Approve, monitor and distribute program funds according to the approved budget and cost per participant, to include, but not limited to:
 - a. Tuition payments, according to standard operating procedures.
- 5. Conduct quality assurance surveys.
 - a. Survey 85% of program participants to assess the quality of the program. Survey will ask whether or not the participant recommends the program to others.
 - b. Provide survey results to the City semi-annually and upon request.
- 6. Submit reports monthly to the City of San Antonio.
 - a. Participant Outcomes.
 - i. The report will be submitted to the City no later than the 15th of the month and include performance data from the previous month.
 - ii. The report will include aggregate and disaggregated participant data.
 - b. Financial Reporting.
 - i. Per participant cost – \$1,650 per participant.

TARGETED POPULATION:

The target population for this contract includes San Antonio residents over the age of 18 interested in the SA: Ready to Work program or interested in obtaining a high school equivalency (GED) credential or diploma. This effort has a citywide impact and serves individuals from every single council district.

NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS/CLIENTS SERVED:

ACD intends to enroll 600 participants within the contract year. Of those enrolled, 510 participants are expected to achieve 40 hours of instruction; 420 will make a measurable skills gain (identified by the CASAs assessment or GED exam); and 250 will pass at least two official GED subject exams. The City use the Contracting Monitoring Report to track performance measures. Contractor anticipates a total of 125 participants will obtain a GED and 25 will obtain a Diploma within the contract year.

Performance measures are identified in the Scorecard or Exhibit B of the contract.

ACD - HSE PROPOSED SCORECARD

Performance Measure	2022-2023 Cumulative Total Targets	1 st Quarter Jun	2 nd Quarter Sep	3 rd Quarter Dec	4 th Quarter Mar
		1. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on GED track	500		
2. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on Diploma track	100				
3. Unique Participant who reached 40 hours of instruction	510				
4. Unique Participants who made a measurable skills gain (show marked improvement on the CASAS or GED exam)	420				
5. Unique Participants who passed at least two official GED subject exams	250				
6. Unique Participants that earn their GED	125				
7. Unique Participants that earn their Diploma	25				
8. Total Participants Surveyed at class completion (At least 85% of Participants)	128				
9. Unique Participants that would recommend Program to others upon Program exit (At least 85% of Participants)	108				

Exhibit C: Participant Service and Agency Payment Schedule_HSE

Agency: Alamo Colleges

	Cost Per	Jun-22	Jul-22	Aug-22	Sep-22	Oct-22	Nov-22	Dec-22	Jan-23	Feb-23	Mar-23	Apr-23	May-23	Total
High School Equivalency	Per participant at 12 hours of instruction (70% of fee)													600
		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
	\$ 1,155.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 693,000.00
	Per participant 40 hours (10% of fee)			45	45	45	45	50	50	55	55	60	60	510
	\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 8,250.00	\$ 8,250.00	\$ 9,075.00	\$ 9,075.00	\$ 9,900.00	\$ 9,900.00	\$ 84,150.00
	Per participant 2 GED tests (10% of fee)			15	20	20	25	25	25	30	30	30	30	250
\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 41,250.00	
Per participant completion (10% of fee)														150
\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 825.00	\$ 1,650.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 24,750.00
Administrative Cost														
Anticipated Agency Payment		\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 68,475.00	\$ 70,125.00	\$ 70,950.00	\$ 72,600.00	\$ 73,425.00	\$ 73,425.00	\$ 74,250.00	\$ 74,250.00	\$ 75,075.00	\$ 75,075.00	\$ 843,150.00

Total Fee Per completed HSE \$ 1,650.00

**SMALL BUSINESS ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
ADVOCACY (SBEDA) PROGRAM
High School Equivalency Services
Exhibit D**

A. SBEDA Program

The CITY has adopted a Small Business Economic Development Advocacy Ordinance (Ordinance No. 2016-05-19-0367 and as amended, also referred to as “SBEDA” or “the SBEDA Program”), which is posted on the City’s Economic Development Department (EDD) website page and is also available in hard copy format upon request to the CITY. The SBEDA Ordinance Compliance Provisions contained in this section of the Agreement are governed by the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance, as well as by the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance Policy & Procedure Manual established by the CITY pursuant to this Ordinance, and any subsequent amendments to this referenced SBEDA Ordinance and SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual that are effective as of the date of the execution of this Agreement. Unless defined in a contrary manner herein, terms used in this section of the Agreement shall be subject to the same expanded definitions and meanings as given those terms in the SBEDA Ordinance and as further interpreted in the SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual.

B. SBEDA Program Compliance – Affirmative Procurement Initiatives

The CITY has applied the following contract-specific Affirmative Procurement Initiatives (API) to this contract. CONTRACTOR hereby acknowledges and agrees that the selected API requirement shall also be extended to any change order or subsequent contract modification and, absent SBO’s granting of a waiver, that its full compliance with the following API terms and conditions are necessary to attain satisfactory performance under this Agreement:

Please note that failure to meet the subcontracting API requirements (when applicable) will deem the response non-responsive. To be SBEDA eligible a Prime or Subcontractor must be certified as a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) through the South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency AND must be headquartered or have a significant business presence in the San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area. The guidelines and steps to be certified by SCTRCA are available at: <https://sctrca.org/get-certified/>

M/WBE Subcontracting Program. In accordance with SBEDA Ordinance Section III. D. 6. (b), this contract is being awarded pursuant to the M/WBE Subcontracting Program. CONTRACTOR agrees to subcontract at least **five percent (5%)** of its prime contract value to certified M/WBE firms headquartered or having a Significant Business Presence within the San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area (SAMSA).

The **Subcontractor/Supplier Utilization Plan** which CONTRACTOR submitted to City with its response for this contract and that contains the names of the certified M/WBE Subcontractors to be used by CONTRACTOR on this contract, the respective percentages of the total prime contract dollar value to be awarded and performed by each M/WBE Subcontractor, and documentation

including a description of each M/WBE Subcontractor's scope of work and confirmation of each M/WBE Subcontractor's commitment to perform such scope of work for an agreed upon dollar amount is hereby attached and incorporated by reference into the material terms of this Agreement.

In the absence of a waiver granted by the SBO, failure of a Prime CONTRACTOR to attain this M/WBE subcontracting goal as required in the solicitation shall render its response non-Responsive. Also, in the absence of a waiver granted by the SBO, failure of a Prime CONTRACTOR to attain a subcontracting goal for M/WBE participation in the performance of its contract or otherwise comply with the provisions of this API shall be considered a material breach of contract, grounds for termination of that contract with the City and shall be subject to any penalties and sanctions available under the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance, its contract with the City or by law.

Subcontractor Diversity: The City of San Antonio strongly encourages each bidder to be as inclusive as possible, and to reach out to all segments of the M/WBE community in its efforts to exercise good faith in achieving the M/WBE subcontracting goal of 5% that has been established for this contract. While the relative availability of ready, willing, and able firms within various ethnic and gender categories will vary significantly from contract to contract based upon the particular trades that are involved, overall in the San Antonio **Professional Services** industry, as reflected in the City's Centralized Vendor Registration system for the month of June 2021, African-American owned firms represent approximately 4.98% of available subcontractors, Hispanic-American firms represent approximately 9.34%, Asian-American firms represent approximately 0.76%, Native American firms represent approximately 0.11%, and Women-owned firms represent approximately 4.44% of available **Professional Services** subcontractors.

C. Solicitation Response and Contract Requirements and Commitment

Respondent understands and agrees that the following provisions shall be requirements of this solicitation and the resulting contract, if awarded, and by submitting its Response, Respondent commits to comply with these requirements.

Waiver Request - A Respondent may request, for good cause, a full or partial waiver of a **specified subcontracting goal** included in this solicitation by submitting the *Subcontracting Goal- Waiver Request* form (available at <http://www.sanantonio.gov/SBO/Forms.aspx>) **during or after the price proposal response (as determined by the City)**. The Respondent's Waiver request must fully document Subcontractor unavailability despite the Respondent's good faith efforts to comply with the goal. Such documentation shall include all good faith efforts made by Respondent including, but not limited to, which Subcontractors were contacted (with phone numbers, e-mail addresses and mailing addresses, as applicable) and the method of contact. More information on the good faith effort criteria is available within the Subcontracting Goal – Waiver Request Evaluation Criteria at <http://www.sanantonio.gov/SBO/Forms.aspx>.

Exception Request - A Respondent may, for good cause, request an Exception to the application of the SBEDA Program if the Respondent submits the *Exception to SBEDA Program*

*Requirements Request form (available at <http://www.sanantonio.gov/SBO/Forms.aspx>) with its solicitation response. The Respondent's Exception request must fully document why: (1) the value of the contract is below the \$50,000 threshold for application of the SBEDA Program; or (2) no commercially-useful subcontracting opportunities exist within the contract scope of work; or (3) the type of contract is outside of the scope of the SBEDA Ordinance. **Late Exception Requests will not be considered.***

D. SBEDA Program Compliance – General Provisions

As CONTRACTOR acknowledges that the terms of the CITY's SBEDA Ordinance, as amended, together with all requirements, guidelines, and procedures set forth in the CITY's SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual are in furtherance of the CITY's efforts at economic inclusion and, moreover, that such terms are part of CONTRACTOR's scope of work as referenced in the CITY's formal solicitation that formed the basis for contract award and subsequent execution of this Agreement, these SBEDA Ordinance requirements, guidelines and procedures are hereby incorporated by reference into this Agreement, and are considered by the Parties to this Agreement to be material terms. CONTRACTOR voluntarily agrees to fully comply with these SBEDA program terms as a condition for being awarded this contract by the CITY. Without limitation, CONTRACTOR further agrees to the following terms as part of its contract compliance responsibilities under the SBEDA Program:

1. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with the Small Business Office and other CITY departments in their data collection and monitoring efforts regarding CONTRACTOR's utilization and payment of Subcontractors, S/M/WBE firms, and HUBZone firms, as applicable, for their performance of Commercially Useful Functions on this contract including, but not limited to, the timely submission of completed forms and/or documentation promulgated by SBO, through the Originating Department, pursuant to the SBEDA Policy & Procedure Manual, timely entry of data into monitoring systems, and ensuring the timely compliance of its subcontractors with this term;
2. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with any CITY or SBO investigation (and shall also respond truthfully and promptly to any CITY or SBO inquiry) regarding possible non-compliance with SBEDA requirements on the part of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors or suppliers;
3. CONTRACTOR shall permit the SBO, upon reasonable notice, to undertake inspections as necessary including, but not limited to, contract-related correspondence, records, documents, payroll records, daily logs, invoices, bills, cancelled checks, and work product, and to interview Subcontractors and workers to determine whether there has been a violation of the terms of this Agreement;
4. CONTRACTOR shall notify the SBO, in writing on the Change to Utilization Plan form, through the Originating Department, of any proposed changes to CONTRACTOR's Subcontractor / Supplier Utilization Plan for this contract, with an explanation of the necessity for such proposed changes, including documentation of Good Faith Efforts made by CONTRACTOR to replace the Subcontractor / Supplier in accordance with the applicable

Affirmative Procurement Initiative. All proposed changes to the Subcontractor / Supplier Utilization Plan including, but not limited to, proposed self-performance of work by CONTRACTOR of work previously designated for performance by Subcontractor or supplier, substitutions of new Subcontractors, terminations of previously designated Subcontractors, or reductions in the scope of work and value of work awarded to Subcontractors or suppliers, shall be subject to advanced written approval by the Originating Department and the SBO.

5. CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the Originating Department and SBO of any transfer or assignment of its contract with the CITY, as well as any transfer or change in its ownership or business structure.
6. CONTRACTOR shall retain all records of its Subcontractor payments for this contract for a minimum of four years or as required by state law, following the conclusion of this contract or, in the event of litigation concerning this contract, for a minimum 7of four years or as required by state law following the final determination of litigation, whichever is later.
7. In instances wherein the SBO determines that a Commercially Useful Function is not actually being performed by the applicable S/M/WBE or HUBZone firms listed in a CONTRACTOR's Subcontractor / Supplier Utilization Plan, the CONTRACTOR shall not be given credit for the participation of its S/M/WBE or HUBZone Subcontractor(s) or joint venture partner(s) toward attainment of S/M/WBE or HUBZone firm utilization goals, and the CONTRACTOR and its listed S/M/WBE firms or HUBZone firms may be subject to sanctions and penalties in accordance with the SBEDA Ordinance.
8. CONTRACTOR acknowledges that the CITY will not execute a contract or issue a Notice to proceed for this project until the CONTRACTOR for this project have registered and/or maintained active status in the CITY's Centralized Vendor Registration System (CVR), and CONTRACTOR has represented to CITY which primary commodity codes each Subcontractor will be performing under for this contract. CITY recommends all Subcontractors to be registered in the CVR.

For more information please see link: <http://www.sanantonio.gov/SBO/Compliance>

E. Violations, Sanctions and Penalties

In addition to the above terms, CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that it is a violation of the SBEDA Ordinance and a material breach of this Agreement to:

1. Fraudulently obtain, retain, or attempt to obtain, or aid another in fraudulently obtaining, retaining, or attempting to obtain or retain Certification status as an SBE, MBE, WBE, M/WBE, HUBZone firm, Emerging M/WBE, or ESBE for purposes of benefitting from the SBEDA Ordinance;
2. Willfully falsify, conceal or cover up by a trick, scheme or device, a material fact or make any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or make use of any false writing or

document, knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry pursuant to the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance;

3. Willfully obstruct, impede or attempt to obstruct or impede any authorized official or employee who is investigating the qualifications of a business entity which has requested Certification as an S/M/WBE or HUBZone firm;
4. Fraudulently obtain, attempt to obtain or aid another person fraudulently obtaining or attempting to obtain public monies to which the person is not entitled under the terms of the SBEDA Ordinance; and
5. Make false statements to any entity that any other entity is, or is not, certified as an S/M/WBE for purposes of the SBEDA Ordinance.

Any person who violates the provisions of this section shall be subject to the provisions of Section III. E. 13. of the SBEDA Ordinance and any other penalties, sanctions and remedies available under law including, but not limited to:

1. Suspension of contract
2. Withholding of funds
3. Rescission of contract based upon a material breach of contract pertaining to S/M/WBE Program compliance
4. Refusal to accept a response or proposal
5. Disqualification of CONSULTANT or other business firm from eligibility for providing goods or services to the City for a period not to exceed two years (upon City Council approval).

F. Commercial Nondiscrimination Policy Compliance

As a condition of entering into this Agreement, the CONTRACTOR represents and warrants that it has complied with throughout the course of this solicitation and contract award process, and will continue to comply with, the CITY's Commercial Nondiscrimination Policy, as described under Section III. C. 1. of the SBEDA Ordinance. As part of such compliance, CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, ancestry or national origin, sex, age, marital status, sexual orientation or, on the basis of disability or other unlawful forms of discrimination in the solicitation, selection, hiring or commercial treatment of Subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or commercial customers, nor shall the company retaliate against any person for reporting instances of such discrimination. The company shall provide equal opportunity for Subcontractors, vendors and suppliers to participate in all of its public sector and private sector subcontracting and supply opportunities, provided that nothing contained in this clause shall prohibit or limit otherwise lawful efforts to remedy the effects of marketplace discrimination that have occurred or are occurring in the CITY's Relevant Marketplace. The company understands and agrees that a material violation of this clause shall be considered a material breach of this Agreement and may result in termination of this Agreement, disqualification of the company from participating in CITY contracts, or other sanctions. This clause is not enforceable by or for the benefit of, and creates no obligation to, any third party. CONTRACTOR's certification of its compliance with this Commercial Nondiscrimination Policy as submitted to the CITY pursuant to the solicitation for this contract is

hereby incorporated into the material terms of this Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall incorporate this clause into each of its Subcontractor and supplier agreements entered into pursuant to CITY contracts.

G. Prompt Payment

Upon execution of this contract by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall be required to submit to CITY accurate progress payment information with each invoice regarding each of its Subcontractors, including HUBZone Subcontractors, to ensure that the CONTRACTOR's reported subcontract participation is accurate. CONTRACTOR shall pay its Subcontractors in compliance with Chapter 2251, Texas Government Code (the "Prompt Payment Act") within ten days of receipt of payment from CITY. In the event of CONTRACTOR's noncompliance with these prompt payment provisions, no final retainage on the Prime Contract shall be released to CONTRACTOR, and no new CITY contracts shall be issued to the CONTRACTOR until the CITY's audit of previous subcontract payments is complete and payments are verified to be in accordance with the specifications of the contract.

H. Definitions

Affirmative Procurement Initiatives (API) – Refers to various S/M/WBE Program tools and Solicitation Incentives that are used to encourage greater prime and subcontract participation by S/M/WBE firms, including bonding assistance, evaluation preferences, subcontracting goals and joint venture incentives. (For full descriptions of these and other S/M/WBE Program tools, see Section III.D of Attachment A to the SBEDA Ordinance). To be eligible for the benefits of race- and gender-conscious APIs as provided in the SBEDA Ordinance, M/WBE firms must also satisfy the size standards for being a Small Business Enterprise or SBE as defined herein.

Annual Aspirational Goal – a non-mandatory annual aspirational percentage goal for overall M/WBE Prime and subcontract participation in City of San Antonio contracts is established each year for Construction, Architectural & Engineering, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods & Supplies contract Industry Categories. This Annual Aspirational Goal is to be set (and thereafter adjusted) by the Goal Setting Committee (GSC) based upon the M/WBE availability by industry in accordance with the City's 2015 Disparity Study findings, along with relative M/WBE availability data to be collected by the City through its CVR system, and the utilization of M/WBEs. Any adjusted Annual Aspirational Goals for a given industry should not exceed the Expected Availability for award dollar weights as found in the 2015 Disparity Study. Annual Aspirational Goals are not to be routinely applied to individual contracts, but are intended to serve as a benchmark against which to measure the overall effectiveness of the S/M/WBE Program on an annual basis, and to gauge the need for future adjustments to the degree of aggressiveness of remedies being applied under the Program. Percentage Goals for S/M/WBE participation may be established by the GSC on a contract-by-contract basis based upon similar data and analysis for the particular goods and services being purchased in a given contract.

Award – the final selection of a Respondent for a specified Prime Contract or subcontract dollar amount. Contract awards are made by the City to Prime Contractors or vendors and by Prime Contractors or vendors to Subcontractor or sub-vendors, usually pursuant to a solicitation process.

(Contract awards are distinguished from contract payments, the first, only reflect the anticipated dollar amounts the second, reflect actual dollar amounts that are paid to a contractor under an awarded contract).

Best Value Contracting – a purchasing solicitation process through which the Originating Department may evaluate factors other than price. Evaluation criteria for selection may include a Respondent’s previous experience and quality of product or services procured, and other factors identified in the applicable statute.

Centralized Vendor Registration System (CVR) – a mandatory electronic system of hardware and software programs by which the City recommends all prospective Respondents and Subcontractors that are ready, willing and able to sell goods or services to the City to register. All businesses awarded a City contract shall be required to register in the CVR. The CVR system assigns a unique identifier to each registrant that is then required for the purpose of submitting solicitation responses and invoices, and for receiving payments from the City. The CVR-assigned identifiers are also used by the Goal Setting Committee for measuring relative availability and tracking utilization of SBE and M/WBE firms by Industry or commodity codes, and for establishing Annual Aspirational Goals and Contract-by-Contract Subcontracting Goals.

Certification – the process by which the Small Business Office (SBO) staff determines a firm to be a bona-fide small, minority-, women-owned, or emerging small business enterprise. Emerging Small Business Enterprises (ESBEs) are automatically eligible for Certification as SBEs. Any firm may apply for multiple Certifications that cover each and every status category (e.g., SBE, ESBE, MBE, or WBE) for which it is able to satisfy eligibility standards. The SBO staff may contract these certification services to a regional Certification agency or other entity. For purposes of Certification, the City may accept any firm that is certified by local government entities and other organizations identified herein that have adopted Certification standards and procedures similar to those followed by the SBO, provided the prospective firm satisfies the eligibility requirements set forth in the Ordinance No. 2016-05-19-0367 Section III.E.6.

City – refers to the City of San Antonio, Texas.

Commercially Useful Function – an S/M/WBE firm performs a Commercially Useful Function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, staffing, managing and supervising the work involved. To perform a Commercially Useful Function, the S/M/WBE firm must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quantity and quality, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether an S/M/WBE firm is performing a Commercially Useful Function, an evaluation must be performed of the amount of work subcontracted, normal industry practices, whether the amount the S/M/WBE firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the S/M/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors. Specifically, an S/M/WBE firm does not perform a Commercially Useful Function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of meaningful and useful S/M/WBE participation, when in similar transactions in which S/M/WBE firms do not participate, there is no such role performed.

Control – the authority of a person or business owner to sign responses to solicitations and contracts, make price negotiation decisions, sell or liquidate the business and have the primary authority to direct the day-to-day management and operation of a business enterprise without interference from others.

Economic Inclusion – efforts to promote and maximize commercial transactions within, between and among all segments of the business population, regardless of race or gender, within the Relevant Marketplace.

Emerging SBE (ESBE) – a certified SBE corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or other legal entity for the purpose of making a profit, which is independently owned and operated by Individuals legally residing in, or that are citizens of, the United States or its territories whose annual revenues and number of employees are no greater than 25% of the small business size standards for its industry as established by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and meets the Significant Business Presence requirements as defined herein.

Emerging M/WBE – a certified M/WBE firm whose annual revenues and number of employees are no greater than 25% of the small business size standards for its industry as established by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and meets the Significant Business Presence requirements as defined herein.

Evaluation Preference – an API that may be applied by the Goal Setting Committee to Construction, Architectural & Engineering, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods and Supplies contracts that are to be awarded on a basis that includes factors other than lowest price, and wherein responses that are submitted to the City by S/M/WBE firms may be awarded additional Points in the evaluation process in the scoring and ranking of their proposals against those submitted by other prime Respondents.

Formal Solicitation – an invitation for bids, request for proposals, request for qualifications or other solicitation document issued by a City department for a contract that requires City Council approval, in accordance with the procurement rules adopted by the City Manager or designee through a memorandum issued by the City Manager or designee, an Administrative Directive or a procurement manual issued under the authority of the City Manager or designee, and/or pursuant to statutory requirements.

Goal Setting Committee (GSC) – a committee, or series of committees, appointed and chaired by the City Manager or designee from the Executive Team that includes, at a minimum, the EDD Director or designee, and the Director of Finance or Director of Transportation and Capital Improvements (TCI) or their designees, the Director or designee of the Originating Department (if the Originating Department is neither Finance nor TCI,) all without duplication of designees and two citizens appointed by City Council who are eligible to vote during the goal setting committee on contracts valued at \$3,000,000 and above. The City Manager or designee may also appoint two ex-officio members of the Small Business Advocacy Committee to serve on any GSC purely in an advisory and non-voting capacity. The GSC establishes S/M/WBE Program Goals for the City of San Antonio (e.g., Annual Aspirational Goals, Contract-by-Contract Subcontracting Goals, and determining which M/WBE segments are eligible for Segmented Subcontracting Goals annually) based upon Industry Categories, vendor availability, project-specific characteristics, and M/WBE

utilization. The GSC also makes determinations about which Affirmative Procurement Initiatives (APIs) are to be applied to specific contracts based upon various criteria.

Good Faith Efforts – documentation of the Respondent’s intent to comply with S/M/WBE Program Goals and procedures including, but not limited to, the following: (1) documentation as stated in the solicitation reflecting the Respondent’s commitment to comply with SBE or M/WBE Program Goals as established by the GSC for a particular contract; or (2) documentation of efforts made toward achieving the SBE or M/WBE Program Goals (e.g., solicitations of bids/proposals/qualification statements from all qualified SBE or M/WBE firms listed in the Small Business Office’s directory of certified SBE or M/WBE firms; correspondence from qualified SBE or M/WBE firms documenting their unavailability to perform SBE or M/WBE contracts; documentation of efforts to subdivide work into smaller quantities for subcontracting purposes to enhance opportunities for SBE or M/WBE firms; documentation of a Prime Contractor’s posting of a bond covering the work of SBE or M/WBE Subcontractors; documentation of efforts to assist SBE or M/WBE firms with obtaining financing, bonding or insurance required by the Respondent; and documentation of consultations with trade associations and CONTRACTORS that represent the interests of SBE and/or M/WBEs in order to identify qualified and available SBE or M/WBE Subcontractors.)

HUBZone Firm – a business that has been certified by U.S. Small Business Administration for participation in the federal HUBZone Program, as established under the 1997 Small Business Reauthorization Act. To qualify as a HUBZone firm, a small business must meet the following criteria: (1) it must be owned and Controlled by U.S. citizens; (2) at least 35 percent of its employees must reside in a HUBZone; and (3) its Principal Place of Business must be located in a HUBZone within the San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area. [See 13 C.F.R. 126.200 (1999).]

Independently Owned and Operated – ownership of an SBE firm must be direct, independent and by Individuals only. Ownership of an M/WBE firm may be by Individuals and/or by other businesses provided the ownership interests in the M/WBE firm can satisfy the M/WBE eligibility requirements for ownership and Control as specified herein in Section III.E.6. The M/WBE firm must also be Independently Owned and Operated in the sense that it cannot be the subsidiary of another firm that does not itself (and in combination with the certified M/WBE firm) satisfy the eligibility requirements for M/WBE Certification.

Individual – an adult that is of legal majority age.

Industry Categories – procurement groupings for the City of San Antonio inclusive of Construction, Architectural & Engineering, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods & Supplies (i.e., manufacturing, wholesale and retail distribution of commodities). This term may sometimes be referred to as “business categories.”

Joint Venture Incentives – an API that provides inducements for non-SBE and non-M/WBE firms to collaborate with SBE or M/WBE partners in responses to solicitations and performing a Prime Contract to supply goods to, or to perform on behalf of, the City. Joint ventures are manifested by written agreements between two or more Independently Owned and Controlled business firms to form a third business entity solely for purposes of undertaking distinct roles and responsibilities in the completion of a given contract. Under this business arrangement, each joint

venture partner shares in the management of the joint venture and also shares in the profits or losses of the joint venture enterprise commensurately with its contribution to the venture. Incentives under this API may include Evaluation Preferences that are tied to the percentage of SBE or M/WBE participation in the joint venture, expedited issuance of building permits and extra contract option years in certain Other Services and Goods & Supplies contracts.

Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) – firm that is certified as either a Minority Business Enterprise or as a Women Business Enterprise, and which is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned, managed and Controlled by one or more Minority Group Members and/or women, and that is ready, willing and able to sell goods or services that are purchased by the City of San Antonio.

M/WBE Directory – a listing of M/WBEs that have been certified for participation in the City’s M/WBE Program APIs.

M/WBE Subcontracting Program – an API in which Prime Contractors or vendors are required to make Good Faith Efforts to subcontract a specified percentage of the value of prime contract dollars to certified M/WBE firms. Such subcontracting goals may be set and applied by the GSC on a contract-by-contract basis to those types of contracts that provide subcontract opportunities for performing Commercially Useful Functions wherein:

- (1) There have been ongoing disparities in the utilization of available M/WBE Subcontractors; or
- (2) Race-Neutral efforts have failed to eliminate persistent and significant disparities in the award of prime contracts to M/WBEs in a particular Industry Category or industry segment (e.g., Construction contracts, Professional Services contracts, and Architectural and Engineering contracts), and subcontract opportunities are limited outside of City contracts.

When specified by the GSC, the M/WBE Subcontracting Program may also be required to reflect Good Faith Efforts that a Prime Contractor or vendor has taken (or commits to taking in the case of solicitations that do not include a detailed scope of work or those in which price cannot be considered a factor in evaluation), toward attainment of subcontracting goals for M/WBE firms.

M/WBE Evaluation Preference – an API that the City may apply to requests for proposals or qualifications (RFPs or RFQs) on City Construction, Architectural & Engineering, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods & Supplies contracts that are issued pursuant to a Best Value Contracting method or other methods of procurement wherein criteria other than lowest price are factored into the selection process. M/WBEs that submit responses for these kinds of solicitations are awarded additional Points in the scoring of their responses when evaluating and ranking their responses against those submitted by non-minority firms. Where specified in contract specifications as approved by the Goal Setting Committee, the M/WBE Evaluation Preference may be limited to Emerging M/WBE firms.

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) – any legal entity, except a joint venture, that is organized to engage in for-profit transactions, which is certified as being at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned, managed and Controlled by one or more Minority Group Members, and that is ready, willing and able to sell goods or services that are purchased by the City. To qualify as an MBE,

the enterprise shall meet the Significant Business Presence requirement as defined herein. Unless otherwise stated, the term “MBE” as used in the SBEDA Ordinance is not inclusive of women-owned business enterprises (WBEs).

Minority Group Members – African-Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian Americans and Native Americans legally residing in, or that are citizens of, the United States or its territories, as defined below:

African-Americans: Persons with origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.

Hispanic-Americans: Persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Spanish or Central and South American origin.

Asian-Americans: Persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands.

Native Americans: Persons having no less than 1/16th percentage origin in any of the Native American Tribes, as recognized by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs and as demonstrated by possession of personal tribal role documents.

Originating Department – the City department or authorized representative of the City which issues solicitations or for which a solicitation is issued.

Payment – dollars actually paid to Prime Contractors and/or Subcontractors and vendors for City contracted goods and/or services.

Points – the quantitative assignment of value for specific evaluation criteria in the vendor selection process used in some Construction, Architectural & Engineering, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods & Supplies contracts (e.g., up to 20 points out of a total of 100 points assigned for S/M/WBE participation as stated in response to a Request for Proposals).

Prime Contractor – the vendor or contractor to whom a purchase order or contract is issued by the City of San Antonio for purposes of providing goods or services for the City.

Race-Conscious – any business classification or API wherein the race or gender of business owners is taken into consideration (e.g., references to M/WBE programs and APIs that are listed herein under the heading of “Race-Conscious”). To be eligible for the benefits of race- and gender-conscious APIs as provided in this Ordinance, M/WBE firms must also satisfy the size standards for being a Small Business Enterprise or SBE as defined herein.

Race-Neutral – any business classification or API wherein the race or gender of business owners is not taken into consideration (e.g., references to SBE programs and APIs that are listed herein under the heading of “Race-Neutral”).

Relevant Marketplace – the geographic market area affecting the S/M/WBE Program as determined for purposes of collecting data for the 2015 Disparity Study, and for determining eligibility for participation under various programs established by the SBEDA Ordinance, is defined as the San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area (SAMSAs), currently including the

counties of Atascosa, Bandera, Bexar, Comal, Guadalupe, Kendall, Medina and Wilson.

Respondent – a vendor submitting a bid, statement of qualifications, or proposal in response to a solicitation issued by the City.

Responsible – a firm which is capable in all respects to fully perform the contract requirements and has the integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance of contract specifications.

Responsive – a firm’s submittal (bid, response or proposal) conforms in all material respects to the solicitation (Invitation for Bid, Request for Qualifications, or Request for Proposal) and shall include compliance with S/M/WBE Program requirements.

San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area (SAMSA) – also known as the Relevant Marketplace, the geographic market area from which the City’s 2015 Disparity Study analyzed contract utilization and availability data for disparity (currently including the counties of Atascosa, Bandera, Bexar, Comal, Guadalupe, Kendall, Medina and Wilson).

Segmented M/WBE Goals – the application of multiple goals for M/WBE participation within Annual Aspirational Goals or for M/WBE Subcontracting Goals on an individual City contract wherein an overall combined M/WBE goal is accompanied by subsets of one or more smaller goals. Such segmented goals specifically target the participation of a particular segment of business enterprises owned and Controlled by WBEs or certain Minority Group Members (e.g., African-Americans or Hispanic-Americans) based upon relative availability and significantly greater patterns of underutilization and disparity within an industry as compared to other gender and Minority Group Member categories of M/WBEs. The application of Segmented M/WBE Goals is intended to ensure that those segments of M/WBEs that have been most significantly and persistently underutilized receive a fair measure of remedial assistance.

SBE Directory – a listing of small businesses that have been certified for participation in the City’s SBE Program APIs.

Significant Business Presence – to qualify for this Program, a S/M/WBE must be headquartered or have a *significant business presence* for at least one year within the Relevant Marketplace, defined as: an established place of business in one or more of the eight counties that make up the San Antonio Metropolitan Statistical Area (SAMSA), from which 20% of its full-time, part-time and contract employees are regularly based, and from which a substantial role in the S/M/WBE’s performance of a Commercially Useful Function is conducted. A location utilized solely as a post office box, mail drop or telephone message center or any combination thereof, with no other substantial work function, shall not be construed to constitute a significant business presence.

Small Business Enterprise (SBE) – a corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or other legal entity for the purpose of making a profit, which is Independently Owned and Operated by Individuals legally residing in, or that are citizens of, the United States or its territories, and which meets the U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA) size standard for a small business in its particular industry(ies) and meets the Significant Business Presence requirements as defined herein.

Small Business Office (SBO) – the office within the Economic Development Department (EDD) of the City that is primarily responsible for general oversight and administration of the SBEDA Program.

Small Minority Women Business Enterprise Program (S/M/WBE Program) – the combination of SBE Program and M/WBE Program features contained in this Ordinance.

Solicitation Incentives – additional inducements or enhancements in the solicitation process that are designed to increase the chances for the selection of S/M/WBE firms in competition with other firms. Such inducements and enhancements may include such terms as additional contract option years, increased quantities in supply contracts, and evaluation preferences, where not prohibited by law. These solicitation incentives may be applied as appropriate to solicitations, contracts, and letter agreements for Construction, Architecture and Engineering services, Professional Services, Other Services, and Goods & Supplies contracts, including change orders and amendments.

Subcontractor – any vendor or contractor that is providing goods or services to a Prime Contractor in furtherance of the Prime Contractor’s performance under a contract or purchase order with the City. A copy of the binding agreement between the Prime Contractor and the Subcontractor shall be submitted prior to the City’s issuance of a notice to proceed.

Suspension – the temporary stoppage of an SBE or M/WBE firm’s beneficial participation in the City’s S/M/WBE Program for a finite period of time due to cumulative contract payments the S/M/WBE firm received during a fiscal year that exceed a certain dollar threshold as set forth in Section III.E.7, or pursuant to the Penalties and Sanctions set forth in Section III.E.13.

Subcontractor/Supplier Utilization Plan – a binding part of this contract agreement which states the CONTRACTOR’s commitment for the use of Joint Venture Partners and / or Subcontractors/Suppliers in the performance of this contract agreement, and states the name, scope of work, and dollar value of work to be performed by each of CONTRACTOR’s Joint Venture partners and Subcontractors/Suppliers in the course of the performance of this contract, specifying the S/M/WBE Certification category for each Joint Venture partner and Subcontractor/Supplier, as approved by the SBO Manager. Additions, deletions or modifications of the Joint Venture partner or Subcontractor/Supplier names, scopes of work, of dollar values of work to be performed requires an amendment to this agreement to be approved by the EDD Director or designee.

Women Business Enterprises (WBEs) - any legal entity, except a joint venture, that is organized to engage in for-profit transactions, that is certified for purposes of the SBEDA Ordinance as being at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned, managed and Controlled by one or more non-minority women Individuals that are lawfully residing in, or are citizens of, the United States or its territories, that is ready, willing and able to sell goods or services that are purchased by the City and that meets the Significant Business Presence requirements as defined herein. Unless otherwise stated, the term “WBE” as used in this Ordinance is not inclusive of MBEs.

ACD - HSE PROPOSED SCORECARD

Performance Measure	2022-2023 Cumulative Total Targets	1 st Quarter Jun	2 nd Quarter Sep	3 rd Quarter Dec	4 th Quarter Mar
		1. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on GED track	500		
2. Unique Participants Served/Enrolled on Diploma track	100				
3. Unique Participant who reached 40 hours of instruction	510				
4. Unique Participants who made a measurable skills gain (show marked improvement on the CASAS or GED exam)	420				
5. Unique Participants who passed at least two official GED subject exams	250				
6. Unique Participants that earn their GED	125				
7. Unique Participants that earn their Diploma	25				
8. Total Participants Surveyed at class completion (At least 85% of Participants)	128				
9. Unique Participants that would recommend Program to others upon Program exit (At least 85% of Participants)	108				

Exhibit C: Participant Service and Agency Payment Schedule_HSE

Agency: Alamo Colleges

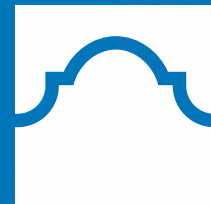
	Cost Per	Jun-22	Jul-22	Aug-22	Sep-22	Oct-22	Nov-22	Dec-22	Jan-23	Feb-23	Mar-23	Apr-23	May-23	Total
High School Equivalency	Per participant at 12 hours of instruction (70% of fee)													600
		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	
	\$ 1,155.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 693,000.00
	Per participant 40 hours (10% of fee)			45	45	45	45	50	50	55	55	60	60	510
	\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 7,425.00	\$ 8,250.00	\$ 8,250.00	\$ 9,075.00	\$ 9,075.00	\$ 9,900.00	\$ 9,900.00	\$ 84,150.00
	Per participant 2 GED tests (10% of fee)			15	20	20	25	25	25	30	30	30	30	250
\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,125.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 4,950.00	\$ 41,250.00	
Per participant completion (10% of fee)														150
\$ 165.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 825.00	\$ 1,650.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 3,300.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 24,750.00
Administrative Cost														
Anticipated Agency Payment		\$ 57,750.00	\$ 57,750.00	\$ 68,475.00	\$ 70,125.00	\$ 70,950.00	\$ 72,600.00	\$ 73,425.00	\$ 73,425.00	\$ 74,250.00	\$ 74,250.00	\$ 75,075.00	\$ 75,075.00	\$ 843,150.00

Total Fee Per completed HSE \$ 1,650.00

Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

May 10, 2022

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Construction Overview Agenda

Construction Projects by the Numbers

- Mr. Lacy Hampton, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor, G.O. Bond Capital Improvements Program of CIP (CIP)

San Antonio College– Amending the Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR) GMP and Extending the Construction Time Schedule for Owner Requested Enhancements and Unforeseen Delay and Extension of the

MO Approve: **Fletcher Administration Center**

- Dr. Robert Vela, President / Mr. Lacy Hampton, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor, G.O. Bond Capital Improvements Program of CIP (CIP)



2017 CIP Bond Construction Projects by the Numbers

PROJECT STATUS	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	3	2	3				8
Projects In Construction	2	4	1	2	1	2	12
Projects with Board GMP Approval							-
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval			1	1			2
Projects in Various Design Phases		1				1	2
TOTAL							24

➤ Note Projects In Construction: Of the 11 projects 8 new projects within a year and during COVID-19



CIP Bond Supply Chain Mitigation Strategies

- **Cost Control** - Early negotiations, locked-in Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) approvals
- **Full Market Awareness** - Daily communication - Owner's Rep/Project Managers, Construction Manager at Risk (CMAR), Facilities, Architectural/Engineering team communication with Owner
- **Alternative Materials or Different Design Types** – On hand inventory alternative cost saving designs
- **Forecasting Demand More Accurately** - Monthly economic reports on material costs, labor and supply chain trends (locally and nationally)
- **Enhanced Labor Pipeline** – Approved List of CMARs, retaining talent during labor shortages



Overview of Construction Minute Order Actions

San Antonio College

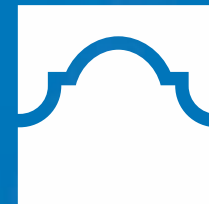
GMP Amendment for Amending the CMAR GMP, GMP Increase for Owner Requested Enhancements and Unforeseen Delay and Extending the Construction Manager at Risk Construction Time Schedule

Fletcher Administration Center

May 10, 2022

Dr. Robert Vela, President
San Antonio College

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bonds Capital Program (CIP)



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT





SAC Fletcher Administration Building GMP Increase for Unforeseen Scope and External Stakeholder Coordination

SAC Fletcher GMP	12/01/2020		5/10/2022
	Original	Revision	Revised Budgets
Original GMP	\$ 18,552,118	\$ 17,202,118	\$ 17,604,375
Estimated Soft Cost	\$ 2,860,000	\$ 3,329,203	\$ 3,536,429
Total Project Cost	\$ 21,412,118	\$ 20,531,321	\$ 21,140,804

Funding

Transfer G.O Bonds from Chance	\$ 367,110
Institutional Funds	\$ 242,373
Total Funds	\$ 609,483

Owner Requested Enhancements and Unforeseen Delay

- Business Office Enhancements
- Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) Abatement and
- Spectrum and AT&T IT Data Cable Re-route



SAC Fletcher Administration Building CMAR Construction Time Schedule Extension



➤ **SAC Fletcher Building; New Sub. Completion May 28, 2022 (Org. Sub. Completion, October 7, 2021)**

✓ Time extension includes owner requested Business Office enhancements, unforeseen information technology delays.

Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	2021	2022
A760	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - NE Patio Area	1	15-Apr-22	15-Apr-22	-162		
A770	Quarrel Installation on President's Patio @ NE Patio Area	13	31-May-22	18-Apr-22	-153		
A7670	Concrete Formwork for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	2	18-Apr-22	19-Apr-22	-162		
A7680	Concrete Reinforcement for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	2	20-Apr-22	21-Apr-22	-162		
A7690	Place & Finish Concrete for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	1	22-Apr-22	23-Apr-22	-162		
A7730	Exterior Canopy - NE Patio Area	5	25-Apr-22	29-Apr-22	-163		
Relocation of Existing Fiber Ductbank (NOT IN GMP)							
A124	Excavation and Conduit Intercept (Inside Patio Area)	8	30-Jun-21 A	12-Jul-21 A			
A125	Excavation and Vault Installation (Parking Lot Area)	20	30-Jun-21 A	09-Aug-21 A			
A125	Fiber Line Installation - Cable Pulling (Alamo Colleges Lines)	10	30-Aug-21 A	17-Sep-21 A			
A125	Outside Vendor Fiber Line Installation	100	20-Sep-21 A	10-Feb-22 A			
Exterior Walkway Soffit Replacement - South & West Elevations							
Landscaping & Exterior Improvements							
A2050	Fine Grading - South Elevation	4	31-Mar-22	05-Apr-22	-140		
A3010	Intigation - South Elevation	5	01-Apr-22	07-Apr-22	-136		
A3040	Fine Grading - West Elevation	3	05-Apr-22	07-Apr-22	-136		
A3190	Intigation - West Elevation	4	04-Apr-22	07-Apr-22	-136		
A3210	Landscaping - South Elevation	6	31-Mar-22	07-Apr-22	-129		
A3540	Landscaping - West Elevation	3	06-Apr-22	08-Apr-22	-129		
A3000	Fine Grading - North Elevation	3	02-May-22	04-May-22	-162		
A2050	Fine Grading - East Elevation	3	03-May-22	05-May-22	-162		
A3200	Intigation - North Elevation	3	03-May-22	05-May-22	-162		
A3070	Intigation - East Elevation	4	03-May-22	06-May-22	-149		
A12560	Parking Lot Grading	4	06-May-22	11-May-22	-162		
A3020	Landscaping - North Elevation	5	06-May-22	12-May-22	-156		
A12540	Parking Lot Curb Installation	3	12-May-22	16-May-22	-162		
A3030	Landscaping - East Elevation	5	11-May-22	17-May-22	-156		
A12550	Parking Lot Paving & Striping	7	17-May-22	25-May-22	-162		
Weight Post-Punch, Pre-Finish Final Repairs & Occupancy						101	03-Sep-21 A

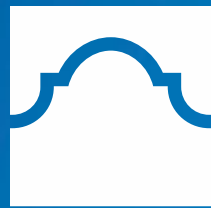


May 10, 2022, Minute Order Actions

- Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price and Extending the Construction Time Schedule for Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College Fletcher Administration Center Capital Improvement Project, Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC (CSP 18C-005)



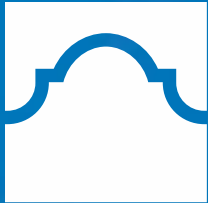
Questions



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Appendix



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

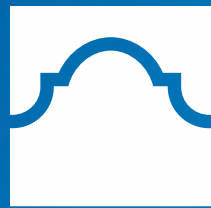


SAC –Rebalance Summary Sheet

San Antonio College

Wednesday, April 20, 2022

Project	2017 Orig. G.O. Bond	May 19, 2020 G.O. Bond Rebalance	10.11.2021 TPC Projections	Funding Sources			Requested adjustments		Status	Timeline						
				Alloc. MTN	Other Funding	Revised G.O. Bond	CURRENT PROJECTED FUNDING	04.20.2022 (MAY) TPC Projections		Delta	GMP Approval Date	NTP Date	Dur. Mths	Completion	Academic Term Open	
Physical Plant	4,500,000	2,643,429	2,521,979			2,521,979	2,521,979	2,521,979	0	UC	12/18/2018	4/23/2019	17	4/9/2021	Spring 2021	
Garage (5 level) & Childcare Ctr	20,000,000	20,305,342	17,301,421													
Parking Garage			2,533,973		408,297	16,893,124	17,301,421	17,301,421	0	UC	12/18/2018	7/1/2019	15	4/9/2021	Spring 2021	
San Pedro Traffic/Access			19,835,394			2,533,973	2,533,973	2,533,973	0	UC						
						19,427,097	19,835,394	19,835,394	0							
Fletcher Administration Center Renov.	20,000,000	10,312,118	20,531,321	11,100,000	242,373	9,798,431	21,140,804	21,140,804	609,483	UC	1/21/2020	3/31/2020	16	4/29/2022	Summer 2022	
Childcare Center (including sitework)		14,652,417	15,443,417			15,443,417	15,443,417	15,443,417	0	UC	12/8/2020	12/15/2020	14	3/30/2022	Summer 2022	
Santikos Multipurpose CTR (w/in Childcare ctr)			1,000,000		1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	0	UC	12/8/2020	12/15/2020	14	3/30/2022	Summer 2022	
SAC Preventive Maintenance (2018)			396,960				396,960	396,960	0							
SAC INTERNAL LOAN (Board Approved May 2021)			1,020,775				1,020,775	1,020,775	0							
			17,861,152				17,861,152	17,861,152	0							
<hr/>																
Chance Building Renov. (Finance & Labs)	14,000,000	1,489,747	514,509			147,399	147,399	147,399	(367,110)	Prog.	6/8/2021	1/20/2021	8	9/20/2021	Fall 2021	
Revised: Renov. Finance area only			177,044		177,044		177,044	177,044	0	Comp.						
Renovation of existing Labs with Institutional funds																
NEW Building: Science Labs (adds 7 labs)		13,596,947	15,613,870			15,613,870	15,613,870	15,613,870	0	GMP	4/20/2021	5/1/2021	16	9/8/2022	Spring 2023	
First Responders Academy	20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000			20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000	0	DD	10/19/2021	11/19/2021	22	3/1/2023	Summer 2023	
McAllister - Partial Renov.	4,500,000	-	666,651			Deferred 47,807	666,651	666,651	0	Comp.						
Partial Renovations with Institutional funds					618,844											
Sub-total G.O. Bonds	83,000,000	83,000,000	83,000,000					83,000,000	-							
SAC MTN	11,100,000	11,100,000	11,100,000					11,100,000	-							
SAC Santikos GRANT	500,000	500,000	500,000					500,000	-							
SAC Santikos GRANT MATCH	500,000	500,000	500,000					500,000	-							
SAC Institutional Capital budgets	795,888	795,888	1,192,848					1,038,261	(154,587)							
SAC INTERNAL LOAN - 5yr	-	-	1,020,775					1,417,735	396,960							
SAC Facilities Prev. Maint (portion of soft costs)	466,370	466,370	408,297					408,297	-							
TOTAL	96,362,258	96,362,258	97,721,920	11,100,000	2,446,558	83,000,000	97,964,293	97,964,293	242,373							
										DELTA	2/13/20 Cost Est.	3/26/20 Added Soft Costs	3/26/20 Potential	Current View of Costs		



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Discussion and Possible Action on Amending the Guaranteed Maximum Price and Extending the Construction Time Schedule for Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College Fletcher Administration Center Capital Improvement Project, Construction Manager-at-Risk Contract with J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC (CSP 18C-005)

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022, and now presented to the Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Board of Trustees hereby approves an amendment to the contract with Construction Manager-at-Risk J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC. (“Vaughn”) for the construction of the Alamo Colleges District – San Antonio College Fletcher Administration Center Capital Improvement Project (“Project”) to increase the Guaranteed Maximum Price by \$609,483 to \$17,604,375 and to extend the construction time schedule to a new substantial completion date of May 28, 2022, subject to subsequent execution of GMP amendment acceptable to District counsel by Chancellor or delegate.”

PURPOSE

To increase the Project Guaranteed Maximum Price by \$609,483 to \$17,604,375 and extend the Project substantial completion date to May 28, 2022.

BACKGROUND

On February 27, 2018, the Board approved the purchase of Construction Manager-at-Risk Services for the District for the General Obligation Bond Projects and selected Vaughn among a subset of solicitation respondents as qualified for assignment to such projects. On January 21, 2020, the Board approved a Guaranteed Maximum Price (“GMP”) of \$18,552,118 from Vaughn for this work. On December 8, 2020, the Board approved a decrease of the GMP in the amount of \$1,350,000 for a revised GMP of \$17,202,118 for this work. The amendment addresses unforeseen delays and additional scope of work resulting from a scope of required abatement of asbestos-containing material which was more extensive than anticipated, and the re-routing of newly discovered underground Spectrum and AT&T IT data cables, as well as a small element of owner-requested adjustments to the Business Office design to continue a secure configuration for cash-handling functions. This work will increase the GMP to \$17,604,375, still a net decrease from the original GMP of \$18,552,118, and the Total project Cost to \$21,140,804. The transfer of Institutional funds and GO Bonds from SAC Chance will fund the added costs.

The District’s standard form of Construction Manager at Risk agreement requires Board approval for extensions of time exceeding 29 days. The former substantial completion dates was October 7, 2021 and the new substantial completion date will be May 28, 2022

SAC project	Original GMP on January 2020	Revised GMP on December 2020	Add Institutional Funds to GMP in May 2022	Transfer GO Bonds from SAC Chance to GMP in May2022	Revised GMP on May 2022
Fletcher Student Success Administration Building	\$18,552,118	\$17,202,118	\$242,373	\$367,110	\$17,604,375
TOTALS	\$18,552,118	\$17,202,118	\$242,373	\$367,110	\$17,604,375

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: GMP: \$17,604,375 of Total Project Costs of **\$21,140,804**

Strategic Objective: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III – Performance Excellence

SWMBE/HUB Participation: 24%

Employee Services:

ATTACHMENTS: Change Order No. 2, Project Summary Sheet (Fletcher and Chance), Construction Schedule

Dr. Robert Vela
President, San Antonio College

Lacy Hampton
Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
G.O. Bond Construction Improvement Program (CIP)

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

EXHIBIT A - ATTACHMENT D1

CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

This change order (“Change Order”) to the Contract described herein is made and entered into between the **Alamo Community College District**, a political subdivision of the State of Texas (“Alamo Colleges District” or “Owner”), Vaughn Construction (“Contractor” or “Construction Manager”) and, O’Connell Robertson (“Architect”) regarding the San Antonio College Fletcher Building Renovation_ Capital Improvement Project (Project), which was agreed to as evidenced by the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment executed on May 16, 2020 with a Guaranteed Maximum Price of \$ 18,552,118.00 and a Final Completion date of November 6, 2021 .

This is Change Order No. 02
Date of this Changer Order is May 10, 2022

The original date for Final Completion was November 6, 2021 .

The original not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consisting of:

- | | | |
|----|--|---------------------------|
| 1. | Stipulated amount for the Preconstruction Services Fee | \$ <u> 109,490.00 </u> |
| 2. | Amount for the Construction Services including: | \$ <u> 18,442,628.00 </u> |
| | a. A not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work | \$ <u> 15,100,329.00 </u> |
| | b. A not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions | \$ <u> 1,895,908.00 </u> |
| | c. A not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee | \$ <u> 673,156.00 </u> |
| | d. A lump sum amount of Construction Contingency | \$ <u> 433,402.00 </u> |
| | e. A lump sum amount of Owner Contingency | \$ <u> 339,923.00 </u> |
| 3. | TOTAL OF GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: | \$ <u> 18,552,118.00 </u> |

This amount is the current Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) guaranteed to the Owner not to be exceeded.

The Construction Manager hereby submits to the Alamo Colleges District a request for a change in the Work, Contract Sum, Contract Time and/or Contract Documents accompanied by sufficient supporting data and information to permit the Architect to make a recommendation to Owner and to permit the Owner to make a decision. Owner reserves the right to request additional information to evaluate any request and recommends that all requests be prepared in a manner consistent with the District’s Guidelines for the Preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal.

All changes orders must include an updated Project Schedule, General Conditions, and Schedule of Values, as applicable.

Based on the request and the supporting documents, the contract is changed as follows:

(Insert a detailed description of the change and attach specific exhibits, plans or specifications with which contractor shall comply, but not subcontractor bids, responses or proposals. Also include any agreed-upon adjustments.)

The changes to the Contract are based upon the following assumptions, specifications, drawings, or other conditions of the Contract:

__ This Change Order is comprised of two different items: (1) The modifications to the Business Office per the PR #29. (2) There are also additional General Conditions and Cost of Work costs due to the delays incurred from the relocation of AT&T and Spectrum fiber cables. These delays additionally resulted in the increase in contract time to a revised Substantial Completion and Final Completion date as noted below. __

The Contract is changed to modify the scope of work, which is set forth in detail in the documents attached hereto, incorporated herein or referenced herein. The Contractor must comply with these aforementioned plans, specifications, conditions and requirements as it relates to the Project and the modified scope of work. The provisions of this Change Order shall (i) modify the terms of the Contract Documents, as herein specified; and (ii) shall prevail over any conflicting provisions of the Contract Documents, to the extent of such conflict, as of the date of this Change Order.

The Contract Time will increase by Two Hundred Twenty (220) of days and the new date for Final Completion is June 28, 2022 as further reflected on the attached Project Schedule.

The new not-to exceed Guaranteed Maximum Price consists of:

- | | | |
|----|---|------------------------------|
| 1. | The new not-to exceed amount for Preconstruction Services Fee | \$ <u>109,490.00</u> _____ |
| 2. | The new not-to exceed amount for Construction Services include: | \$ <u>17,494,885.00</u> __ |
| | a. The new not-to exceed amount for the Cost of Work | \$ <u>13,927,434.00</u> __ |
| | b. The new not-to exceed amount for the General Conditions | \$ <u>2,120,970.00</u> _____ |
| | c. The new not-to exceed amount Construction Phase Fee | \$ <u>673,156.00</u> _____ |
| | d. The new not-to exceed amount of Construction Contingency | \$ <u>433,402.00</u> _____ |
| | e. The new not-to exceed amount of Owner Contingency | \$ <u>339,923.00</u> _____ |

Any of the unused contingencies shall accrue to the Owner.

3. TOTAL of the NEW AMENDED GMP LINE ITEMS 1 AND 2: \$ _17,604,375.00_

This amount shall be the new Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), which we hereby guarantee to the Owner shall not be exceeded.

By signing below, each party represents and acknowledges that it (i) has reviewed this instrument and its supporting data and (ii) is in agreement with the terms, conditions and requirements of this Change Order.

Accepted and Agreed to by:

Alamo Colleges District:

By: _____
Printed Name: Dr. Diane Snyder
Its: Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

District's Counsel, as to form only:

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Its: _____

Contractor:

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Its: _____

Architect:

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Its: _____



1400 Universal City Blvd.
Universal City, TX 78148

Telephone:
(281) 808-9732

E-Mail Address:
mmartinez@vaughnconstruction.com

May 10, 2022

Alamo Community College District
San Antonio College
1819 N Main Ave
San Antonio, TX 78212

Attn: Tony Alfaro

RE: San Antonio College – Fletcher Administration Building Renovation
Owner Change Order #02 (Draft) for Review

Dear Mr. Alfaro,

Please review and accept the following summation of the Owner Change Order #02 items:

1. Business Office modifications per PR #29 – Pricing breakdown attached.
2. Additional costs due to delays associated with the AT&T and Spectrum IT cable relocation.
(Includes line items for costs associated with Asbestos Abatement at existing NE Porch – Pricing breakdown attached.)

Please feel free to call if you have any questions, comments, concerns or if you require any additional information.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Matt Martinez". The signature is stylized with a long, sweeping underline.

Matt Martinez
Vaughn Construction

Business Office Modifications per PR #29

**Alamo College District - San Antonio College
Fletcher Administration Building Renovation
Business/Bursar's Office Changes per PR #29**

DIVISION - 0					
GENERAL CONDITIONS					
	Quantity	UM	Unit		Total
Assistant Project Manager	5	WKS	\$ 2,742	\$	13,709
Superintendent	5	WKS	\$ 3,568	\$	17,838
<i>*** Breakdown of Staff Billings Provided Below (Billing Rates from Exhibit F)</i>					
<i>****Full Staff is not being charged for this change</i>					
Bonds and Insurance					
Payment and Performance Bonds	1	LS	\$ 1,523	\$	1,523
GL, Umbrella, Auto, PPL Insurance	1	LS	\$ 914	\$	914
TOTAL DIVISION 0				\$	33,983

Divisions - 02 Through 33					
COST OF WORK (Subcontractor Quotes attached as back-up)					
Millwork Scope	1	LS	\$ 8,528	\$	8,528
Glass Scope	1	LS	\$ 3,465	\$	3,465
Framing/Drywall/General Works	1	LS	\$ 2,000	\$	2,000
Mechanical Scope	1	LS	\$ 953	\$	953
Electrical Scope	1	LS	\$ 6,180	\$	6,180
A/V Scope	1	LS	\$ 3,221	\$	3,221
Data Scope	1	LS	\$ 5,015	\$	5,015
TOTAL DIVISION 02-33				\$	29,362

Total	\$	63,345
Fee on Change	\$	-
Total Cost of Change	\$	63,345

***** Monthly Breakdown of Staff Billing**

	2021	2022		Billable Rate per Exhibit F	Billable Months	Allowed Total Billable Amount
	December	Jan	Feb			
APM				\$ 10,967		
Monthly Bill		\$ 10,967	\$ 2,742		1.5	\$ 13,709
Supt.				\$ 14,270		
Monthly Bill		\$ 14,270	\$ 3,568		1.5	\$ 17,838
						\$ 31,546



AIA[®] Document G709™ – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
1733.05 SAC Fletcher Renovation & Expansion

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction

Architect's Project Number: 1733.05
Proposal Request Number: 029

Date:

Proposal Request Date: October 22, 2021

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Alamo Colleges
2222 N Alamo St
San Antonio, TX 78215

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
O'Connell Robertson
4040 Broadway St.,
Suite 300
San Antonio, Texas 78209

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Vaughn Construction
1400 Universal City Boulevard
Universal City, Texas 78148

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Ten (10) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

Business office / transactions areas

Attachments:

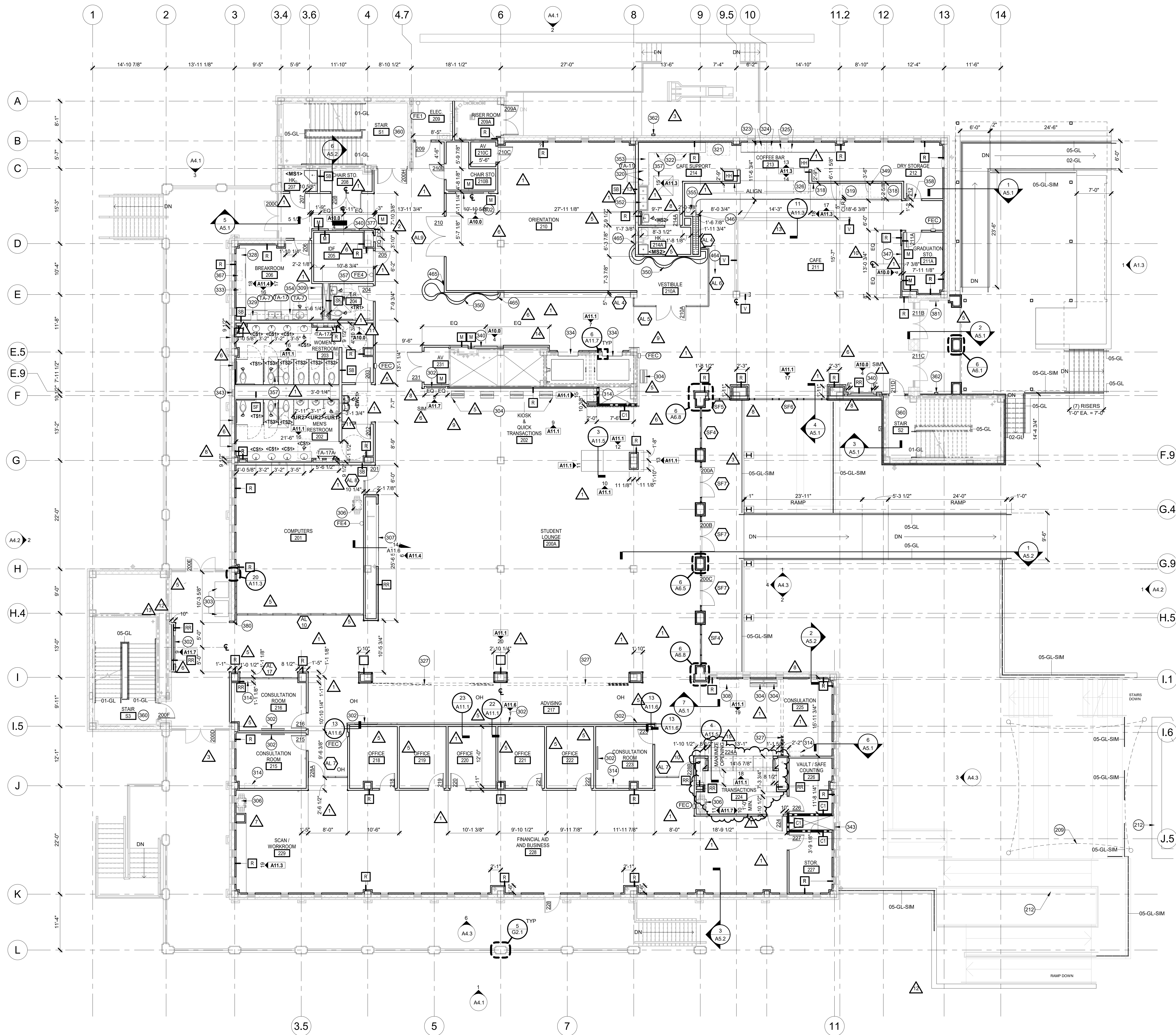
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A3.2 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A7.3 - DOOR AND FRAME TYPES & DOOR SCHEDULE
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A7.5 - WINDOW TYPES
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A11.1 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A11.7 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- 30 x 42 Sheet - E3.2 - ELECTRICAL POWER SECOND FLOOR PLAN
- 30 x 42 Sheet - E4.2 - ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SECOND FLOOR PLAN
- 30 x 42 Sheet - M3.2 - MECHANICAL SECOND FLOOR PLAN
- 30 x 42 Sheet - T0.0 - TECHNOLOGY - INDEX SHEET
- 30 x 42 Sheet - T3.2 - ECHNOLOGY - SECOND FLOOR PLAN

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Jason Reed, Director of CA,
Associate Principal

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE



1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

- TA-7 SURFACE MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSER
- TA-17 SURFACE MOUNTED AUTOMATIC PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
- TA-17A RECESSED AUTOMATIC PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND WASTE RECEPTACLE

GENERAL FLOOR PLAN NOTES

1. GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FLOOR PLANS.
2. REFERENCE A7.1 SHEETS FOR PARTITION TYPES.
3. ALL STUD PARTITIONS SHALL BE "SA" U.N.O.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FACE OF FINISH OR CENTERLINE OF STRUCTURE U.N.O.
5. FIELD VERIFY DIMENSIONS TO ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS.
6. SEE SHEET A0.1 AND A0.2 FOR PLUMBING TYPES, SYMBOLS, AND TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE.
7. FEC = FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET. CABINET HARDWARE NOT TO EXCEED 48" A.F.F.
8. FE = FIRE EXTINGUISHER

ARCHITECTURAL LINETYPES

- NEW CONSTRUCTION
- EXISTING CONSTRUCTION
- DEMOLITION
- HIDDEN LINE
- FIRE/SMOKE BARRIERS
- EXISTING 1 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- 1 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- EXISTING 2 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- 2 HOUR FIRE BARRIER

EQUIPMENT LINETYPES

- OFCI
- OFCI / N.I.C.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

- 209 LINE OF CANOPY ABOVE
- 212 PLANTER WALL. REFER TO LANDSCAPE
- 302 WALL MOUNTED TV MONITOR (CFCI), MOUNT (CFCI)
- 303 VENDING MACHINES. CFCI
- 304 KIOSKS. CFCI
- 306 LARGE COPIER. OFCI
- 307 DIGITAL WALL. REFER TO TECHNOLOGY
- 308 ATM. OFCI
- 309 REFRIGERATOR. CFCI
- 314 SMALL COPIER. OFCI
- 318 MERCHANDISER. N.I.C.
- 319 BEVERAGE COOLER. N.I.C.
- 320 UNDERCOUNTER ICE MAKER. N.I.C.
- 321 REFRIGERATOR. N.I.C.
- 322 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR. N.I.C.
- 323 ESPRESSO MACHINE. N.I.C.
- 324 COFFEE BREWER. N.I.C.
- 325 BLENDER. N.I.C.
- 326 REFRIGERATED BAKERY CABINET. N.I.C.
- 327 TURF DESIGN FLOW WALL PARTITION WITH 5 CHANNEL SLIDING TRACK. PATTERN FB. COLOR LIGHT BROWN
- 328 UNDERCOUNTER MICROWAVE. CFCI
- 329 COFFEE MAKER. CFCI
- 333 TOASTER. OFCI
- 334 NEW ELEVATOR
- 340 RECESSED WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL DIRECTORY MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) REFER TO "TYPICAL SCREEN NICHE" ON A10.0 FOR ELEVATION AND TRIM DETAIL
- 343 APPLY SOLYX SX-4500 COOL GREY PRIVACY FILM TO WINDOWS
- 346 MANUAL SECURITY DOOR ON TRACK
- 347 RECESSED WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL MESSAGING MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) REFER TO "TYPICAL SCREEN NICHE" ON A10.0 FOR ELEVATION AND TRIM DETAIL
- 349 WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL MESSAGING MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) ON FURR-DOWN ABOVE MERCHANDISERS
- 350 ARTISITIC SOLID SURFACE WALL SYSTEM REFER "CURVED WALL FIRST FLOOR" TO A11.1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE SUBSTRATE AND SUBSTRUCTURE FOR WALL SYSTEM
- 352 FREE STANDING 3 COMPARTMENT SINK
- 353 COUNTER MOUNTED DIPPER WELL
- 354 DISHWASHER. CFCI
- 355 TRASH OPENING IN COUNTER
- 357 REMOVE TOPPING TO SLOPE FLOOR TO FLOOR DRAIN. FLOOR DRAIN SHALL BE THE LOWEST POINT IN ROOM. SLOPES CANNOT EXCEED 1:48
- 358 1/2" THRESHOLD AT DOOR
- 360 PATCHING REQUIRED IN WALLS AND CEILINGS DUE TO DEMOLISHED MEP SYSTEMS. COORDINATE WITH MEP SHEETS.
- 362 KNOX BOX
- 367 TOASTER OVEN (COUNTER TOP). OFCI
- 377 STRYKER-PHYSIO-CONTROL LIFEPAK CRG DEFIBRILLATOR, DEFIBRILLATOR CABINET AND ALARM. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 380 SALVAGED BRICK WITH 1" AIR CAVITY. USE 2 PC ADJUSTABLE MASONRY ANCHORS 16 O.C. WITH TAP CON SCREWS. TOOTH OUT CORNERS OF WALL. CUT BACK MASONRY TO CLOSEST COURSING DIMENSION.
- 381 CAST METAL PLACARD. REFER TO 3/A4.2
- 464 FROSTED FILM. FADE TO CLEAR
- 465 FRY REGLET TRIM PIECE AT TERMINATION OF SOLID SURFACE. FULL HEIGHT BLACK.



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
7	AS 10	10/29/20
8	PR 5	11/4/20
9	PR 4	12/3/20
10	PR 9	1/15/21
11	AS 13	1/26/21
12	PR 12	1/28/21
13	PR 14	2/22/21
14	AS 17	3/3/21
15	PR 29	10/19/21

11/15/19
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE - FIRST FLOOR

Table with columns: MARK, DESCRIPTION, DOOR SIZE (WIDTH, PANEL 1, PANEL 2, HEIGHT, THICK), FRAME (MAT'L, TYPE), FIRE RATING MINUTES, NOTES. Lists door specifications for the first floor.

NOTE: DOOR 107 DELETED AS PART OF PR2

GENERAL DOOR NOTES

- 1. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, ALL EXISTING ACCESS CONTROL IN REMODELED AREAS IS TO BE REMOVED AND RETURNED TO OWNER.
2. THE LOCATION OF THE VISION LIGHTS IN DOOR TYPES NARROW LITE, NARROW LITE 90 MINUTE, FULL GLASS, TWO LITES AND HALF GLASS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY 2012 STANDARDS 404.2.11. THE DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE TAKEN FROM THE FINISH FLOOR TO THE GLASS AND SHALL NOT EXCEED 42 INCHES.
3. WHERE EXIT PANIC HARDWARE IS SCHEDULED, THE BOTTOM OF THE DEVICE SHALL BE MOUNTED NO LESS THAN 34 INCHES AND NOT MORE THAN 48 INCHES ABOVE THE FINISH FLOOR. THE DEVICE SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 4 INCHES FROM THE FACE OF THE DOOR. AT DOOR TYPES NARROW LITE, NARROW LITE 90 MINUTE, FULL GLASS, TWO LITES AND HALF GLASS DOORS, LOCATE PANIC HARDWARE BELOW THE VISION LITE.
4. AT ALL FULL GLASS DOORS COORDINATE THE MOUNTING OF THE PANIC DEVICE WITH THE TYPE OF GLASS STOPS FURNISHED.

DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE - SECOND FLOOR

Table with columns: MARK, DESCRIPTION, DOOR SIZE (WIDTH, PANEL 1, PANEL 2, HEIGHT, THICK), FRAME (MAT'L, TYPE), FIRE RATING MINUTES, NOTES. Lists door specifications for the second floor.

DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE - THIRD FLOOR

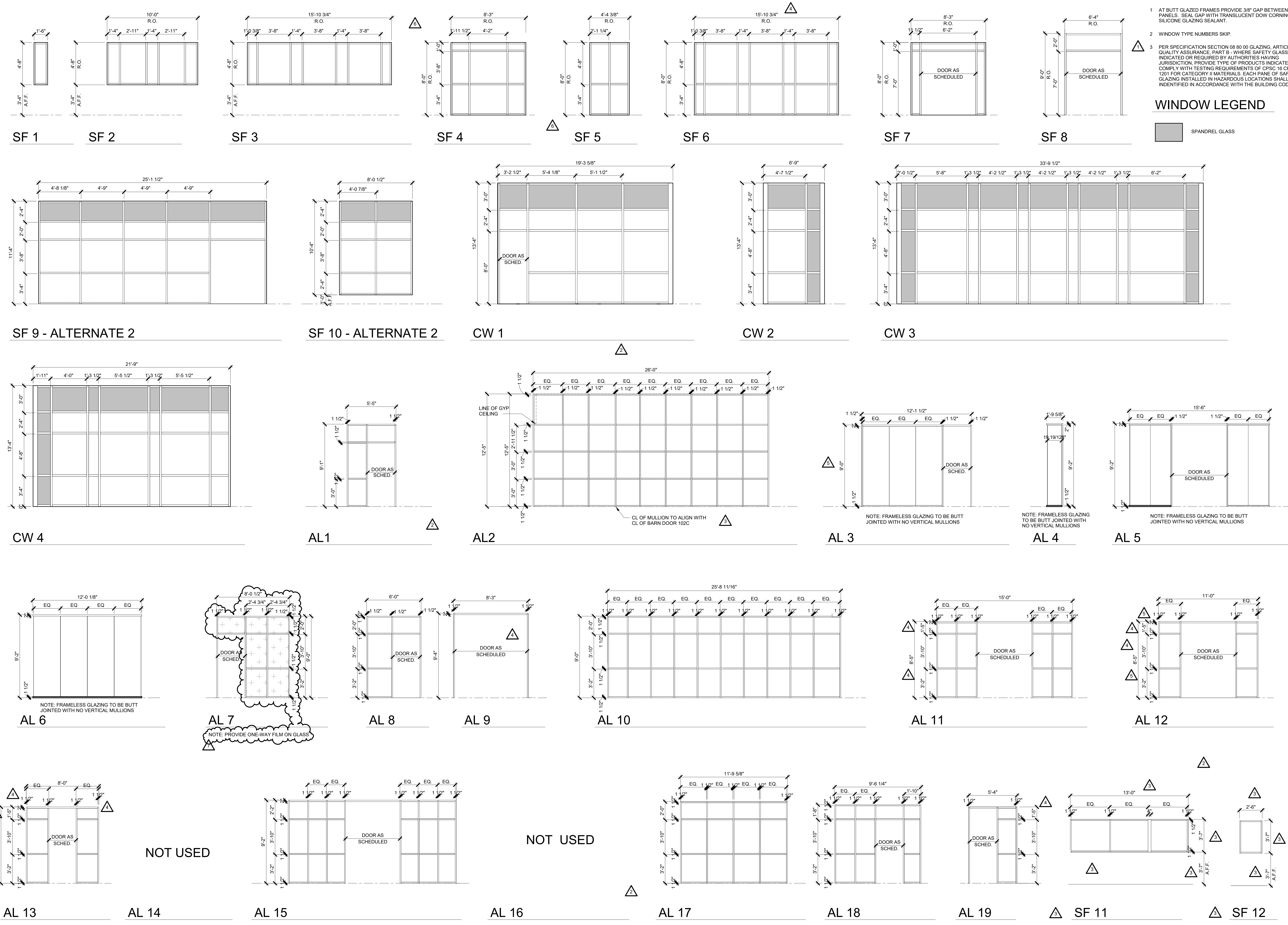
Table with columns: MARK, DESCRIPTION, DOOR SIZE (WIDTH, PANEL 1, PANEL 2, HEIGHT, THICK), FRAME (MAT'L, TYPE), FIRE RATING MINUTES, NOTES. Lists door specifications for the third floor.

NOTE: DOOR 316B DELETED AS PART OF PR 1

GENERAL WINDOW TYPE NOTES

- 1 AT BUTT GLAZED FRAMES PROVIDE 3/8" GAP BETWEEN GLASS PANELS. SEAL GAP WITH TRANSLUCENT DOW CORNING 7937 SILICONE GLAZING SEALANT.
- 2 WINDOW TYPE NUMBERS SKIP.
- 3 PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING, ARTICLE 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE, PART B - WHERE SAFETY GLASS IS INDICATED OR REQUIRED BY AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION, PROVIDE TYPE OF PRODUCTS INDICATED WHICH COMPLY WITH TESTING REQUIREMENTS OF CPSC 16 CFR PART 1201 FOR CATEGORY II MATERIALS. EACH PANE OF SAFETY GLAZING INSTALLED IN HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BUILDING CODE.

WINDOW LEGEND



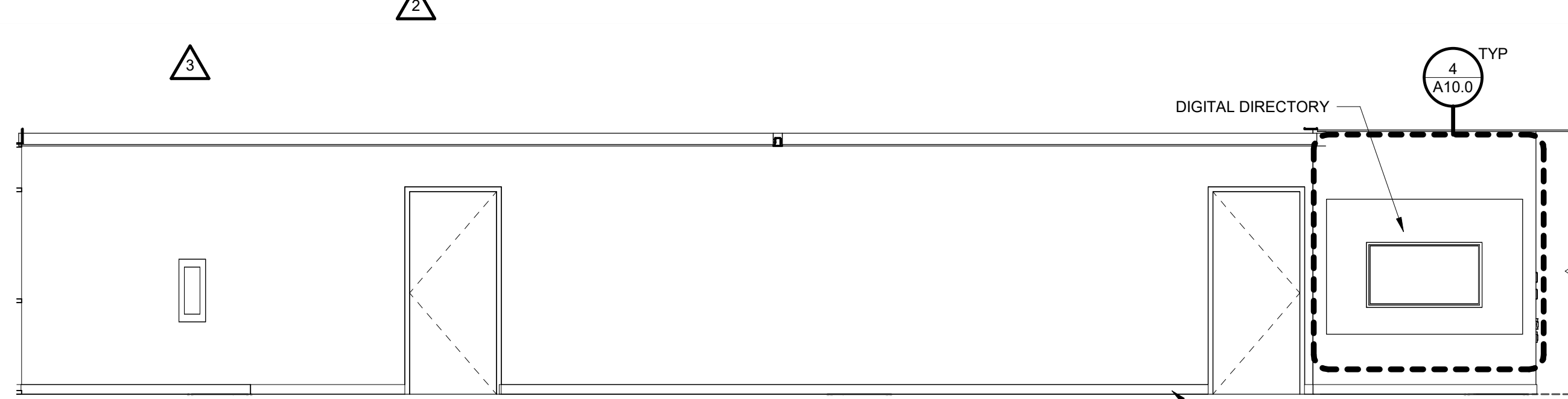
O'CONNELL ROBERTSON
 Architects 811 Business Center Road, Suite 600, Austin, Texas 78704 • P: 512.478.7441
 San Antonio 4040 Broadway, Suite 300, San Antonio, Texas 78209 • P: 210.224.6032

ALAMO COLLEGES
SAC FLETCHER RENOVATION & EXPANSION
 1819 N Main Ave., San Antonio, TX 78212

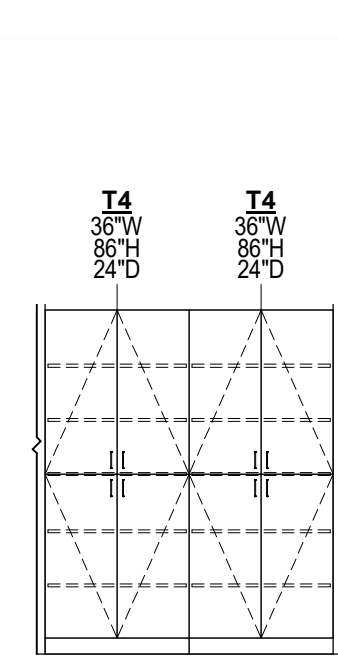


NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	AS1	1/21/20
2	PR 2	3/27/20
3	PR 4	10/12/20
4	PR 5	11/4/20
5	PR 9	1/15/21
6	PR 12	1/28/21
7	PR 29	10/19/21

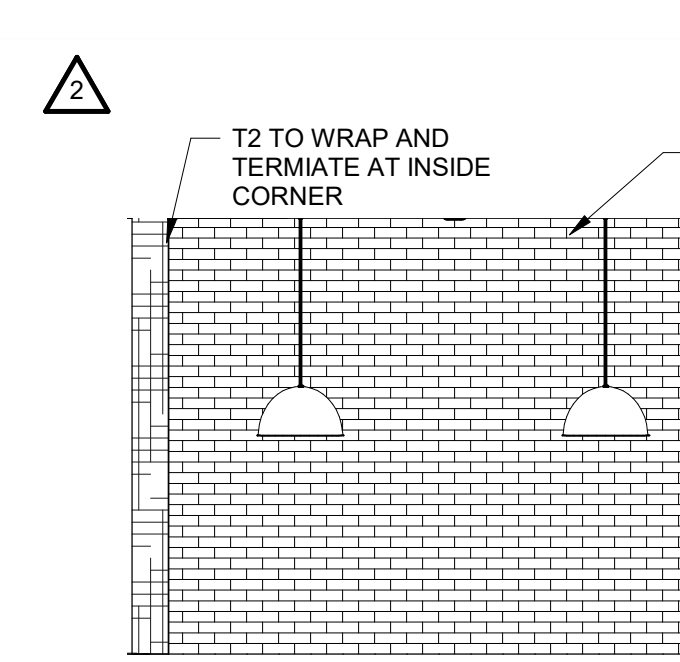
11/15/19
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS



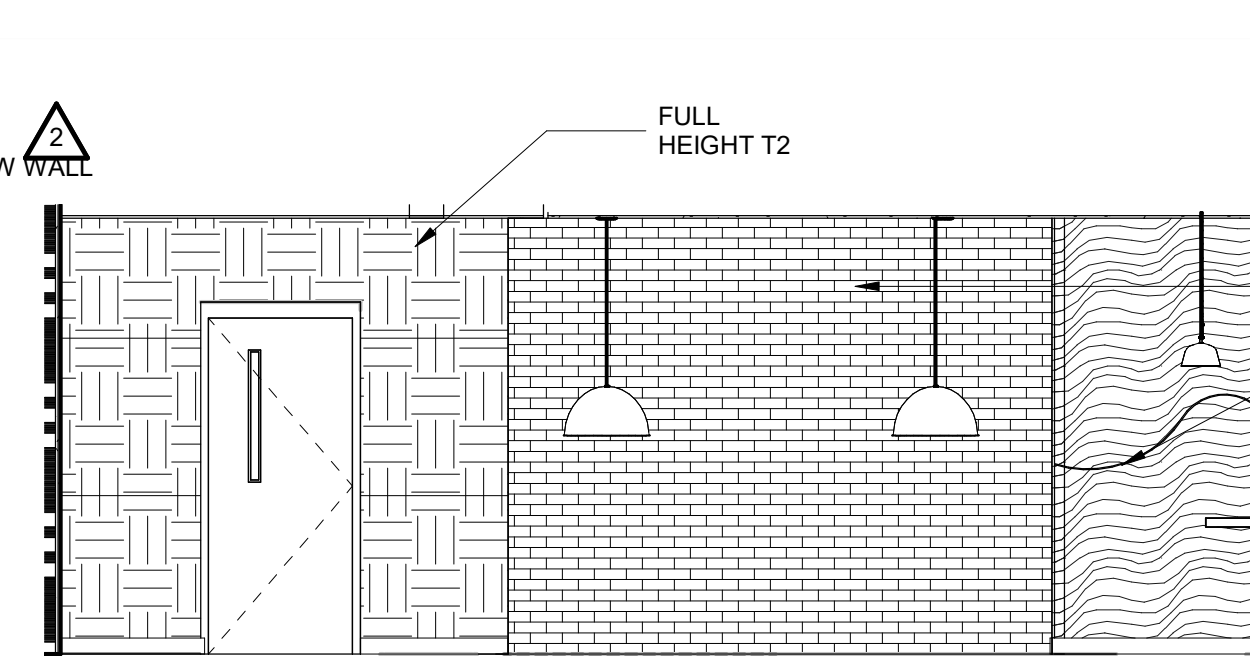
1 TESTING CENTER
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



2 LOCKER AREA
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

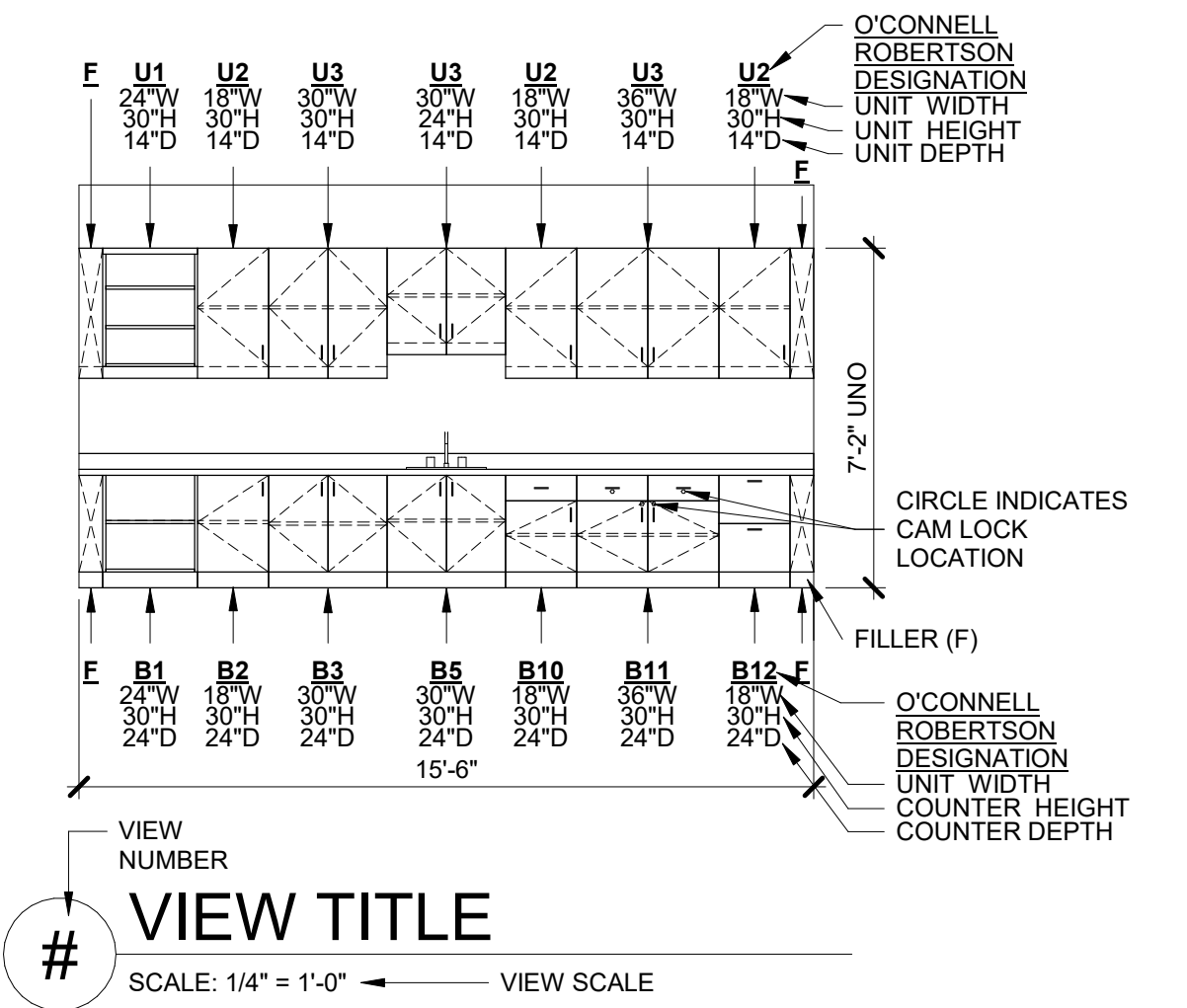


3 TESTING A
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



4 TESTING B
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

TYPICAL CASEWORK NOMENCLATURE

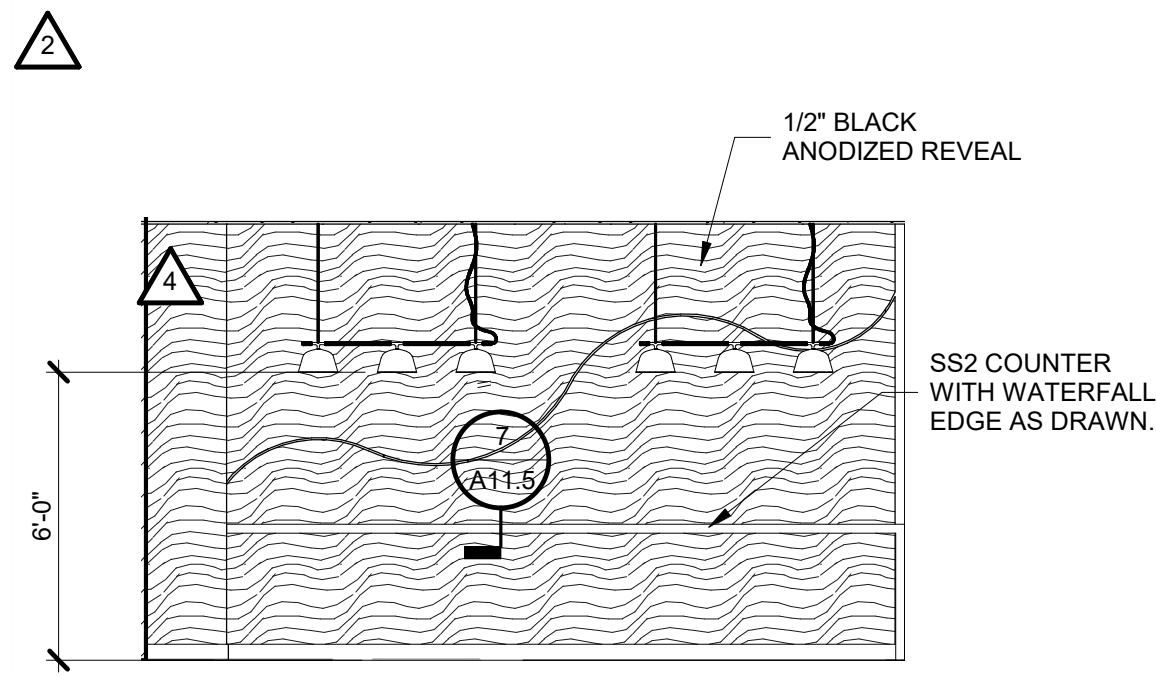


GENERAL CASEWORK NOTES

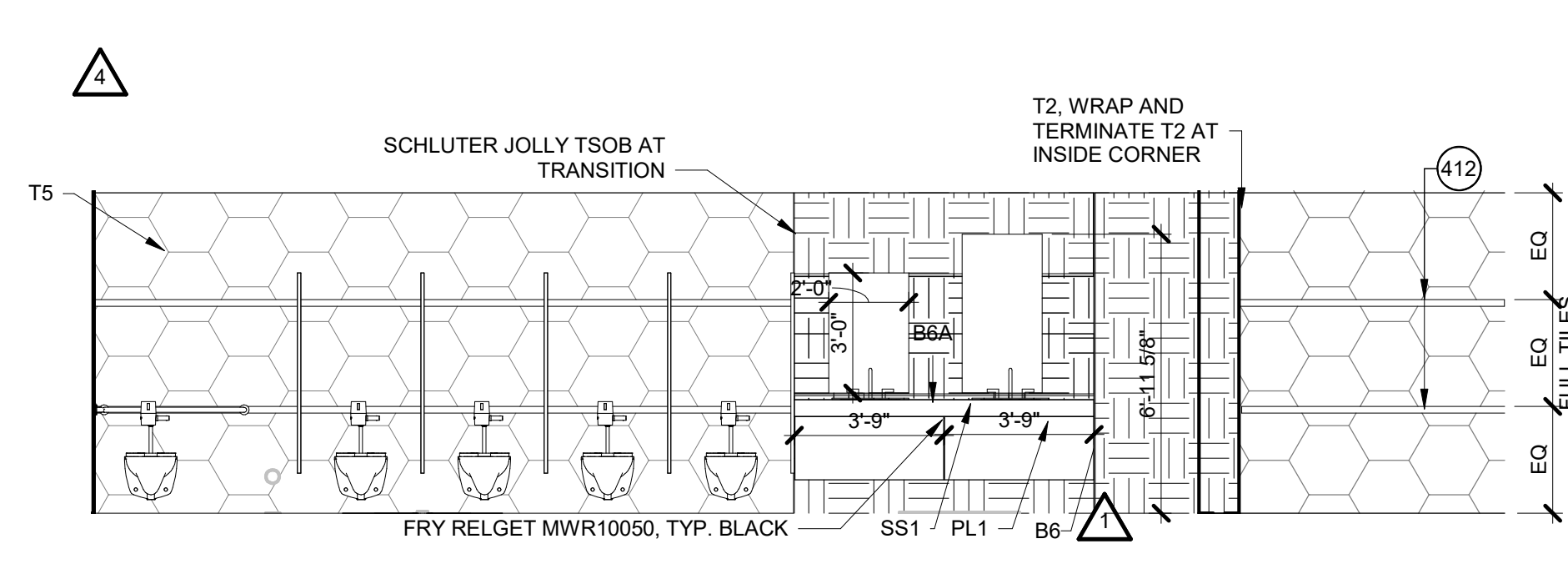
- ALL EXPOSED AND SEMI-EXPOSED SURFACE PLASTIC LAMINATE U.N.O. REFER TO ELEVATION AND LIST OF FINISHES FOR PLAM COLOR.
- PROVIDE 1/2" RADIUS AT ALL OUTSIDE CORNERS OF COUNTERS AND TRANSACTION TOPS.
- WALL BASE ON BASE CABINET UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- SPECIALIZED CABINET SECTIONS ONLY NOTED ON CASEWORK ELEVATIONS. OTHER CASEWORK SECTIONS SHOW TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION.
- PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS AND/OR END RETURNS AT OPEN CASEWORK.
- PROVIDE PLASTIC LAMINATE TRIM AND FILLER PANELS WHERE EQUIPMENT IS LOCATED WITH THE CASEWORK UNITS.
- PROVIDE BACKSPASHES & SIDESPASHES - U.N.O.
- PROVIDE COUNTERTOP BRACE SUPPORTS AT 48" O.C. MAX @ KNEE SPACES - U.N.O.
- PROVIDE BLIND CORNER UNITS AT BASE AND TALL CASEWORK FOR "L" AND "U" SHAPED CONFIGURATIONS. BLIND UNIT TO EXTEND 12" - 15" OF WALL.
- FILE DRAWERS TO HAVE MINIMUM INSIDE CLEAR DIMENSIONS OF 13.5" WIDE BY 10.5" HIGH BY 20.5" DEEP.
- PROVIDE CAM LOCKS AT ALL CABINETS
- NOT ALL CONDITIONS ARE USED IN THIS SET.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

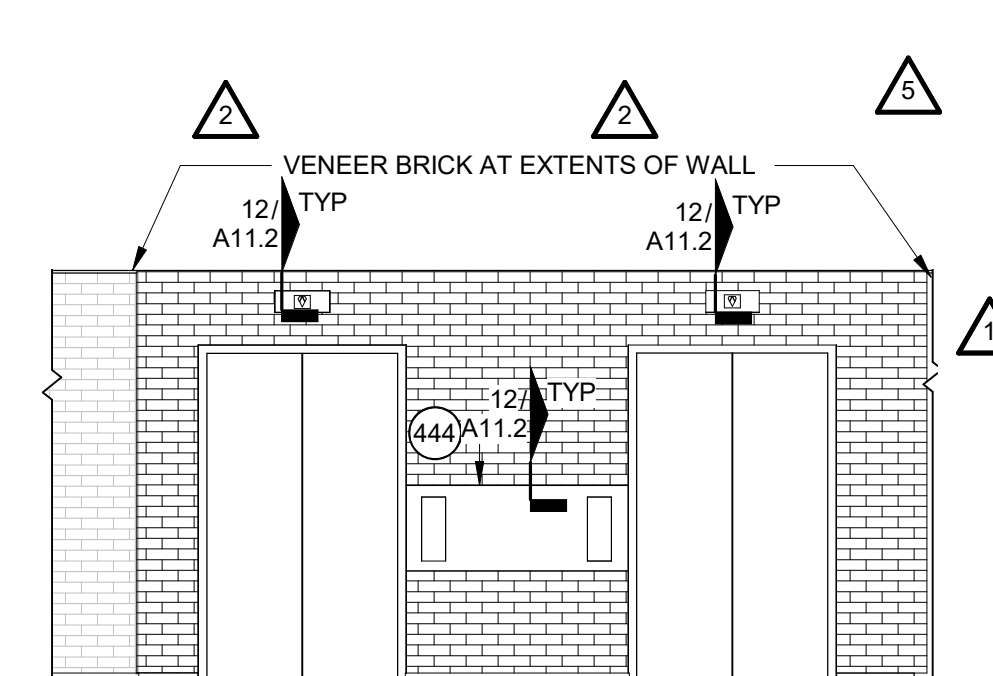
- 412 TWO ROWS OF T3. TYPICAL RESTROOM WALL PATTERN U.N.O.
- 432 CUSTOM STEEL CORBEL. ENSURE CORBEL DOES NOT PROTRUDE MORE THAN 4" AT 6'-0" AFF
- 444 24 GAUGE SHEET MEAL POWDER COATED TO MATCH PT3 FRAME AROUND EXISTING BUTTONS AND LANTERNS. TRIM AT ALL EXPOSED BRICK.
- 448 ALUMINUM CHANNEL LETTERS PIN MOUNTED TO WOOD FEATURE WALL. FINAL WORDING AND FONT TBD BY OWNER
- 469 HIDDEN BRACKET. REF MILLWORK SECTION.
- 487 3FORM VARIA PRIVACY PARTITIONS WITH MITERED JOINTS AND SMOOTH SURFACE BRACKET FOR 3/8" THICK MATERIAL (PART ID: 3-15-1782-K). MOUNT USING 3M VHB TAPE



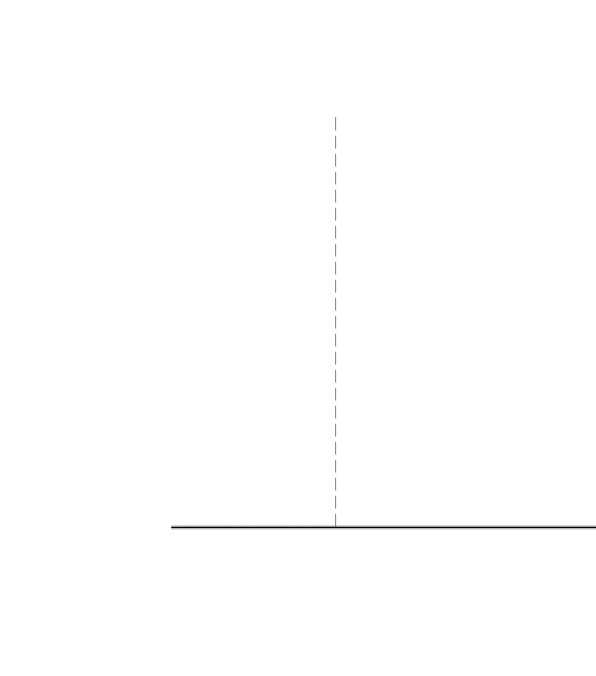
5 TESTING C
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



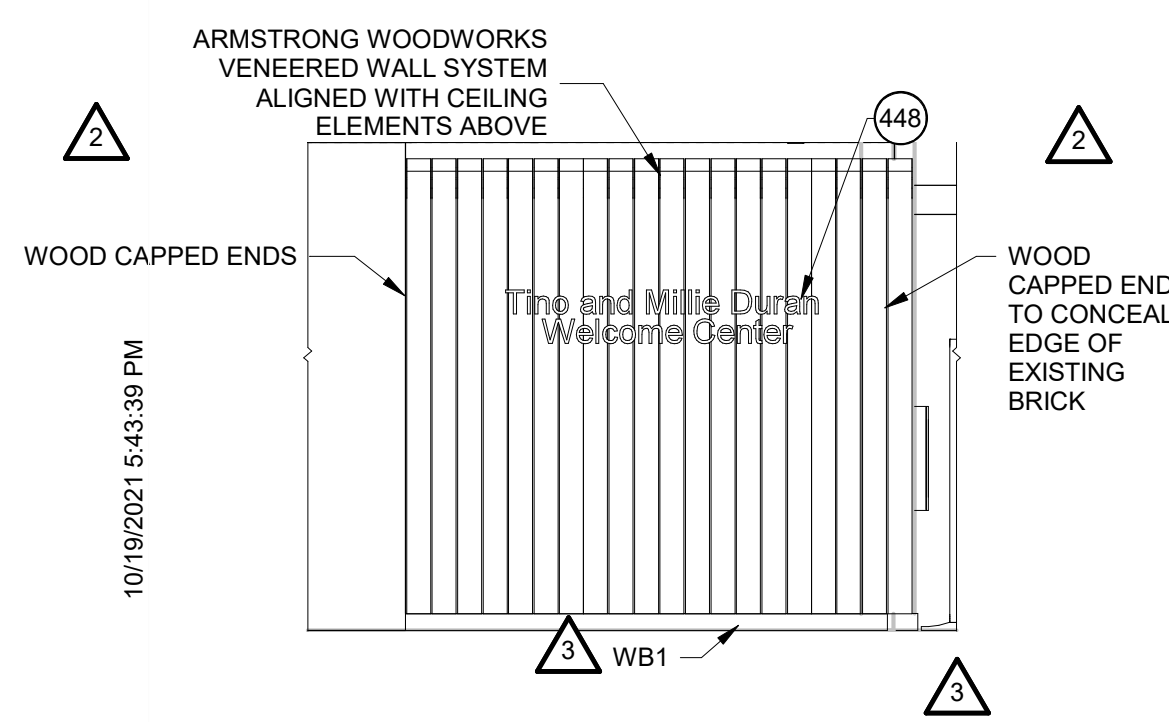
6 TYPICAL 1ST FLOOR RR WET WALL
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



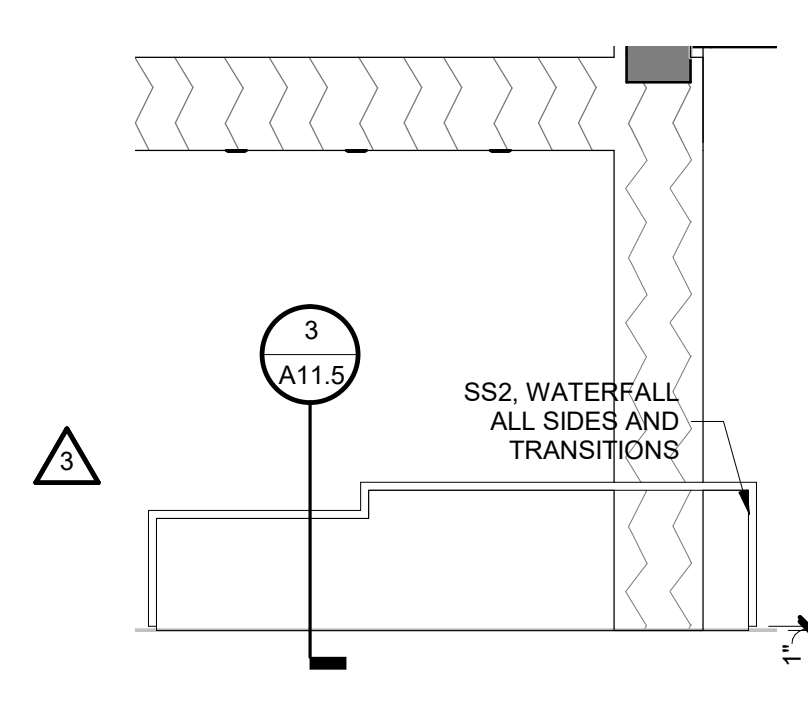
7 ELEVATOR LOBBY
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



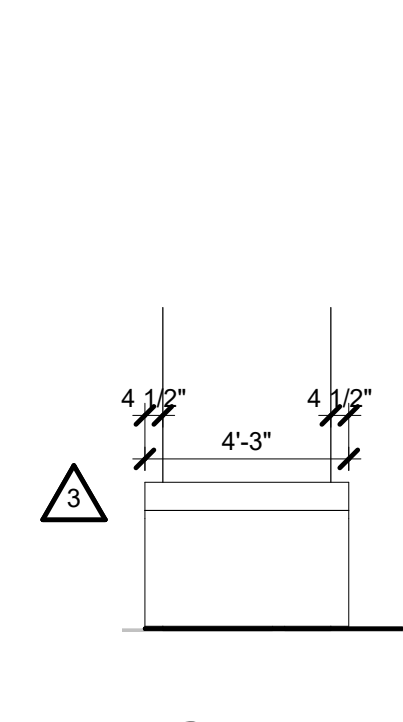
8 TESTING ASSESSMENT AND ADVISING
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



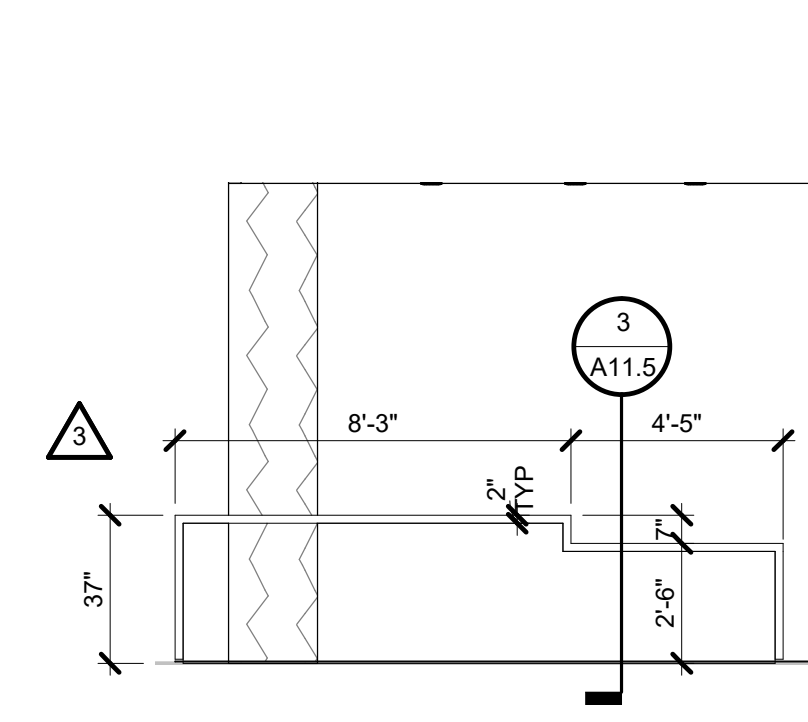
9 GREETER AND KIOSKS
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



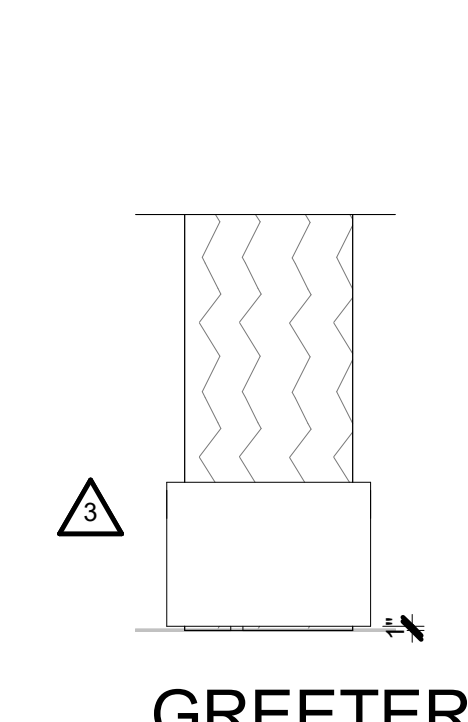
10 GREETER DESK A
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



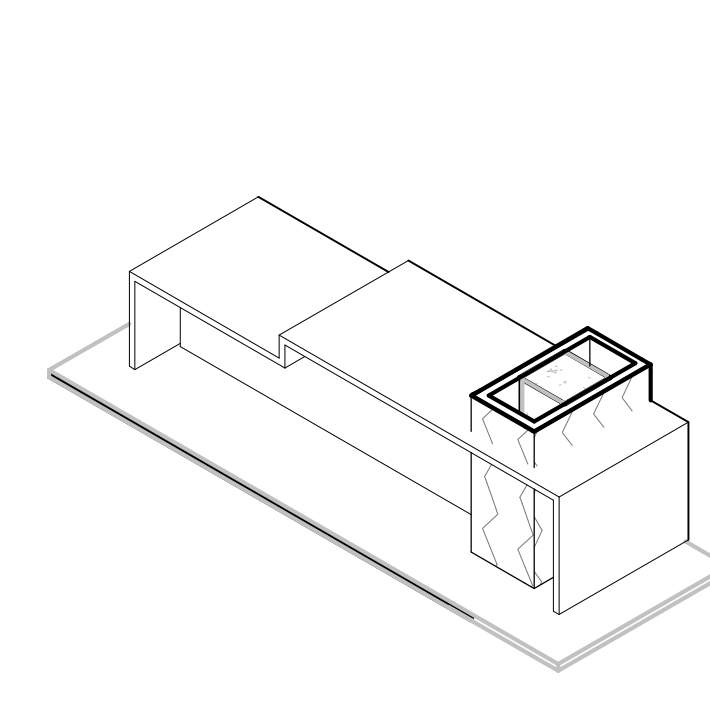
11 GREETER DESK B
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



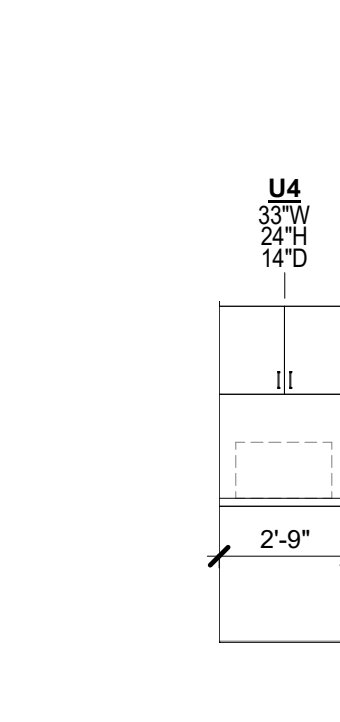
12 GREETER DESK C
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



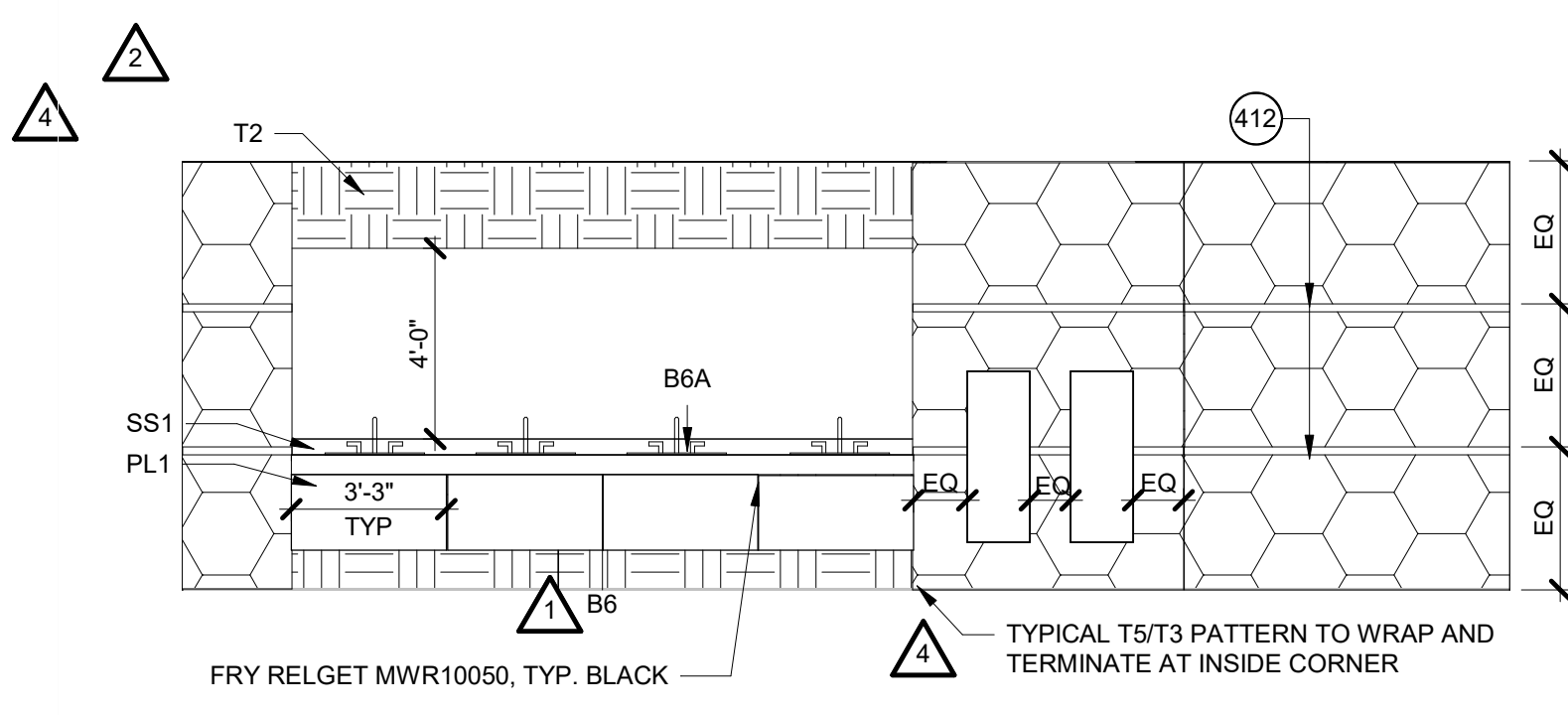
13 GREETER DESK D
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



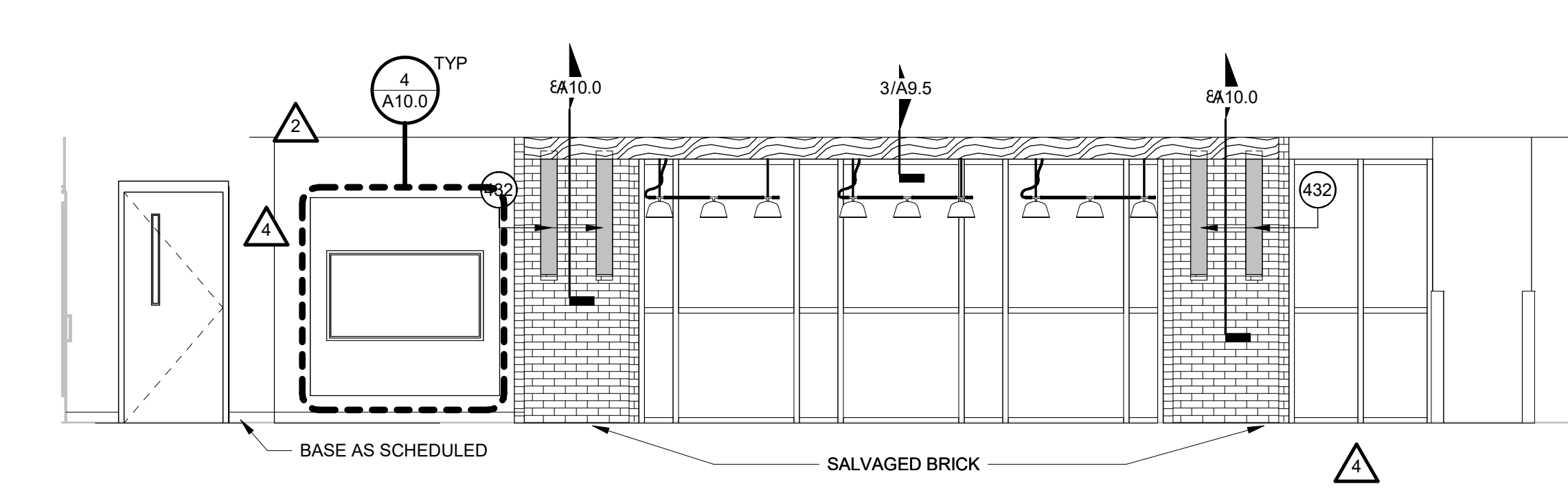
14 GREETER DESK
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



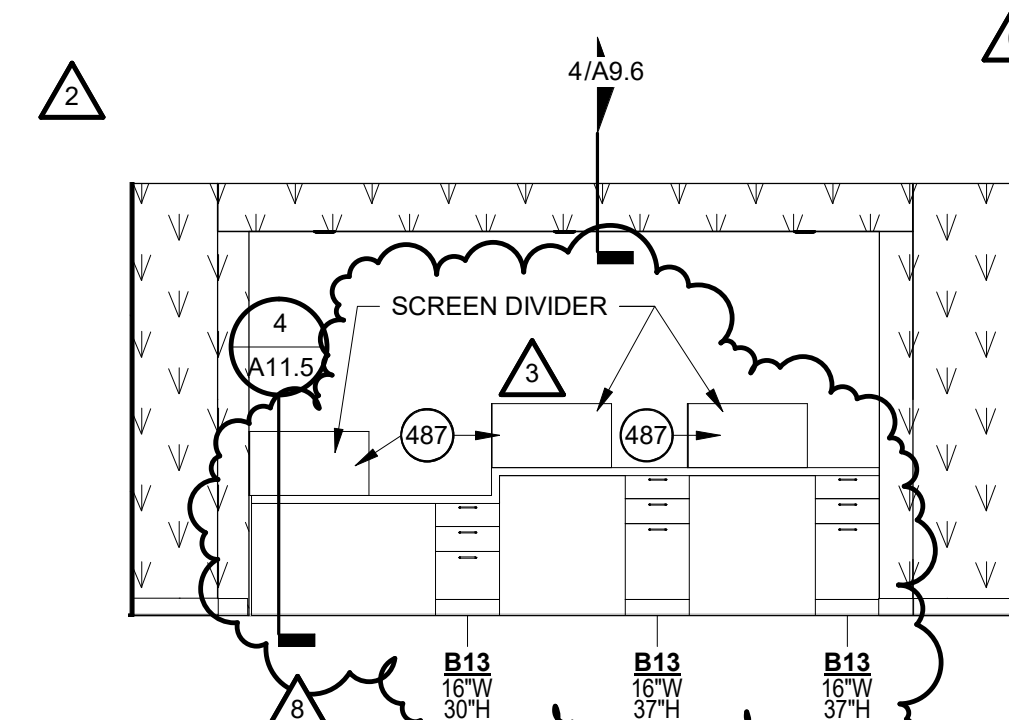
15 PRINTER STATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



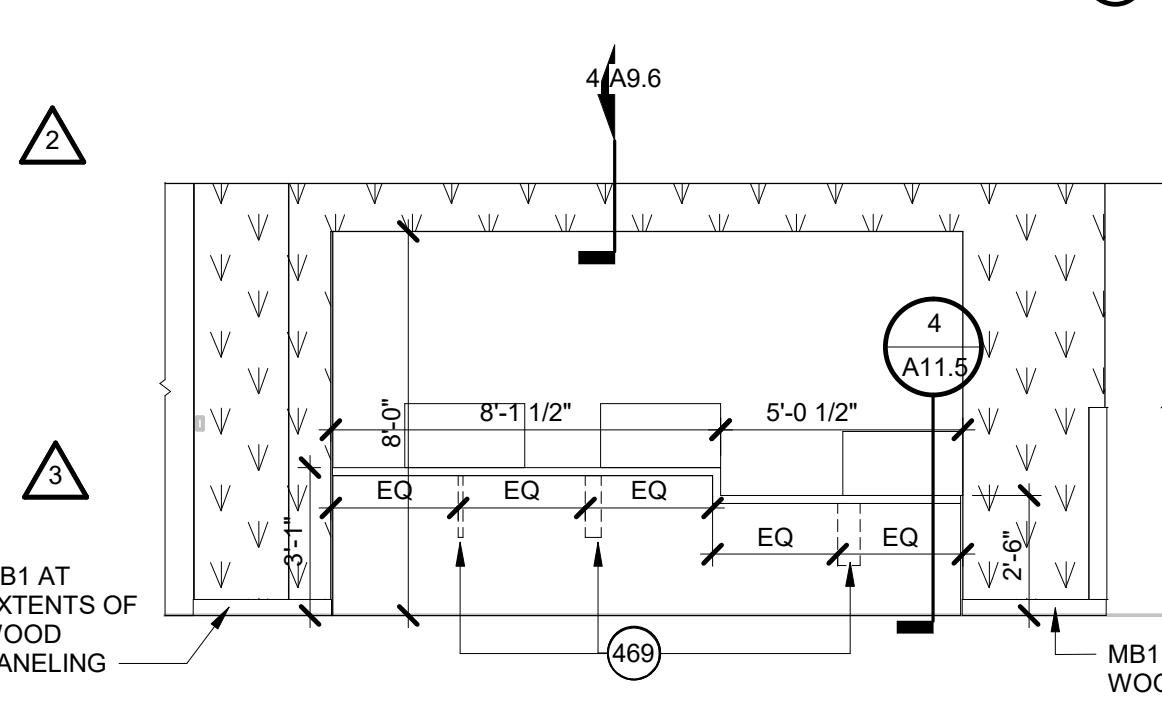
16 2ND FLOOR RESTROOM A
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



17 CAFE WINDOW WALL
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

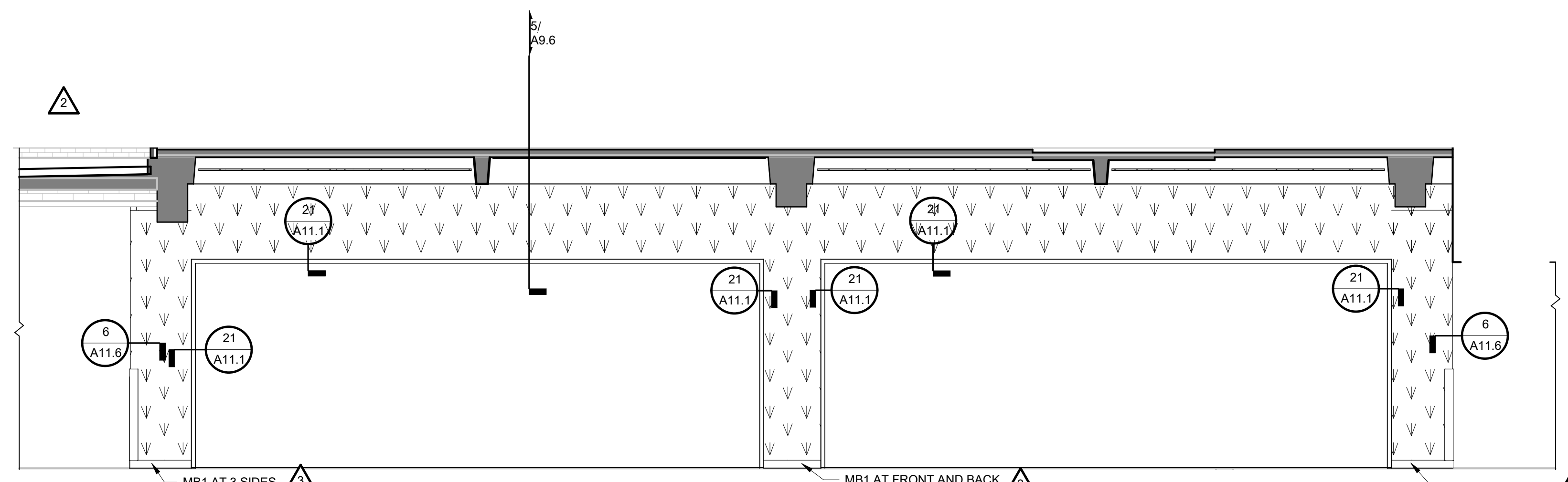
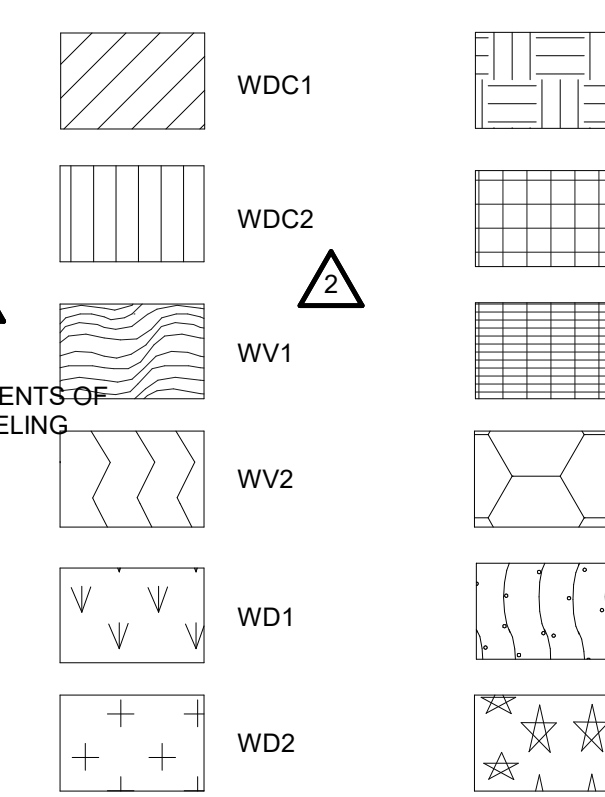


18 TRANSACTIONS COUNTER - SOUTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

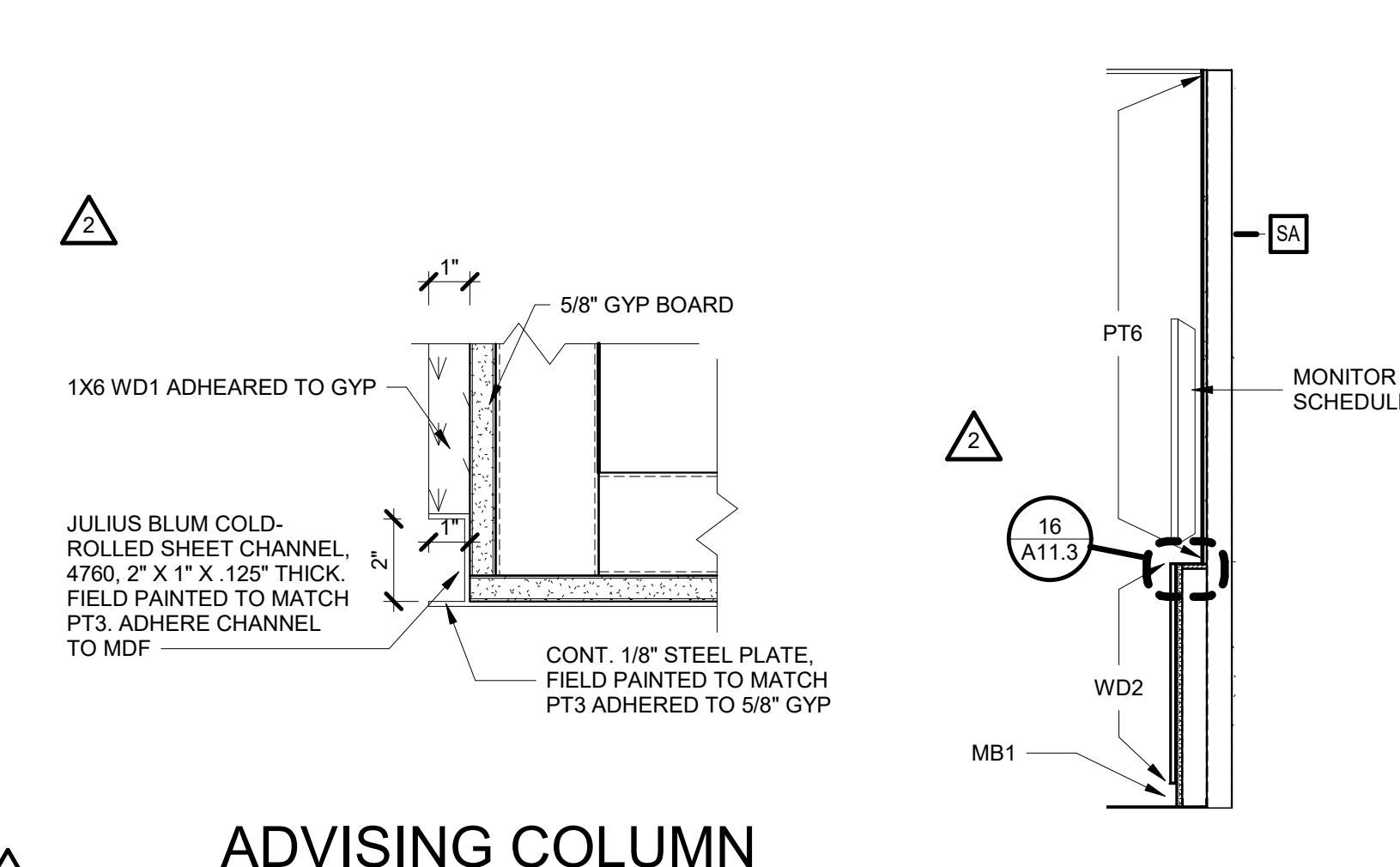


19 TRANSACTIONS COUNTER - NORTH
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

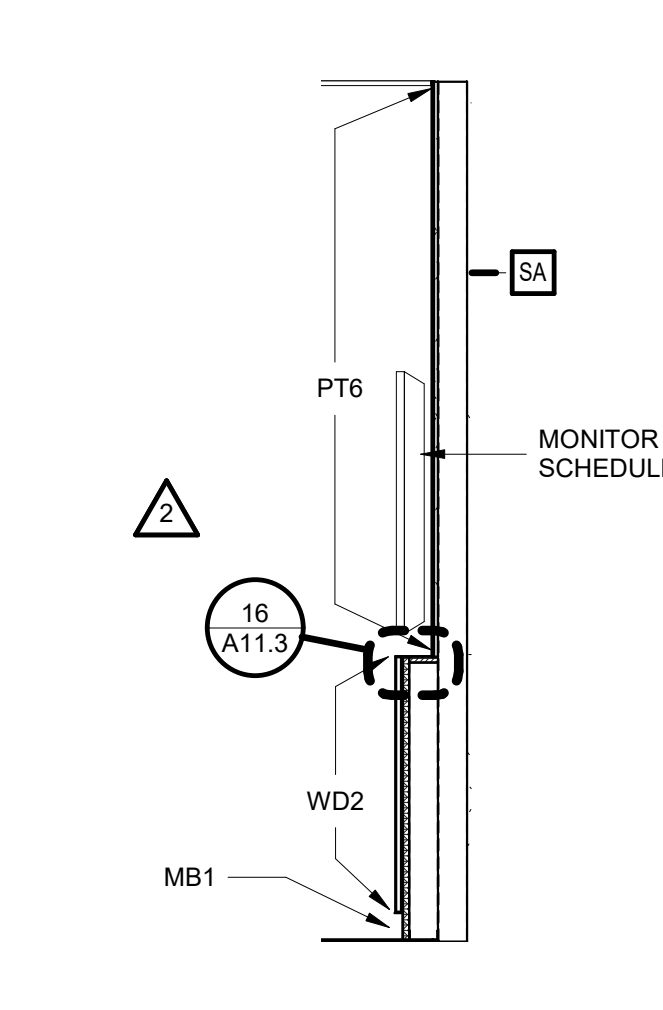
INTERIOR WALL FINISH LEGEND



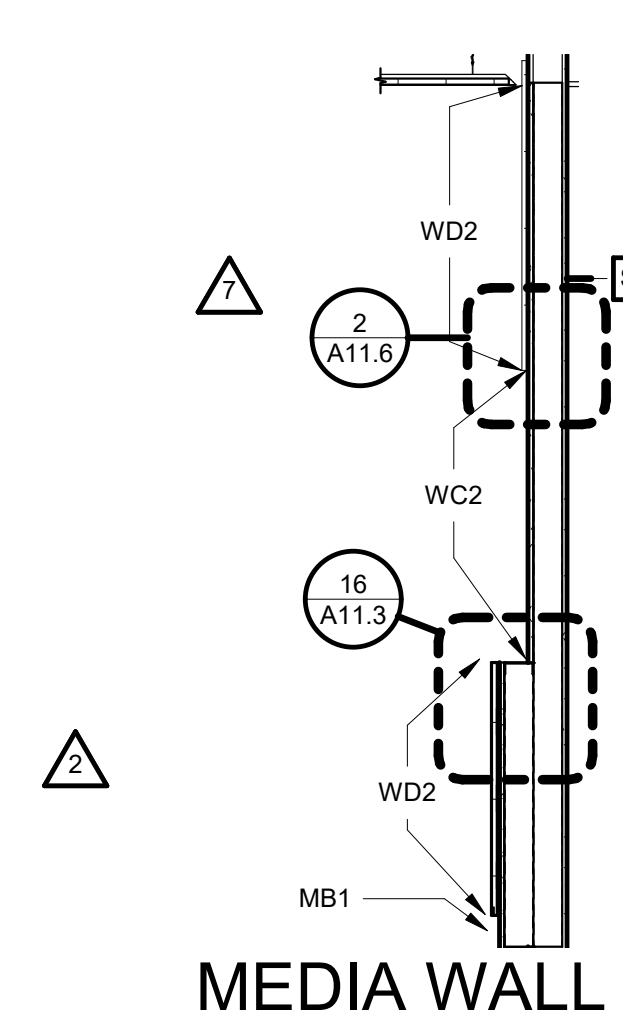
20 ADVISING
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



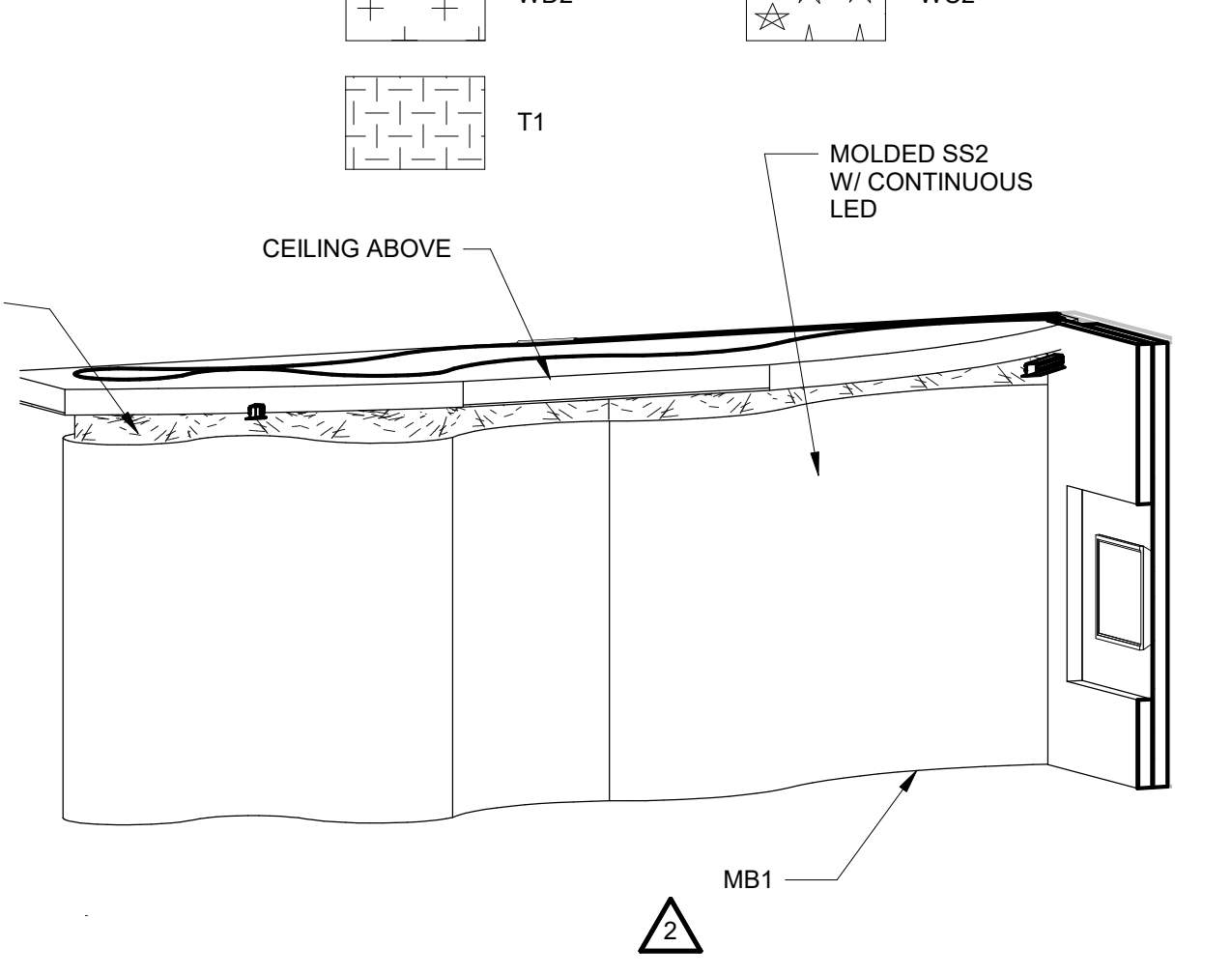
21 ADVISING COLUMN REVEAL DETAIL
SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



22 MEDIA WALL - TV
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



23 MEDIA WALL WHITEBOARD
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

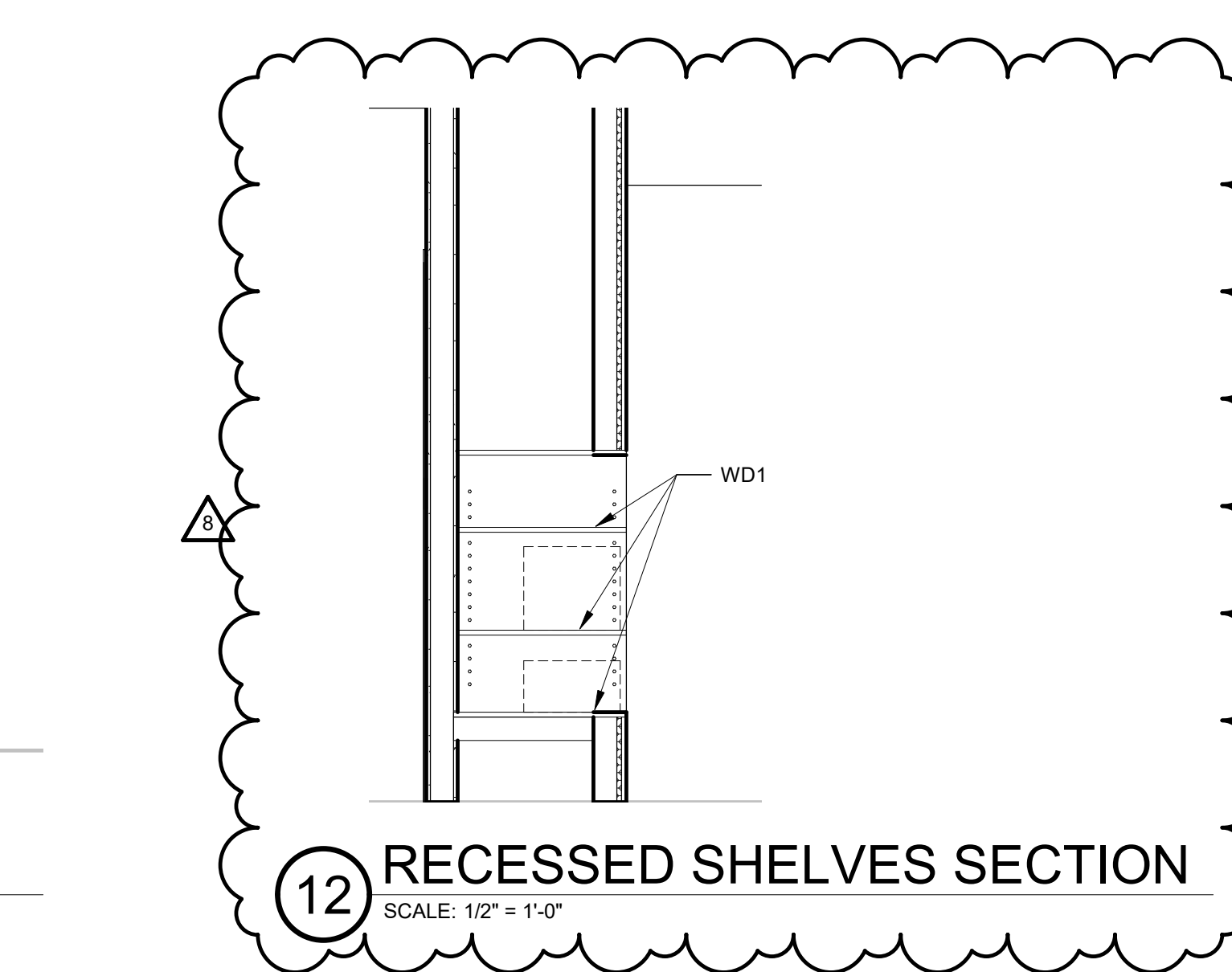
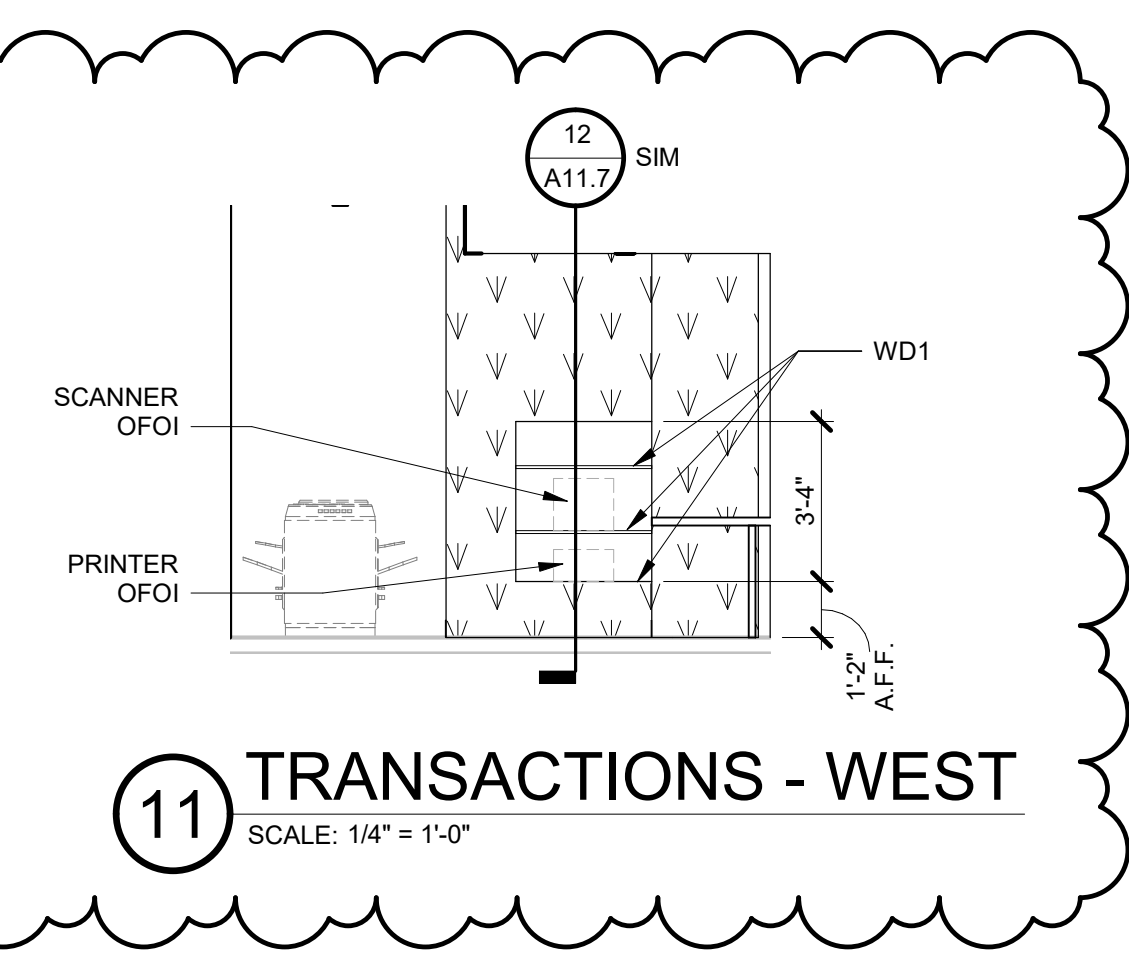
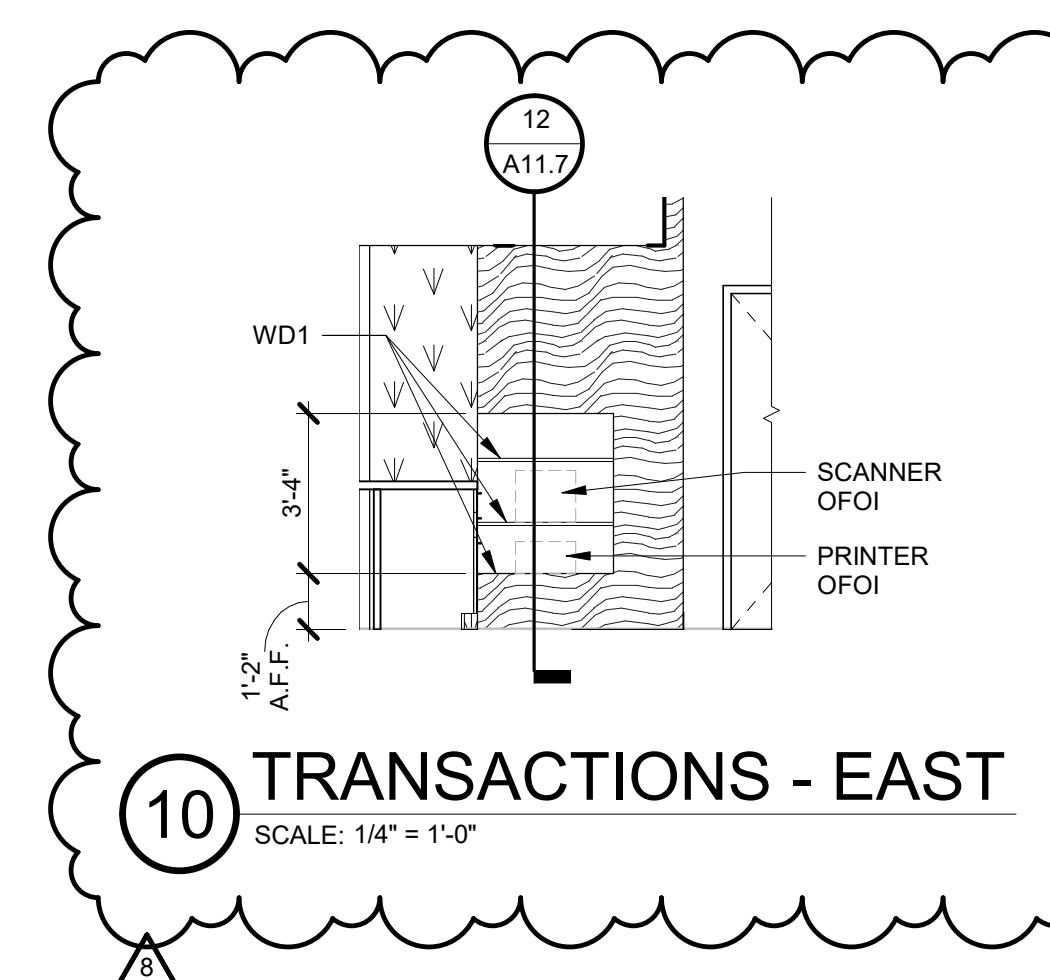
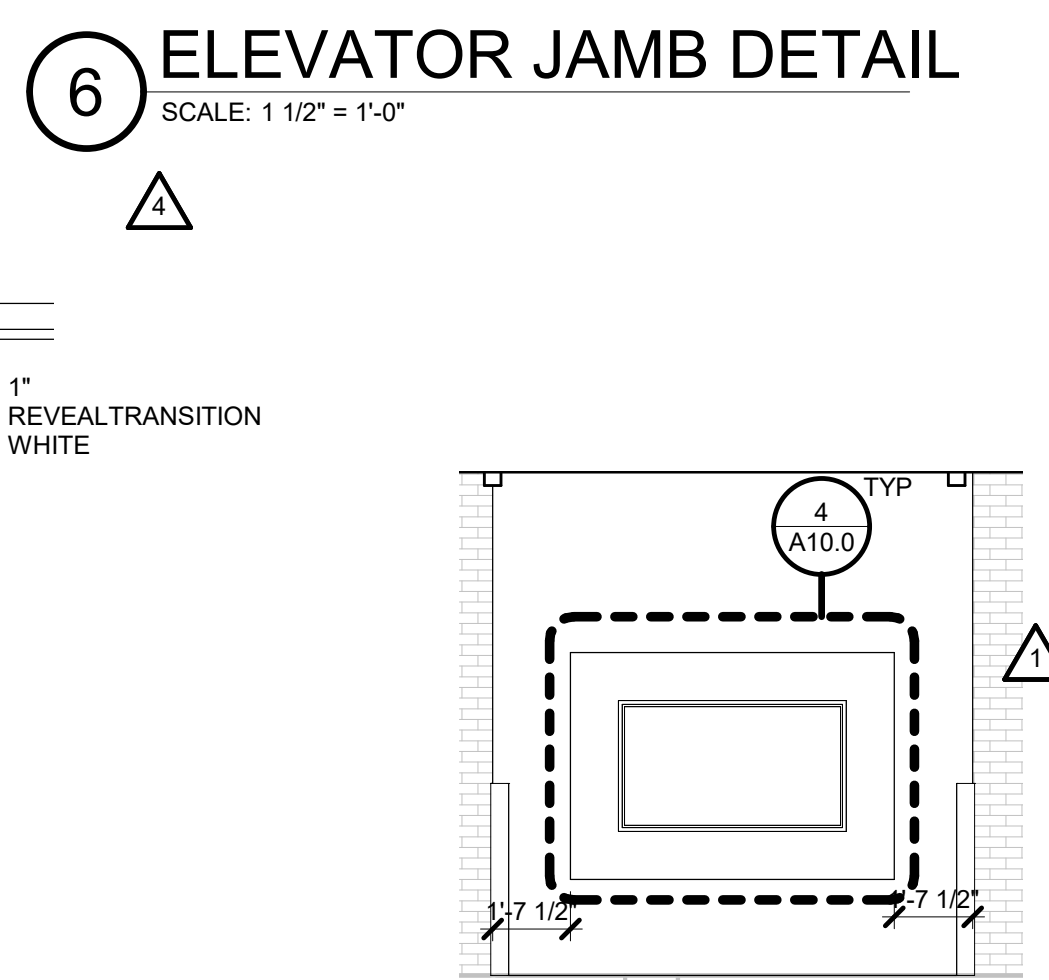
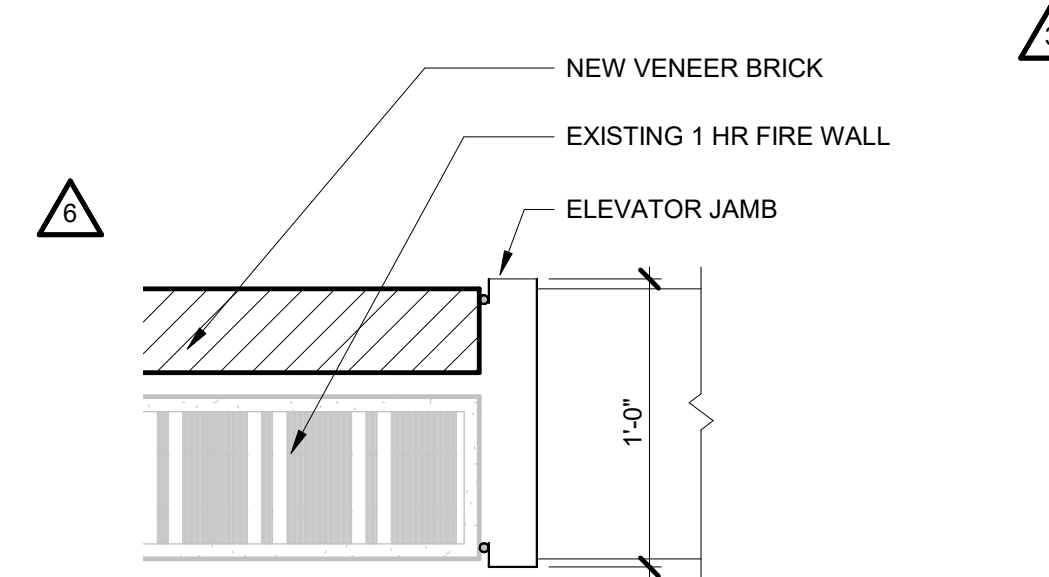
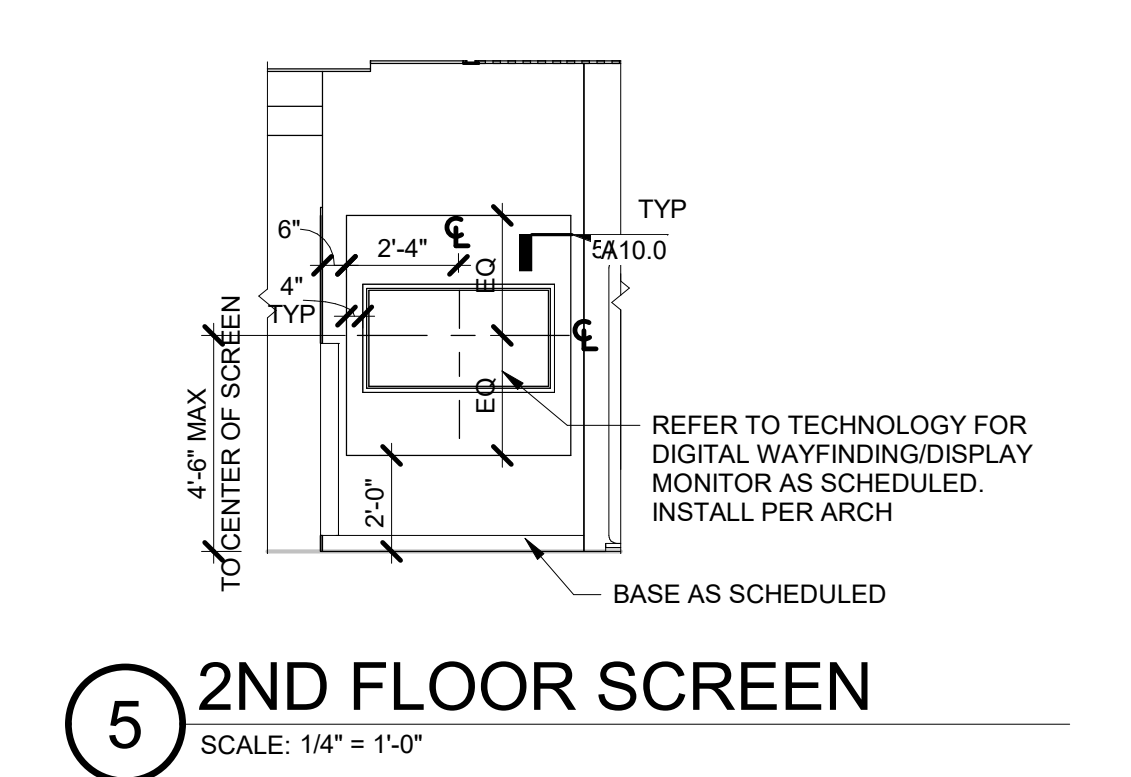
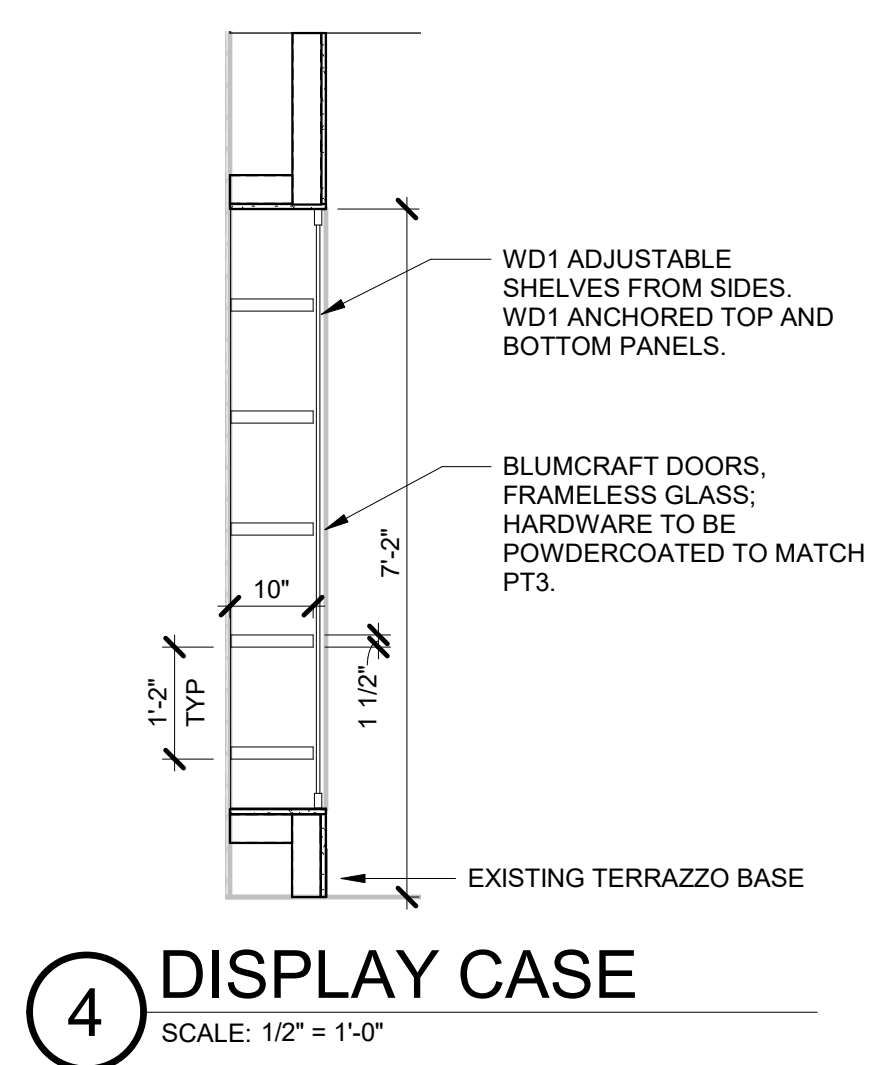
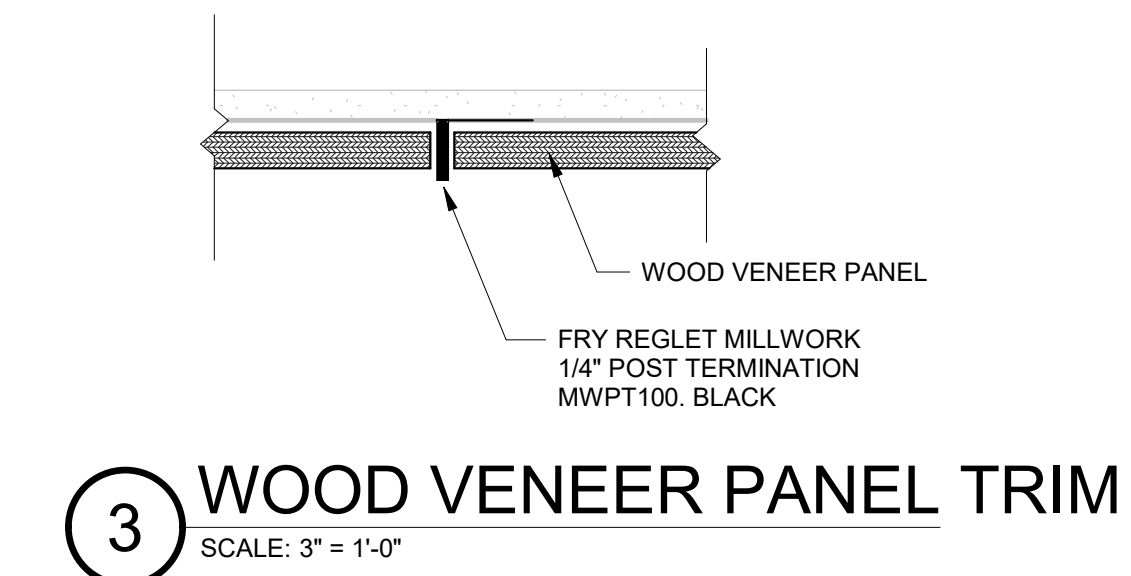
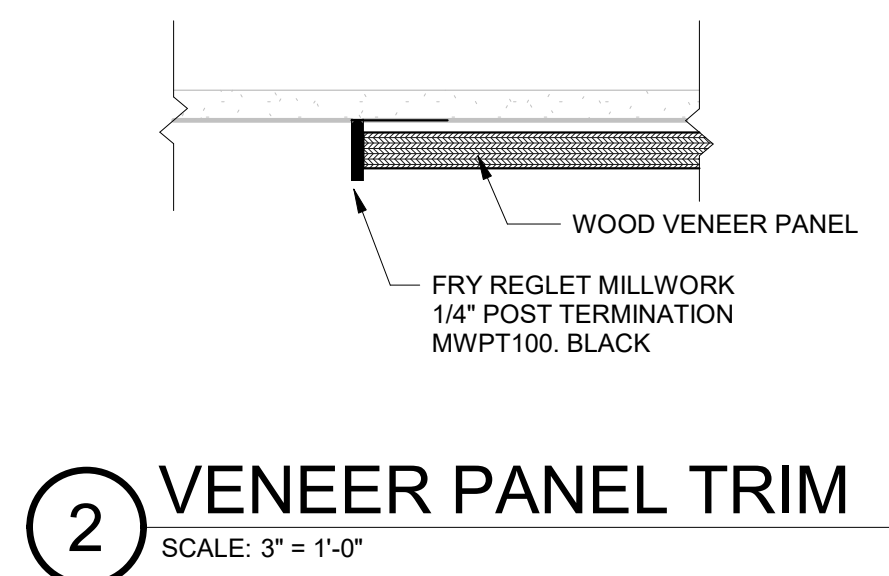
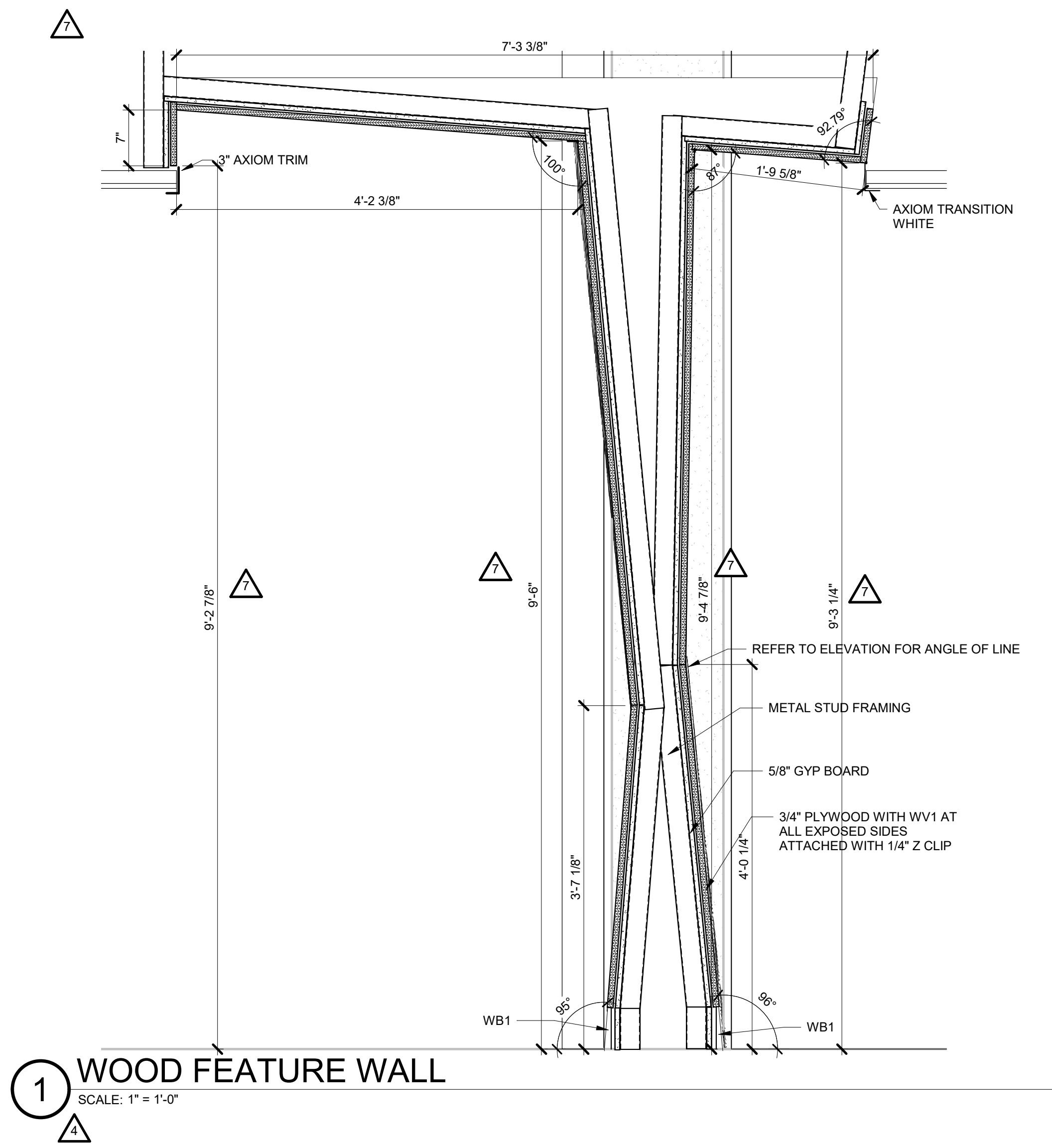


24 CURVED WALL FIRST FLOOR
SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0"



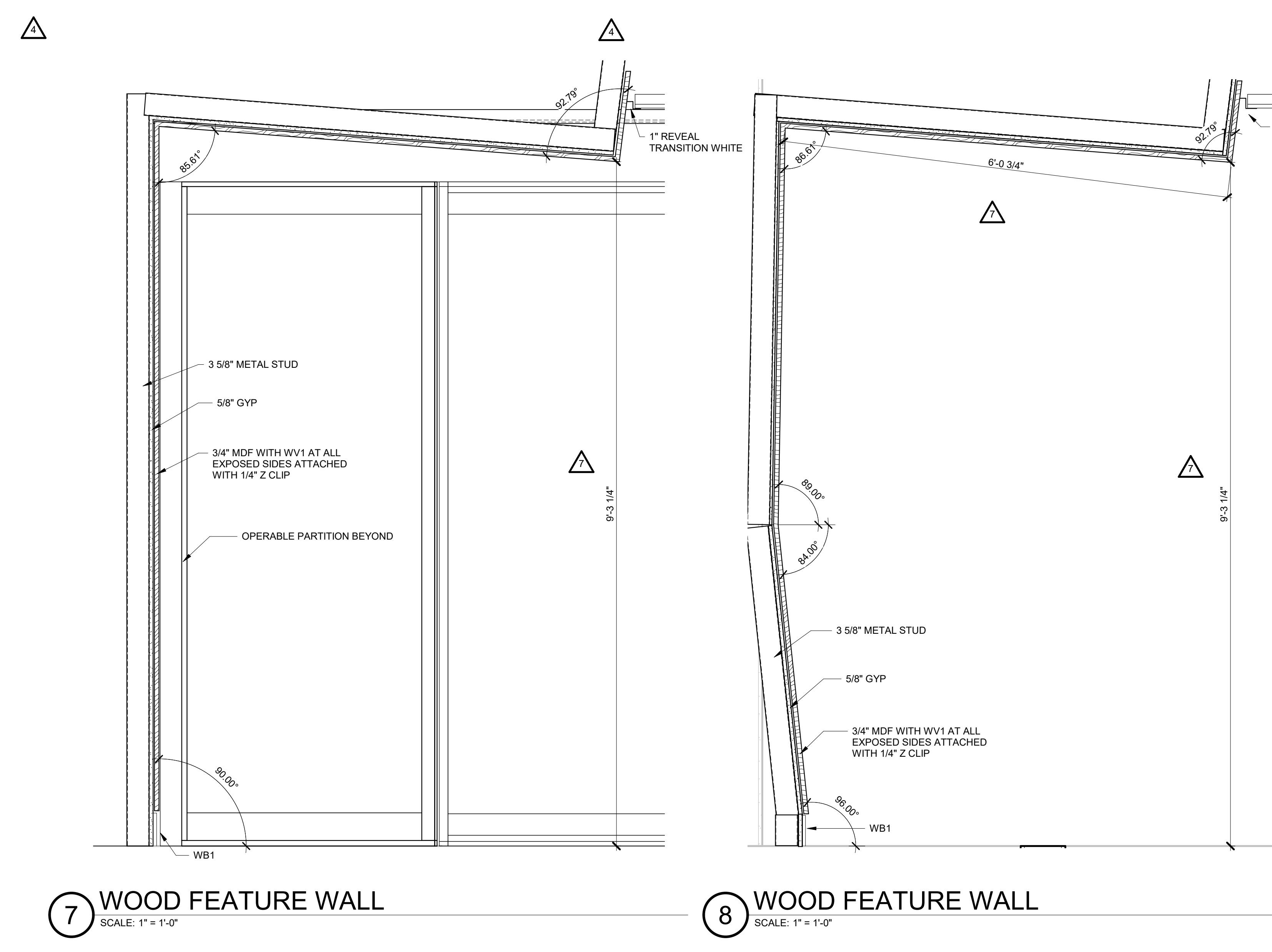
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	REVISIONS
1	ADDENDUM 2	12/1/19	
2	PR 2	3/27/20	
3	PR 4	10/12/20	
4	PR 5	11/4/20	
5	PR 6	12/3/20	
6	PR 9	1/15/21	
7	AS 13	10/26/21	
8	PR 29	10/19/21	

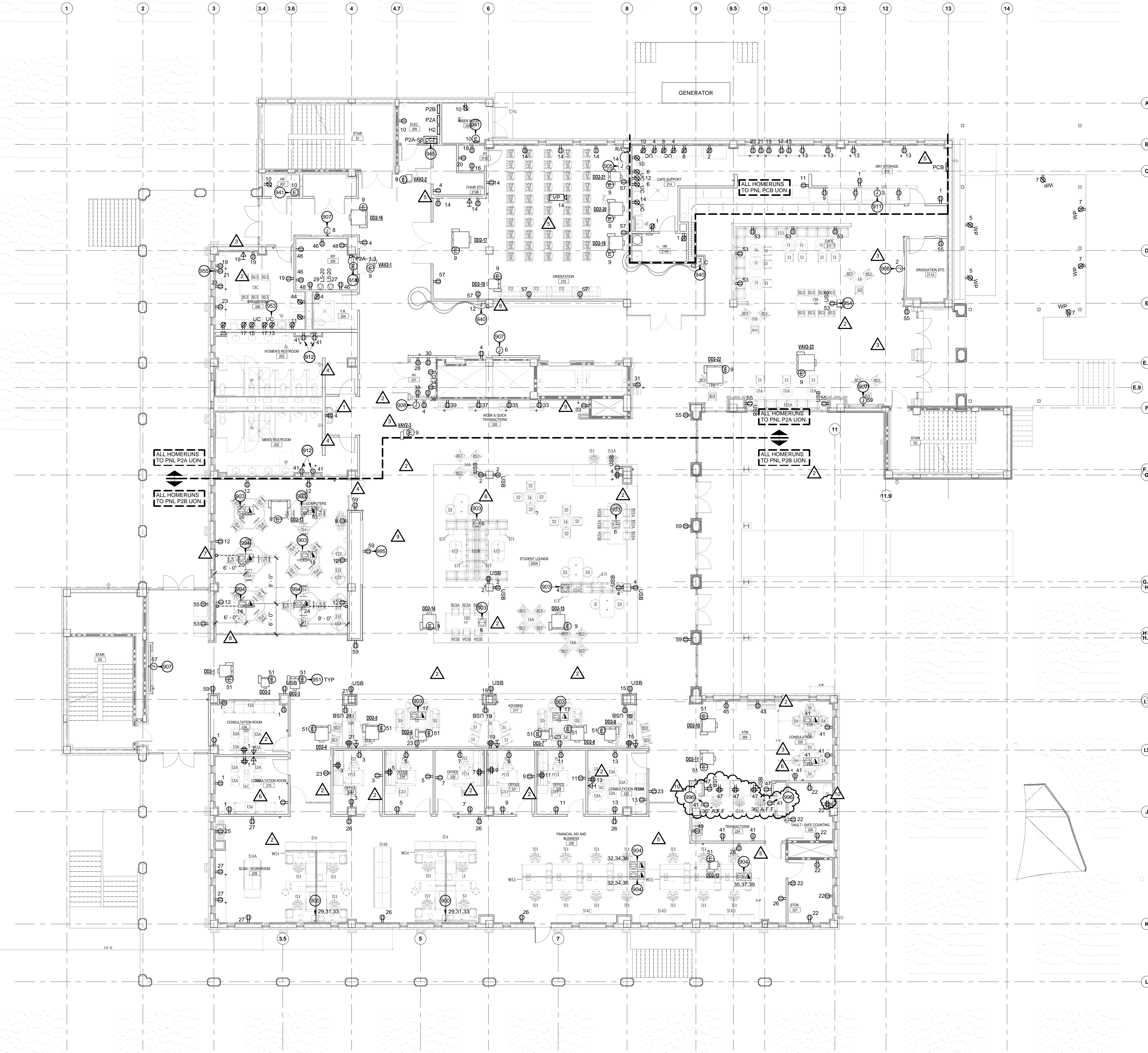
11/15/19
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS



INTERIOR WALL FINISH LEGEND

WDC1	T2
WDC2	T3
WV1	T4
WV2	T5
WD1	WC1
WD2	WC2
T1	





1 ELECTRICAL POWER SECOND FLOOR PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

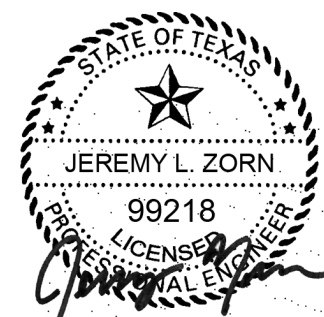
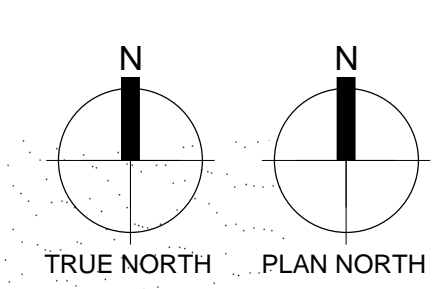
- REFER TO SHEET E1.1 FOR GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES THAT SHALL APPLY TO ALL SHEETS IN THIS SET UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN THE KEYED NOTES.
- THIS SHEET GENERALLY DEPICTS EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES FOR FLOOR LEVEL TO APPROXIMATELY 48" AFF. SEE LIGHTING/CEILING SHEETS FOR ADDITIONAL DEVICES MOUNTED ABOVE THIS LEVEL.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

- 900 FURNITURE WHIP FOR CONNECTION TO MODULAR DESKS.
- 903 WIREMOLD GAT SERIES POKE-THROUGH WITH RECEPTACLES FOR FURNITURE.
- 904 WIREMOLD GAT SERIES POKE-THROUGH WITH FURNITURE WHIP FOR CONNECTION TO MODULAR FURNITURE.
- 905 FOR CONNECTION TO PROJECTION SCREEN.
- 907 FOR CONNECTION TO DIGITAL WAYFINDING SIGNAGE RECEPTACLE TO BE MOUNTED 60" AFF. COORDINATE LOCATION WITH ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS.
- 908 FOR CONNECTION TO DIGITAL MESSAGING RIBBON BOARD.
- 911 FOR CONNECTION TO DIGITAL MENU BOARD.
- 912 FURNISH AND INSTALL RECEPTACLE AT TOP OF PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER CAVITY. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS ON OPTIMAL RECEPTACLE PLACEMENT. PROVIDE GFCI BREAKER FOR PERSONNEL PROTECTION OF THESE DEVICES.
- 918 INDOOR AND OUTDOOR COMPONENTS OF MINI-SPLIT TO BE WIRED TOGETHER. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S WIRING DIAGRAM.
- 940 INSTALL FIELD-CUTTABLE LED STRIP (JUNO #SL212-40K-80CRI) WITH REMOTE DRIVER) ATOP CONTIGUOUS WALL. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
- 941 FOR CONNECTION TO TRAP PRIMER. COORDINATE LOCATION WITH PLUMBING CONTRACTOR.
- 945 6-CHANNEL LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL FOR CONTROL OF CORRIDOR/PUBLIC SPACE LIGHTING CIRCUITS. CONNECT TO BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM FOR SCHEDULE.
- 951 CONNECT NEW/RELOCATED VAV BOX TO CONTROL POWER BRANCH CIRCUIT IN NEW PANEL.
- 953 FOR CONNECTION TO UNDERCOUNTER DISHWASHER. INSTALL GFI-TRIP COMPONENT IN ACCESSIBLE UNDERCOUNTER CABINET.
- 954 COMBINATION DUPLEX RECEPTACLE AND USB TYPE A & C CHARGER (EATON #TRUSBAC20, OR APPROVED EQUAL), TYPICAL.
- 955 MICROWAVE TO BE INSTALLED IN CABINETRY BELOW. COORDINATE ROUGH-IN LOCATION WITH ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS ON SHEET A11.4.
- 994 CONNECTRAC EXPRESS KIT TO EXTEND UNDER FURNITURE. SAWCUT AND TRENCH FLOOR SLAB (APPROXIMATELY 5.5" WIDE X 0.65" DEEP) FOR FLUSH INSTALLATION OF CONNECTRAC SYSTEM.
- 995 RECEPTACLE TO BE INSTALLED ADJACENT TO AV DEVICES IN CHIEF BACKBOX. REFER TO SHEET T3.2 FOR LOCATION INFORMATION.
- 996 INSTALL RECEPTACLES BEHIND NEW RECESSED SHELVING FOR CONNECTION TO PRINTERS AND SCANNERS.

LEGEND

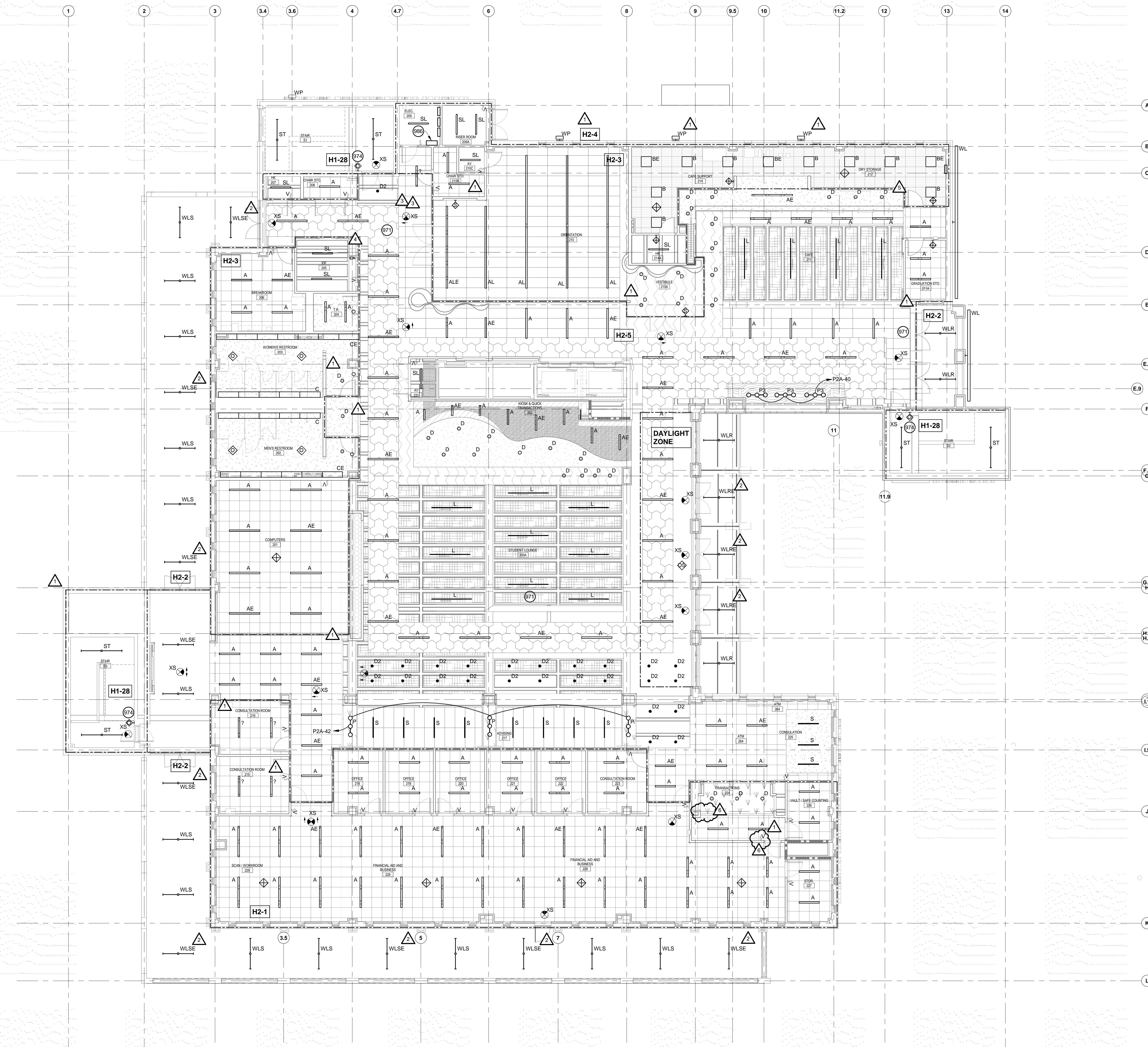
- EXISTING TO REMAIN
- NEW WORK
- - - PANEL BOUNDARY LINE
- - - CIRCUIT BOUNDARY LINE



Engineering Firm:
O'CONNELL ROBERTSON
Firm Registration No. F-2708

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	REVISIONS:
3	PR 04	10/12/20	
4	PR 05	11/04/20	
5	PR 08	12/1/20	
6	PR 9	01/15/21	
7	PR 015	02/10/21	
8	PR 015R	04/05/21	
9	PR 025	5/14/21	
10	PR 029	10/19/21	

11/15/19
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS



1 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SECOND FLOOR PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

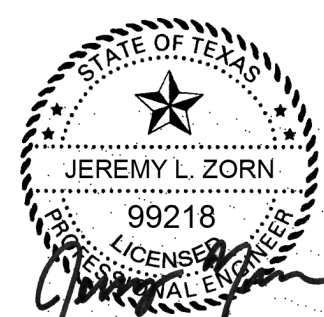
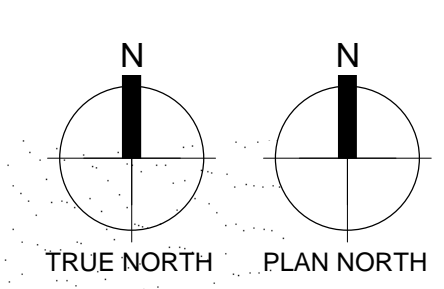
1. REFER TO SHEET E1.1 FOR GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES THAT SHALL APPLY TO ALL SHEETS IN THIS SET UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN THE KEYED NOTES.
2. THIS SHEET GENERALLY DEPICTS EQUIPMENT AND DEVICES FROM APPROXIMATELY 48" AFF TO CEILING LEVEL, INCLUDING LIGHTING, SWITCHING, AND SOME CEILING MOUNTED AND WALL MOUNTED DEVICES NECESSARY FOR COORDINATION WITH CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES - e.g. FIRE ALARM VISUAL DEVICES.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

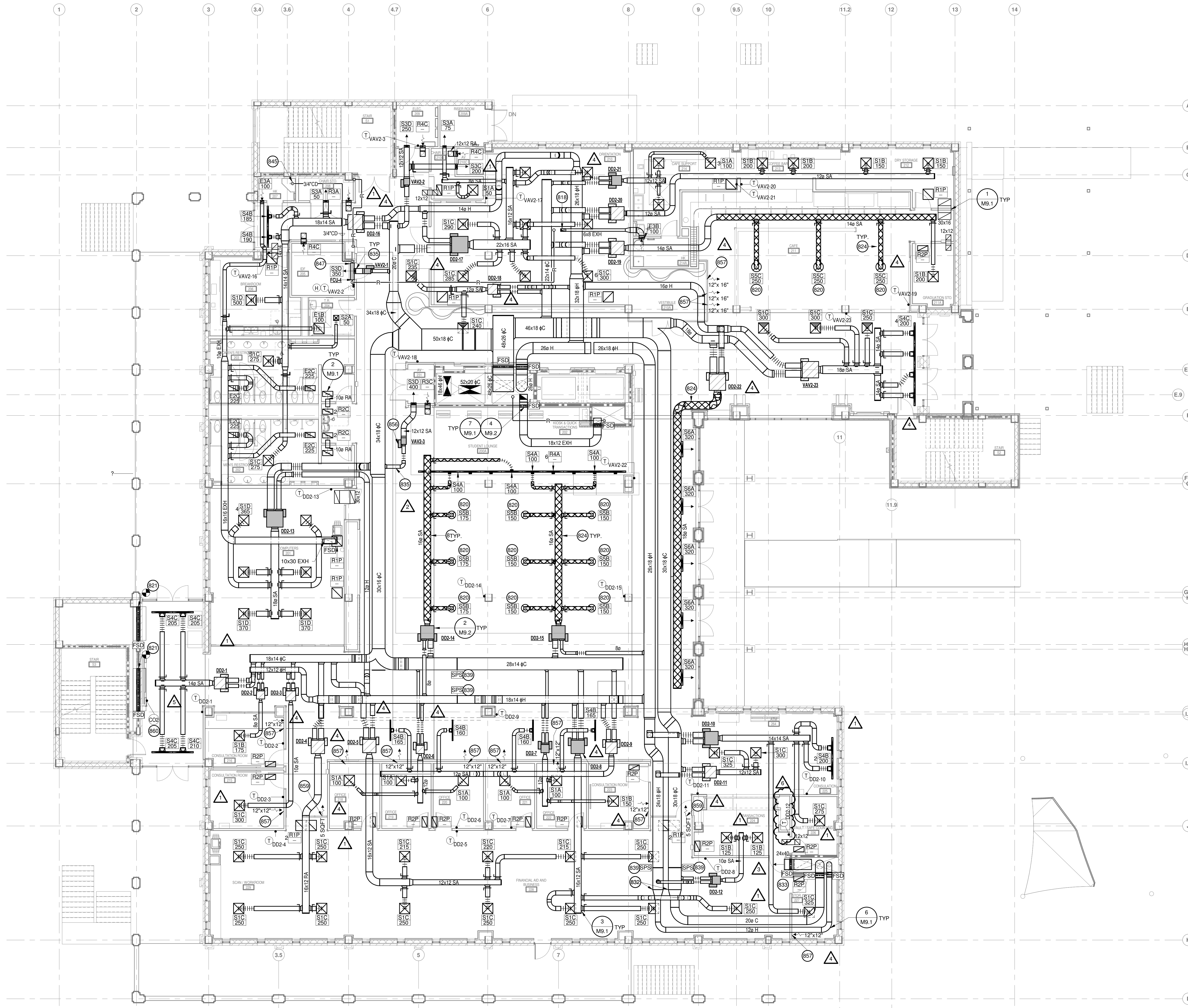
- 971 ALL LIGHTING IN CORRIDORS AND PUBLIC SPACES SHALL BE CONTROLLED VIA LIGHTING CONTROL RELAYS. DDC SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE STANDARD SCHEDULE. PHOTOCELLS SHALL AUTOMATICALLY DIM DAYLIGHTING ZONES (WHEN APPLICABLE). OCCUPANCY SENSORS SHALL PROVIDE OFF-SCHEDULE OVERRIDE.
- 974 STAIRWELL OCCUPANCY SENSORS SHALL TURN ON ALL LIGHTS IN STAIRWELL.
- 986 WALL-MOUNTED INVERTER SYSTEM PANEL MYERS LV-5-R-182003-C-RT-LVST OR EQUAL TO SERVE ALL EMERGENCY LIGHTING ON THIS FLOOR. PROVIDE 20A/1P IN 277/480V PANEL WIRE #12 TO SERVE THIS PANEL.

LEGEND

- EXISTING TO REMAIN
- NEW WORK
- - - PANEL BOUNDARY LINE
- - - CIRCUIT BOUNDARY LINE



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM 2	12/11/19
2	ADDENDUM 3	01/08/20
3	PR 02	08/27/20
4	PR 08	12/1/20
5	PR 9	01/15/21
6	PR 029	10/19/21



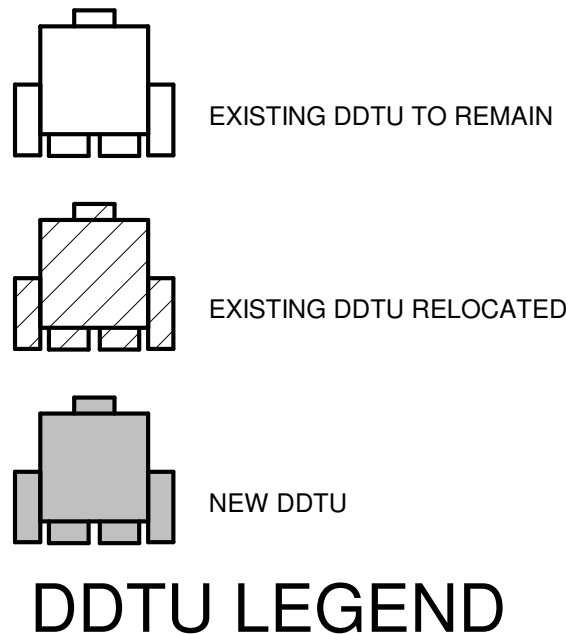
1 SECOND FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN - AREA A
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

GENERAL NOTES

- REFER TO SHEET M1.1 FOR GENERAL MECHANICAL NOTES THAT SHALL APPLY TO ALL SHEETS IN THIS SET UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE IN THE KEYED NOTES.
- PROVIDE REMOTE DAMPER ACTUATOR, AS SPECIFIED, FOR EACH VOLUME DAMPER LOCATED ABOVE AN INACCESSIBLE CEILING. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL RCP SHEETS.
- COORDINATE WALL SENSOR LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL PLANS TO AVOID CASEWORK, WALL PANELS, ETC. DO NOT INSTALL SENSORS BEHIND DOOR SWINGS.
- MOUNT ALL PLENUM RETURN TRANSFER DUCTS AS HIGH AS POSSIBLE WITH MIN. 6" CLEARANCE BETWEEN DUCT OPENINGS AND STRUCTURE ABOVE. MOUNT TO AVOID AIRFLOW OBSTRUCTIONS.
- PROVIDE MIN. 36" CLEARANCE IN FRONT OF ALL VAV/TERMINAL UNIT BOX ELEC/CONTROLS ENCLOSURES TO MEET NFPA 70 REQUIREMENTS.

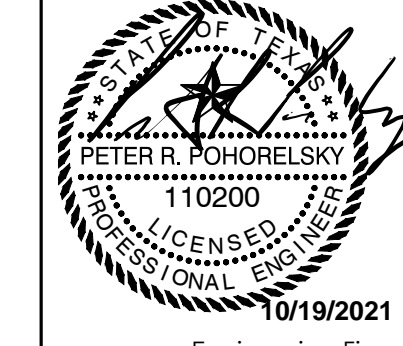
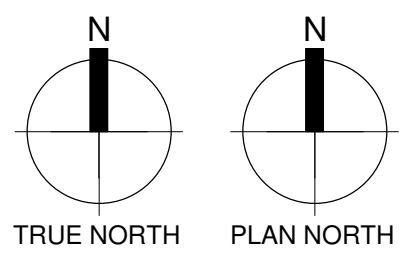
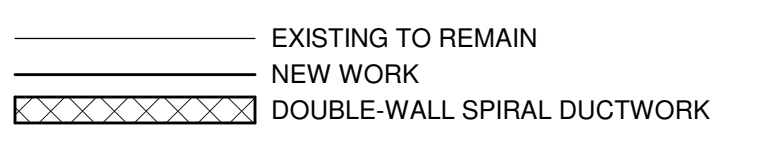
KEYNOTE LEGEND

- 818 EXHAUST DUCT THRU FLOOR IN TO CHASE.
- 820 MOUNT DIFFUSER AT 9'-0" AFF. COORDINATE WITH OTHER EXPOSED ELEMENTS IN THIS SPACE.
- 821 PROVIDE NEW COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER.
- 824 DUCT SHOWN WITH CROSS HATCHING IS EXPOSED AND SHALL BE DOUBLE-WALL SPIRAL DUCTWORK, AS SPECIFIED WITH A CLEAN UNPAINTED AND UNMARKED FINISH. COORDINATE WITH LIGHTS AND OTHER EXPOSED ITEMS. PROVIDE ESCUTCHEON PLATE, AS SPECIFIED, AT EXPOSED DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS THROUGH WALL OR FURR-DOWN. COORDINATE DUCT HANGERS IN THIS SPACE TO AVOID PENETRATING CEILING PANELS. DUCT SHALL BE SUPPORTED WITH A SINGLE GALVANIZED ALL THREAD ROD FROM TOP CENTER OF DUCT.
- 832 IF ALTERNATE BID NO.2 SCOPE OF WORK IS NOT ACCEPTED THEN TERMINATE AND CAP DUCTWORK AT THIS POINT. ALL DUCTWORK BEYOND THIS POINT SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED.
- 833 IF ALTERNATE BID NO.2 SCOPE OF WORK IS NOT ACCEPTED THEN DELETE TRANSFER AIR DUCT.
- 835 SEAL ALL NEW WALL DUCT PENETRATIONS. REF. DETAIL 3M8.2.
- 839 AHU-1 DUCT STATIC PRESSURE SENSOR. SEE CONTROLS.
- 845 ROUTE 3/4" INSULATED COPPER CONDENSATE LINE AND DISCHARGED WITH AN OPEN BREAK OVER MOP SINK.
- 847 INSTALL FAN COIL UNIT ABOVE DOOR AT 7'-6" AFF BOTTOM OF UNIT.
- 856 PROVIDE ACCESS DOOR PANEL IN WOOD WRAPPED FURR-DOWN. REF. ARCH DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
- 857 CUT OUT AN OPENING ABOVE THE CEILING IN THE GYPSBOARD WALL ON BOTH SIDES OF STUD FRAMING PER THE SIZE INDICATED, TO ALLOW FOR A RETURN AIR PATH. CUT OUTS ARE TO BE LOCATED AS REMOTELY AS POSSIBLE FROM THE CEILING RETURN AIR GRILLE.
- 859 REMOVE GYPSBOARD ABOVE CEILING ON BOTH SIDES OF STUD FRAMING TO CREATE A RETURN AIR OPENING EQUIVALENT TO 5 SQFT. COVER OPENING, ON THE ROOM 228 SIDE OF STUD FRAMING, WITH EXPANDED METAL AND SECURE WITH STEEL FASTENERS 6" O.C. EXPANDED METAL SHALL BE 3/4", NO. 16 STANDARD CARBON WITH 78% OPEN AREA.
- 860 LOCATE CO2 SENSOR AT TRANSFER AIR DUCT INLET AND WHERE IT CAN BE ACCESSED VIA CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS DOOR OR FROM LAY-IN CEILING TILE.



DDTU LEGEND

DUCTWORK LEGEND



Engineering Firm: O'CONNELL ROBERTSON
Firm Registration No. F-2708

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	PR 02	08/27/20
2	PR 04	10/12/20
3	PR 10	12/10/20
4	PR 023	5/05/21
5	PR 024	4/7/21
6	PR 029	10/19/21

AUDIO/VISUAL MULTIMEDIA LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
A##> V##>	WALL AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
A## C#	CEILING AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
A## F#	FLOOR AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
[WB] [WB]	INTERACTIVE WHITE BOARD - WALL - CEILING
[PJ] [PJ]	MULTIMEDIA PROJECTOR
[FP#] [FP#]	MULTIMEDIA FLAT PANEL DISPLAY
[S] [S]	WALL MOUNT SPEAKER, CEILING MOUNTED - # INDICATES TYPE
[CP#]	CONTROL PANEL
[TP#]	TOUCH PANEL
[M]	MICROPHONE, CEILING MOUNTED - # INDICATES TYPE
VC >	VOLUME CONTROL
[WB]	WALL BOX ENCLOSURE
D1 A1	D1 = DIGITAL SINGLE SIDED CLOCK / A1 = ANALOG SINGLE SIDED CLOCK
D2 A2	D2 = DIGITAL DOUBLE SIDED CLOCK / A2 = ANALOG DOUBLE SIDED CLOCK
CR	CEILING AV ENCLOSURE
C	PRESENTATION CAMERA - CEILING - WALL MOUNTED

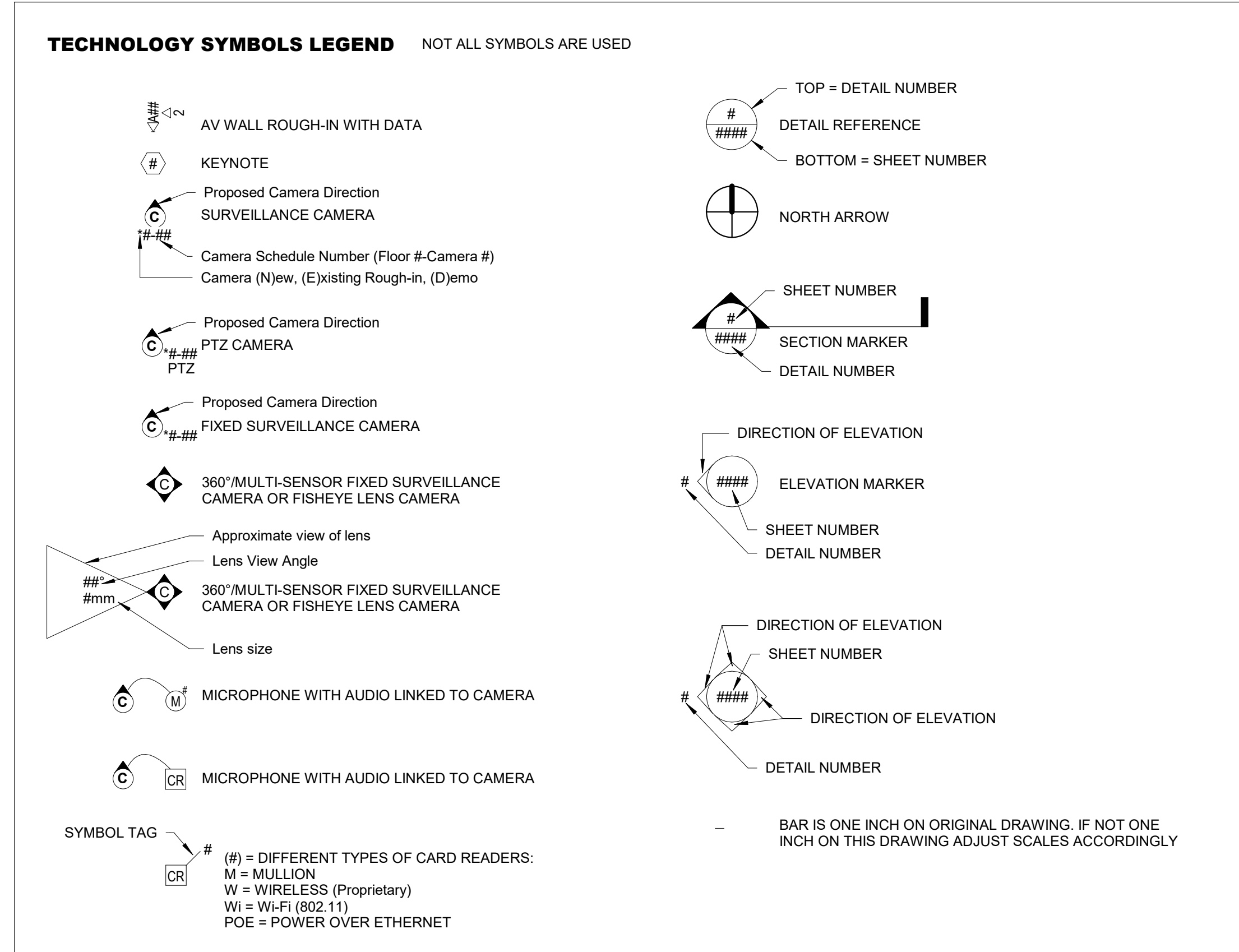
PREMISE SECURITY LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[CR]	CARD READER
[CR] _M	CARD READER MULLION
[EC]	EMERGENCY CALL STATION
[RX]	REQUEST TO EXIT - SURFACE
[RX]	REQUEST TO EXIT - INTEGRATED
[DC]	DOOR CONTACT / MONITOR
C	STANDARD IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES
C	180° IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES
C	360° IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES

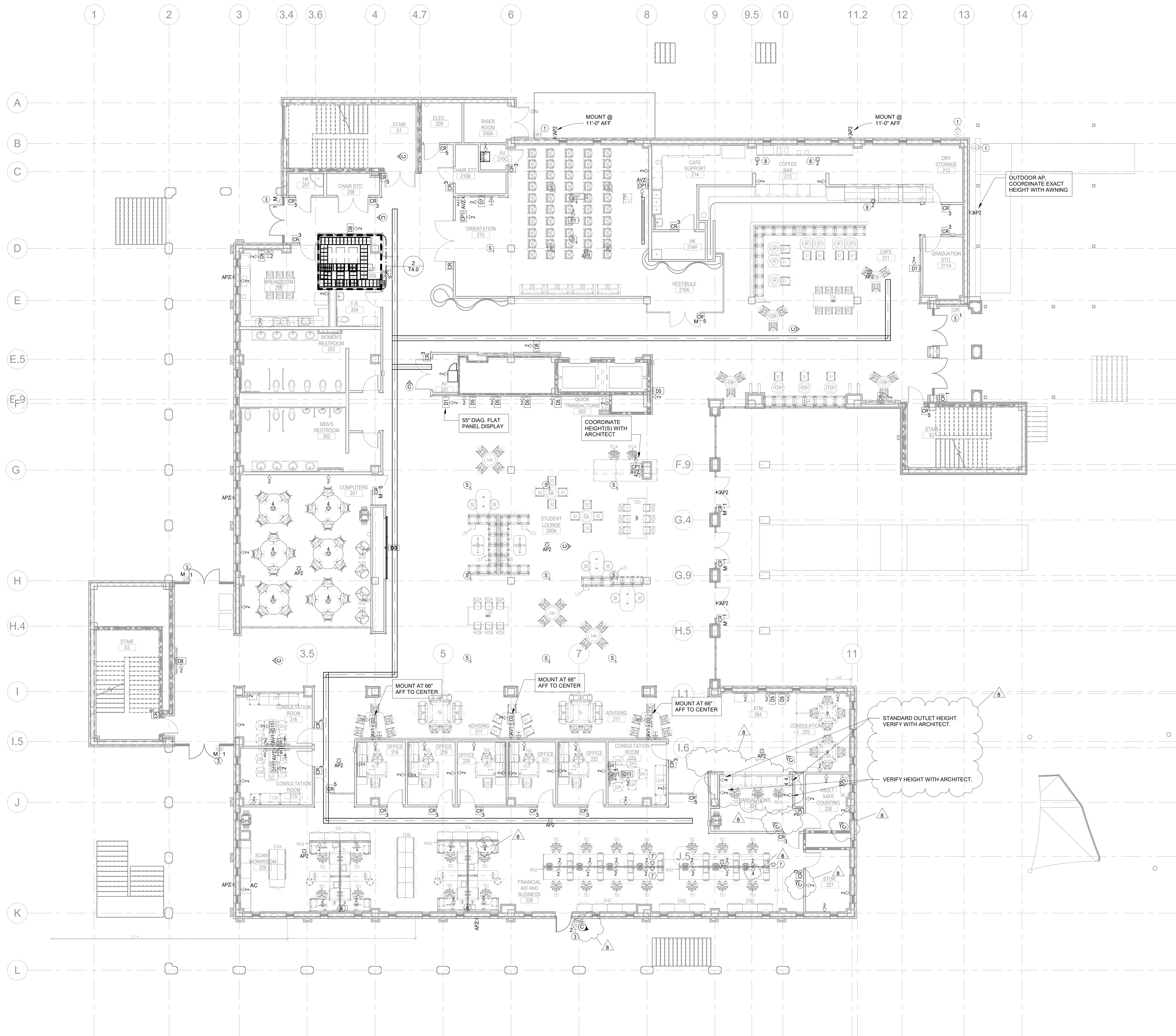
STRUCTURED CABLING LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
#	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF CAT6 DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
# V	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF CAT6 DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
# D	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CAT6 CABLE(S)/JACK(S), SURFACE MOUNT
# V	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S), SURFACE MOUNT
W	WALL MOUNT PHONE (1 CABLE/JACK)
W	WALL MOUNT PHONE, SURFACE MOUNT (1 CABLE/JACK)
#	FLOOR MOUNTED OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CAT6 CABLE(S)/JACK(S) (FLOOR BOX BY E.C.)
# D	FLOOR MOUNTED OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S) (FLOOR BOX BY E.C.)
#	CEILING MOUNTED DATA OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
AP#	CEILING MOUNTED OUTLET FOR WIRELESS ACCESS POINT # = NUMBER OF CAT6A CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
AP#>	WALL MOUNTED OUTLET FOR WIRELESS ACCESS POINT # = NUMBER OF CAT6 CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
[]	CABLING SLEEVE(S)
[]	TYPICAL LADDER RACK
[]	TYPICAL CABLE TRAY, BASKET STYLE

GENERAL ANNOTATION LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
MER	MAIN EQUIPMENT ROOM
TR	TELECOMMUNICATION ROOM
MDF	MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME
IDF	INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME
ETR	EXISTING TO REMAIN
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
AC	ABOVE COUNTER
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
UND	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

TECHNOLOGY SHEET INDEX			
SHEET NUMBER	SHEET NAME	Sheet Issue Date	Current Revision Date
T0.0	TECHNOLOGY - INDEX SHEET	12/11/19	10-19-21
T1.1	TECHNOLOGY - SITE PLAN	11/15/19	12-01-20
T1.2	TECHNOLOGY - CAMPUS SITE PLAN	03/04/21	04-01-21
T1.3	TECHNOLOGY - CAMPUS PLAN PHOTOS	04/01/21	04-01-21
T3.1	TECHNOLOGY - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	03-25-21
T3.2	TECHNOLOGY - SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	10-19-21
T3.3	TECHNOLOGY - THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	06-11-21
T4.0	TECHNOLOGY - ENLARGEMENTS	11/15/19	03-25-21
T5.0	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	12/11/19	03-25-21
T5.1	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.2	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.10	TECHNOLOGY - SECURITY DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.11	TECHNOLOGY - SECURITY DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.20	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	12-01-20
T5.21	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	12-01-20
T5.22	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.23	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.24	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.25	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.26	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	08/27/20	08-27-20

- TECHNOLOGY - GENERAL NOTES**
- EACH KEYNOTE MAY NOT BE UTILIZED ON EVERY SHEET.
 - ALL CONDUIT MEASUREMENTS REFER TO STANDARD CONDUIT TRADE SIZES.
 - ALL CABLES SHALL BE CONCEALED.
 - EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL NECESSARY SLEEVES, WHETHER OR NOT SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON PROJECT DRAWINGS. ALL SLEEVES SHALL BE 1-1/4" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE DRAWINGS. CABLE FILL PERCENTAGE SHALL COMPLY WITH NEC.
 - DEVICE LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW CONDITIONS AND COORDINATE WITH OTHER TRADES AS NECESSARY FOR EXACT PLACEMENT.





TECHNOLOGY KEYNOTES	
1	CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE, STORE, AND REINSTALL DEVICES WHERE POSSIBLE.
2	REFER TO ELECTRICAL FOR LOCATIONS OF POWER POLES.
3	EXISTING TO REMAIN.
4	DOUBLE GANG FACEPLATE.
5	SURFACE RACEWAY.
6	WALL OUTLET PASS THROUGH FOR BASEFEED FURNITURE. SCC TO PROVIDE PASS 2 GANG BRUSHED GROMMETED PASS-THROUGH PLATE AND LEVITON DECORA INSERTS.
7	FLOOR OUTLET FURNITURE FEED FOR BASEFEED FURNITURE. REFER TO TECHNOLOGY DETAILS FOR FLOOR OUTLETS.
8	TERMINATE TO SURFACE MOUNT BOX ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE 15' SERVICE LOOP.
9	FIVE (5) STI EZ-PATH RE-ENTERABLE FIRESTOP SLEEVES IN MULTI-GANG DEVICE BRACKET, EZP544W.
10	FOUR (4) 4" CONDUIT SLEEVES WITH STI FP-400, INTUMESCENT FIRESTOP PLUGS.

- GENERAL NOTES:**
- SCC TO PROVIDE JACKS/FACEPLATES AND COORDINATE DATA OUTLET INSTALLATION IN FURNITURE. REFER TO KEYNOTE 6 FOR LOCATION OF WALL OUTLET PASS THROUGH AND KEYNOTE 7 FOR FLOOR OUTLET.
 - EC SHALL ROUTE ALL TECHNOLOGY CONDUITS THROUGH CRAWL SPACE TO ACCESSIBLE CEILING. PROVIDE CONDUIT ROUTING SHOP DRAWING FOR CONSULTANT REVIEW AND APPROVAL.
 - VERIFY MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL EXTERIOR CAMERAS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. CONFIRM FINAL CAMERA VIEWS WITH ACCD SECURITY PERSONNEL.
 - ALL DATA OUTLETS IMMEDIATELY ADJACENT TO FREESTANDING KIOSK (D5) LOCATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED JUST ABOVE BASEBOARD.
 - MOUNT ALL EXTERIOR WIRELESS ACCESS POINTS @ 9'-0" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.



Revisions:

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM #2	12/11/19
2	PR 01	05/12/20
3	PR 02	08-27-20
4	PR 04	10-12-20
5	PR 05	11-04-20
6	PR 08	12-01-20
7	PR 025	06-11-21
8	PR 029	10-19-21

11/15/19
 Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

trueNORTH
 consulting group
 3408 Hillcrest Drive
 Waco, TX 76708
 ph: 512.451.5445 fax: 512.451.8777
 www.tncc.com

02 - TECHNOLOGY - SECOND FLOOR PLAN
 1/8" = 1'-0"

Additional Costs for the Project Delays associated with AT&T and Spectrum IT cable relocation

**Alamo College District - San Antonio College
Fletcher Administration Building Renovation
IT Delays for Completion of Exterior Scope of Work**

DIVISION - 0				
GENERAL CONDITIONS	Quantity	UM	Unit	Total
Project Manager	14	WKS	\$ 3,183	\$ 44,562
Assistant Project Manager	19	WKS	\$ 2,742	\$ 52,093
Superintendent	19	WKS	\$ 3,568	\$ 67,783
Assistant Superintendent - 1	12	WKS	\$ 2,879	\$ 34,551
QA/QC	8	WKS	\$ 672	\$ 5,372
*** Breakdown of Staff Billings Provided Below (Billing Rates from Exhibit F)				
Bonds and Insurance				
Payment and Performance Bonds	1	LS	\$ 5,725	\$ 5,725
Builders Risk Insurance	1	LS	\$ 126	\$ 126
GL, Umbrella, Auto, PPL Insurance	1	LS	\$ 3,435	\$ 3,435
Temporary Project Utilities				
Temporary Toilets (Monthly Rate Used from GMP)	5	MO	\$ 675	\$ 3,375
Fencing (Quote from Fence Rental Vendor)	1	LS	\$ 8,040	\$ 8,040
TOTAL DIVISION 0				\$ 225,062

Divisions - 02 Through 33				
COST OF WORK	Quantity	UM	Unit	Total
Demo of Existing Ductbank (Backhoe & Dumpster Rental)	1	LS	\$ 9,500	\$ 9,500
Asbestos Abatement	1	LS	\$ 3,350	\$ 3,350
Asbestos Abatement Monitoring	1	LS	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000
Construction Contingency (Additional funds included to cover PR #31, PR #32, and any other potential cost impacts from additional PR's and/or remobilization of subcontractors)	1	LS	\$ 100,000	\$ 100,000
TOTAL DIVISION 02-33				\$ 113,850

**** For items noted as "LS" above, actual costs will be recognized at the close of project with savings returned to Owner.**

Total	\$ 338,912
Fee on Change	\$ -
Total Cost of Change	\$ 338,912

***** Monthly Breakdown of Staff Billing**

	2021			2022				Billable Rate per Exhibit F	Allowed Total Billable Amount
	October	November	December	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr		
PM								\$ 12,732	\$ 44,562
Monthly Bill	\$ 12,732	\$ 12,732	\$ 12,732	\$ 6,366					
APM								\$ 10,967	\$ 52,093
Monthly Bill	\$ 10,967	\$ 10,967	\$ 10,967		\$ 8,225	\$ 10,967	\$ 10,967		
Supt.								\$ 14,270	\$ 67,783
Monthly Bill	\$ 14,270	\$ 14,270	\$ 14,270		\$ 10,703	\$ 14,270	\$ 14,270		
Asst. Supt. 1								\$ 11,517	\$ 34,551
Monthly Bill	\$ 11,517	\$ 11,517	\$ 11,517						
QAQC								\$ 2,686	\$ 5,372
Monthly Bill	\$ 2,686	\$ 2,686							
									\$ 204,361



AIA[®] Document G709[™] – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
1733.05 SAC Fletcher Renovation & Expansion

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction

Architect's Project Number: 1733.05
Proposal Request Number: 016

Date:

Proposal Request Date: March 5, 2021

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Alamo Colleges
7990 Pat Booker Rd.
Live Oak, Texas 78233

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
O'Connell Robertson
4040 Broadway St.,
Suite 300
San Antonio, Texas 78209

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Vaughn Construction
1400 Universal City Boulevard
Universal City, Texas 78148

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Ten (10) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

Duct bank relocation.

Attachments:

8 1/2 x 11 Sheet - TNCG Cover Page

8 1/2 x 11 Sheet - Spec Section 27 13 23 - INTER-BUILDING OUTSIDE PLANT BACKBONE CABLING AND PATHWAYS

30 x 42 Sheet - T0.0 - TECHNOLOGY - INDEX SHEET

30 x 42 Sheet - T1.2 - TECHNOLOGY - CAMPUS SITE PLAN

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Jason Reed, Director of CA,
Associate Principal

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

March 4, 2020

Mr. Jason Reed
Associate Principal
O'Connell Robertson
4040 Broadway Suite #300
San Antonio, TX 78209

RE: Narrative of PR 16
Alamo Colleges District, SAC Fletcher Renovation & Expansion

Technology Revisions

1. Drawings
 - a. T0.0
 - i. Sheet index indicates new or revised sheets.
 - b. T1.2
 - i. New sheet
2. Specifications
 - i. 271323 – New section



**TRUE NORTH
CONSULTING
GROUP, LLC, TX
DPS SECURITY
CONSULTANT
COMPANY
LICENSE #
B05227801**

OSP SPECIALIST, RTPM

EXPIRES: 12/31/21

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Jason Reed".

SIGNATURE

03/04/2021

SECTION 27 13 23

INTER-BUILDING OUTSIDE PLANT BACKBONE CABLING AND PATHWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Refer to Section 27 00 00 for additional project information.
- B. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to outside plant inter-building backbone cabling, termination and splicing components, pathways, underground enclosures and related subsystems. Covered systems include the following:
 - 1. Equipment room cable management system and equipment racks
 - 2. Horizontal and backbone cable terminating equipment
 - 3. Telecommunications grounds and related components

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 00 00 – General Technology Requirements
- B. Section 27 10 00 – Communications Cabling General Requirements
- C. Section 27 11 00 – Communications Equipment Rooms

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP) INTER-BUILDING FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. All cabling shall be rated for the environment it is installed.
- B. For underground installation, Contractor shall use Armored Fiber Optic Cable. Cable shall incorporate a corrugated Steel Armor Tape to provide for resistance to rodent attack. Cable materials shall be all dielectric (no conductive materials). Armored Fiber Optic Cable shall be filled with a water-blocking compound.
- C. All Outside Plant Segments shall have armored jacket to provide rodent protection.
- D. All OSP conduits shall have either Maxcell duct or HDPE innerduct installed prior to cabling installation. General guidelines are as follows:
 - 1. 4" Conduits shall receive 4" 3-cell Maxcell detectable innerduct or
 - 2. Three (3) HDPE innerducts (2-1.25" & 1-1") per 4" OSP conduit. Innerduct shall be orange, smooth wall, SDR 11 or SDR 13.5 type.
 - 3. Refer to project drawings for more details on OSP conduit and innerduct requirements.
- E. General: Loose tube fiber optic backbone cable shall be used for connectivity between buildings. Cable will be run within innerduct in underground conduit between buildings and within the building.
- F. Fiber construction shall consist of both singlemode and OM4 multimode with a core/cladding size of 9.0/125 micron singlemode and 50.0/125 micron multimode in a composite cable. Contractor shall furnish and install the appropriate fan out or breakout materials as required and dictated by the application and fiber optic cable type.

- G. The total number of fibers supplied in each cable run shall equal the total number of fibers shown on the contract drawings. The cable structure shall be such that the fibers are grouped for easy handling. The cable shall contain appropriate strength members to satisfy the mechanical and environmental specifications provided herein.
- H. The core shall consist of filled buffer tubes surrounding a central dielectric strength member. Water-Swellable and Flame-Retardant Tape and yarns shall surround the fibers to provide further weather and mechanical protection. The Contractor shall ensure that the core construction of the cable proposed for installation is such that the environmental and mechanical requirements of the installation are met.
- I. The maximum attenuation of loose tube fiber optic strands shall be:
 - 1. 50.0/125 multimode (850 nanometers): 3.0 dB/km
(1300 nanometers): 1.0 dB/km
 - 2. 9.0/125 singlemode (1310 nanometers): 0.4 dB/km
(1550 nanometers): 0.3 dB/km
- J. The minimum OFL bandwidth of OM4 multimode cable shall not be less than 3000 MHz-km @ 850 nm and 500 MHz-km @ 1300 nm.
- K. The minimum Laser bandwidth of OM4 multimode cable shall not be less than 4700 MHz-km @ 850 nm and 500 MHz-km @ 1300 nm.
- L. All finished fibers must be color-coded by the manufacturer for identification. The fibers shall be connectorized utilizing field-installed terminations or spliced pigtails. The nominal connector loss using either termination method shall not be greater than 0.40 dB per mated pair.
- M. The fiber cable shall be able to withstand a short-term tensile load of 2700 N (600 lbf.) and a long-term tensile load of 600 N (135 lbf.) with maximum elongation of less than 0.5% and no breakage of fibers.
- N. The minimum static or no load (0-180 lb.) bending radius for the cable shall be no less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable. Cables shall be able to withstand being flexed at their minimum static bending radius +/- 90 degrees for at least 20 cycles at 20-40 cycles per minute at 20 degrees C. The minimum dynamic or loaded (181-600 lb.) bending radius shall be no greater than 20 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- O. The cable shall be able to withstand twisting of +/-360 degrees over a length of 2 meters for at least 10 cycles at 10 cycles per minute. The cable shall be able to withstand storage and operating temperatures of -40 to +70 degrees C. The cable shall withstand a compressive force of 600 N/cm without breakage, and there shall be no attenuation increase after the force is removed.
- P. Acceptable Product:
 - 1. Berktek
 - 2. General
 - 3. Hitachi
 - 4. Or Approved equivalent

2.02 VOICE BACKBONE CABLING

- A. The voice backbone cable shall link campus buildings to the campus MDF.
- B. Voice backbone cable shall incorporate 24 AWG solid annealed copper conductors. The overall cable shall be shielded with corrugated copper or aluminum tape applied with an overlap. Cable shall be fully flooded with a solid core and moisture resistant.
- C. Conductors shall be twisted to form pairs and fully color-coded.
- D. The voice backbone cable shall be sized as detailed on the Drawings.
- E. Conductors shall be identified by the insulation color of each conductor. The color code shall follow the industry standard composed of ten (10) distinctive colors to identify 25 pairs in accordance with ICEA publication S-80-576-1988. Marking of each mate of the primary conductor in a pair with the color of that primary conductor is optional.
- F. The voice backbone cable shall meet or exceed the EIA/TIA Category 3 performance requirements.
- G. When cables of larger than 25 pairs are required, the core shall be assembled into 25-pair subunits, each color-coded in accordance with ICEA publication S-80-576-1988. Cables with over 600 pairs shall have 25-pair binder groups combined into super units. These super units shall be wrapped with a solid color thread that follows the primary color scheme of white, red, black, yellow, and violet. Binder color code integrity shall be maintained wherever cables are spliced.
- H. All cables and equipment shall be furnished, installed, wired, and tested by the Contractor.
- I. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Berktek
 - 2. Superior Essex
 - 3. Or approved equal

2.03 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTOR

- A. The optical connector shall be LC-type.
- B. The connector ferrule shall be ceramic or glass-in-ceramic. The optical fiber within the connector ferrule shall be secured with an adhesive. The attenuation per mated pair shall not exceed 0.35 dB (individual) and 0.2 dB (average). Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 200 mating cycles per EIA/TIA-455-21 without violating specifications.
- C. The connector shall meet the following performance criteria:
 - 1. Cable Retention (FOTP-6) 0.2 dB
 - 2. Durability (FOTP-21) 0.2 dB
 - 3. Impact (FOTP-2) 0.2 dB
 - 4. Thermal Shock (FOTP-3) 0.2 dB
 - 5. Humidity (FOTP-5) 0.2 dB
- D. Connectors shall be Leviton field polished, 3M Hot Melt or other approved connector.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

- A. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic patch panel at each location where a fiber optic cable terminates.
- B. All terminated fibers shall be mated to duplex LC couplings mounted on enclosed patch panels. Couplers shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the enclosure. The proposed enclosure shall be designed to accommodate a changing variety of connector types, including SC, ST, Fixed Shroud Duplex (e.g., "FDDI Connector"), Biconic, and FC by changing panels on which connector couplings are mounted.
- C. The patch panel enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the total fiber count to be installed at each location as defined in the specifications and Drawings, including those not terminated (if applicable), PLUS 50% future growth.
- D. The Contractor shall provide all required connector panels and connector couplings (sleeves, bulkheads, etc.) adequate to accommodate the number of fibers to be terminated.
- E. Patch panels shall be designed for easy installation, front removal, and expansion of snap-in adapter panels.
- F. Patch panels shall be enclosed assemblies affording protection to the cable subassemblies and to the terminated ends. The enclosures shall incorporate a hinged or retractable front cover designed to protect the connector couplings and fiber optic jumpers.
- G. The patch panel's enclosure shall provide for strain relief of incoming cables and shall incorporate radius control mechanisms to limit bending of the fiber to the manufacturer's recommended minimums or 1.2", whichever is larger.
- H. Access to the inside of the patch panel enclosure during installation shall be from the front and rear. Panels that require any disassembly of the cabinet to gain entry will not be accepted.
- I. All patch panels shall provide protection to both the "facilities" and "user" side of the coupling. The patch panel enclosure shall be configured to require front access only when patching. The incoming cables (backbone, riser, etc.) shall not be accessible from the patching area of the panel. The enclosure shall provide a physical barrier to access of such cables.
- J. Where singlemode fibers are installed, the fibers contained in these cables may be terminated either by (1) splicing of factory-terminated cable assemblies ("pigtailed") or (2) use of a "fan-out" kit. In the latter approach, individual fibers are to be secured in a protective covering (such as an Aramid reinforced tube, for example) with connectors mated to the resulting assembly. In both instances, the proposed termination hardware shall incorporate a mechanism by which cable and subassemblies are secured to prevent damage. Splicing shall be by the "fusion" method. Individual splice loss shall not exceed 0.2 dB.
- K. Fiber optic patch panels shall be:
 - 1. Leviton 5R2UH-S06 in IDF rooms.
 - 2. Leviton 5R4UH-S12 in MDF or Server Rooms.
- L. 50-micron LC adaptor panels shall be Leviton SDX 12-port Aqua #5F100-2QL.
- M. Singlemode LC adaptor panels shall be Leviton SDX 12-port Blue #5F100-2LL.

2.05 FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE

- A. A fiber optic splice closure and associated hardware shall be used to restore the mechanical and environmental integrity of an optical fiber cable following a splicing operation. In addition, a splice closure shall provide the necessary facilities for organizing and storing optical fiber and splices.
- B. The splice closure shall feature gel sealing technology for cable terminations.
- C. The splice closure shall be re-usable and enable easy cables removal.
- D. The fiber optic splice closure shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Single-ended design.
 - 2. Available in 288 splices size.
 - 3. Base and dome shall be sealed with a clamp and O-ring system.
 - 4. Six (288 splices version) round cable ports shall be available in a wrap-around block with pre-installed gel profile for cable sealing.
 - 5. The block shall be designed as to allow multiple entrances into splice enclosure without the need to remove or replace the gel.
 - 6. Splice trays shall be hinged for access to any splice without disturbing other trays.
 - 7. Enable uncut or expressed fibers be stored in storage baskets.
 - 8. No stress shall be placed on finish splices within trays.
 - 9. Accommodate fiber bend radii 1.5 inch.
 - 10. Accommodate bonding/grounding.
- E. Provide separate splice enclosures for singlemode and multimode fiber optic cabling.
- F. The fiber optic splice enclosure shall be Commscope FOSC 450 or other approved products, which meet these specifications.

2.06 VOICE BACKBONE TERMINATION FIELD

- A. Wall Mounted 110 Blocks
 - 1. At the MDF room, voice “backbone” cables shall be terminated on high-density wall mounted 110 blocks. Prior to installation, the contractor shall visit site and provide matching termination hardware.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide 100 pairs rack mounted 110 panels. The panel shall allow voice backbone cables to be terminated directly on the wall.
 - 3. The panels shall incorporate the openings between rows to allow cables to be routed from behind the panel directly to the point of termination.
 - 4. The panels shall be with cable managers and covers. Termination strips on the base shall be notched and divided into 5-pair increments.
 - 5. The mechanical termination shall:

- a. Have the ability of terminating 22-26 AWG plastic insulated, solid, and stranded copper conductors.
 - b. Provide a direct connection between the cable and jumper wires.
 - c. Have less than 0.2-dB of attenuation from 1 - 100 MHz.
 - d. Have less than 100 mw of DC resistance.
 - e. Have less than 5 mw of resistance imbalance.
 - f. Have minimal signal impairments at all frequencies up to 100 MHz.
- 6. Blocks shall identify pair position by a color designation: blue, orange, green, brown, and slate (backbone only).
 - 7. OSP Protectors shall be solid-state type units for all cable pairs to be used for data transmission; Circa 3B1S-300 or approved equivalent.
 - 8. Interior backbone 110 panels shall be Leviton 41AW1-50 or equal.

2.07 COPPER SPLICE CLOSURE

- A. The pressurized closure system shall be a complete pressure-tight system for enclosing copper splice connections for underground applications
- B. Closure system shall be equipped with the following features:
 - 1. Pressure-tight.
 - 2. Re-enterable.
 - 3. Uses industry common tools for assembly and re-entry.
 - 4. Impact and corrosion resistant plastic.
 - 5. Suitable for straight and branch splice configurations
 - 6. Designed for underground and manhole applications
- C. Contractor shall size closure appropriately for application and provide appropriate rear entry plates.
- D. Closure shall be 3M 2-Type 505 or other approved products, which meet these specifications.

2.08 COPPER SURGE SUPPRESSION

- A. The copper surge suppression system shall be a complete wall-mounted system capable of protecting from surges induced on OSP copper cabling.
- B. The surge system should have the following features:
 - 1. 16 AWG Powder Coated Steel Construction
 - 2. Equipped with an Internal 26 AWG Fuse Link
 - 3. External Ground Connectors That Accept 6 - 14 AWG Wire
 - 4. Standard 5 Pin Design
 - 5. Stackable with Connection Grommets Included

6. 110 Connector That Accept 22 - 26 AWG Wire

- C. Contractor shall provide enough surge suppression capacity at each location where cable terminates to support all pairs.
- D. Surge Suppressor shall be Circa Telecom 1880ECA1-XX with Circa Telecom 3B1S-300 modules or other approved products, which meet these specifications.

2.09 SCHEDULE 80 PVC CONDUIT

- A. 4" PVC Schedule 80 conduit shall be manufactured from a Type I, Grade I Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) compound with a Cell Classification of 12454 per ASTM D1784.
- B. The conduits shall be supported to permit adequate lineal movement to allow for expansion and contraction of conduit due to temperature change.
- C. All compound components shall be listed with NSF® and meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61-G as suitable for fiber optic infrastructure and is considered Lead Free.
- D. The conduit shall be manufactured in strict compliance to ASTM D1785, consistently meeting the Quality Assurance test requirements of this standard with regard to material, workmanship, burst pressure, flattening, and extrusion quality.
- E. Any conduit bells shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2672.
- F. The conduit must also meet the requirements of NSF Standard 14 and shall bear the NSF mark.
- G. All appropriate fittings shall be provided by the contractor to enable proper installation of the conduits per the manufacturer recommendations
- H. The contractor shall provide 90°, 45° and 30° elbows. Each elbow shall feature 36" radius plain end. The elbows shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendations
- I. The contractor shall use of cement for proper solvent cement joints. The Cement shall be prepared particularly for the manufacturer of the conduits, fittings and elbows
- J. The conduits, fittings and elbows shall be manufactured in the USA by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer.

2.10 HIGH-DENSITY POLYETHYLENE DUCT

- A. All underground segments of cable shall be installed in HDPE duct.
- B. The duct shall be High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) and rated at SDR 11. This duct shall be manufactured to ASTM D2447, ASTM D3350 AND NEMA TC7 Specifications. The duct size and quantity shall be as detailed on project drawings.
- C. The duct shall be listed per UL 651-B (Continuous length coiled HDPE conduit).
- D. The duct shall meet NEC 347 and 710 requirements for installation of nonmetallic conduit direct buried or concrete encased.
- E. An AWG #14 trace wire shall be installed in each duct.
- F. The Duct walls shall be pre-lubricated with silicone to reduce the frictional forces applied during cable installation.

- G. The duct shall contain a measured pull tape. The pull tape shall be a minimum of 1200lbs in tensile strength.
- H. The duct shall be supplied with certified test reports.
- I. The Duct shall be Arnco, Carlon Dura-Line or other approved products, which meet these specifications.

2.11 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Underground enclosures with interior dimensions of 4'Wx4'Lx4'D shall be constructed of pre-cast 6" thick concrete.
- B. Underground enclosures shall be traffic-rated and meet AASHTO H-20 load rating.
- C. Underground enclosures shall:
 - 1. Be equipped with cable racks, conduit entrances and strut inserts.
 - 2. Have a neck in the center of manhole.
 - 3. Have a long enough neck (34" minimum height) to that manhole cover is flush with finished grade or pavement
 - 4. Have a cover that:
 - a. Weighs a minimum of 200 pounds but no more than 250 pounds.
 - b. Can withstand vehicular traffic (Rating of H-20).
 - c. Is Factory cast with the label "COMMUNICATIONS". Field labeling with a welder is not acceptable.
 - 5. Have installed a single 8 foot minimum electrode consisting of a ground rod made of solid copper or copper clad steel with a resistance to ground of less than 25 ohms.
 - 6. Be designed for a long life over a wide range of temperature extremes.
 - 7. Feature interlock for concrete or asphalt sidewalk retention.
 - 8. Contain a center drain capable of completely draining manhole.
 - 9. Have a 7/8" diameter galvanized pull iron.
- D. Underground enclosures shall be Oldcastle MH-440-EL or approved equal.

2.12 HANDHOLES

- A. 24"Wx36"Lx48"D underground enclosures shall be constructed of a polymer concrete material and have the same strength rating as concrete handholes of the same proportions.
- B. Underground enclosures shall be rated for use at sidewalk, driveway, and parking lot areas.
- C. Underground enclosures shall:
 - 1. Be flush-mounted to the existing grade and constructed with a load rating of AASHTO H-20.

2. Be equipped with a locking keyed mechanism.
 3. Be equipped with cable racks, conduit entrances, and strut inserts.
 4. Be designed for a long life over a wide range of temperature extremes.
 5. Feature interlock for concrete sidewalk retention.
- D. The Underground enclosures shall be Hubbell PD2436BA48 with PG2436HH0042 cover, or other equivalent products, which meet these specifications.

2.13 LABELING

- A. Labels must be rigid vinyl, self-laminating, be slotted for fastening with nylon ties and intended for long-term outdoor use.
1. Labels shall be XpressTags TG-2109, Panduit PST-FOBLNK or other product which meets these specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which the new exterior telecommunication pathways are to be installed.
- B. Verify field measurement and pathway routing conditions.
- C. Beginning of exterior telecommunication pathway installation indicates Contractor acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 DIRECTIONAL BORING OPERATIONS

- A. All directional boring operations are subject to the following conditions:
1. The machine operator shall follow all current OSHA regulations, including the use of grounding mats and other safety measures.
 2. The machine operator shall have control over the direction of the boring tool.
 3. The bore crew must have, in their possession, a copy of the permit authorizing the company to perform work, and a copy of the approved drawing and specifications for the bore work location.
 4. When possible, the Contractor shall mark the proposed running line and bore head location. Mark the proposed running line every 5' to 10', using a longitudinal line; mark the actual location with a white paint spot at the end of each stem push. Only white paint is approved for this use.
 5. The bore is not allowed to deviate more than six (6) inches from the proposed marked running line, and the ends of the bore must be at the designated depth.
 6. Slurry use shall be kept at a minimum and only used for head lubrication and/or spoils return. The Contractor shall calculate anticipated slurry use and monitor slurry use during the bore operation to determine slurry loss into the surrounding soil.
 7. Slurry must be contained during the bore operation and must be removed prior to backfilling, with dry dirt.

8. During pull back, the mandrels shall be not more than two inches larger than the diameter of the duct or casing.
9. Shallow bores or other unsuccessful bores shall be abandoned and filled.
10. The bore operation shall be stopped if any damage occurs to a road surface and it shall remain inactive until corrective measures are taken. The Contractor is liable for any damage done to the right-of-way or structures.
11. Auger heads are not allowed more than six inches ahead of the casing being inserted.
12. Bore stems and cutting heads may have to be left in the ground if they cannot be retrieved through the bore hole. Open excavation to retrieve the parts is not allowed.
13. When boring near creeks and streams, silt fences shall be properly installed to prevent disturbed soil from flowing into the waterways and remain in place after the bore has been completed.
14. Bores shall not be located beneath trees without specific permission in writing from the design team.

3.03 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make trench sides as nearly vertical (max depth is 48") as practical except where sloping of sides is allowed.
- B. Remove all rock, boulders, hard material, unstable material, and yielding and unsatisfactory materials within the limits indicated for trench excavation and dispose of off the site. Notify the Owner's Representative immediately in writing if it becomes necessary to remove such materials beyond the trench limits. Where excavations are deeper or wider than the trench limits in order to remove unsuitable materials, they shall be refilled with approved borrowed material.
- C. Existing concrete or granite curb encountered in excavation shall be temporarily supported or replaced in kind. Bituminous lip curb shall be disposed and replaced in kind.
- D. Excavation operations adjacent to and below existing structures and utilities shall be done manually. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Owner's Representative. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Consultant.
- E. Use appropriate traffic control as specified in the associated permits that the Contractor is to obtain.
- F. Keep excavated materials and construction equipment and materials a safe distance back from the edge of excavations to avoid overloading the sides of the trench and to prevent slides or cave-ins.
- G. Grade areas around trench as necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into excavations.
- H. Walkway and grassed areas left backfilled at the end of the workday shall be enclosed with snow fence until restored to grade. Roadway trenches shall not be re-opened to

traffic unless either a road plate capable of sustaining HS-20 loading is in place or temporary gravel is placed to bring the trench area to finish grade.

- I. Keep excavated materials out of the gutter lies and other surface water runoff paths.
- J. Sweep tracked sediment or soils off streets daily.

3.04 CUTTING PAVEMENT

- A. Where trench excavation occurs in paved areas, saw cut existing pavement to obtain sound, vertical edges one foot wider than the indicated trench width on each side of the trench. When the saw cut is within two feet of an existing joint or curb, remove pavement to the existing joint or curb or as required by the Owner, etc.
- B. Existing pavements and base course beyond the indicated lines for trench excavation which have been disturbed, damaged or undermined shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor to match existing pavements and base course or as requested by the Owner, etc.

3.05 BACK FILLING

- A. Construct backfill in two operations (initial and final) as indicated and specified in this section. Initial backfill shall be select backfill material placed in 6-inch maximum loose lifts to one foot above conduit or duct unless otherwise specified. Bring up evenly on each side and along the full length of the conduit or duct structure. Ensure that no damage is done to the conduit or duct structure, or its protective coating or as required by the Owner, etc.
- B. Place the remainder of the backfill (final backfill) in 6-inch maximum loose lifts to the bottom of the sub-grade, unless otherwise specified. Compact each loose lift before placing the next lift. Do not backfill where the material in the trench is muddy, except as authorized or as required by the Owner, etc.
- C. Provide a minimum cover from final grade of 42 inches for fiber ducts unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or as required by the Owner, etc.
- D. Where settlement occurs in trenches and pits due to improper compaction, excavate to the depth necessary to rectify the problem, then backfill and compact the excavation as specified herein and restore the surface to the required elevation or as required by the Owner, etc.
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate back filling with testing of utilities. Testing for the following shall be complete before final back filling: water distribution, sanitary sewer, steam compressed air, fuel oil, and refrigeration systems.

3.06 COMPACTION

- A. Use hand-operated, plate-type, vibratory or other suitable hand tampers in areas not accessible to larger rollers or compactors. Avoid damaging pipes and protective pipe coatings. Compact material in accordance with local code unless otherwise specified. If necessary, alter, change, or modify selected equipment or compaction methods to meet compaction requirement and meet requirements of the Owner, etc.

3.07 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES, STRUCTURES AND NEW WORK

- A. Excavation, backfill and compaction operations shall be done in such a manner to prevent cave-ins of excavations or the undermining, damage or disturbing of existing

utilities and structures or of new work. Backfill shall be placed and compacted to prevent future settlement or damage to existing utilities and structures and new work and meet requirements of the Owner, etc.

- B. Any damage due to excavation, back filling or settlement of the backfill, or injury to persons or damage to property occurring as a result of such damage shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All costs to repair such damage, in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Representative, shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner and meet requirements of the Owner, etc.
- C. Protect newly back filled areas and adjacent structures, slopes, or grades from traffic, erosion settlement, or any other damage. Repair and re-establish damaged or eroded grades and slopes and restore surface construction prior to acceptance. Protect existing storm drain inlets from water-borne soil and meet requirements of the Owner, etc.

3.08 RESTORATION

- A. The Contractor is responsible for repairs to any streets, sidewalks, grass areas, etc., which must be trenched or otherwise disturbed in the process of installation. In areas owned by the City of San Antonio, the cities have final determination whether such repairs are acceptable.
- B. In areas owned by Owner, the Owner has final determination whether such repairs are acceptable.
- C. All sidewalks, streets, alleyways and landscaping shall be replaced to its original condition or better.
- D. NOTE: All existing conditions shall be videotaped prior to construction activities to provide information of pre-existing conditions.
- E. Grassed Areas
 - 1. After completion and acceptance of all conduit, excavation, and backfilling work in a given area, the Contractor shall place turf sod to cover all disturbed areas. The sod shall have a minimum size of 2 feet by 2 feet pieces. The Contractor may choose to cut and remove turf prior to the area being disturbed. This would be used to place back over the disturbed area and meet requirements of the college, etc. The Contractor shall water all restored grass areas for a duration of 30 days as a minimum.
- F. Sidewalks
 - 1. All sidewalks shall be constructed using the same backfill and compaction procedures used for street opening.
 - 2. Unless unusual conditions exist, sidewalk panels, which are cut into for construction, shall be replaced with full panels. New or prior construction saw cuts are not considered as panel ends. Sidewalk panels end at score lines, curbs, boulevards or property lines. If curb is part of the sidewalk panel, the curb shall also be replaced.
 - 3. The Contractor shall take care in removing sidewalk panels. If adjacent panels are chipped, the Contractor will be required to replace them.
 - 4. Any pedestrian ramp removed shall be replaced to the current Cities, County and ADA standards. Please note that this may involve removal and replacement of

additional curb and gutter and/or sidewalk panels that were disturbed by the fiber optic installment. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with current regulations. Newly installed pedestrian ramps that do not meet current ADA standards will need to be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

G. Road Restoration

1. The Contractor shall properly replace or cause to be replaced all pavement cut into and disturbed by the Contractor in compliance with local Municipal Codes, and in the manner and following the specifications required by the Cities and County Engineers.
2. The Contractor shall comply with the Cities and County Codes and standards.
3. In the event of the Contractor's failure to do so, the Cities or County may replace such pavement or employ another contractor to do so, at the expense of the Contractor, such expense to be deducted from the final payment.
4. In addition, the Cities and County may take such civil action as provided by law, including, but not limited to, imposition of penalties or other relief as provided for herein.

3.09 WORK WITHIN BUILDINGS

- A. If cable taken into a building is not in a metal conduit, it shall be terminated within fifty feet (50') of the point of entry into the structure. If the termination point (telecommunications room) is located further than 50' from the point of entry into the structure, metal ridged conduit shall be installed from the building penetration point all the way to a telecommunication room.
- B. Any cable that shall be properly sealed and tested at building entrance.
- C. At each building entrance, a maintenance loop of fiber 4 feet in diameter and 10 to 15 feet in length must be installed.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Where it is necessary to do any cutting and patching, no cutting of beading walls, beams, etc. shall be done without the approval of the Owner's Representative. All patching, finishing, etc. shall match the surroundings. All cutting and patching shall be done by workmen skilled in the trades.
- B. Holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures shall be cut with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills shall not be allowed, except where permitted as required by limited working space.
- C. Holes shall be located so as not to affect structural sections such as beams.
- D. Holes shall be laid out in advance. The Owner's Representative shall be advised, prior to drilling through structural sections, for determination of proper layout.
- E. Floor, exterior wall, and roof seals shall be watertight. Walls and floors that are cored for installation of conduit shall be sleeved with steel tubing, grouted, and the space between the conduit and sleeve filled as specified herein.
- F. Conduits shall extend four-inch minimum above finished floor.

3.11 GROUNDING

- A. Use a sheath grounding unit to ground the outer shield and armor of the fiber-optic cables at the buildings entrances to a building existing ground infrastructure.
- B. Clean each grounding component with 300-grit emery cloth before bonding and apply a mineral-oil-based oxide inhibitor to the bond area.
- C. Install sheath grounding units for all fiber-optic cable ground locations in splice handholes/manholes. In the fiber-optic splice handhole/manhole, only one sheath grounding unit is needed between the splice enclosure and the ground rod. Sheath-grounding unit shall be used on each fiber-optic cable entering/exiting the splice enclosure. Each fiber optic cable sheath shall be connected to a test station. The sheath grounding unit shall:
 - 1. Connect to the cable armor.
 - 2. Be designed for below grade use and have a No. 6 AWG stranded copper lead wires.
- D. The Contractor shall apply an oxide inhibitor over bonded connections to ground rods. The oxide inhibitor shall provide an airtight seal around the conductor and ground rod.
- E. The Contractor shall bond the ground conductor to the ground rod by one of three methods: compression bond, exothermic welding, or irreversible compression bond.
- F. The Contractor shall achieve an irreversible compression bond by:
 - 1. Using a hydraulic press with a connector die.
 - 2. Using a solid copper connector with a run for a 0.625-inch ground rod and a tap for the specified ground conductor.
 - 3. Using connectors that can accommodate a conductor range from No. 6 solid copper through 500 Kcmil.
 - 4. Using connectors that are pre-filled with an antioxidant compound and are strip sealed.

3.12 SUPPORT AND ANCHORS

- A. The Contractor shall exercise judgment when supporting equipment. If support methods are questionable or not available, the Contractor shall call it to the attention of the Engineer prior to installation.
- B. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors, beam clamps, spring steel clips.
- C. Install hangers and supports, sleeves and fasteners in accordance with approved printed manufacturers' installation procedures, and as specified.
- D. Coordinate all affected trades and all aspects of the electrical work, including installation of raceways and wiring as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.
- E. Install hangers and supports, and attachments to properly support raceways, equipment and accessories from building structure.

3.13 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. The duct shall be joined at the "tie-in" locations using metal couplers designed to thread the two ends of PVC conduits together. These couplers shall provide a pull-proof connection of the duct.
- B. The depth at which buried duct shall be placed will vary with local conditions. PVC duct should be buried a minimum depth of 42".
- C. When crossing unimproved roads, streets and alleys that may later be paved or hard surfaced, the cable should be placed at a depth that retains sufficient cover following permanent grading of the road. The Contractor shall coordinate with Owner the depth of each street crossing.
- D. When crossing rail road tracks, PVC conduits shall be placed into 6" steel casing.
- E. During construction, the end of the ducts shall be plugged to prevent water washing mud into the duct.
- F. The Contractor shall seal watertight ends of all ducts at each handhole/manhole.
- G. The Contractor shall seal openings around ducts that pass through handhole/manhole walls with a silicone sealer for a waterproof seal.
- H. The Contractor shall proof all conduit sections prior to installation of the fiber cable to ensure conduit integrity. After proofing of the duct, measurements will be taken to verify the length of the installed conduit.
- I. The Contractor shall follow manufacturer installation instructions for multiple packs of innerduct.
- J. The Contractor shall begin cable installation in the middle cell of the 3-cell fabric innerduct.
- K. The Contractor shall install fabric innerduct using a swivel.
- L. The Contractor shall leave a pull rope in all empty conduits after installation.
- M. Install a trace wire in all empty conduits consisting of one #12 steel or copper wire.

3.14 OUTDOOR FIBER SPLICE ENCLOSURE

- A. This work shall consist of installing an Outdoor Fiber Splice Enclosure at the splice handholes/manholes. The locations of the splice handholes/manholes are shown on the drawings
- B. Mounting the Outdoor Fiber Splice Enclosure in the splice vault requires a L-bracket to be constructed to fit the opening to the splice handhole/manhole. The objective of this L bracket is to keep the splice enclosure off the floor of the handhole/manhole.
- C. Fusion type splices shall be utilized. Mechanical splices shall be prohibited.
- D. Fiber optic cable splicing is allowed in locations denoted in the drawings. Additional locations shall require the approval of the Consultant.
- E. The Contractor shall adhere to the fiber optic cable manufacturer's methods, commendations, materials, and techniques for splicing.
- F. All splicing equipment shall be in good working order, properly calibrated, and meet all industry standards and safety regulations.

- G. The fiber optic cable preparation, splice enclosure installation, and splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with industry standards.
- H. Mechanical stress and splicing locations shall be minimized by training the fiber optic cable into final position, concurrently observing the minimum bending radii of the fiber optic cable. The minimum bending radii of the fiber optic cable shall be 20 times the diameter of the cable or as per the manufacturer's requirements, whichever is greater.
- I. Cleanliness and freedom from contamination shall be strictly observed with respect to splicing materials and joint construction. Upon completion of the splicing operation, all waste material shall be deposited in suitable containers, removed from the job site, and disposed of in an environmentally acceptable manner.

3.15 CABLE SLACK

- A. All other handholes/manholes used for installation assistance shall contain fifty feet (50') of cable slack unless otherwise noted in the drawings. Cable slack of one hundred feet (100') shall be provided in each splice point.
- B. At handholes/manholes, cable slack should be placed vertically in a hole.
- C. This excess slack shall provide added cable for restorations or reconfigurations without digging up large parts of the cable system.

3.16 BURIED WARNING TAPE

- A. When trenching is involved or required by certain conditions (i.e., customer or citizen request, topographical reasons or as directed by the State or City forces), the use of warning tape is required. A bright orange (preferably "ULCC" orange) warning tape with a minimum width of three inches shall be buried approximately one foot below the existing grade. As a minimum, the tape should be marked "WARNING-OPTICAL CABLE." The tape shall be placed directly above the conduit to alert any excavator of the presence of an underground facility.

3.17 BONDING AND GROUNDING

- A. All metallic cable elements at splice points and building entrance must be bonded and grounded to the building metal structure.
- B. Copper wire AWG #6 should be used as a minimum.

3.18 TEST STATION

- A. The test station shall be installed at each splice location (splice points and at the locations of the fiber reels splice).
- B. The TriGrip Anchor Flaps™ shall be extended prior to burial of the post. Soil shall be compacted during placement of marker post.
- C. Hole shall be 8" in diameter and a minimum of 12" in depth.

3.19 INSTALLATION PRACTICES FOR FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. Fiber optic cable is a high-capacity transmission medium with qualities and characteristics, which can be degraded when it is subjected to excessive pulling tension, sharp bends, and crushing forces.
- B. The maximum pulling tension for armored cable is 2,700 Newtons (600 lbs.).

- C. Maximum long-term crush forces for armored cable are 100N/cm (57.1 lb./in.).
- D. The minimum bend radius for an armored cable during installation and following installation over the life span of the cable must be 20 times (20 x) the cable diameter.
- E. The minimum diameter required for pull wheels or rollers should be double the minimum bend radius. The Contractor will be responsible to check manufacturer's specifications for the cable feed-chute, to make sure that the chute's critical dimensions and clearances are compatible with the placing cable. The chute must have a 31-inch minimum radius.

3.20 INSPECTION AND CLEANING OF EXISTING CONDUITS

- A. The following provisions shall apply to Existing Conduit Systems:
 - 1. When installing fiber optic cable in existing conduits through existing manholes, the Contractor shall visually check the cable route to ensure that there is a smooth transition between exit and entrance elevations and that the horizontal and vertical angle is not so sharp as to cause damage to the cable as it is being pulled through the existing conduit. Should the Contractor encounter sharp bends in existing conduit, the Contractor shall bring the situation to the Engineer's attention. Reinstalling existing conduit through a hand hole to provide smooth transitions is a potential solution.
- B. Clean the existing conduit of any debris that could impede pulling fiber optic cable through it or that could damage the cable if the debris remained.
- C. Inspection and Cleaning Existing Conduit Systems includes but shall not be limited to inspecting the cable route, notifying the Engineer of sharp bends, cleaning, and all materials and labor necessary to Inspect and Clean Existing Conduit Systems. Inspection and cleaning of existing conduit systems shall be considered incidental for which no direct compensation will be made.

3.21 CABLE TERMINATION - FIBER OPTIC

- A. All fibers shall be terminated using the specified connector type. No mechanical splice is allowed.
- B. All terminated fibers at the Telecommunications Closets shall be mated to couplings mounted on patch panels. Couplings shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the housing assembly. Any unused panel positions shall be fitted with a blank panel inhibiting access to the fiber optic cable from the front of the housing.
- C. All couplings shall be fitted with a dust cap.
- D. Fibers from multiple locations may share a common enclosure; however, they must be segregated on the connector panels and clearly identified. Fibers from multiple destinations may be secured in a common enclosure provided that they are clearly identified as such. Fibers from different locations shall not share a common connector panel (e.g. "insert").
- E. Slack of 15 feet in each fiber cable shall be provided as to allow for future re termination in the event of connector or fiber end-face damage. Adequate slack shall be retained to allow termination at a 30" high workbench positioned adjacent to the termination enclosure(s). A minimum of 1-meter (~39") of slack shall be retained regardless of panel position relative to the potential work area.

3.22 TEST/ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

A. Testing

1. The Contractor will be provided with cable manufacturer's test report for each reel of cable provided. These test reports will include (1) manufacturer's on-reel OTDR and attenuation test results for each optical fiber of each reel prior to shipment from the manufacture and (2) on-the-reel bandwidth performance as tested at the factory.
2. The Contractor will perform on-reel OTDR tests for each fiber strands of each provided reel prior to taking the reels from the yard. The OTDR test shall be in one direction at 1550 nm.
3. The Contractor is responsible for supplying all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests.
4. Upon completion of the fiber optic cable installation, the Contractor shall conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Consultant. Consultant may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. The Contractor shall offer adequate advance notice to the Consultant as to allow for such participation.
5. The Contractor shall utilize a manufacturer-recommended "OTDR Trace Analysis" and a "Power Meter Report" software program or a single software program that is a combination of "ODTR Trace Analysis" and "Power Meter Report.". The Contractor shall identify the software to the Owner as part of the Project Documentation Submittal. If the Owner does not already own a copy of the proposed software, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a licensed copy.

B. Tests After Installation

1. Upon completion of cable installation and termination, the Fiber Optic cabling shall be tested to include:
 - a. Optical Attenuation ("Insertion Loss" Method)
 - b. Verification of Link Integrity (OTDR)
 - c. Optical return loss (ORL)

C. Optical Attenuation Testing

1. Optical Attenuation shall be measured on all terminated optical fibers in both directions of transmission using the "Insertion Loss" method. Measurement shall be inclusive of the optical connectors and couplings installed at the system endpoints. Access jumpers shall be used at both the transmit and receive ends to ensure that an accurate measurement of connector losses is made.
2. Multi-mode fibers shall be tested in accordance with the TIA/EIA 526 14A, Method B at 850 ± 30 nm and $1310\pm$ nm. Single mode fibers shall be tested in accordance with the TIA/EIA 526-7-1998. Method A.1. Testing shall be at 1300 ± 20 nm and 1500 ± 10 nm.
3. Attenuation of optical fibers shall not exceed the values calculated as follows:
 - a. Attenuation (max.) = $2*C+L*F+S$ dB

- b. Where C is the maximum allowable Mated Connector Loss 0.35 dB, L is the length of the run (in kilometers) and F is the maximum allowable fiber loss (in dB/km). S is the total splice loss ≤ 0.1 dB (# of splices * max. attenuation per splice).
4. Documentation of the insertion loss testing for each fiber run shall be provided to the Owner to include a record of:
 - a. Wavelength
 - b. Fiber type
 - c. Fiber and cable number
 - d. Measurement direction
 - e. Test equipment model and serial number
 - f. Operator
 - g. Test documentation must be stored in a floppy disk and printed as a hard copy with all test results labeled.
 - h. All testing is to be done through connectors.
 - i. Any fiber that fails testing must have appropriate corrective action taken to rectify the situation.

D. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) Testing

1. The OTDR shall comply with the latest revision for the Bellcore/Telcordia Document GR-196-CORE "Generic Requirements for OTDR-Type Equipment" and SR-4731 "OTDR Data Format." In addition, the OTDR performance requirements shall comply with the following:
 - a. The event dead zone shall be less than or equal to three meters.
 - b. The attenuation dead zone is less than or equal to 5 meters.
 - c. Has a dynamic range of 25 dB or greater.
2. Each fiber shall be tested after splices are sealed in the Outdoor Fiber Splice Enclosure. Should any fiber fail ODTR or power meter test, re-splice that fiber and retest all fibers disturbed in the splice enclosure.
3. All links shall be tested bi-directionally with an OTDR that are 330 feet (100 m) or longer. (Contractor shall supply the OTDR meter – see below.) Single mode fibers shall be tested at 1310/1550-nm (nominal).
4. The Contractor shall provide a flowchart for each tested fiber cable. The flowchart shall illustrate location of launch and end of a fiber link, interconnect points, and splice points. The flowchart shall be used to distinguish a splice from a micro/macrobend.
5. Launch cables of adequate length (1000' minimum) shall be used to allow viewing of the entire length of the cable, including the connectors at the launch and receive end.

6. OTDRs used as part of these testing specifications shall be calibrated to sheath (jacket) length, not optical length by adjusting the unit's index of refraction.
7. All OTDR traces shall maximize both the vertical and horizontal scales to the greatest extent possible and still fit the entire cable link trace on the screen with optimum resolution.
8. All OTDR tests shall be averaged for a minimum of two (2) minutes.
9. Failure of a link at any part of the testing shall result in the contractor having to repair the problem and retest the installation. Cost for any required repairs and retesting shall be borne solely by the Contractor.
10. Reflective and non-reflective events shall be marked by OTDR, and the data for each event must be retrievable.
11. In an event where two non-reflected event anomalies (“gainer” and “exaggerated loss”) are detected by OTDR in any given splice point, the bidirectional average of each splice must be calculated by the Contractor to get the actual value for each splice.
12. OTDR traces revealing a point discontinuity greater 0.1-dB (average, when tested by-directionally) in a single mode fiber at any of the tested wavelengths or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be a valid basis for rejection of that fiber by the Owner.
13. Where applicable, test each fusion splice in the forward and backward directions. Each reading (not an average) shall be recorded. All events shall be recorded.
14. OTDR traces revealing a “Ghost” shall also be a valid basis for rejection of that fiber by the Owner.
15. The installation of that cable shall be reviewed in an effort to solve any problems that may be causing the fault. If such efforts do not remove the fault, that cable and the associated terminations shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
16. All fiber shall be tested for attenuation loss using an OTDR set to 2 Point loss measurement parameters. Marker points shall be placed at the beginning and end of each backscatter signature recorded by the OTDR. The manufacturer’s instructional guide can be used to determine proper placement of these markers.
17. Links that contain splice points or interconnect points shall also contain an additional "Events Display Table" to accompany the OTDR trace. This display shall show the distance to the events, distance between multiple events, each events loss in dB, and a description of the event (reflective event, non-reflective event, gains and cable end). All attenuation event loss readings shall be in the LSA (Least Square Average) mode of the OTDR. 2-Point attenuation measurements at events are not acceptable.
18. Proper pulse width selection is required to minimize attenuation dead zone effect.
19. Fiber links that are shorter than 6000 feet require pulse width to set to 10ns. That is equal to MM dead zone=23 feet (7 m), SM dead zone = 33 feet (10 m).

20. The OTDR display shall be recorded on USB Flash Media with identification and numbering, sequences to be pre-approved by the Engineer. Each trace must contain as a minimum:
 - a. Cable/sheath length (not optical fiber length)
 - b. 2-point dB loss, attenuation in dB/mile (dB/km)
 - c. Fiber type
 - d. Wavelength used
 - e. Pulse width selection
 - f. And fiber/cable identification
21. The stored fiber trace shall allow full manipulation of the trace when viewed with the PC emulation software. Both a hard copy printout and soft copy of each trace shall be submitted to the consultant for approval.
22. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a licensed copy of OTDR trace viewing software one week prior to OTDR tests starts.
23. Documentation of the OTDR signature traces displaying the entire length of the cable run shall be provided to the Owner to include a record of:
 - a. Wavelength
 - b. Fiber type
 - c. Fiber and cable number
 - d. Measurement direction
 - e. Test equipment model and serial number
 - f. Operator

E. ORL Testing

1. All connectors at single mode fiber links shall be tested for optical return loss (ORL) using OTDR. The OTDR shall be capable to measure connector spike with respect to the backscatter signal on the OTDR. This technique shall be accomplished by software embedded in the instrument.
2. The launch cords must be kept clean and periodically repolished to ensure as perfect a surface finish as possible to match polishing on the connectors.
3. The single-mode connector's optical return loss shall be not less than 55 dB for UPC connectors.
4. Test documentation must be stored on a USB Flash Media and printed as a hard copy with all test results labeled.
5. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a licensed copy of OTDR trace viewing software one week prior to fiber test starts.

3.23 DOCUMENTATION

A. As-built drawings

1. The following requirements apply to all record drawings:
 - a. Location coordinates for each splice point, handhole/manhole and underground cable shall be indicated on the record drawings.
 - b. The record drawings shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
 - c. All such drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarification.
 - d. The record drawings shall be in 1"-30' scale.
 - e. The Contractor shall indicate on the drawings the fiber optic cable location with the reference to the center of the street.
 - f. The record drawings shall be returned to Consultant on completion of the work and are subject to the approval of the consultant.
2. The record drawings shall be submitted in the following formats:
 - a. In one blueline set
 - b. In one reproducible set
 - c. In one AutoCAD 2018 set
3. As-built drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer within 40 working days subsequent to the substantial completion. The Engineer reserves the right to allow the Contractor greater than 40 working days after contract approval to make submittals.

B. Test Records

1. Test readings shall be recorded along with the annotation that these are post installation readings. Printed copies of these readings shall be provided to the Owner upon completion of the project. Records are to include date of testing, name of technician, and readings of all above-described test results.
2. The objective of fiber optic cable test documentation is to document OTDR and Power Meter test results to verify that these results meet specifications, as well as to document the link loss, fiber optic cable distance between splices and terminations, and the fusion splice losses.
3. The following provisions shall apply to fiber optic test documentation:
 - a. The Contractor shall provide post installation documentation on USB Flash Media.
 - b. The Contractor shall record power meter and OTDR test data, fiber count, and fiber routing of the cable and cable run.
4. Measure and record the following values for all fiber optic cables:
 - a. Fiber optic cable length markings at all splice and termination locations on the fiber optic schematics.
 - b. Fiber optic cable index of refraction.
 - c. Attenuation of each fiber optic splice in both directions and average attenuation.

- d. Event notes for each trace. These notes shall identify each splice location and shall be consistent with each fiber optic schematic vault location.
- e. Attenuation of each fiber optic link, in both directions, as measured with a light source and power meter at 1550 nm wavelength for SM.
- f. Manufacturer's reel (spool) test documentation that is shipped with the fiber optic cable spool.

3.24 LABELING

- A. A labeling plan must be submitted to and approved by the Owner prior to installation, and the completed labeling must meet the approval of the Owner. EIA/TIA-606 standards are to be met.
- B. The size, color, and contrast of all labels should be selected to ensure that the identifiers are easily read.
- C. Descriptive identifiers shall include a combination of the following:
 - 1. Identify the item that the fiber is traveling to by name.
 - 2. Identify the fiber count and mode.
 - 3. Identify the direction the majority of the fiber optic cable travels from a handhole/manhole.
- D. Labels should be visible during the installation of and normal maintenance of the infrastructure. Labels should be resistant to the environmental conditions at the point of installation (such as moisture, heat or ultraviolet light) and should have a design life equal to or greater than that of the labeled component.
- E. Each cable shall be labeled within 18 inches from the end of the splice enclosure.
- F. Each cable is to be labeled within 18 inches from the end of the conduits. In addition, labels shall be affixed to conduit at every transition of a vault, hand hole, riser closet, or major pull box. Labels will be in the form of "Location one-Location two-fiber strands#". For example, cable sheath from the Campus MDF to Moody Learning Center would be labeled as "Campus MDF-Moody #104-12-strand OS2." For example, in the assist handholes/manholes, the cables shall be labeled as "From MH-#C to MH-3C."
- G. The following provisions shall apply to labeling Fiber Distribution Components:
 - 1. Label the front of the patch panels with the fiber optic cable number, direction, and fiber count.
 - 2. Each fiber optic strand shall be labeled with a unique identifier at the LC coupler in the fiber optic patch panel. Connectors shall be labeled on the identifying sheets on the front of the fiber optic patch panel.
 - 3. Label the front of the splice panels with the fiber optic cable number, direction, and fiber count.
 - 4. Label splice trays/splice wheels with the cable ID and fiber numbers contained in the tray/wheel.

3.25 FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

- A. The fiber optic outside plant system will be accepted by the Owner when:
1. All the work has been completed in accordance with the contract and specifications.
 2. The system operates in conformance with manufacturer's published specifications.
 3. The system has completed a successful performance period. The performance period will begin on the day following the cutover and must continue for 30 consecutive days during which time the system will operate at an average effectiveness level of 99 percent or more. If for any reason this level cannot be maintained, a new 30-day performance period will be initiated. It is not necessary that one 30-day period expire before another performance period begins.
 4. The Contractor has certified in writing to Consultant when the cable is installed, operational in accordance with these specifications, and ready for use.
 5. The final step in accepting buried cable installation will be a thorough inspection of the entire route from start to finish. The "as-built" drawings must be submitted to the Owner one week prior to final inspection. The drawings will be examined by Consultant's personnel and involved parties for conformance to Consultant's plans, codes, regulations, and general accuracy.
 6. The construction area above ground will be inspected to ensure the following:
 - a. Restoration has been accomplished.
 - b. Permanent markers have been installed immediately beside the cables.
 - c. Road bores, if used, are properly completed and will not collapse a portion of the road.
 - d. Debris and trash have been removed from the site.
 - e. Other instructions specific to the installation have been completed to the project manager's specifications.
 - f. All test results should be submitted in hard copy and in usable (MS Word) electronic format and meet specifications.
 7. At this time, upon Owner's written acceptance, operations control becomes the responsibility of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

AUDIO/VISUAL MULTIMEDIA LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
A##> V##>	WALL AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
A## C#	CEILING AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
A## F#	FLOOR AV ROUGH-IN DETAIL
[WB] [WB]	INTERACTIVE WHITE BOARD - WALL - CEILING
[PJ] [PJ]	MULTIMEDIA PROJECTOR
[FP] [FP]	MULTIMEDIA FLAT PANEL DISPLAY
[S] [S]	WALL MOUNT SPEAKER, CEILING MOUNTED - # INDICATES TYPE
[CP] [CP]	CONTROL PANEL
[TP] [TP]	TOUCH PANEL
[M]	MICROPHONE, CEILING MOUNTED - # INDICATES TYPE
VC >	VOLUME CONTROL
[WB]	WALL BOX ENCLOSURE
D1 A1	D1 = DIGITAL SINGLE SIDED CLOCK / A1 = ANALOG SINGLE SIDED CLOCK
D2 A2	D2 = DIGITAL DOUBLE SIDED CLOCK / A2 = ANALOG DOUBLE SIDED CLOCK
CR	CEILING AV ENCLOSURE
C	PRESENTATION CAMERA - CEILING - WALL MOUNTED

PREMISE SECURITY LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
[CR]	CARD READER
[CR] _M	CARD READER MULLION
[EC]	EMERGENCY CALL STATION
[RX]	REQUEST TO EXIT - SURFACE
[RX]	REQUEST TO EXIT - INTEGRATED
[DC]	DOOR CONTACT / MONITOR
C	STANDARD IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES
C	180° IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES
C	360° IP SURVEILLANCE CAMERA, (2) CAT6 CABLES

STRUCTURED CABLING LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
#	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF CAT6 DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
# V	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF CAT6 DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
# D	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CAT6 CABLE(S)/JACK(S), SURFACE MOUNT
# V	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S), SURFACE MOUNT
W	WALL MOUNT PHONE (1 CABLE/JACK)
W V	WALL MOUNT PHONE, SURFACE MOUNT (1 CABLE/JACK)
# D	FLOOR MOUNTED OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CAT6 CABLE(S)/JACK(S) (FLOOR BOX BY E.C.)
# D	FLOOR MOUNTED OUTLET, ## = NUMBER OF VOICE CABLE(S)/JACK(S) AND NUMBER OF DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S) (FLOOR BOX BY E.C.)
# D	CEILING MOUNTED DATA OUTLET, # = NUMBER OF VOICE/DATA CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
AP# D	CEILING MOUNTED OUTLET FOR WIRELESS ACCESS POINT # = NUMBER OF CAT6A CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
AP#>	WALL MOUNTED OUTLET FOR WIRELESS ACCESS POINT # = NUMBER OF CAT6A CABLE(S)/JACK(S)
[]	CABLING SLEEVE(S)
[]	TYPICAL LADDER RACK
[]	TYPICAL CABLE TRAY, BASKET STYLE

GENERAL ANNOTATION LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
MER	MAIN EQUIPMENT ROOM
TR	TELECOMMUNICATION ROOM
MDF	MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME
IDF	INTERMEDIATE DISTRIBUTION FRAME
ETR	EXISTING TO REMAIN
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
AC	ABOVE COUNTER
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

TECHNOLOGY SHEET INDEX			
SHEET NUMBER	SHEET NAME	Sheet Issue Date	Current Revision Date
T0.0	TECHNOLOGY - INDEX SHEET	12/11/19	03-04-21
T1.1	TECHNOLOGY - SITE PLAN	11/15/19	12-01-20
T1.2	TECHNOLOGY - CAMPUS SITE PLAN	03/04/21	03-04-21
T3.1	TECHNOLOGY - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	02-01-21
T3.2	TECHNOLOGY - SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	12-01-20
T3.3	TECHNOLOGY - THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/11/19	12-01-20
T4.0	TECHNOLOGY - ENLARGEMENTS	11/15/19	11-04-20
T5.0	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	12/11/19	11-04-20
T5.1	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.2	TECHNOLOGY - DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.10	TECHNOLOGY - SECURITY DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.11	TECHNOLOGY - SECURITY DETAILS	11/15/19	
T5.20	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	12-01-20
T5.21	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	12-01-20
T5.22	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.23	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.24	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.25	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	11/15/19	08-27-20
T5.26	TECHNOLOGY - AV DETAILS	08/27/20	08-27-20

TECHNOLOGY - GENERAL NOTES

- EACH KEYNOTE MAY NOT BE UTILIZED ON EVERY SHEET.
- ALL CONDUIT MEASUREMENTS REFER TO STANDARD CONDUIT TRADE SIZES.
- ALL CABLES SHALL BE CONCEALED.
- EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL NECESSARY SLEEVES, WHETHER OR NOT SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON PROJECT DRAWINGS. ALL SLEEVES SHALL BE 1-1/4" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON THE DRAWINGS. CABLE FILL PERCENTAGE SHALL COMPLY WITH NEC.
- DEVICE LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW CONDITIONS AND COORDINATE WITH OTHER TRADES AS NECESSARY FOR EXACT PLACEMENT.

TECHNOLOGY SYMBOLS LEGEND		NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED	
	AV WALL ROUGH-IN WITH DATA		TOP = DETAIL NUMBER
	KEYNOTE		DETAIL REFERENCE
	Proposed Camera Direction SURVEILLANCE CAMERA		BOTTOM = SHEET NUMBER
	Camera Schedule Number (Floor #-Camera #) Camera (N)ew, (E)xisting Rough-in, (D)emo		NORTH ARROW
	Proposed Camera Direction PTZ CAMERA		SHEET NUMBER
	Proposed Camera Direction FIXED SURVEILLANCE CAMERA		SECTION MARKER
	360° MULTI-SENSOR FIXED SURVEILLANCE CAMERA OR FISHEYE LENS CAMERA		DETAIL NUMBER
	Approximate view of lens Lens View Angle Lens size		DIRECTION OF ELEVATION
	360° MULTI-SENSOR FIXED SURVEILLANCE CAMERA OR FISHEYE LENS CAMERA		ELEVATION MARKER
	MICROPHONE WITH AUDIO LINKED TO CAMERA		SHEET NUMBER
	MICROPHONE WITH AUDIO LINKED TO CAMERA		DETAIL NUMBER
	SYMBOL TAG		DIRECTION OF ELEVATION
	(#) = DIFFERENT TYPES OF CARD READERS: M = MULLION W = WIRELESS (Proprietary) Wi = Wi-Fi (802.11) POE = POWER OVER ETHERNET		DETAIL NUMBER
	BAR IS ONE INCH ON ORIGINAL DRAWING. IF NOT ONE INCH ON THIS DRAWING ADJUST SCALES ACCORDINGLY		




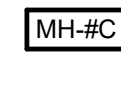
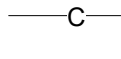
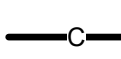
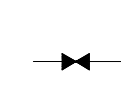
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM #2	12/11/19
2	PR 01	05/12/20
3	PR 02	08-27-20
4	PR 04	10-12-20
5	PR 05	11-04-20
6	PR 08	12-01-20
7	PR 011	02-01-21
8	PR 016	03-04-21

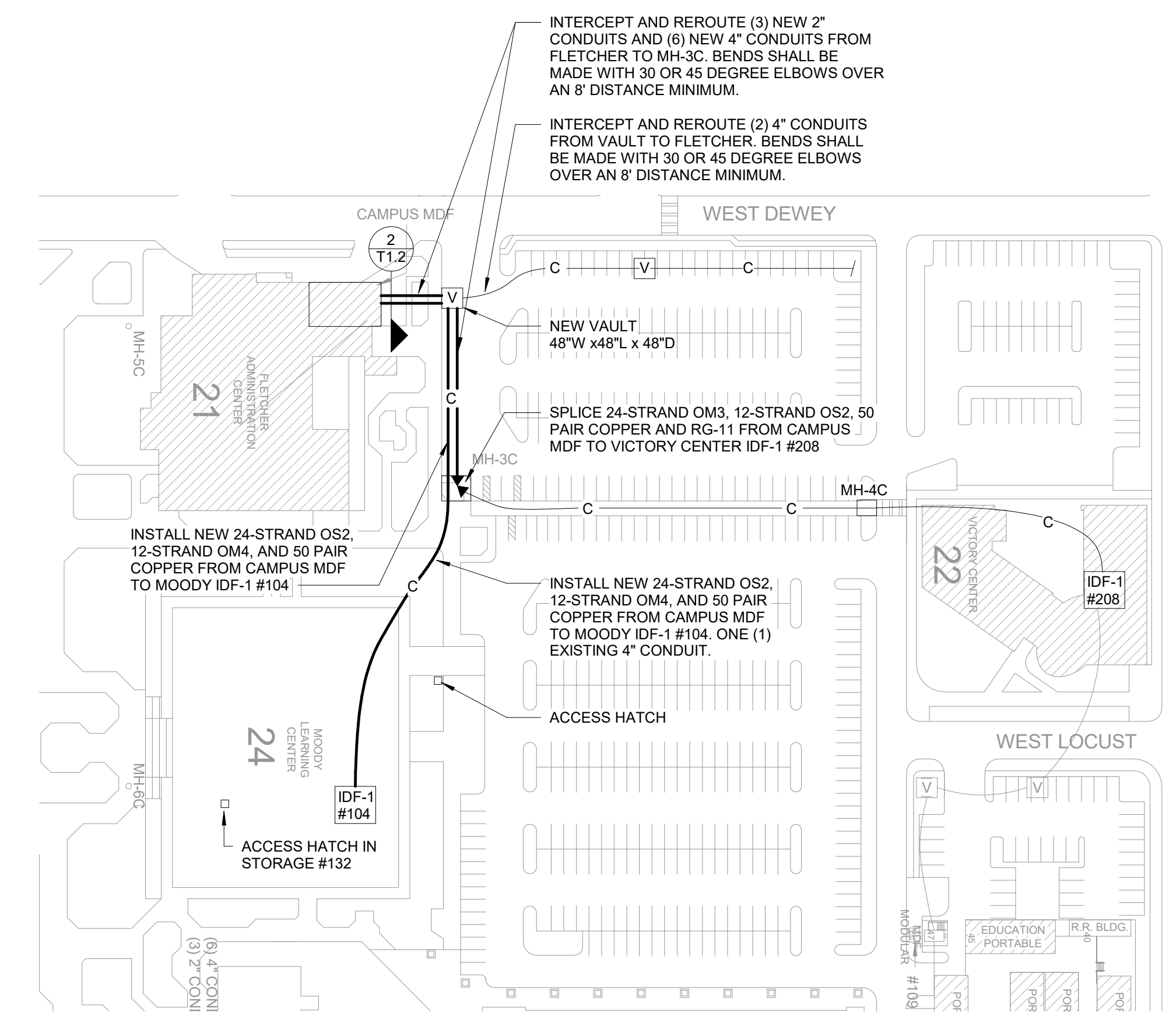
11/15/19
 Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

GENERAL NOTES:

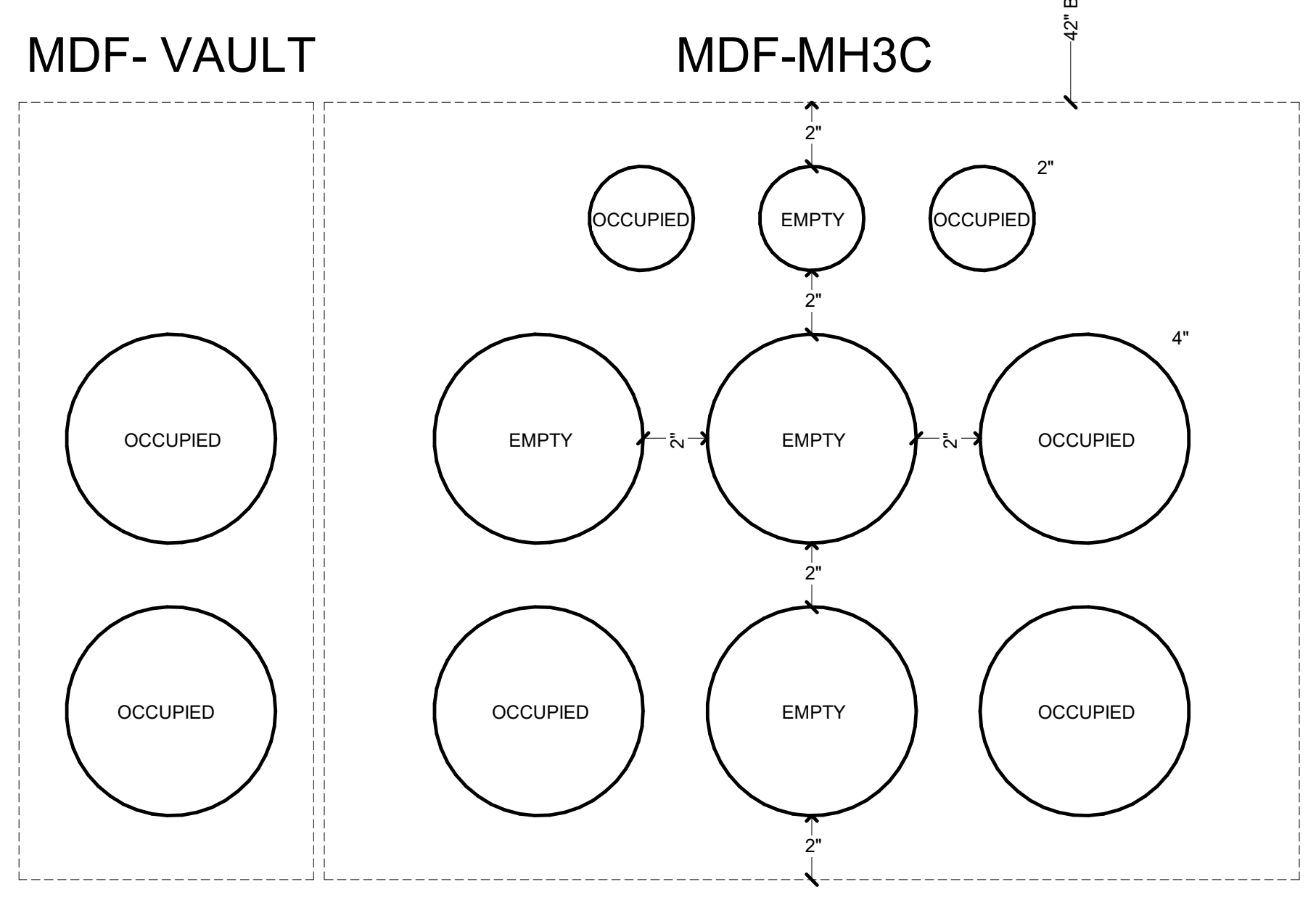
- CONDUIT AND UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE PLACEMENT ARE ESTIMATED. CONTRACTOR SHALL CREATE AND SUBMIT ALL PERMIT DRAWINGS AND COORDINATE WITH EXISTING UTILITIES FOR EXACT CONDUIT ROUTING AND MANHOLE/HANDHOLE PLACEMENT. REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS.
- CONDUITS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SHALL BE SEPARATED FROM OTHER CONDUITS BY AT LEAST 18" WELL TAMPED EARTH.
- COMMUNICATIONS DUCTS SHALL BE PLACED WITH A MINIMUM OF 42" COVER.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL AVOID DAMAGE TO TREES OR TREE ROOTS CAUSING TREE DAMAGE.
- CONDUIT SHALL NOT EXCEED TWO (2) 90 DEGREE BENDS IN A SINGLE RUN. A PULLBOX IS REQUIRED FOR ANY RUNS THAT WILL EXCEED TWO (2) 90 DEGREE BENDS. TWO (2) 45 DEGREE BENDS SHALL EQUAL 90 DEGREES.
- VAULT SHALL BE OLDCASTLE OR APPROVED EQUAL. VAULT SHALL BE FLUSH MOUNTED TO GRADE. THEY SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH AN AASHTO H-20 LOAD RATING. INSTALLATION OF THE VAULT SHALL BE SUCH THAT WATER DRAINAGE WILL CONTINUE AFTER INSTALLATION. THE VAULT SHALL BE PLACED ON 6-INCH DEEP ROCK GRAVEL. IN PLACE TO SOLIDIFY THE BASE OF THE HANDHOLE. ALL CONDUITS ENTERING OR EXITING THE HANDHOLES SHALL BE SEALED TO PREVENT THE MOVEMENT OF WATER THROUGH THE DUCT. COVER SHALL READ "COMMUNICATIONS".
- NEW DUCTS SHALL BE SCHEDULE 80 PVC.
- ALL DUCTS/CONDUITS SHALL HAVE PULL STRINGS AND SHALL HAVE NYLON BUSHINGS ON THE ENDS.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE ALL CONDUITS ENTERING THE BUILDING ARE SEALED AS NECESSARY TO PROHIBIT WATER AND RODENT PENETRATION. SEAL EMPTY CONDUITS WITH SOLID RUBBER CONDUIT PLUGS. SEAL CONDUITS WITH CABLING WITH DUCT SEAL PUTTY, RAINBOW TECHNOLOGY OR EQUAL.
- EC SHALL ADD MAXCELL 3-CELL DETECTABLE FABRIC INNERDUCT TO EACH NEW OR EXISTING CONDUIT BETWEEN FLETCHER AND MOODY. EACH 4" CONDUIT SHALL RECEIVE THREE (3) 3" 3-CELL MAXCELL.
- SEQUENCING SHALL BE SUCH THAT DOWNTIME IS MINIMIZED AND CUTOVER IS SCHEDULED WITH ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT ITS AND SERVICE PROVIDER. INSTALL NEW VAULT WHERE CONDUITS BEND OUT OF FLETCHER. INSTALL VAULT IN SUCH A WAY THAT THERE IS NO CONFLICT WITH EXISTING CONDUITS/CABLING. REROUTE UNOCCUPIED CONDUITS FROM MH-3C TO NEW HANDHOLE. ROUTE NEW CONDUITS FROM HANDHOLE TO MDF. INSTALL NEW CABLING FOR VICTORY CENTER FROM FLETCHER TO MH-3C. CUT EXISTING CABLES TO VICTORY CENTER, PULL SLACK INTO MH-3C AND SPLICE TO NEW CABLES. INSTALL NEW CABLING TO MOODY IDF. REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF CABLING THAT IS NO LONGER IN USE. REROUTE REMAINING CONDUITS INTO THE NEW VAULT AND FROM VAULT TO MDF.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL BREAKOUT PRICING FOR CABLING AND INNERDUCT FROM MH-3C TO MOODY IDF-1 #104 AS SEPARATE LINE ITEM.

LEGEND:

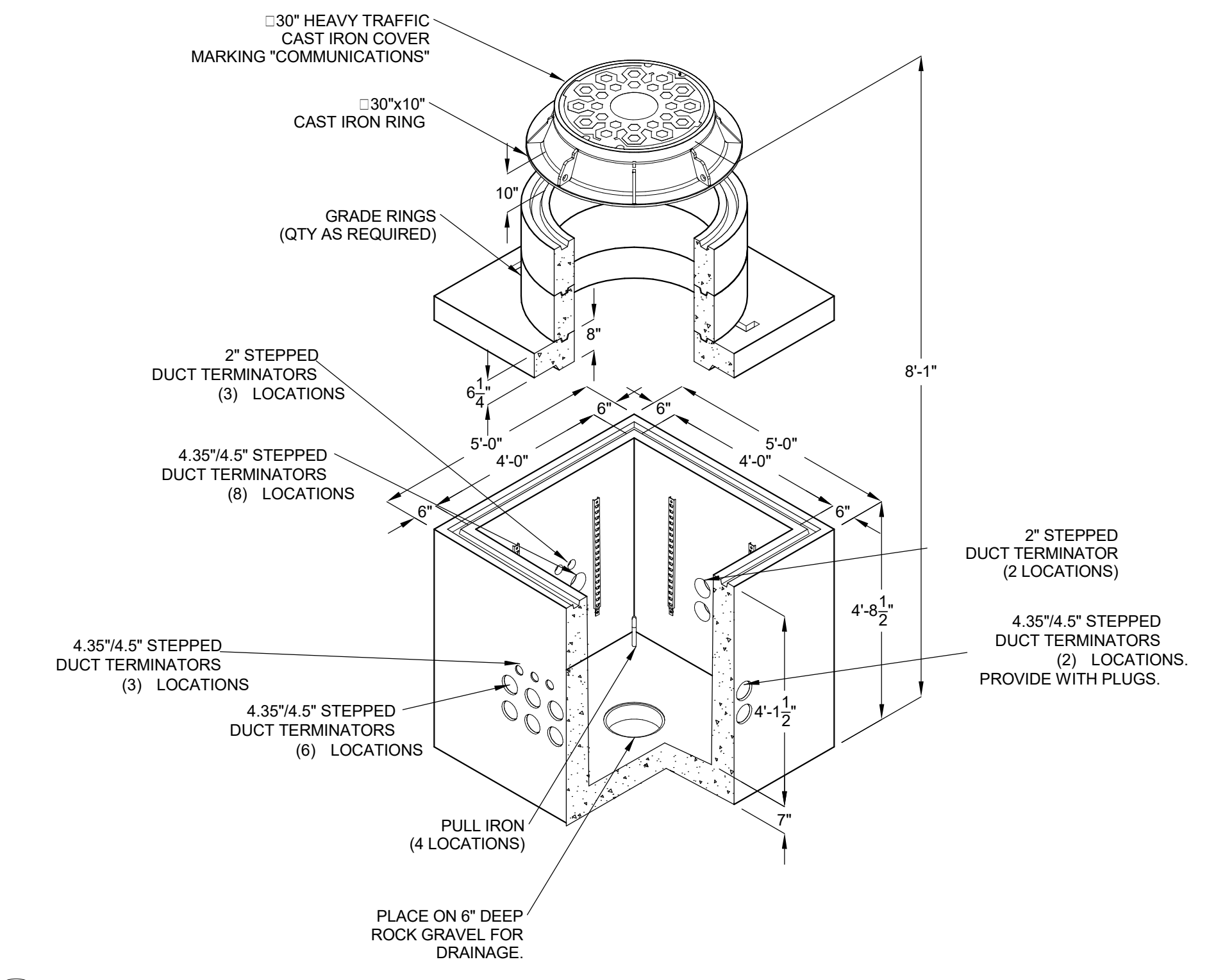
-  VAULT
-  MAINTENANCE HOLE
-  EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE/PATHWAY
-  NEW COMMUNICATIONS CABLE/PATHWAY
-  SPLICE POINTS



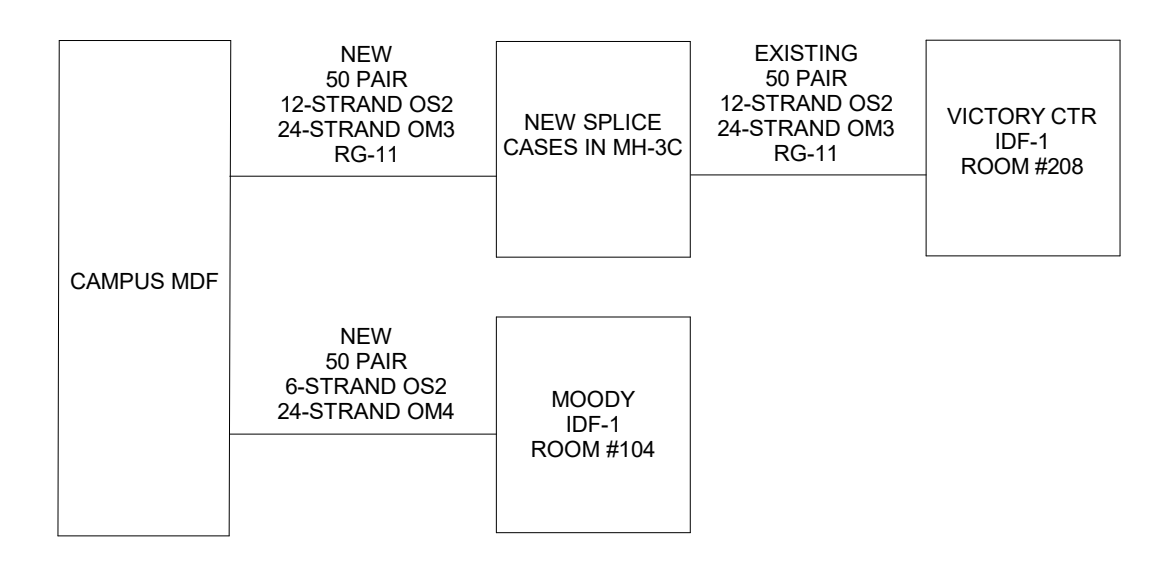
1 TECHNOLOGY - CAMPUS SITE PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 80'-0"



2 DUCT CONFIGURATION DETAIL
SCALE: NTS



3 VAULT DETAIL
SCALE: 3/8" = 1'-0"



4 STRUCTURED CABLING BACKBONE DIAGRAM
SCALE: NTS



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	PR 016	03-04-21

11/15/19
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

PR #31 and PR #32 Documents



AIA[®] Document G709[™] – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
1733.05 SAC Fletcher Renovation & Expansion

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction

Architect's Project Number: 1733.05
Proposal Request Number: 031

Date:

Proposal Request Date: March 1 2022

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Alamo Colleges
2222 N Alamo St
San Antonio, TX 78215

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
O'Connell Robertson
4040 Broadway St.,
Suite 300
San Antonio, Texas 78209

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Vaughn Construction
1400 Universal City Boulevard
Universal City, Texas 78148

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Ten (10) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

Masonry Site Wall and Column Patching

Attachments:

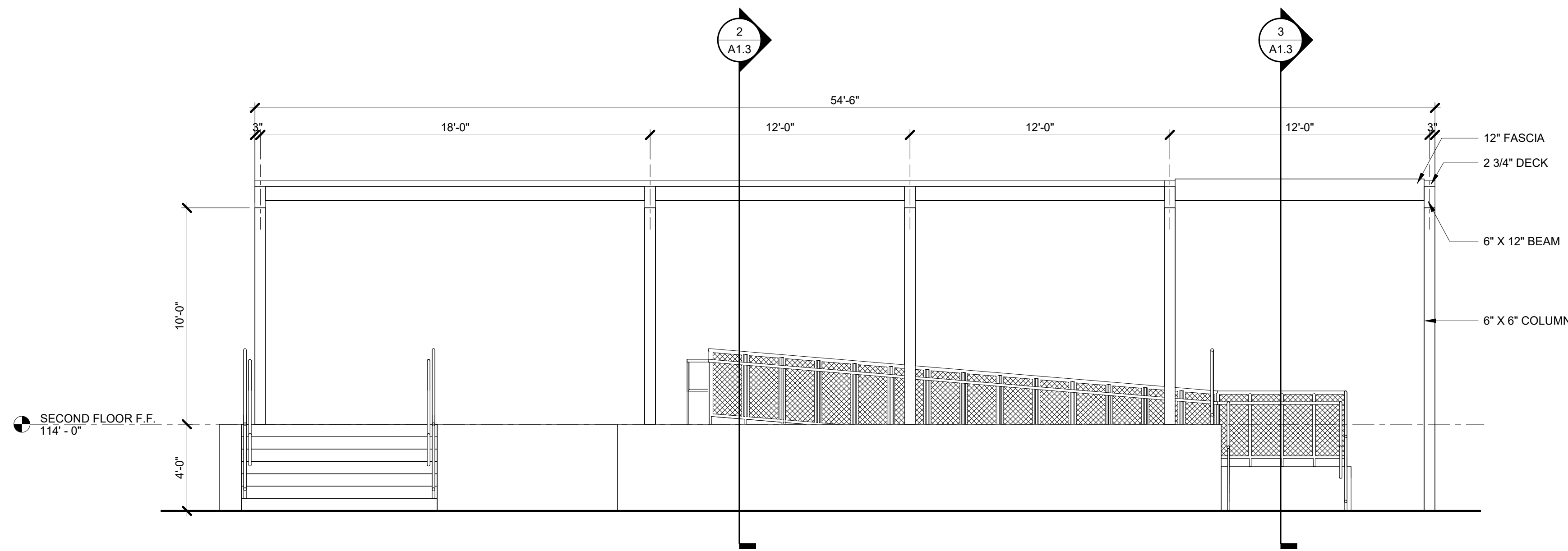
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A1.3 - SITE DETAILS
- 30 x 42 Sheet - A3.2 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

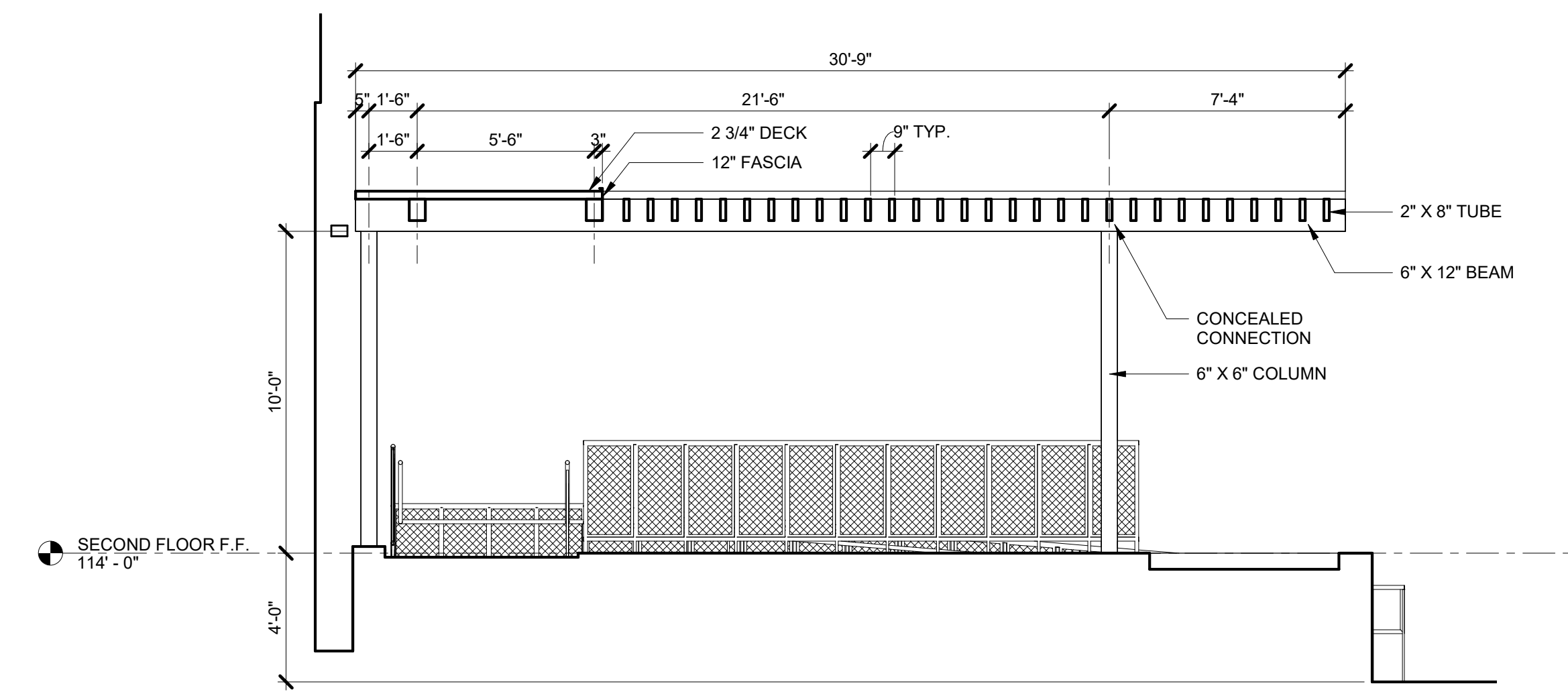
REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Jason Reed, Director of CA,
Associate Principal

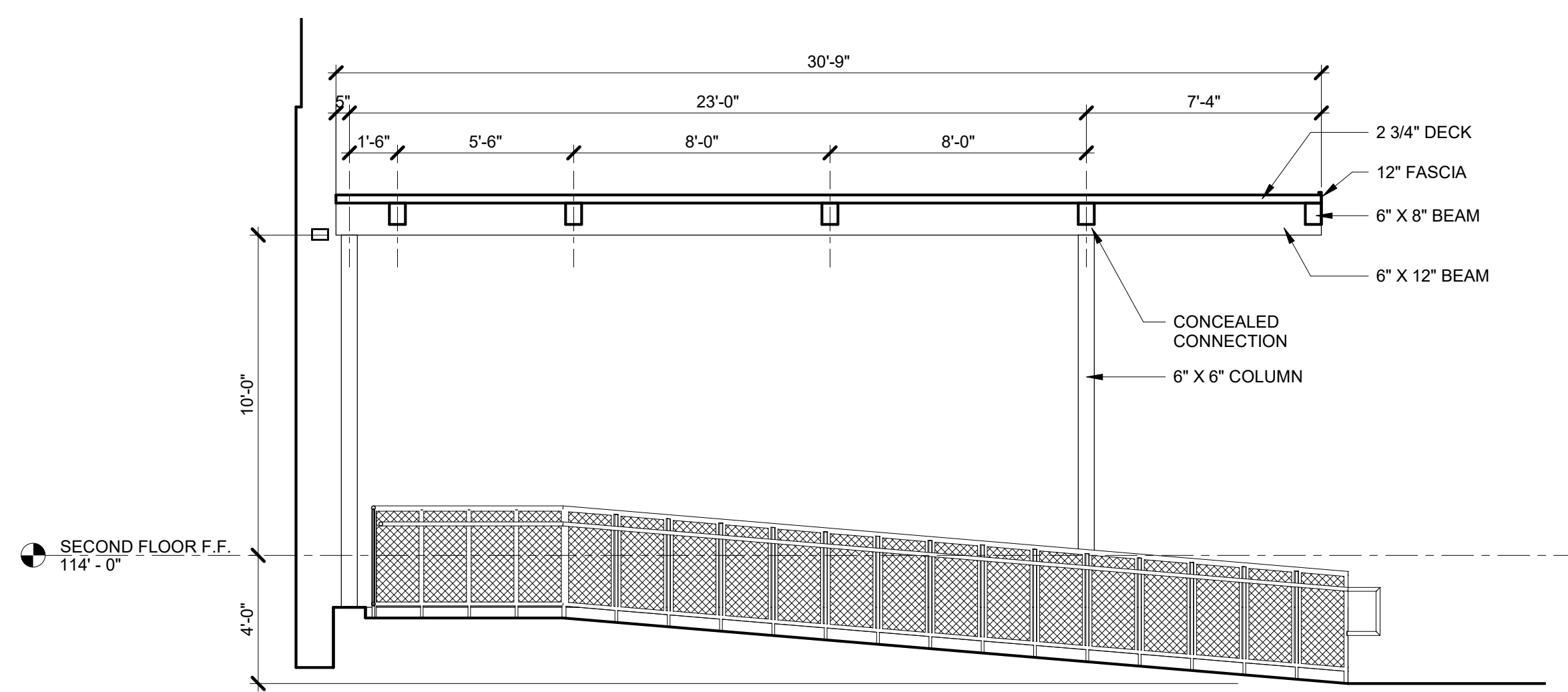
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE



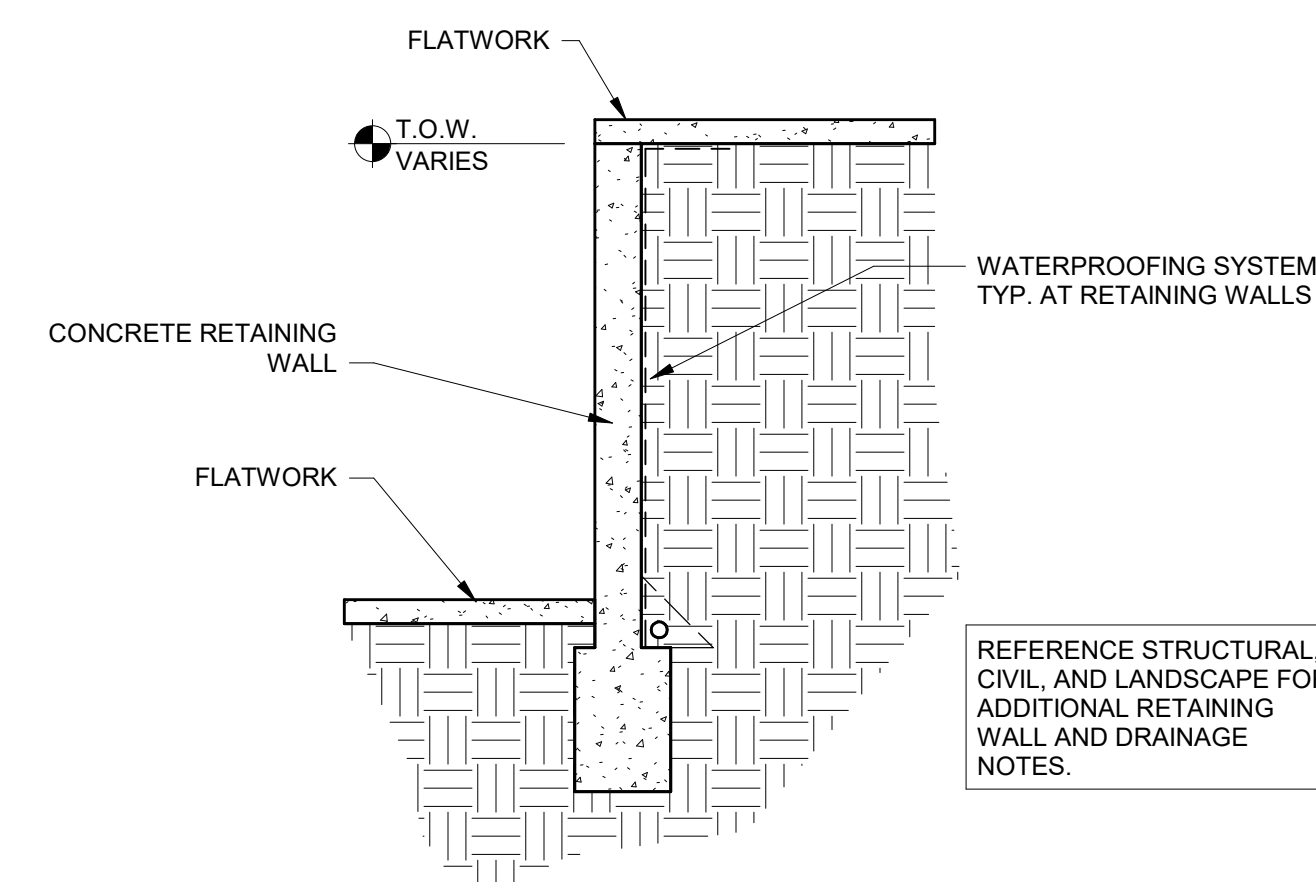
1 PRE-FABRICATED WALKWAY ELEVATION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



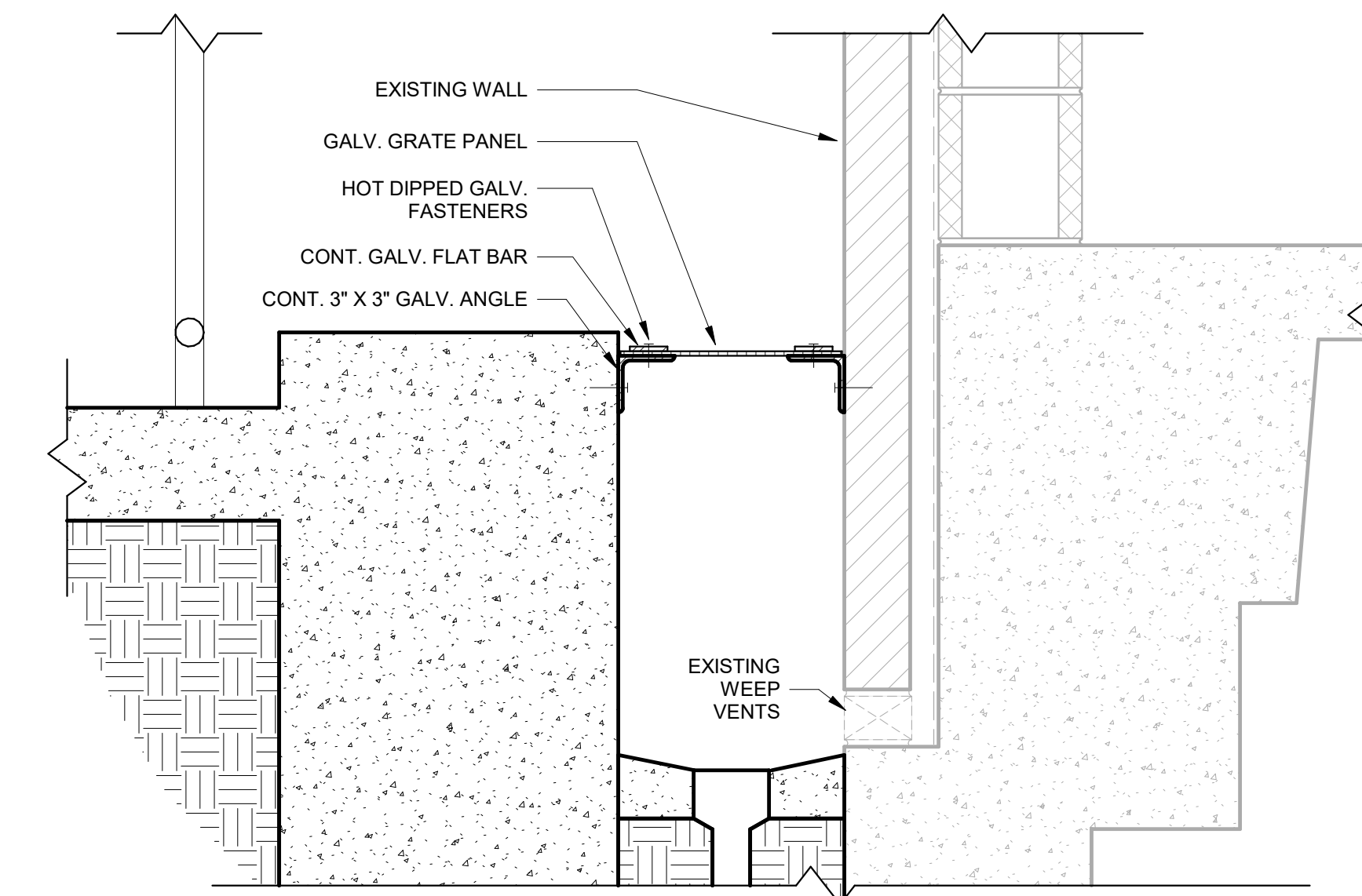
2 TRELLIS SECTION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



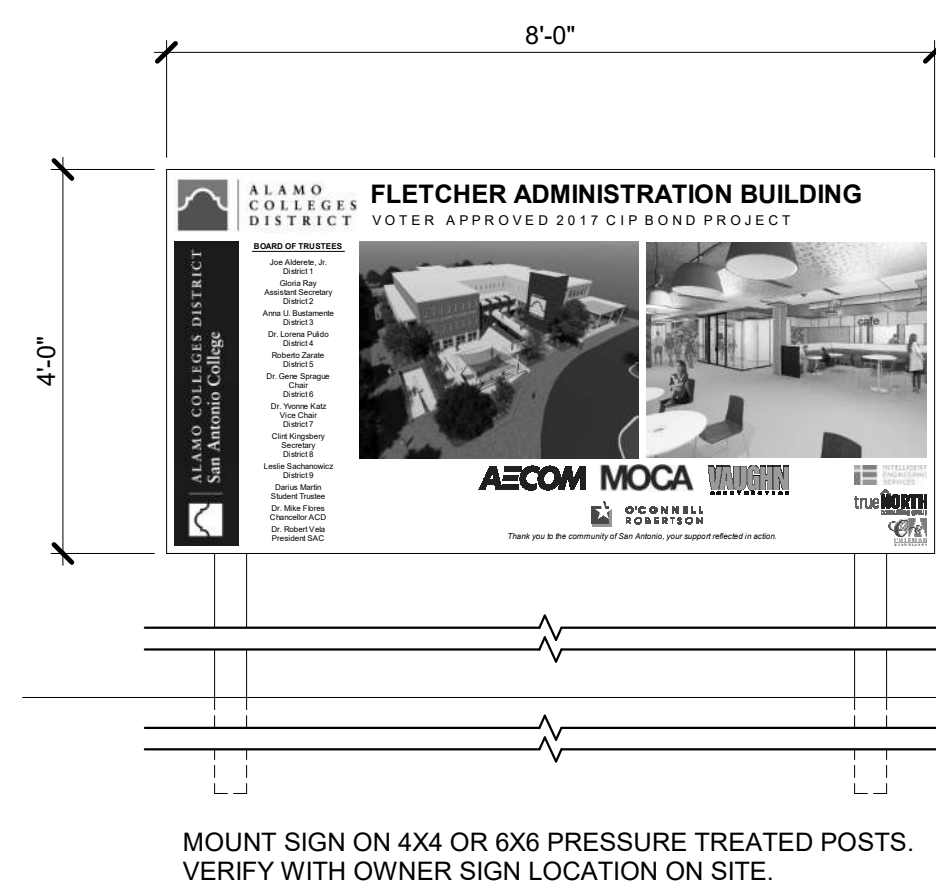
3 PRE-FABRICATED WALKWAY SECTION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



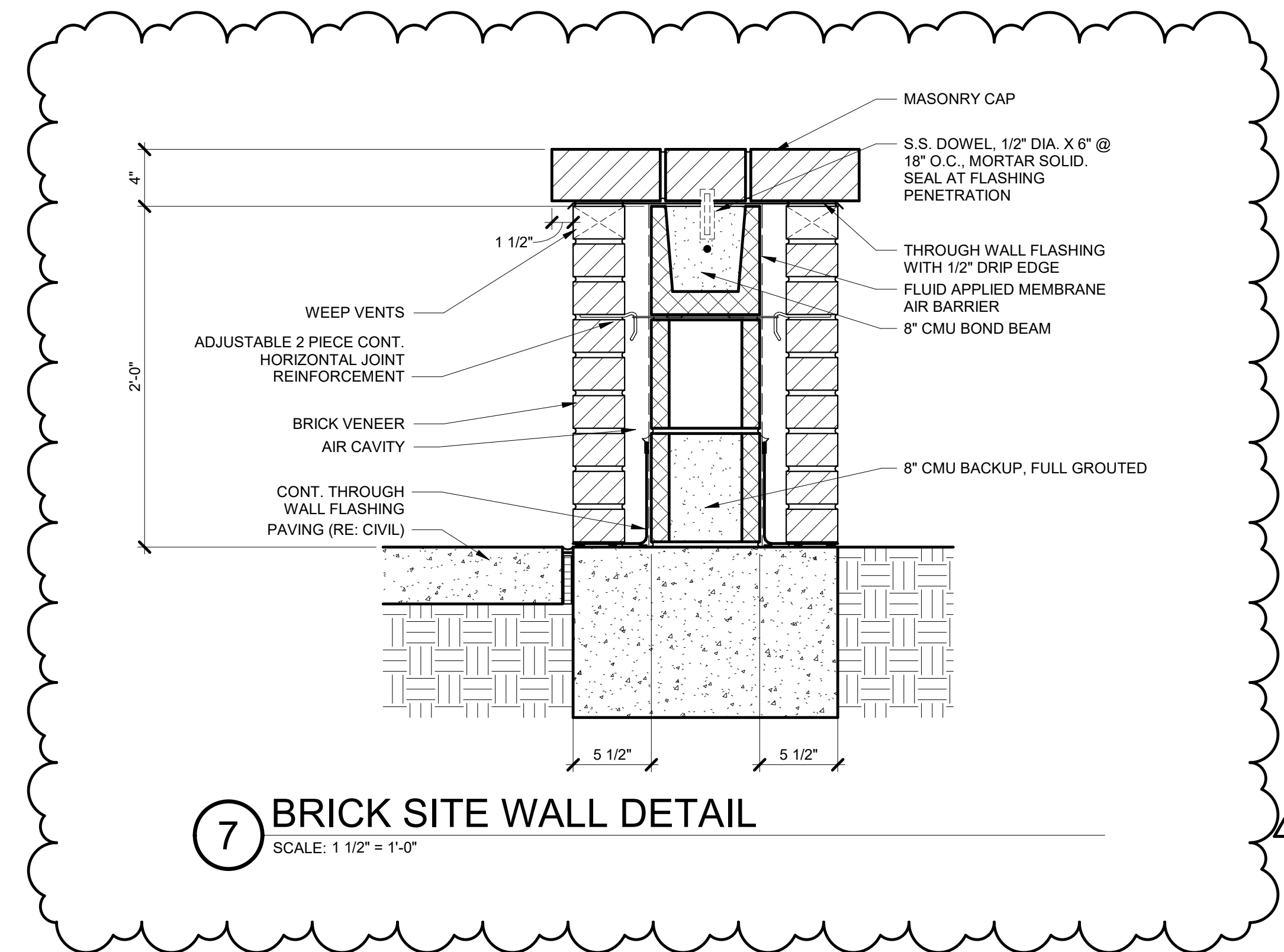
4 SITE WALL SECTION
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



5 RETAINING WALL AT RAMP GRATE COVER
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



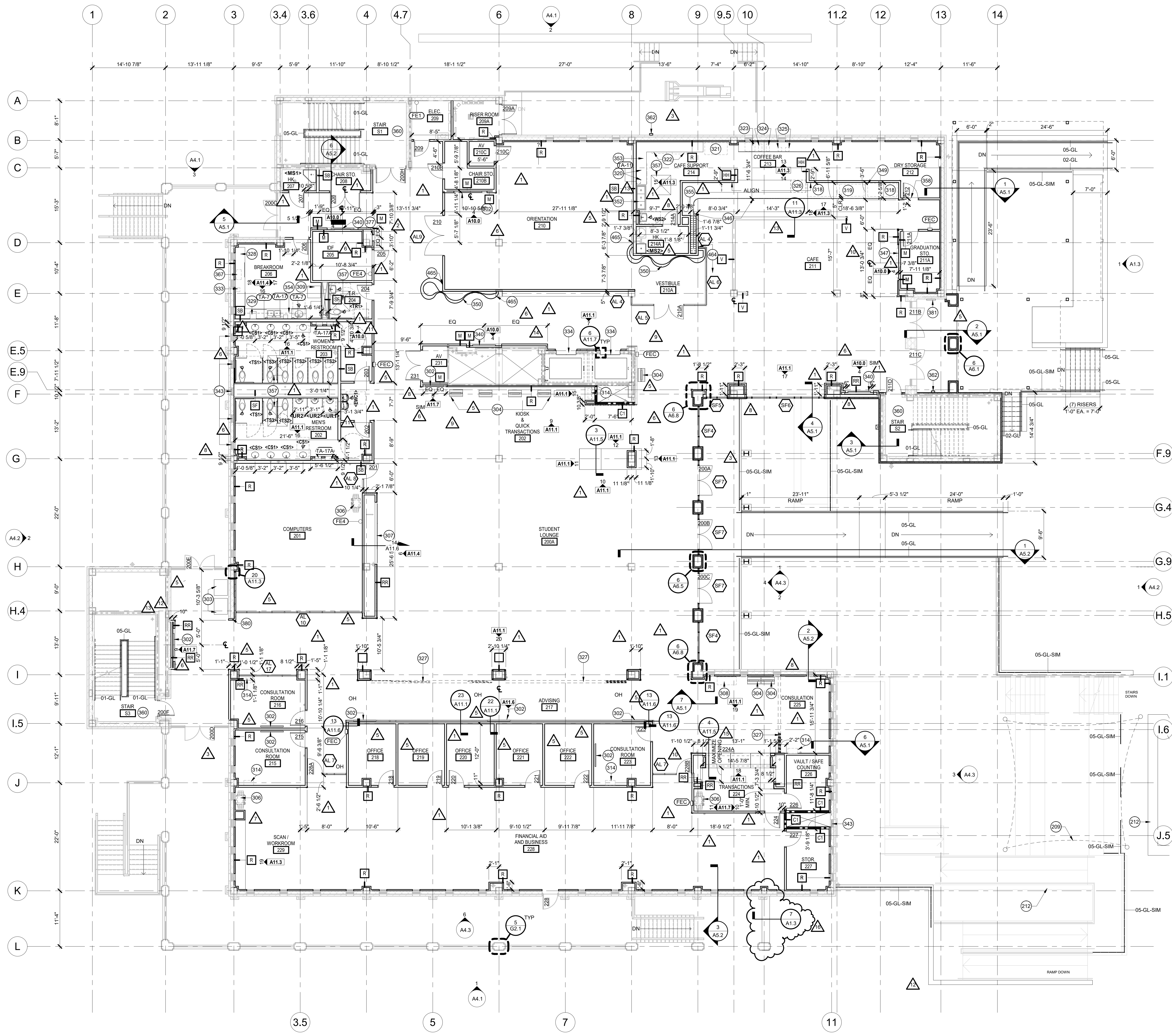
6 CONSTRUCTION SIGN
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



7 BRICK SITE WALL DETAIL
SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ASI 15	4/8/21
2	PR 031	2/28/22



1 SECOND FLOOR PLAN
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

- TA-7 SURFACE MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSER
- TA-17 SURFACE MOUNTED AUTOMATIC PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER
- TA-17A RECESSED AUTOMATIC PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND WASTE RECEPTACLE

GENERAL FLOOR PLAN NOTES

1. GENERAL NOTES APPLY TO ALL FLOOR PLANS.
2. REFERENCE A7.1 SHEETS FOR PARTITION TYPES.
3. ALL STUD PARTITIONS SHALL BE "SA" U.N.O.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FACE OF FINISH OR CENTERLINE OF STRUCTURE U.N.O.
5. FIELD VERIFY DIMENSIONS TO ALL EXISTING CONDITIONS.
6. SEE SHEET A0.1 AND A0.2 FOR PLUMBING TYPES, SYMBOLS, AND TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE.
7. FEC = FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET. CABINET HARDWARE NOT TO EXCEED 48" A.F.F.
8. FE = FIRE EXTINGUISHER

ARCHITECTURAL LINETYPES

- NEW CONSTRUCTION
- EXISTING CONSTRUCTION
- DEMOLITION
- HIDDEN LINE
- FIRE/SMOKE BARRIERS
- EXISTING 1 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- 1FB
- 1 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- 2FB
- EXISTING 2 HOUR FIRE BARRIER
- 2FB
- 2 HOUR FIRE BARRIER

EQUIPMENT LINETYPES

- OFCI
- OFCI / N.I.C.

KEYNOTE LEGEND

- 209 LINE OF CANOPY ABOVE
- 212 PLANTER WALL. REFER TO LANDSCAPE
- 302 WALL MOUNTED TV MONITOR (CFCI), MOUNT (CFCI)
- 303 VENDING MACHINES. CFCI
- 304 KIOSKS. CFCI
- 306 LARGE COPIER. OFCI
- 307 DIGITAL WALL. REFER TO TECHNOLOGY
- 308 ATM. OFCI
- 309 REFRIGERATOR. CFCI
- 314 SMALL COPIER. OFCI
- 318 MERCHANDISER. N.I.C.
- 319 BEVERAGE COOLER. N.I.C.
- 320 UNDERCOUNTER ICE MAKER. N.I.C.
- 321 REFRIGERATOR. N.I.C.
- 322 UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR. N.I.C.
- 323 ESPRESSO MACHINE. N.I.C.
- 324 COFFEE BREWER. N.I.C.
- 325 BLENDER. N.I.C.
- 326 REFRIGERATED BAKERY CABINET. N.I.C.
- 327 TURF DESIGN FLOW WALL PARTITION WITH 5 CHANNEL SLIDING TRACK. PATTERN FB. COLOR LIGHT BROWN
- 328 UNDERCOUNTER MICROWAVE. CFCI
- 329 COFFEE MAKER. CFCI
- 333 TOASTER. OFCI
- 334 NEW ELEVATOR
- 340 RECESSED WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL DIRECTORY MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) REFER TO "TYPICAL SCREEN NICHE" ON A10.0 FOR ELEVATION AND TRIM DETAIL
- 343 APPLY SOLYX SX-4500 COOL GREY PRIVACY FILM TO WINDOWS
- 346 MANUAL SECURITY DOOR ON TRACK
- 347 RECESSED WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL MESSAGING MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) REFER TO "TYPICAL SCREEN NICHE" ON A10.0 FOR ELEVATION AND TRIM DETAIL
- 349 WALL MOUNTED DIGITAL MESSAGING MONITOR (CFCI) AND MOUNT (CFCI) ON FURR-DOWN ABOVE MERCHANDISERS
- 350 ARTISITIC SOLID SURFACE WALL SYSTEM REFER "CURVED WALL FIRST FLOOR" TO A11.1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE SUBSTRATE AND SUBSTRUCTURE FOR WALL SYSTEM
- 352 FREE STANDING 3 COMPARTMENT SINK
- 353 COUNTER MOUNTED DIPPER WELL
- 354 DISHWASHER. CFCI
- 355 TRASH OPENING IN COUNTER
- 357 REMOVE TOPPING TO SLOPE FLOOR TO FLOOR DRAIN. FLOOR DRAIN SHALL BE THE LOWEST POINT IN ROOM. SLOPES CANNOT EXCEED 1:48
- 358 1/2" THRESHOLD AT DOOR
- 360 PATCHING REQUIRED IN WALLS AND CEILINGS DUE TO DEMOLISHED MEP SYSTEMS. COORDINATE WITH MEP SHEETS.
- 362 KNOX BOX
- 367 TOASTER OVEN (COUNTER TOP). OFCI
- 377 STRYKER-PHYSIO-CONTROL LIFEPAK GRS DEFIBRILLATOR, DEFIBRILLATOR CABINET AND ALARM. REFER TO MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 380 SALVAGED BRICK WITH 1" AIR CAVITY. USE 2 PC ADJUSTABLE MASONRY ANCHORS 16 O.C. WITH TAP CON SCREWS. TOOTH OUT CORNERS OF WALL. CUT BACK MASONRY TO CLOSEST COURSING DIMENSION.
- 381 CAST METAL PLACARD. REFER TO 3/A4.2
- 464 FROSTED FILM. FADE TO CLEAR
- 465 FRY REGLET TRIM PIECE AT TERMINATION OF SOLID SURFACE. FULL HEIGHT BLACK.



NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	Revision:
8	PR 5	11/4/20	
9	PR 6	12/3/20	
10	PR 9	1/15/21	
11	AS 13	1/26/21	
12	PR 12	1/28/21	
13	PR 14	2/22/21	
14	AS 17	3/3/21	
15	PR 29	10/19/21	
16	PR 031	2/28/22	



AIA[®] Document G709™ – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
1733.05 SAC Fletcher Renovation & Expansion

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For: General Construction

Architect's Project Number: 1733.05
Proposal Request Number: 032

Date:

Proposal Request Date: February 24, 2022

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Alamo Colleges
2222 N Alamo St
San Antonio, TX 78215

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
O'Connell Robertson
4040 Broadway St.,
Suite 300
San Antonio, Texas 78209

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*
Vaughn Construction
1400 Universal City Boulevard
Universal City, Texas 78148

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Ten (10) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.

(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

NE Patio

Attachments:

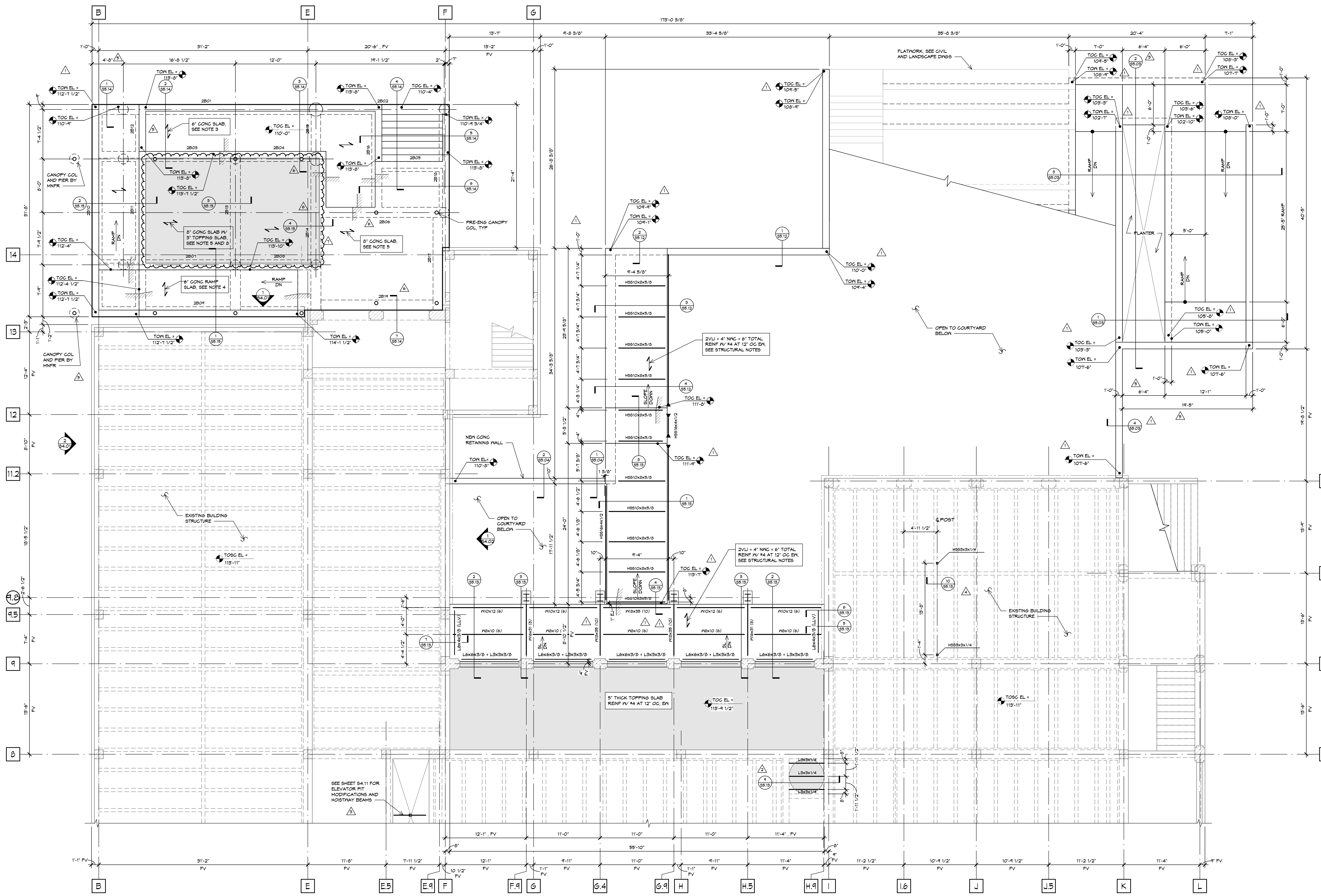
- 30 x 42 Sheet - S2.02 - SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
- 30 x 42 Sheet - S5.14 - SECOND FLOOR SECTIONS AND DETAILS
- 30 x 42 Sheet - S5.15 - SECOND FLOOR SECTIONS AND DETAILS

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Jason Reed, Director of CA,
Associate Principal

PRINTED NAME AND TITLE



1 SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
SCALE: 3/16" = 1'-0"

- PLAN NOTES:**
- FINISH FLOOR ELEVATION = 114'-0", UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. ACTUAL ELEVATION 6" TYP. ± 100'-0".
 - TOP OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE ELEVATION IS INDICATED THIS: TOSG EL. = XXX'-XX".
 - CONCRETE SLAB THICKNESS SHALL BE 6" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REINFORCE SLAB #4 AT 12" OC EACH WAY, BOTTOM.
 - CONCRETE RAMP SLAB THICKNESS SHALL BE 6" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REINFORCE SLAB #4 AT 12" OC EACH WAY, BOTTOM.
 - CONCRETE RAMP SLAB THICKNESS SHALL BE 6" UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. REINFORCE SLAB #4 AT 12" OC EACH WAY, TOP AND BOTTOM. OUTER REINFORCEMENT LAYERS SHALL BE ORIENTED AS INDICATED ON PLAN.
 - REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR EXACT LOCATIONS OF FLOOR REGRESSES, DROPS AND SLOPES NOT DIMENSIONED ON PLAN.
 - EXISTING FRAMING INFORMATION IS PROVIDED FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE ONLY. IT IS BASED ON EXISTING DRAWINGS, AND MAY NOT ACCURATELY REFLECT THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS IN THE FIELD. INTELLIGENT ENGINEERING SERVICES, LLP MAKES NO GUARANTEE CONCERNING THE ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN. FIELD VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS. NOTIFY ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES IMMEDIATELY.
 - CONCRETE TOPPING SLAB THICKNESS SHALL BE 3" REINFORCE SLAB #4 AT 12" OC. SEE ARCHITECTURAL AND LANDSCAPE DRAWINGS FOR COLOR AND TEXTURE REQUIREMENTS.

INTELLIGENT ENGINEERING SERVICES
ENGINEERING COMMUNITIES FROM THE GROUND UP
10001 REYNOLDS PLACE, SUITE 200 SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS 78216
210.349.9388 www.ies-services.com
ES JOB NO: 1192741

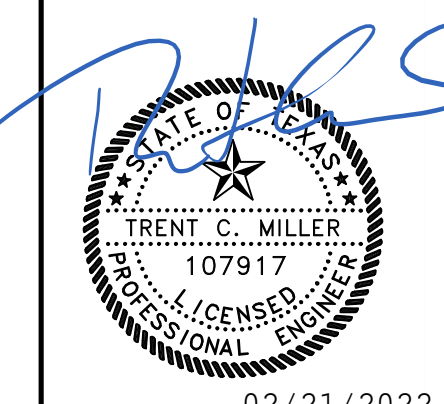
Revisions:

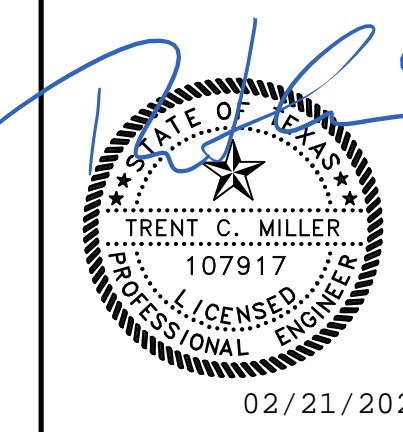
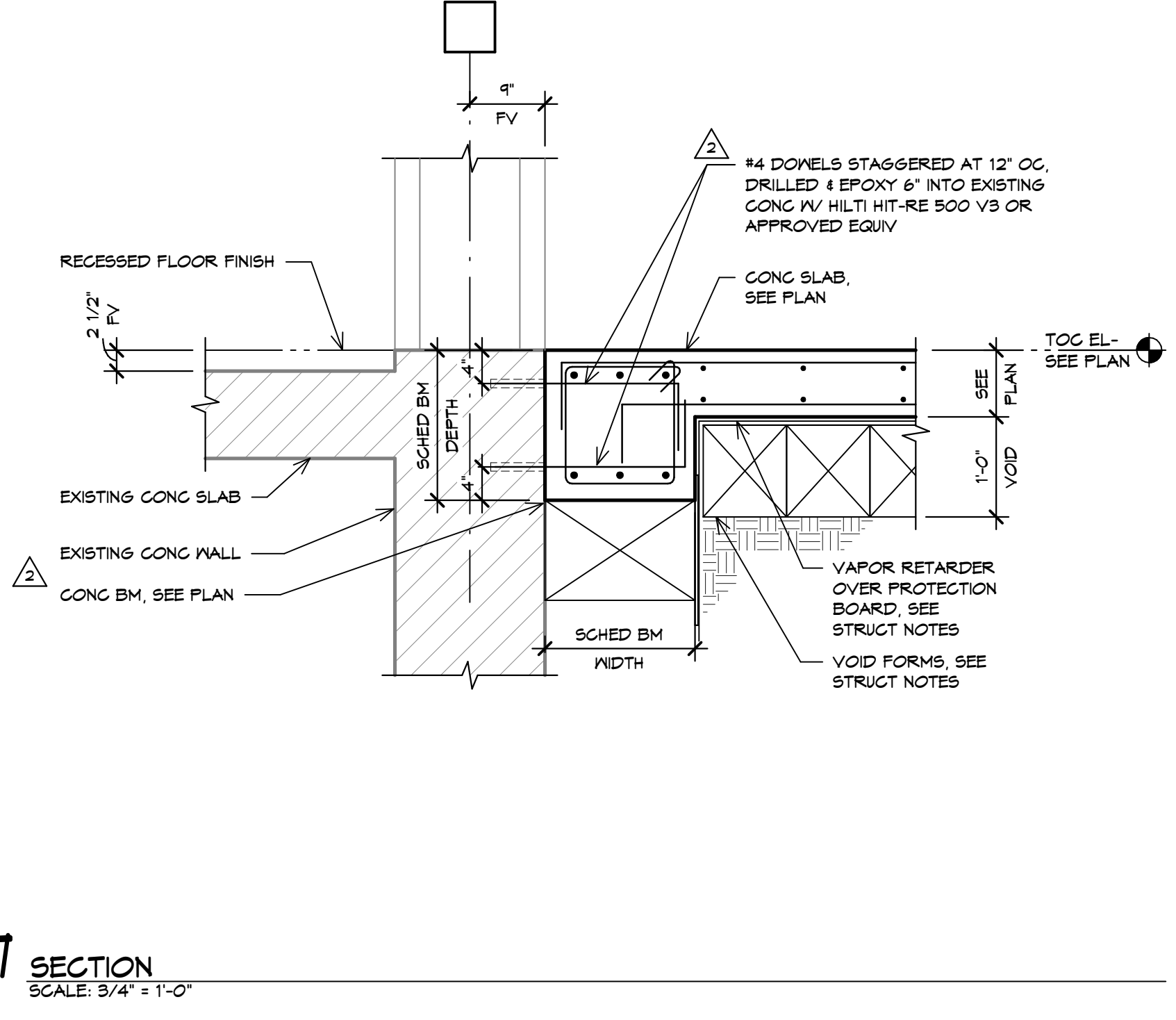
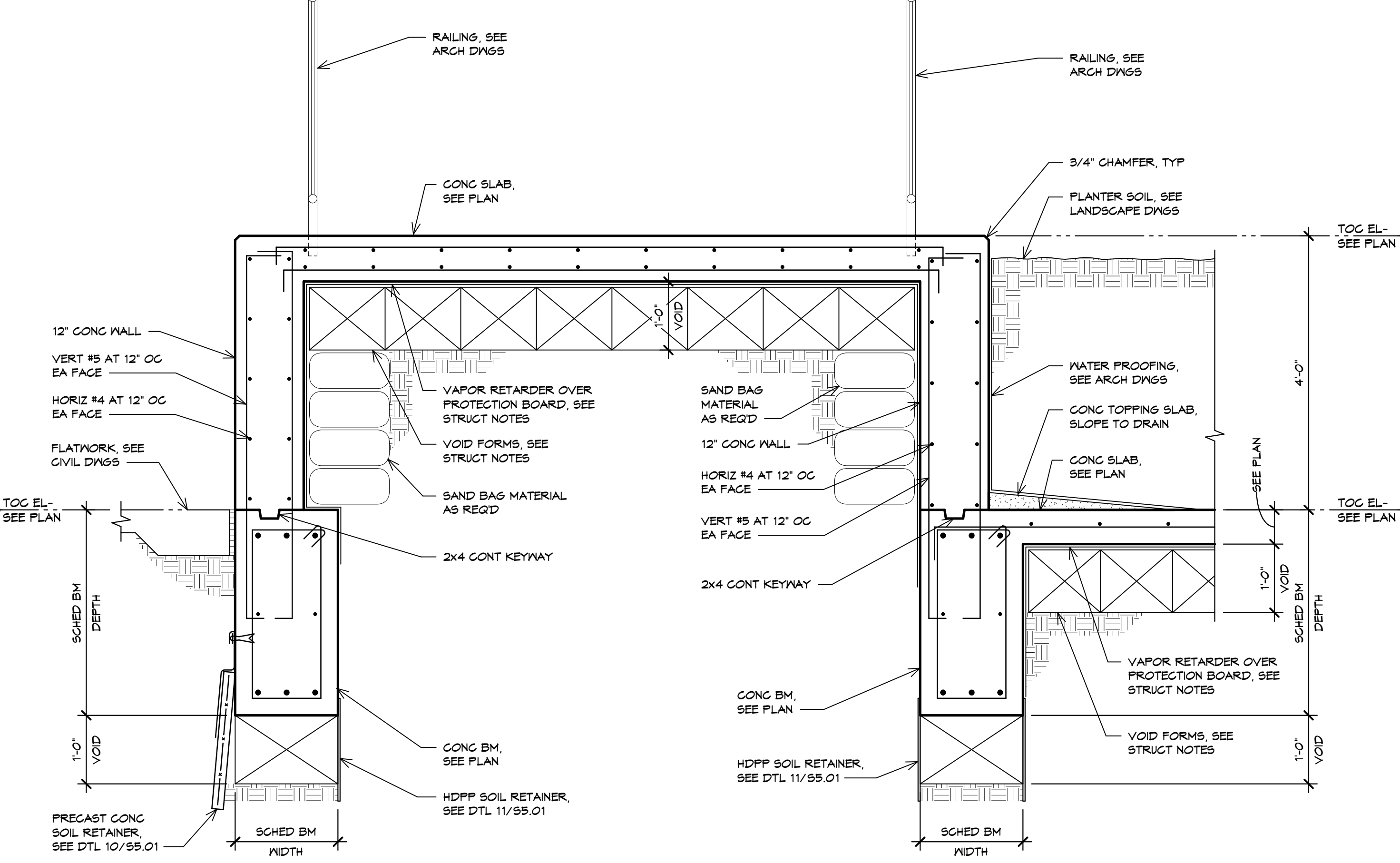
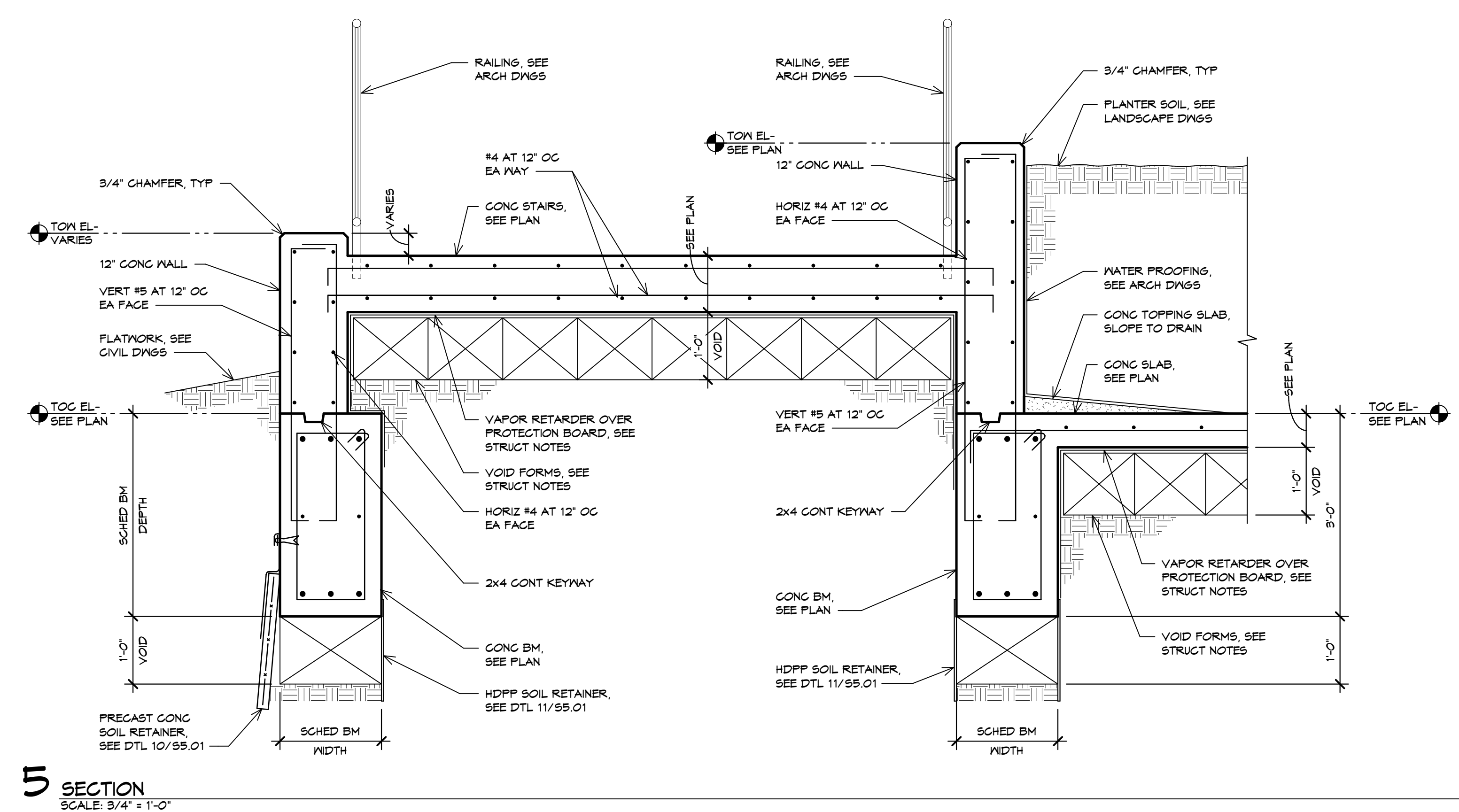
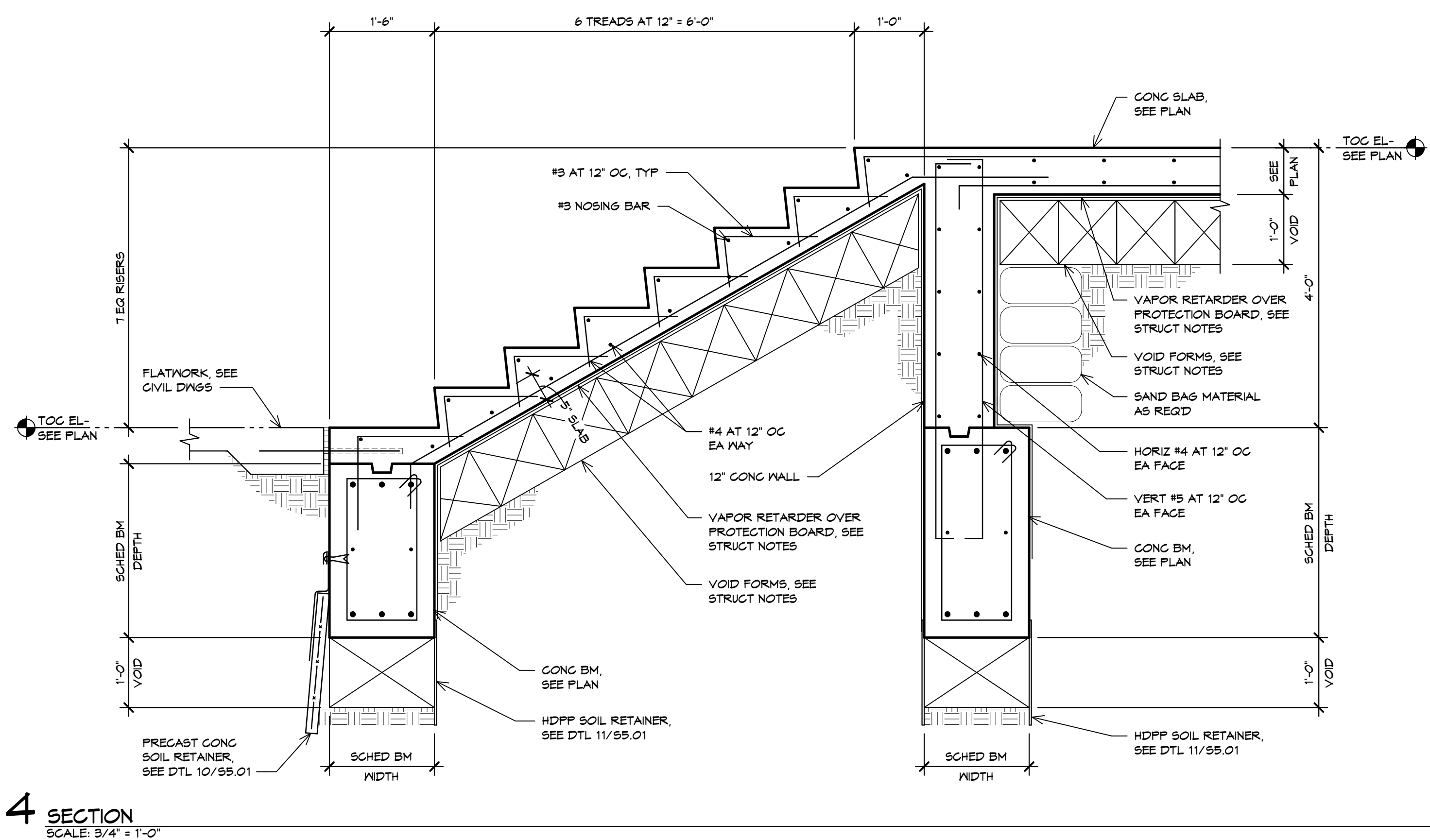
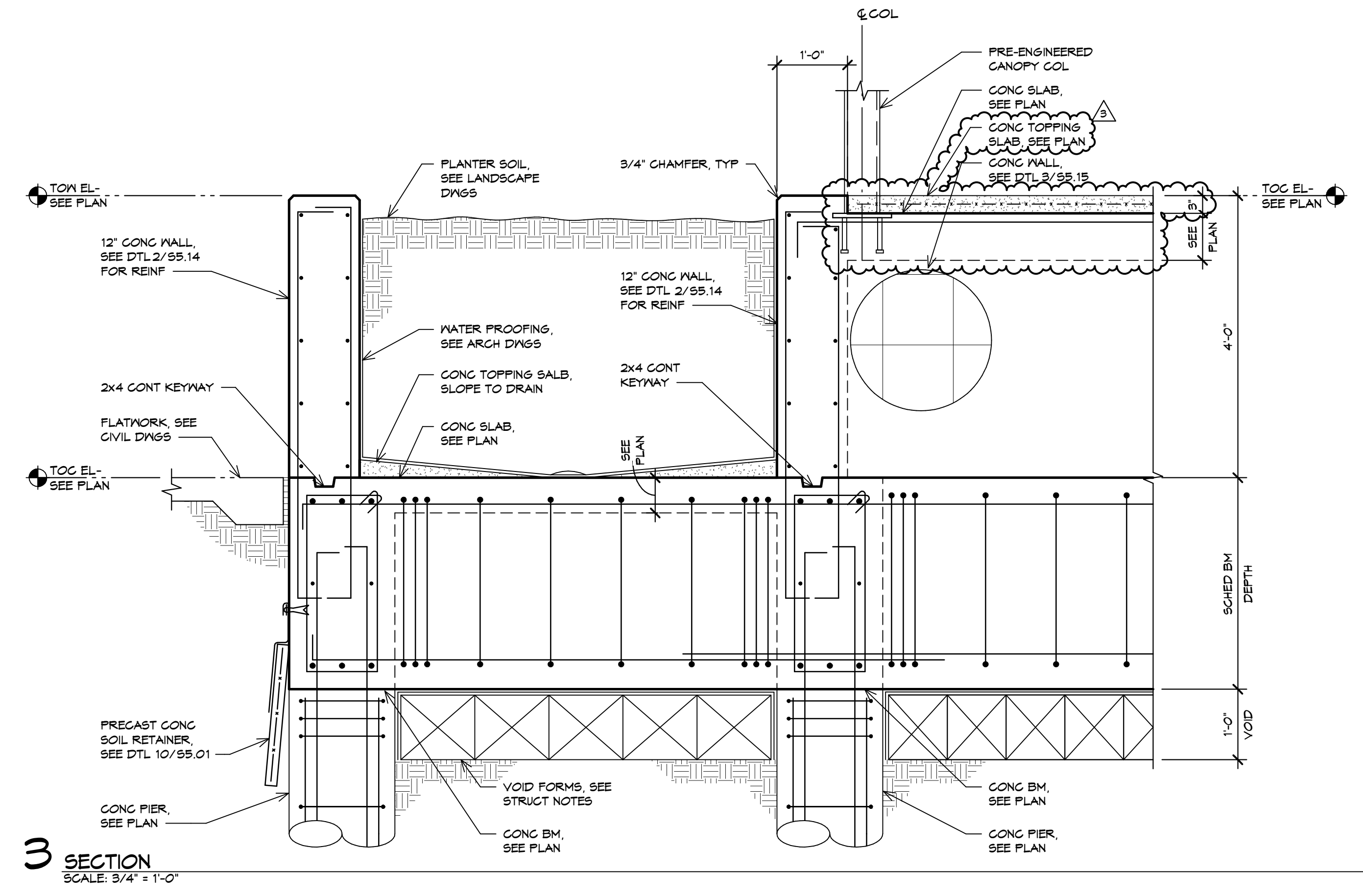
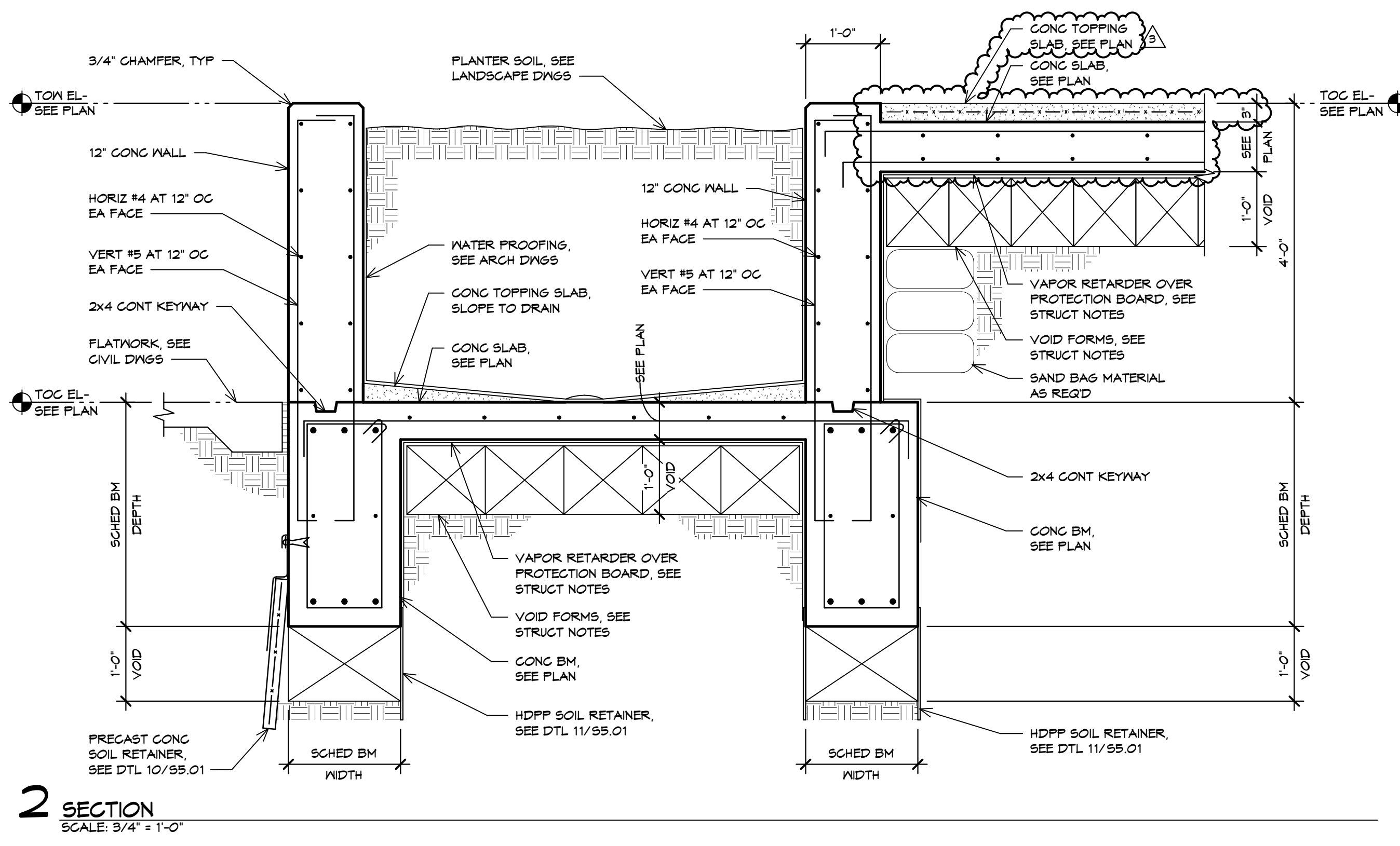
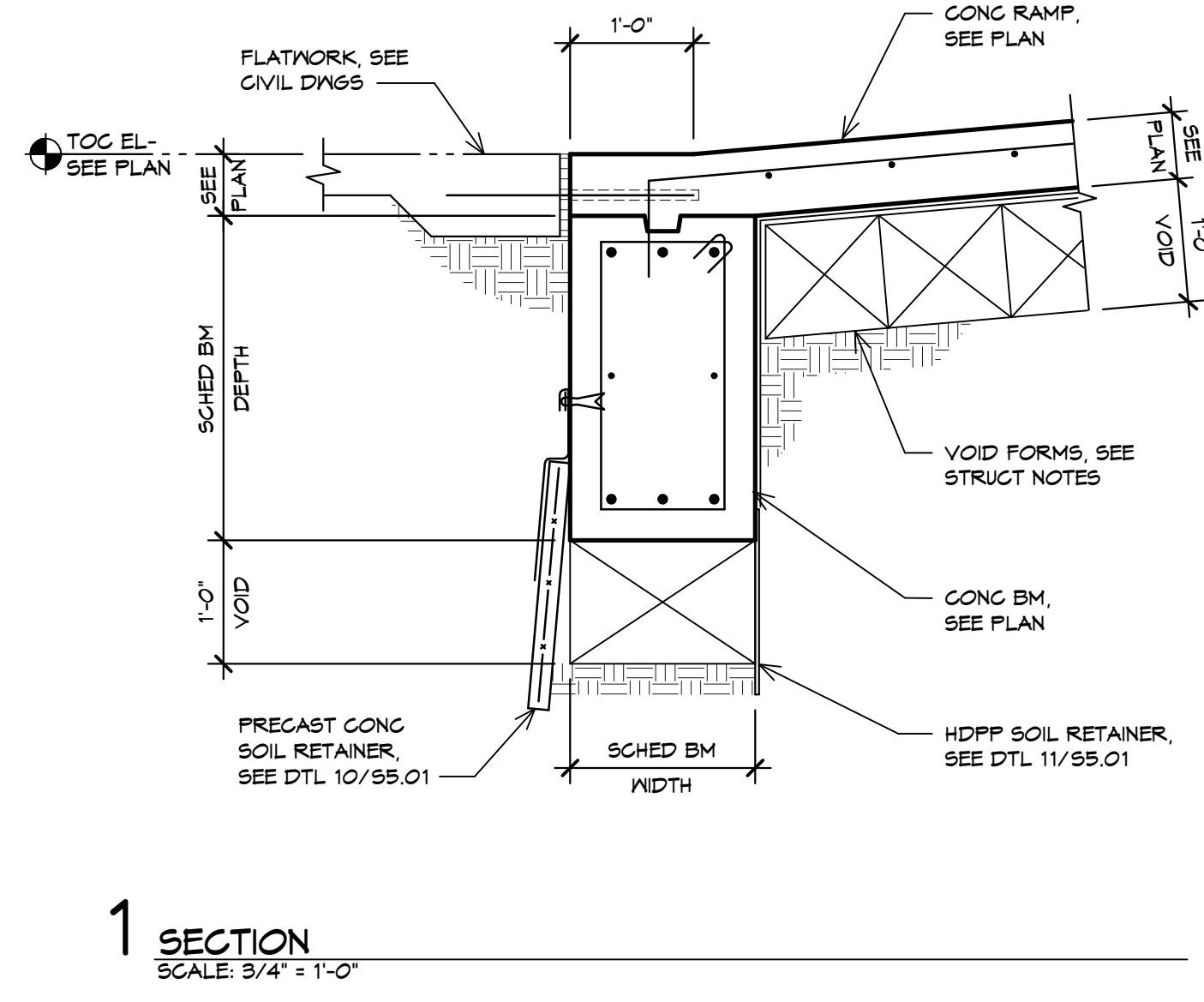
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM 2	12/11/19
2	RH 039	08/07/20
3	PR 006	12/04/20
4	PR 009	12/14/20
5	PR 012	01/29/21
6	PR 019	04/09/21
7	PR 032	02/21/22

11/15/2019
Project No. 1733.05
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN

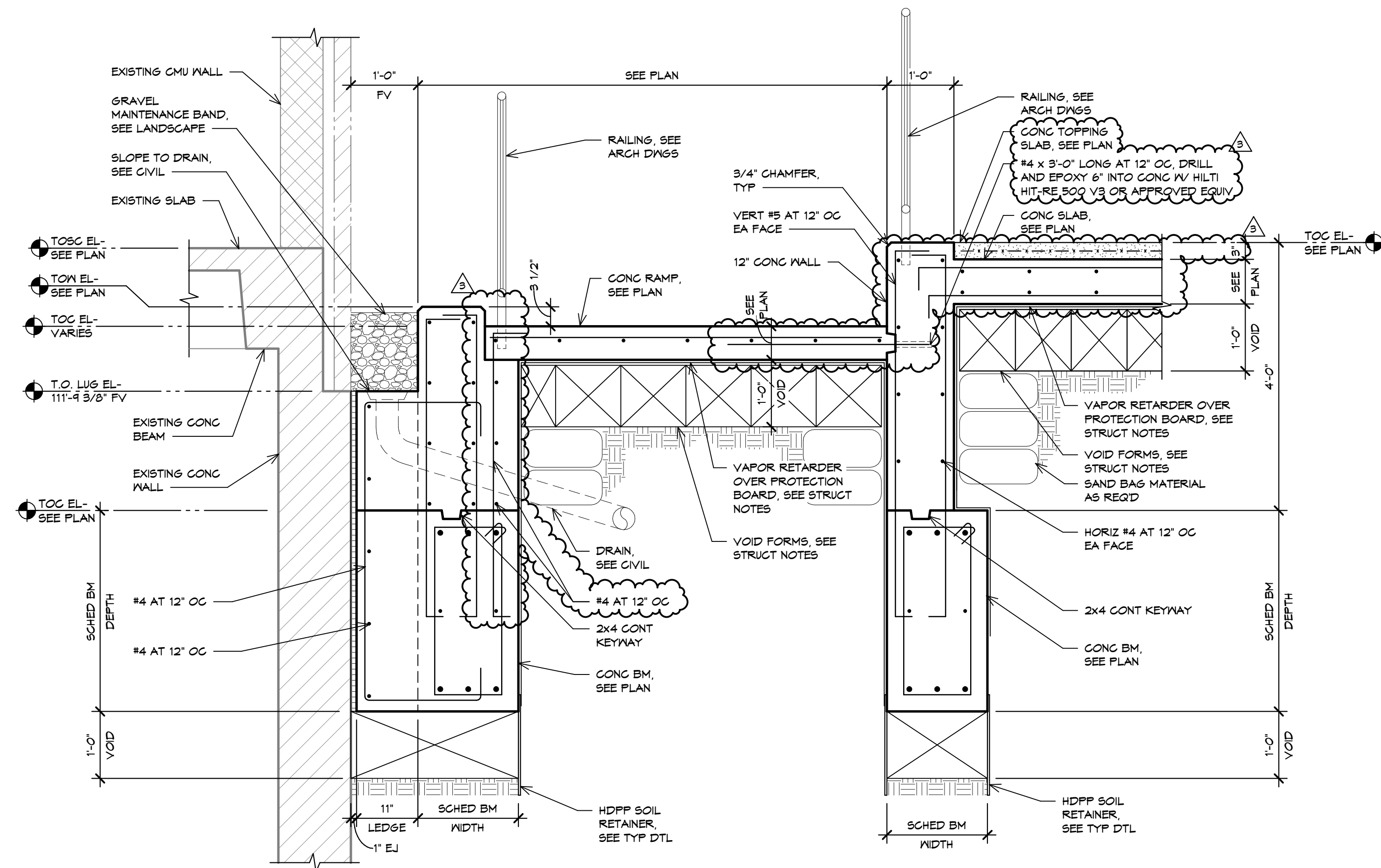
S2.02



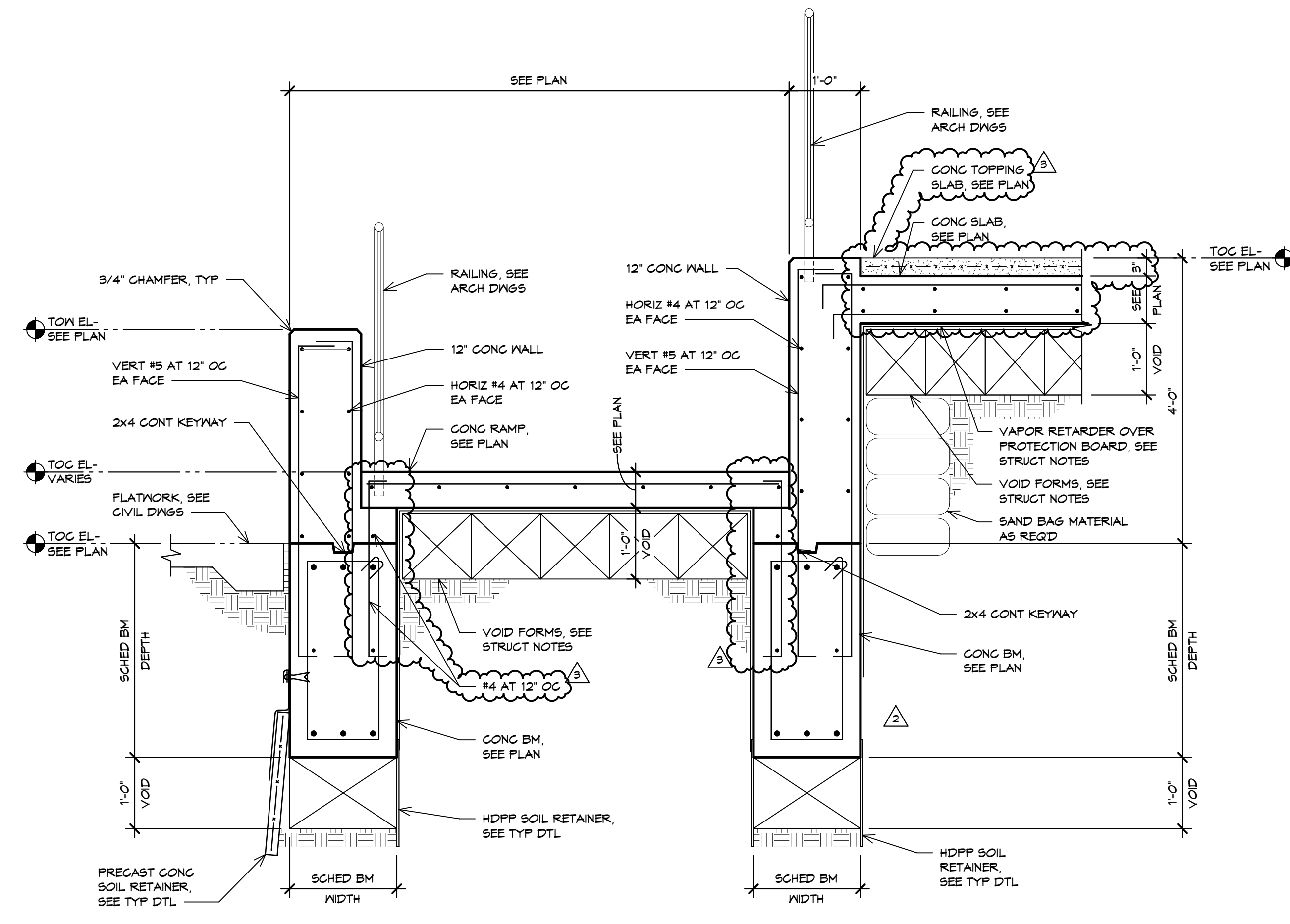


Revisions:

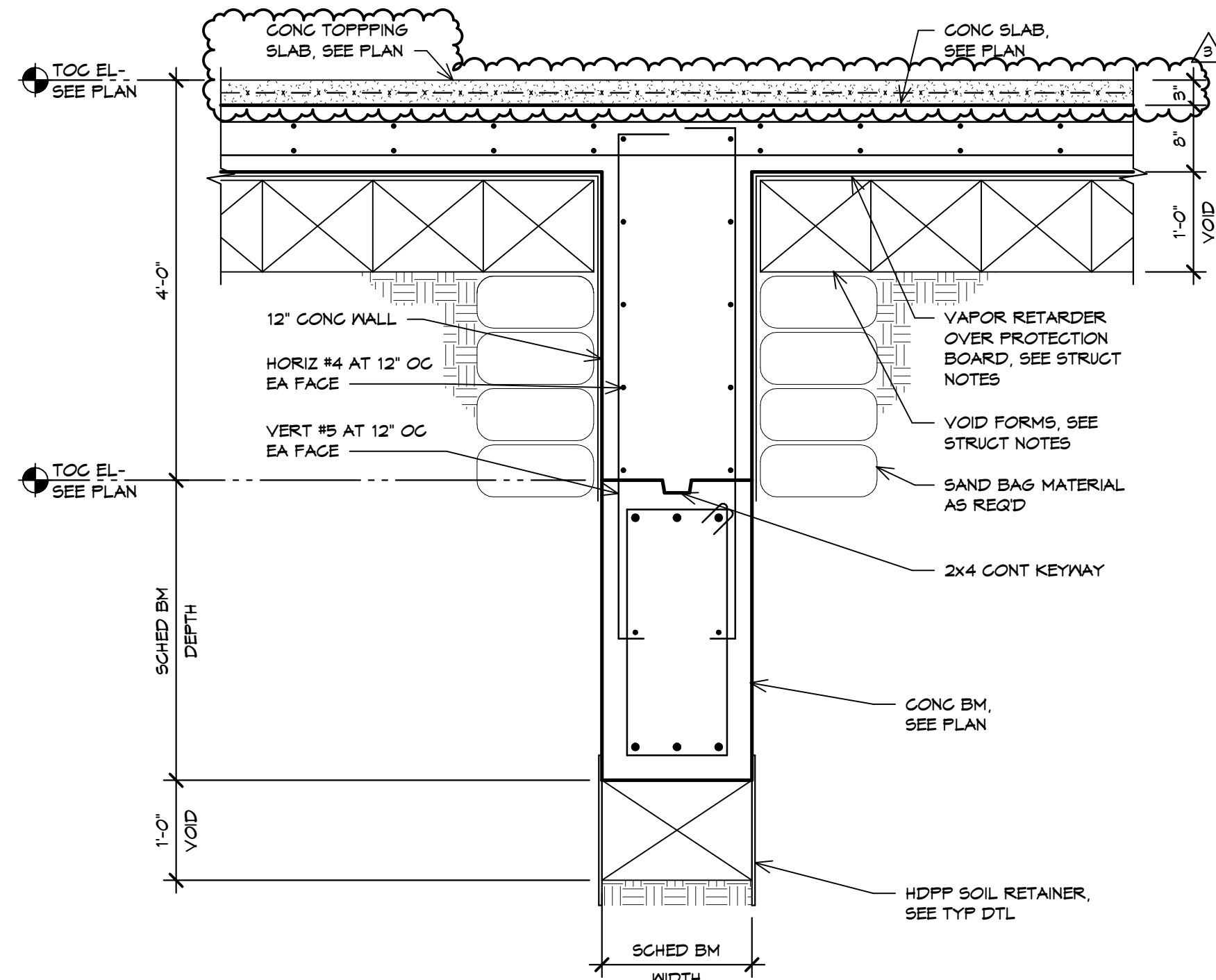
NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM 2	12/11/19
2	PR 019	04/09/21
3	PR 032	02/21/22



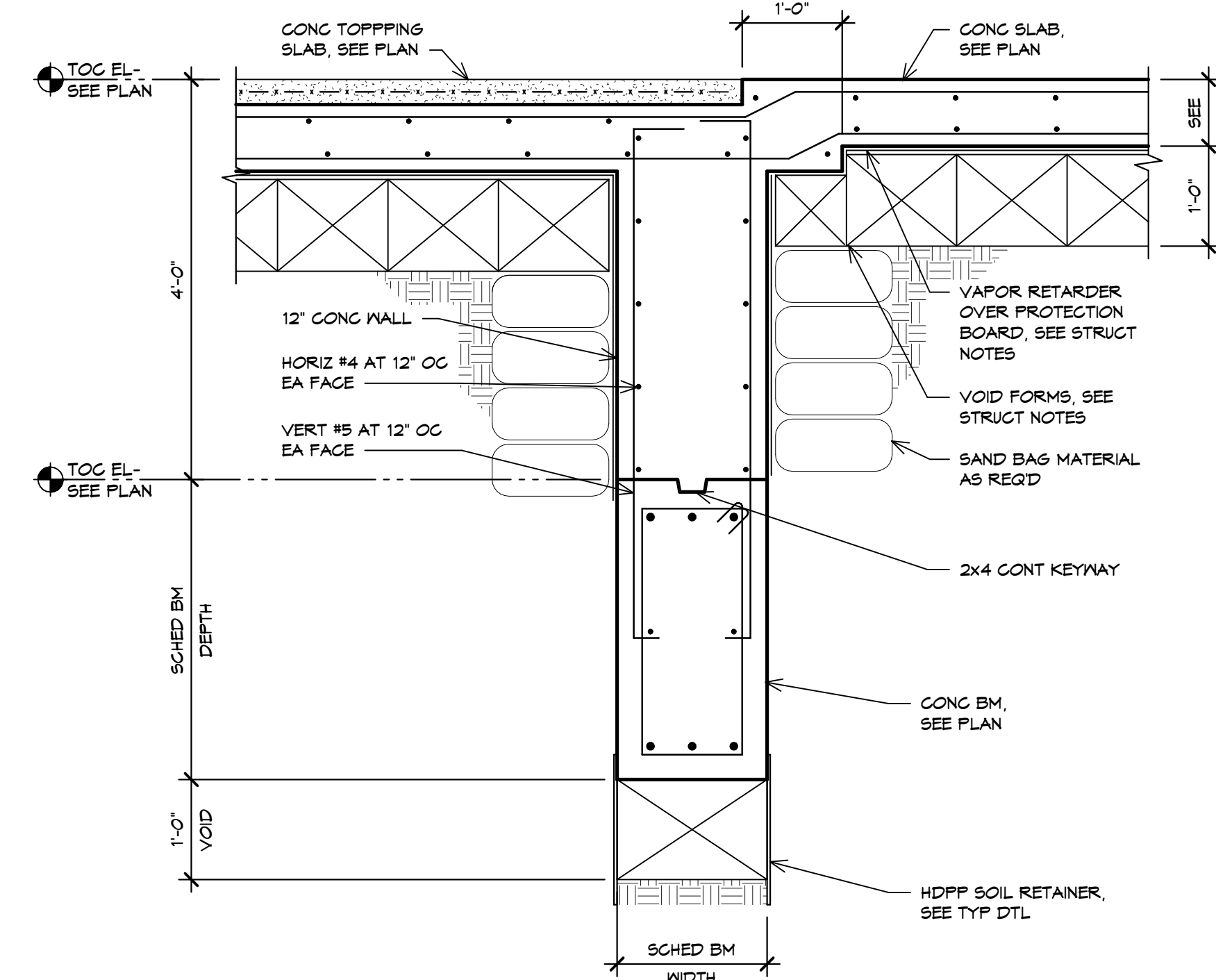
1 SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"



2 SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"



3 SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"



4 SECTION
SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"



Revisions:

NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ADDENDUM 2	12/11/19
2	PR 012	01/29/21
3	PR 032	02/21/22

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	Bond Tranche #:	2
Project Title:	Fletcher Student Success Building Renovation with Ma	Target Completion:	5/28/2022
Project Type:	Renovation	Square Footage:	60,039
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	Construction Manager:	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	Furniture:	Office Source
Project Description:	This project proposes a renovation of the existing Fletcher Administration Center and the construction of a main entry. The building is centrally located on the San Antonio College campus, directly adjacent to the Moody Learning Center.		

Revenue Source		Projected Costs	% Overage	0%
Gen. Oblig. Bonds	\$ 20,000,000.00	Current Estimated GMP:	\$ 17,604,375	
G.O. Bond Trnsfr To Other Bond Projects	\$ (10,838,679.00)	Original FF&E Budget:	\$ 866,241	
G.O. Bond Trnsfr From PPI & Garage to Fletcher	\$ 270,000.00	Current Estimated Soft Costs:	\$ 2,670,188	
G.O. Bond Trnsfr From Chance to Fletcher	\$ 367,110.00			
Maintenance Tax Notes:	\$ 11,100,000.00			
IN STL Funds	\$ 242,373.00			
Total Revenue:	\$ 21,140,804	Total Projected Costs:	\$ 21,140,804	

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget (GMP)	\$ 13,333,333	\$ (7,231,215)	\$ 6,102,118	\$ 4,213,848	\$ 1,888,270	\$ 4,213,848
Construction Budget (GMP C.O.#2)		\$ 323,912	\$ 338,912			\$ 338,912
Arch. & Eng.: OCR	\$ 1,333,333	\$ 284,355	\$ 1,617,688	\$ 1,456,317	\$ 1,617,688	\$ -
Const. Mtrls.Testing: Raba,Bexar, Aleo, IES	\$ 266,667	\$ 222,473	\$ 489,140	\$ 62,299	\$ 426,841	\$ 426,841
Spclzd. Eng. Services:Walker, Charter,Data,Cx	\$ 133,333	\$ (53,333)	\$ 80,000	\$ 29,689	\$ 29,689	\$ 50,311
Bldg Permit & Dev. Fees:CoSA,LCPT,Grojean	\$ 133,333	\$ (5,045)	\$ 128,288		\$ 6,175	\$ 128,288
Public Art 1% of Cost of work:	\$ 133,334	\$ 42,710	\$ 176,044	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 176,044
F,F&E:	\$ 4,666,667	\$ (3,800,426)	\$ 866,241	\$ 866,241	\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	\$ 20,000,000	\$ (10,216,569)	\$ 9,798,431	\$ 6,628,394	\$ 3,968,663	\$ 5,334,244
Variance from Bond Revenue:	\$ -					

Budget Comments: Deductive Change Order #1 in totaling \$1,350,000.00 was approved in December 2020. The existing GMP is not affected however the soft cost have increased due to unanticipated expenditures. Therefore, we are transferring savings from SAC PPI and Parking Garage/San Pedro projects to this project. To maximize utilization of MTN, SAC's portion (\$11M) will be utilized fully for the Fletcher Bldg. Renovation GMP. Approximately \$9.6M of the \$20M G.O.Bonds budgeted for Fletcher will be reallocated to other CIP projects.

MTNs

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



Original Budget Revisions Revised Budget Encumbrance Expenditures Remaining Budget

CONSTRUCTION: (GMP w MTN Portion)	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -
CONSTRUCTION: (GMP C.O.#2) FIN/FISC Svc	\$ 63,345	\$ -	\$ 63,345	\$ 63,345	\$ -	\$ -
INSTITUTIONAL - 911917 UCF	\$ 179,028	\$ (117,023)	\$ 62,005	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 62,005
AT&T - Direct Payment	\$ -	\$ 38,230	\$ 38,230	\$ -	\$ 38,229	\$ 1
SPECTRUM - Direct Payment	\$ -	\$ 5,301	\$ 5,301	\$ -	\$ 5,301	\$ (0)
OFFICE SOURCE -Storage (B2210142)	\$ -	\$ 24,492	\$ 24,492	\$ -	\$ 24,492	\$ -
JAMES HENDRICK (B2110384 / D2110384)	\$ -	\$ 49,000	\$ 49,000	\$ 17,617	\$ 31,383	\$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	\$ 11,342,373	\$ -	\$ 11,342,373	\$ 80,962	\$ 11,199,405	\$ 62,006

Variance from Other Revenues:

Budget Comments: To maximize utilization of MTN, SAC's portion (\$11.1M) will be utilized fully for the Fletcher Bldg. & used to partially fund the GMP.

Capital Improvement Program - Project Summary



General Information

Location/Campus:	San Antonio College	Bond Tranche #:	3
Project Title:	Finance and Sci Ctr of Exc (Chance Renovation)	Target Completion:	6/24/2022
Project Type:	Deferred Maintenance	Target Square Footage:	9,000
Project Manager:	Tony Alfaro	Construction Manager:	J.T. Vaughn Construction, LLC
Architect/Engineer:	O'Connell Robertson	Furniture:	TBD
Project Description:	This project is for repairs, maintenance, and upgrades within the Chance Academic Center, including lab spaces. The building is an existing three-story building housing instructional and office spaces for various departments.		

Revenue Source	Projected Costs	% Overage	0%
Original G.O.Bond (Finance & Sci Ctr of Exc)	\$ 14,000,000.00	Current Estimated GMP:	\$ 33,453
SPLIT (G.O.Bond Allocation for NEW SCI. BLDG)	\$ (11,161,677.50)	Current FF&E Budget:	\$ -
G.O. Bond Trnsfr to ECCMN	\$ (2,080,397.00)	Current Estimated Soft Costs:	\$ 113,945
G.O.Bond Trnsfr to ECCMN	\$ (243,417.00)	Owner Provided Scope	\$ 177,044
G.O.Bond Trnsfr to Fletcher	\$ (367,110.00)	Owner Provided Scope	\$ -
Institutional Funds	\$ 177,044.00		\$ -
Total Revenue:	\$ 324,443	Total Projected Costs:	\$ 324,443

Bond Funded Expenditure Budget

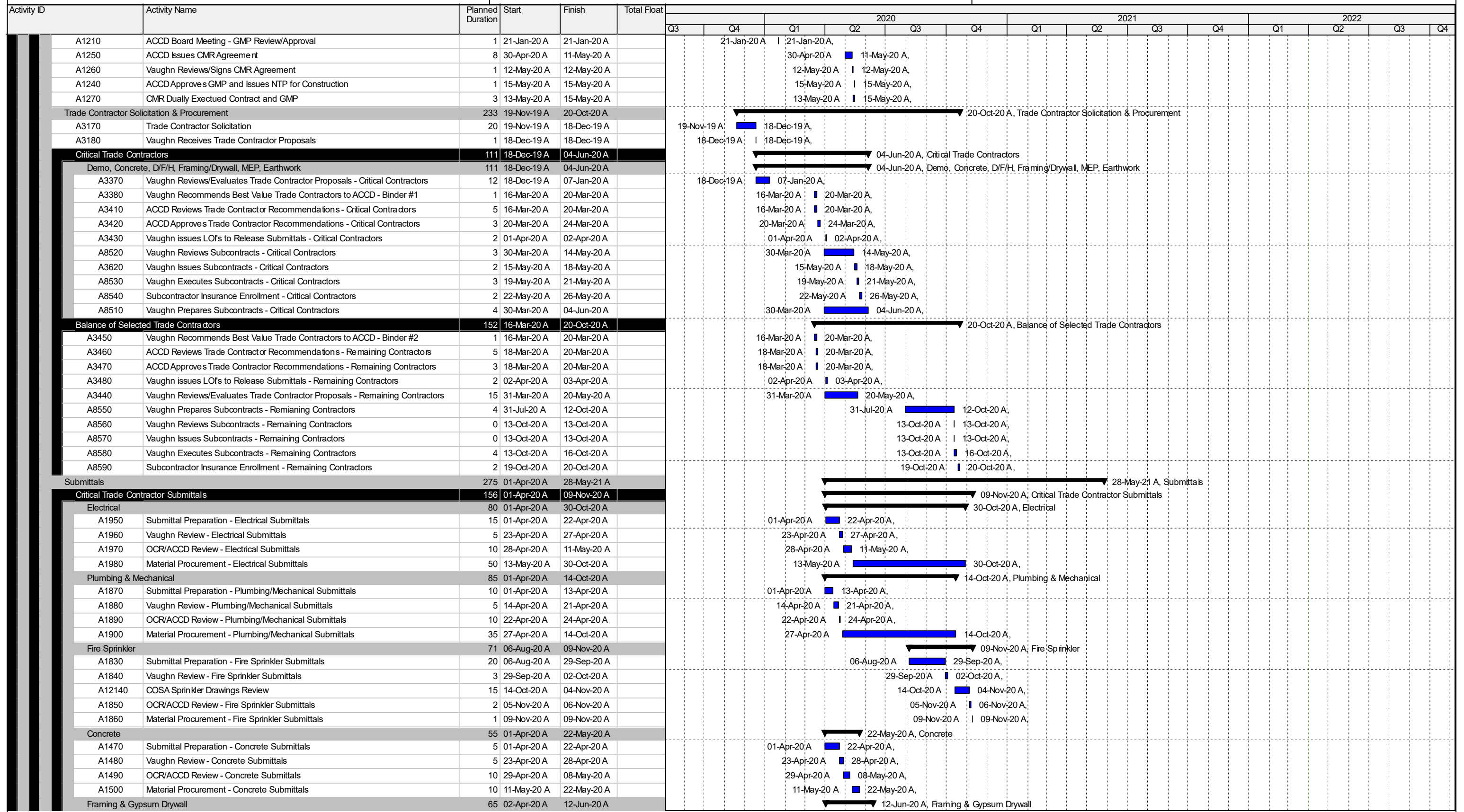
	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrances	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Construction Budget:	\$ 9,333,333	\$ (9,299,880)	\$ 33,453			\$ 33,453
Arch. & Eng.:	\$ 933,333	\$ (819,388)	\$ 113,945	\$ 110,341	\$ 3,604	\$ -
Const. Mtrls.Testing:	\$ 186,667	\$ (186,667)	\$ -			\$ -
Spclzd. Eng. Services:	\$ 93,333	\$ (93,333)	\$ -			\$ -
Bldg Permit & Dev. Fees:	\$ 93,333	\$ (93,333)	\$ -			\$ -
Public Art:	\$ 93,333	\$ (93,333)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
F,F&E:	\$ 3,266,668	\$ (3,266,668)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -
Total Bond Funded Budget:	\$ 14,000,000	\$ (13,852,602)	\$ 147,398	\$ 110,341	\$ 3,604	\$ 33,453
Variance from Bond Revenue:	\$ 367,110.00					

Budget Comments: This SAC Chance finance center renovation has been reduced in an effort to add 7 science labs in the SAC New Science Bldg. It is possible that this project be undertaken with another NON-CIP project at SAC Chance to save costs.

Non-Bond Expenditure Budget

	Original Budget	Revisions	Revised Budget	Encumbrance	Expenditures	Remaining Budget
Institutional Funds	\$ -	\$ 177,044	\$ 177,044	\$ -	\$ 177,044	\$ -
Total One-Time Budget:	\$ -	\$ 177,044	\$ 177,044	\$ -	\$ 177,044	\$ -
Variance from Other Revenues:	\$ -					

Budget Comments: Bldg. Improvements cost provided by SAC Leadership.



█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	Gantt Chart															
						2020				2021				2022							
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
A10530	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	4	20-Nov-20 A	25-Nov-20 A																	
A10400	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 1 - Area B	5	25-Nov-20 A	10-Dec-20 A																	
A10410	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 1 - Area B	1	28-Dec-20 A	28-Dec-20 A																	
Interior Finishes - Level 1		408	31-Jul-20 A	11-Mar-22 A																	
Level 1 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		408	31-Jul-20 A	11-Mar-22 A																	
A10560	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	2	31-Jul-20 A	03-Aug-20 A																	
A10550	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	1	04-Aug-20 A	04-Aug-20 A																	
A10570	Forming and Wire Mesh Installation for Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	2	05-Aug-20 A	06-Aug-20 A																	
A10580	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 1 - Area A	1	07-Aug-20 A	07-Aug-20 A																	
A10590	Layout Walls & Top Track - Level 1 - Area A	3	12-Aug-20 A	14-Aug-20 A																	
A12020	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 1 - Area A	4	17-Aug-20 A	20-Aug-20 A																	
A10600	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 1 - Area A	12	20-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A																	
A10860	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	8	16-Sep-20 A	23-Sep-20 A																	
A10850	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	0	02-Oct-20 A	02-Oct-20 A																	
A10990	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) - Level 1 - Area A	1	15-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A																	
A11200	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) Corrections - Level 1 - Area A	5	16-Oct-20 A	21-Oct-20 A																	
A10880	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	23-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A																	
A10760	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 1 - Area A	15	17-Sep-20 A	03-Nov-20 A																	
A10830	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) - Level 1 - Area A	1	04-Nov-20 A	04-Nov-20 A																	
A10840	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) Corrections - Level 1 - Area A	2	04-Nov-20 A	05-Nov-20 A																	
A10870	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	1	06-Nov-20 A	06-Nov-20 A																	
A10620	One-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area A	6	09-Nov-20 A	16-Nov-20 A																	
A10640	Two-Side Walls - Level 1 - Area A	8	23-Nov-20 A	09-Dec-20 A																	
A10630	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 - Area A	12	01-Dec-20 A	16-Dec-20 A																	
A10890	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 - Area A	6	23-Dec-20 A	08-Jan-21 A																	
A10610	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 1 - Area A	8	29-Dec-20 A	12-Jan-21 A																	
A12030	Acoustical Felt Installation - Level 1 - Area A	4	17-Dec-20 A	25-Jan-21 A																	
A10770	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 1 - Area A	15	01-Feb-21 A	19-Feb-21 A																	
A10980	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 1 Area A	13	05-Feb-21 A	23-Feb-21 A																	
A10800	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	7	27-Jan-21 A	26-Feb-21 A																	
A10900	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area A	3	11-Mar-21 A	15-Mar-21 A																	
A10920	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area A	3	11-Mar-21 A	15-Mar-21 A																	
A10690	Light Fixture Installation - Level 1 - Area A	18	31-Mar-21 A	23-Apr-21 A																	
A10910	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Area A	5	19-Apr-21 A	23-Apr-21 A																	
A10930	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 1 - Area A	22	31-Mar-21 A	26-Apr-21 A																	
A10940	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level 1 - Area A	1	27-Apr-21 A	27-Apr-21 A																	
A10780	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	3	03-May-21 A	05-May-21 A																	
A10950	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	8	06-May-21 A	17-May-21 A																	
A10960	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	4	18-May-21 A	21-May-21 A																	
A10680	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	14	01-Jun-21 A	18-Jun-21 A																	
A10730	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 1 - Area A	12	14-Jun-21 A	12-Jul-21 A																	
A10970	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 1 - Area A	3	21-Jun-21 A	14-Jul-21 A																	
A10710	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 1 - Area A	10	29-Jun-21 A	16-Jul-21 A																	
A10720	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 1 - Area A	8	20-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A																	
A10790	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 1 - Area A	10	28-Jun-21 A	29-Jul-21 A																	
A10700	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Area A	2	30-Jul-21 A	02-Aug-21 A																	
A10810	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Area A	5	30-Jul-21 A	05-Aug-21 A																	
A10670	Flooring - Level 1 - Area A	2	05-Aug-21 A	06-Aug-21 A																	
A10650	Final Painting - Level 1 - Area A	6	12-Aug-21 A	19-Aug-21 A																	
A10660	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Area A	4	17-Aug-21 A	20-Aug-21 A																	
A10820	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Area A	8	31-Aug-21 A	10-Sep-21 A																	
A12040	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 1 - Area A	1	14-Feb-22 A	14-Feb-22 A																	
A12050	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 1 - Area A	2	10-Mar-22 A	11-Mar-22 A																	
Level 1 - Restrooms		217	19-Aug-20 A	28-Jun-21 A																	

█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	Gantt Chart															
						2020				2021				2022							
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
A11100	Final Painting - Level 1 - Area B	6	23-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A																	
A11170	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 1 - Area B	5	26-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A																	
A11150	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Area B	10	30-Jul-21 A	12-Aug-21 A																	
A11120	Flooring - Level 1 - Area B	14	30-Jul-21 A	18-Aug-21 A																	
A11260	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Area B	21	30-Jul-21 A	27-Aug-21 A																	
A11110	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Area B	3	30-Aug-21 A	01-Sep-21 A																	
A11270	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Area B	1	21-Sep-21 A	21-Sep-21 A																	
A12080	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 1 - Area B & Multipurpose	2	14-Feb-22 A	15-Feb-22 A																	
A12090	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 1 - Area B & Multipurpose	2	10-Mar-22 A	11-Mar-22 A																	
Level 2 - (15,500 sqft)		445	08-Jun-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																	
Demolition - Level 2		61	08-Jun-20 A	03-Sep-20 A																	
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		51	22-Jun-20 A	03-Sep-20 A																	
A3940	Plumbing Make Safe and Removals - Level 2 - Area A	4	22-Jun-20 A	25-Jun-20 A																	
A3930	Electrical Make Safe - Level 2 - Area A	2	22-Jun-20 A	01-Jul-20 A																	
A3950	SAC - Abatement - Level 2 - Area A	12	22-Jun-20 A	07-Jul-20 A																	
A3960	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 2 - Area A	2	24-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A																	
A3970	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 2 - Area A	2	27-Jul-20 A	31-Jul-20 A																	
A3980	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 2 - Area A	5	24-Jul-20 A	14-Aug-20 A																	
A3990	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 2 - Area A	3	27-Jul-20 A	17-Aug-20 A																	
A4000	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 2 - Area A	3	30-Jul-20 A	17-Aug-20 A																	
A4100	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 2 - Area A	8	17-Aug-20 A	26-Aug-20 A																	
A4010	SAC - Additional Unforeseen Abatement - Level 2 Area A	5	26-Aug-20 A	03-Sep-20 A																	
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (7,500 sqft)		45	08-Jun-20 A	21-Aug-20 A																	
A4070	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 2 - Area B	7	08-Jun-20 A	16-Jun-20 A																	
A4030	Plumbing Removals - Level 2 - Area B	4	01-Jul-20 A	06-Jul-20 A																	
A4380	SAC Abatement - Level 2 - Area B	12	08-Jul-20 A	23-Jul-20 A																	
A4050	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 2 - Area B	2	24-Jul-20 A	27-Jul-20 A																	
A4060	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 2 - Area B	3	24-Jul-20 A	28-Jul-20 A																	
A4080	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 2 - Area B	4	24-Jul-20 A	29-Jul-20 A																	
A4090	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 2 - Area B	4	27-Jul-20 A	30-Jul-20 A																	
A4040	Removal of Terrazzo Flooring - Level 2 - Area B	12	24-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A																	
MEPF Systems - Level 2		95	05-Oct-20 A	19-Feb-21 A																	
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		91	05-Oct-20 A	15-Feb-21 A																	
A8790	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 2 - Area A	7	12-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A																	
A4550	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	12	05-Oct-20 A	27-Oct-20 A																	
A8770	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	29-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A																	
A4560	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	15	19-Oct-20 A	20-Nov-20 A																	
A4590	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	10	12-Oct-20 A	24-Nov-20 A																	
A8780	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	30-Nov-20 A	30-Nov-20 A																	
A9120	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-in Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	08-Dec-20 A	08-Dec-20 A																	
A9100	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	09-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A																	
A9110	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-in Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	09-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A																	
A8800	Plumbing Insulation - Level 2 - Area A	6	10-Dec-20 A	17-Dec-20 A																	
A4570	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	4	18-Dec-20 A	23-Dec-20 A																	
A4540	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	14	22-Dec-20 A	14-Jan-21 A																	
A8810	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 2 - Area A	6	14-Dec-20 A	15-Jan-21 A																	
A8820	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 2 - Area A	1	15-Jan-21 A	15-Jan-21 A																	
A4580	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	11	01-Feb-21 A	15-Feb-21 A																	
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to J) (7,500 sqft)		90	12-Oct-20 A	19-Feb-21 A																	
A4650	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	5	21-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A																	
A4610	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	10	12-Oct-20 A	24-Nov-20 A																	
A8850	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 2 - Area B	4	21-Oct-20 A	25-Nov-20 A																	
A8830	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	03-Dec-20 A	03-Dec-20 A																	
A4620	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	13	28-Oct-20 A	07-Dec-20 A																	
A8840	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 2 - Area B	7	30-Nov-20 A	08-Dec-20 A																	

█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	Gantt Chart															
						2020				2021				2022							
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
A9150	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	08-Dec-20 A	08-Dec-20 A							08-Dec-20 A		08-Dec-20 A								
A9130	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	09-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A							09-Dec-20 A		09-Dec-20 A								
A9140	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	09-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A							09-Dec-20 A		09-Dec-20 A								
A8860	Plumbing Insulation - Level 2 - Area B	3	10-Dec-20 A	14-Dec-20 A							10-Dec-20 A	■	14-Dec-20 A								
A4630	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	6	11-Dec-20 A	18-Dec-20 A							11-Dec-20 A	■	18-Dec-20 A								
A4600	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	9	22-Dec-20 A	08-Jan-21 A							22-Dec-20 A	■	08-Jan-21 A								
A8880	Fire Sprinkler Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	11-Jan-21 A	11-Jan-21 A							11-Jan-21 A		11-Jan-21 A								
A8870	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 2 - Area B	4	14-Dec-20 A	15-Jan-21 A							14-Dec-20 A	■	15-Jan-21 A								
A4640	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	13	03-Feb-21 A	19-Feb-21 A							03-Feb-21 A	■	19-Feb-21 A								
Interior Finishes - Level 2		369	24-Sep-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																	
Level 2 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (8,000 sqft)		363	01-Oct-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																	
A4330	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	0	01-Oct-20 A	01-Oct-20 A							01-Oct-20 A		01-Oct-20 A								
A4340	Forming and Wire Mesh Installation for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	2	02-Oct-20 A	05-Oct-20 A							02-Oct-20 A	■	05-Oct-20 A								
A4320	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	2	07-Oct-20 A	08-Oct-20 A							07-Oct-20 A		08-Oct-20 A								
A4350	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area A	1	09-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A							09-Oct-20 A		09-Oct-20 A								
A5300	Layout Walls & Top Track Install - Level 2 - Area A	4	08-Oct-20 A	13-Oct-20 A							08-Oct-20 A	■	13-Oct-20 A								
A11940	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 2 - Area A	9	08-Oct-20 A	20-Oct-20 A							08-Oct-20 A	■	20-Oct-20 A								
A5310	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 2 - Area A	10	16-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A							16-Oct-20 A	■	29-Oct-20 A								
A8620	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	10	26-Oct-20 A	24-Nov-20 A							26-Oct-20 A	■	24-Nov-20 A								
A8420	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) - Level 2 - Area A	2	30-Nov-20 A	01-Dec-20 A							30-Nov-20 A		01-Dec-20 A								
A8410	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	4	30-Nov-20 A	03-Dec-20 A							30-Nov-20 A	■	03-Dec-20 A								
A8430	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Plumbing) Corrections - Level 2 - Area A	3	02-Dec-20 A	04-Dec-20 A							02-Dec-20 A	■	04-Dec-20 A								
A8680	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	07-Dec-20 A	07-Dec-20 A							07-Dec-20 A		07-Dec-20 A								
A6480	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area A	13	23-Oct-20 A	10-Dec-20 A							23-Oct-20 A	■	10-Dec-20 A								
A8370	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) - Level 2 - Area A	1	11-Dec-20 A	11-Dec-20 A							11-Dec-20 A		11-Dec-20 A								
A8380	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall (Electrical) Corrections - Level 2 - Area A	3	14-Dec-20 A	16-Dec-20 A							14-Dec-20 A	■	16-Dec-20 A								
A8670	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	17-Dec-20 A	17-Dec-20 A							17-Dec-20 A		17-Dec-20 A								
A5340	One-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area A	8	07-Dec-20 A	14-Jan-21 A							07-Dec-20 A	■	14-Jan-21 A								
A11930	Acoustical Felt Installation - Level 2 - Area A	12	22-Dec-20 A	18-Jan-21 A							22-Dec-20 A	■	18-Jan-21 A								
A5360	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area A	9	18-Dec-20 A	22-Jan-21 A							18-Dec-20 A	■	22-Jan-21 A								
A5330	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 2 - Area A	4	22-Feb-21 A	12-Mar-21 A							22-Feb-21 A	■	12-Mar-21 A								
A5370	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 - Area A	10	25-Jan-21 A	12-Mar-21 A							25-Jan-21 A	■	12-Mar-21 A								
A6520	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	7	18-Mar-21 A	26-Mar-21 A							18-Mar-21 A	■	26-Mar-21 A								
A4360	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 - Area A	8	15-Feb-21 A	09-Apr-21 A							15-Feb-21 A	■	09-Apr-21 A								
A6500	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 2 - Area A	5	12-Apr-21 A	16-Apr-21 A							12-Apr-21 A	■	16-Apr-21 A								
A9720	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	1	28-Apr-21 A	28-Apr-21 A							28-Apr-21 A		28-Apr-21 A								
A9740	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	2	28-Apr-21 A	29-Apr-21 A							28-Apr-21 A		29-Apr-21 A								
A9730	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area A	2	28-Apr-21 A	29-Apr-21 A							28-Apr-21 A		29-Apr-21 A								
A9750	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 2 - Area A	1	14-May-21 A	14-May-21 A							14-May-21 A		14-May-21 A								
A9760	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level 2 - Area A	2	17-May-21 A	18-May-21 A							17-May-21 A		18-May-21 A								
A6540	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	20-May-21 A	24-May-21 A							20-May-21 A	■	24-May-21 A								
A9770	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	7	25-May-21 A	01-Jun-21 A							25-May-21 A	■	01-Jun-21 A								
A9780	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	01-Jun-21 A	03-Jun-21 A							01-Jun-21 A	■	03-Jun-21 A								
A5430	Light Fixture Installation - Level 2 - Area A	15	23-Apr-21 A	16-Jun-21 A							23-Apr-21 A	■	16-Jun-21 A								
A9790	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area A	3	14-Jun-21 A	16-Jun-21 A							14-Jun-21 A	■	16-Jun-21 A								
A5380	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	2	17-Jun-21 A	18-Jun-21 A							17-Jun-21 A		18-Jun-21 A								
A5490	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 2 - Area A	12	21-Jun-21 A	12-Jul-21 A							21-Jun-21 A	■	12-Jul-21 A								
A5500	Overhead Security Gate - Level 2 - Area A	0	13-Jul-21 A	13-Jul-21 A							13-Jul-21 A		13-Jul-21 A								
A6550	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 2 - Area A	10	25-Jun-21 A	16-Jul-21 A							25-Jun-21 A	■	16-Jul-21 A								
A5420	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 2 - Area A	1	19-Jul-21 A	19-Jul-21 A							19-Jul-21 A		19-Jul-21 A								
A10230	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 2 Area A	3	23-Jul-21 A	27-Jul-21 A							23-Jul-21 A	■	27-Jul-21 A								
A5440	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 2 - Area A	3	30-Jul-21 A	03-Aug-21 A							30-Jul-21 A	■	03-Aug-21 A								
A5460	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 2 - Area A	5	11-Aug-21 A	17-Aug-21 A							11-Aug-21 A	■	17-Aug-21 A								
A5450	Flooring - Level 2 - Area A	0	13-Sep-21 A	13-Sep-21 A							13-Sep-21 A		13-Sep-21 A								

■ Remaining Level of Effort
 ■ Actual Work
 ■ Critical Remaining Work
■ Actual Level of Effort
 ■ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	Gantt Chart															
						2020				2021				2022							
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
A5480	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 2 - Area A	3	15-Sep-21 A	17-Sep-21 A														15-Sep-21 A	17-Sep-21 A		
A6570	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 2 - Area A	2	17-Sep-21 A	20-Sep-21 A														17-Sep-21 A	20-Sep-21 A		
A5470	Final Painting - Level 2 - Area A	0	17-Sep-21 A	24-Sep-21 A														17-Sep-21 A	24-Sep-21 A		
A6560	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 2 - Area A	12	30-Sep-21 A	15-Oct-21 A														30-Sep-21 A	15-Oct-21 A		
A11970	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 2 - Area A	2	14-Feb-22 A	15-Feb-22 A														14-Feb-22 A	15-Feb-22 A		
A6580	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 2 - Area A	1	10-Mar-22 A	10-Mar-22 A														10-Mar-22 A	10-Mar-22 A		
Level 2 - Restrooms		182	14-Oct-20 A	02-Jul-21 A														14-Oct-20 A 02-Jul-21 A, Level 2 - Restrooms			
A9360	Layout Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	2	14-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A														14-Oct-20 A	15-Oct-20 A		
A9370	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frame - Level 2 Restrooms	8	28-Oct-20 A	06-Nov-20 A														28-Oct-20 A	06-Nov-20 A		
A9470	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 Restrooms	6	04-Nov-20 A	11-Nov-20 A														04-Nov-20 A	11-Nov-20 A		
A9460	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 Restrooms	12	03-Nov-20 A	18-Nov-20 A														03-Nov-20 A	18-Nov-20 A		
A9380	One-Side Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	2	14-Dec-20 A	15-Dec-20 A														14-Dec-20 A	15-Dec-20 A		
A9390	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	3	28-Dec-20 A	30-Dec-20 A														28-Dec-20 A	30-Dec-20 A		
A9420	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	6	04-Jan-21 A	11-Jan-21 A														04-Jan-21 A	11-Jan-21 A		
A9480	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	4	08-Jan-21 A	13-Jan-21 A														08-Jan-21 A	13-Jan-21 A		
A9400	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	3	30-Dec-20 A	22-Jan-21 A														30-Dec-20 A	22-Jan-21 A		
A9410	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	11	30-Apr-21 A	14-May-21 A														30-Apr-21 A	14-May-21 A		
A9490	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 Restrooms	3	14-May-21 A	18-May-21 A														14-May-21 A	18-May-21 A		
A9500	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Restrooms	3	19-May-21 A	21-May-21 A														19-May-21 A	21-May-21 A		
A9520	Ceramic Tile Floors/Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	10	17-May-21 A	28-May-21 A														17-May-21 A	28-May-21 A		
A9510	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Restrooms	19	01-Jun-21 A	25-Jun-21 A														01-Jun-21 A	25-Jun-21 A		
A9530	Toilet Partitions & Accessories - Level 2 - Restrooms	6	21-Jun-21 A	28-Jun-21 A														21-Jun-21 A	28-Jun-21 A		
A9430	Final Paint Walls - Level 2 Restrooms	3	30-Jun-21 A	02-Jul-21 A														30-Jun-21 A	02-Jul-21 A		
A9440	Final MEP Trim-Outs - Level 2 Restrooms	3	30-Jun-21 A	02-Jul-21 A														30-Jun-21 A	02-Jul-21 A		
A9450	Door/Hardware Installation - Level 2 Restrooms	1	02-Jul-21 A	02-Jul-21 A														02-Jul-21 A	02-Jul-21 A		
Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (7,500 sqft)		369	24-Sep-20 A	10-Mar-22 A														24-Sep-20 A 10-Mar-22 A, Level 2 - Area B (Gridlines H to L)			
A9840	Layout Walls & Top Track - Level 2 - Area B	4	24-Sep-20 A	29-Sep-20 A														24-Sep-20 A	29-Sep-20 A		
A9800	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	0	01-Oct-20 A	01-Oct-20 A														01-Oct-20 A	01-Oct-20 A		
A9810	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	2	05-Oct-20 A	06-Oct-20 A														05-Oct-20 A	06-Oct-20 A		
A9820	Forming and Wire Mesh Installation for Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	2	07-Oct-20 A	08-Oct-20 A														07-Oct-20 A	08-Oct-20 A		
A9830	Inspect & Place Concrete Topping Slab - Level 2 - Area B	1	09-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A														09-Oct-20 A	09-Oct-20 A		
A11950	MEP Hanger Installation - Level 2 - Area B	9	12-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A														12-Oct-20 A	22-Oct-20 A		
A9860	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 2 - Area B	15	09-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A														09-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A		
A9890	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	6	02-Nov-20 A	09-Nov-20 A														02-Nov-20 A	09-Nov-20 A		
A9900	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 2 - Area B	16	04-Nov-20 A	25-Nov-20 A														04-Nov-20 A	25-Nov-20 A		
A9870	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	03-Dec-20 A	03-Dec-20 A														03-Dec-20 A	03-Dec-20 A		
A9910	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall - Level 2 - Area B	1	04-Dec-20 A	04-Dec-20 A														04-Dec-20 A	04-Dec-20 A		
A9880	One-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area B	7	30-Nov-20 A	08-Dec-20 A														30-Nov-20 A	08-Dec-20 A		
A9920	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall Corrections - Level 2 - Area B	2	08-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A														08-Dec-20 A	09-Dec-20 A		
A9930	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	10-Dec-20 A	10-Dec-20 A														10-Dec-20 A	10-Dec-20 A		
A9940	COSA - In-Wall Plumbing Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	10-Dec-20 A	10-Dec-20 A														10-Dec-20 A	10-Dec-20 A		
A9950	Two-Side Walls - Level 2 - Area B	9	16-Dec-20 A	30-Dec-20 A														16-Dec-20 A	30-Dec-20 A		
A9960	Tape/Float Walls - Level 2 - Area B	12	08-Jan-21 A	25-Jan-21 A														08-Jan-21 A	25-Jan-21 A		
A9980	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 2 - Area B	4	04-Feb-21 A	26-Feb-21 A														04-Feb-21 A	26-Feb-21 A		
A9970	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 2 - Area B	10	26-Jan-21 A	12-Mar-21 A														26-Jan-21 A	12-Mar-21 A		
A9990	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 2 - Area B	0	15-Mar-21 A	15-Mar-21 A														15-Mar-21 A	15-Mar-21 A		
A10000	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	11	15-Mar-21 A	29-Mar-21 A														15-Mar-21 A	29-Mar-21 A		
A10030	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	2	29-Mar-21 A	30-Mar-21 A														29-Mar-21 A	30-Mar-21 A		
A10020	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	1	30-Mar-21 A	30-Mar-21 A														30-Mar-21 A	30-Mar-21 A		
A10040	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 2 - Area B	1	26-Apr-21 A	26-Apr-21 A														26-Apr-21 A	26-Apr-21 A		
A10050	Light Fixture Installation - Level 2 - Area B	7	20-Apr-21 A	28-Apr-21 A														20-Apr-21 A	28-Apr-21 A		
A10060	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 2 - Area B	1	03-May-21 A	03-May-21 A														03-May-21 A	03-May-21 A		
A10070	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level 2 - Area B	2	03-May-21 A	04-May-21 A														03-May-21 A	04-May-21 A		
A10100	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	3	06-May-21 A	10-May-21 A														06-May-21 A	10-May-21 A		

█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	2020												2021				2022			
						Q3		Q4		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4	
A10110	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	7	11-May-21 A	19-May-21 A																					
A10130	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	2	20-May-21 A	21-May-21 A																					
A10080	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	14	01-Jun-21 A	18-Jun-21 A																					
A10140	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 2 - Area B	14	01-Jun-21 A	18-Jun-21 A																					
A10120	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 2 - Area B	6	30-Jun-21 A	08-Jul-21 A																					
A10010	Interior Storefronts & Operable Partitions - Level 2 - Area B	19	21-Jun-21 A	16-Jul-21 A																					
A10150	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 2 - Area B	2	26-Jul-21 A	27-Jul-21 A																					
A10160	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 2 - Area B	2	16-Aug-21 A	17-Aug-21 A																					
A10170	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 2 - Area B	1	17-Aug-21 A	17-Aug-21 A																					
A10240	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 2 - Area B	7	18-Aug-21 A	26-Aug-21 A																					
A10210	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 2 - Area B	3	25-Aug-21 A	27-Aug-21 A																					
A10180	Flooring - Level 2 - Area B	4	27-Aug-21 A	01-Sep-21 A																					
A10190	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 2 - Area B	8	27-Aug-21 A	08-Sep-21 A																					
A10200	Final Painting - Level 2 - Area B	9	27-Aug-21 A	09-Sep-21 A																					
A10220	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 2 - Area B	1	21-Sep-21 A	21-Sep-21 A																					
A11980	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 2 - Area B	1	14-Feb-22 A	14-Feb-22 A																					
A10090	Overhead Security Gate - Level 2 - Area B	0	07-Mar-22 A	07-Mar-22 A																					
A11990	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 2 - Area B	1	10-Mar-22 A	10-Mar-22 A																					
Level 3 - (8,500 sqft)		410	28-Jul-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																					
Demolition - Level 3		50	28-Jul-20 A	16-Oct-20 A																					
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		50	28-Jul-20 A	16-Oct-20 A																					
A3920	SAC - Abatement - Level 3	19	28-Jul-20 A	21-Aug-20 A																					
A3820	Electrical Make Safe - Level 3 - Area A	1	24-Aug-20 A	24-Aug-20 A																					
A3860	Plumbing Make Safe and Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	24-Aug-20 A	27-Aug-20 A																					
A3830	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 3 - Area A	2	27-Aug-20 A	28-Aug-20 A																					
A3850	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 3 - Area A	2	31-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A																					
A3790	Ceiling and Wall Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	02-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A																					
A3800	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 3 - Area A	4	02-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A																					
A3810	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 3 - Area A	3	09-Sep-20 A	11-Sep-20 A																					
A8290	Removal of Selective Terrazzo Flooring (Large Conference Room) - Level 3 - Area A	6	29-Sep-20 A	16-Oct-20 A																					
Level 3 - Area B (Gridlines H to L) (1,500 sqft)		12	31-Aug-20 A	16-Sep-20 A																					
A3870	Protect Existing Terrazzo Flooring - Level 3 - Area B	1	31-Aug-20 A	31-Aug-20 A																					
A5220	Selective Ceiling Removal for MEP Overhead - Level 3 - Area B	2	31-Aug-20 A	01-Sep-20 A																					
A3880	Electrical Light Fixture Removals - Level 3 - Area B	1	02-Sep-20 A	02-Sep-20 A																					
A3890	Electrical & Fire Alarm Power and Device Removal - Level 3 - Area B	1	03-Sep-20 A	03-Sep-20 A																					
A3900	Mechanical Ductwork Removals - Level 3 - Area B	2	04-Sep-20 A	08-Sep-20 A																					
A3910	Mechanical VAV Removal and Salvage - Level 3 - Area B	2	15-Sep-20 A	16-Sep-20 A																					
MEPF Systems - Level 3		102	08-Dec-20 A	29-Apr-21 A																					
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		73	08-Dec-20 A	23-Mar-21 A																					
A4270	Mechanical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	6	14-Dec-20 A	21-Dec-20 A																					
A8730	Install Fan Powered Boxes - Level 3 - Area A	3	08-Dec-20 A	28-Dec-20 A																					
A8710	Mechanical Overhead Duct Testing - Level 3 - Area A	1	29-Dec-20 A	29-Dec-20 A																					
A9070	COSA - Mechanical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	05-Jan-21 A	05-Jan-21 A																					
A8750	Mechanical Ductwork Insulation - Level 3 - Area A	10	01-Feb-21 A	12-Feb-21 A																					
A4290	Plumbing Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	7	25-Jan-21 A	22-Feb-21 A																					
A8720	Plumbing Overhead Testing - Level 3 - Area A	1	22-Feb-21 A	22-Feb-21 A																					
A4280	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	8	23-Dec-20 A	23-Feb-21 A																					
A4300	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	8	29-Dec-20 A	25-Feb-21 A																					
A8740	Plumbing Insulation - Level 3 - Area A	3	23-Feb-21 A	25-Feb-21 A																					
A8760	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Piping Testing - Level 3 - Area A	8	26-Feb-21 A	26-Feb-21 A																					
A9080	COSA - Plumbing Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	26-Feb-21 A	26-Feb-21 A																					
A9090	COSA - Electrical Overhead Rough-In Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	26-Feb-21 A	26-Feb-21 A																					
A4310	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	14	01-Mar-21 A	18-Mar-21 A																					
A4520	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	3	19-Mar-21 A	23-Mar-21 A																					
Level 3 - Area B (Gridlines H to J) (1,500 sqft)		61	08-Feb-21 A	29-Apr-21 A																					

█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	Gantt Chart															
						2020				2021				2022							
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4		
A4490	Fire Sprinkler Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	7	08-Feb-21 A	16-Mar-21 A								08-Feb-21 A			16-Mar-21 A						
A4500	Electrical Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	15	15-Mar-21 A	09-Apr-21 A								15-Mar-21 A			09-Apr-21 A						
A4510	Fire Alarm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	15	31-Mar-21 A	20-Apr-21 A								31-Mar-21 A			20-Apr-21 A						
A4530	TeleComm Overhead Rough-In - Level 3 - Area B	22	02-Apr-21 A	29-Apr-21 A								02-Apr-21 A			29-Apr-21 A						
Interior Finishes - Level 3		337	09-Nov-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																	
Level 3 - Area A (Gridlines A to H) (7,000 sqft)		337	09-Nov-20 A	10-Mar-22 A																	
A8300	Prep Floor for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	0	09-Nov-20 A	09-Nov-20 A		09-Nov-20 A						09-Nov-20 A									
A8310	Install Vapor Barrier for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	2	10-Nov-20 A	11-Nov-20 A		10-Nov-20 A						11-Nov-20 A									
A8320	Forming and Wire Mesh Installation for Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	3	12-Nov-20 A	16-Nov-20 A		12-Nov-20 A						16-Nov-20 A									
A8330	Inspect & Pour Concrete Topping Slab - Level 3 - Area A	1	23-Nov-20 A	23-Nov-20 A		23-Nov-20 A						23-Nov-20 A									
A2700	Layout Walls - Level 3 - Area A	4	25-Nov-20 A	08-Dec-20 A		25-Nov-20 A						08-Dec-20 A									
A2730	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frames - Level 3 - Area A	8	14-Dec-20 A	28-Dec-20 A		14-Dec-20 A						28-Dec-20 A									
A2740	COSA Framing Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	28-Jan-21 A	28-Jan-21 A		28-Jan-21 A						28-Jan-21 A									
A6340	Plumbing In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 Area A	15	18-Jan-21 A	10-Feb-21 A		18-Jan-21 A						10-Feb-21 A									
A6290	Electrical In-Wall Rough-In - Level 3 - Area A	10	28-Jan-21 A	08-Mar-21 A		28-Jan-21 A						08-Mar-21 A									
A2750	One-Side Walls - Level 3 - Area A	9	01-Mar-21 A	11-Mar-21 A		01-Mar-21 A						11-Mar-21 A									
A2840	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall - Level 3 - Area A	1	12-Mar-21 A	12-Mar-21 A		12-Mar-21 A						12-Mar-21 A									
A2870	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - In-Wall Corrections - Level 3 - Area A	2	12-Mar-21 A	15-Mar-21 A		12-Mar-21 A						15-Mar-21 A									
A8650	COSA - In-Wall Electrical Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	16-Mar-21 A	16-Mar-21 A		16-Mar-21 A						16-Mar-21 A									
A2780	Two-Side Walls - Level 3 - Area A	6	11-Mar-21 A	18-Mar-21 A		11-Mar-21 A						18-Mar-21 A									
A2790	Tape/Float Walls - Level 3 - Area A	6	19-Apr-21 A	04-Jun-21 A		19-Apr-21 A						04-Jun-21 A									
A2880	Prime & 1st Coat Walls - Level 3 - Area A	10	01-Jun-21 A	14-Jun-21 A		01-Jun-21 A						14-Jun-21 A									
A2760	Frame Gyp Board Ceilings & Furr Downs - Level 3 - Area A	4	29-Apr-21 A	18-Jun-21 A		29-Apr-21 A						18-Jun-21 A									
A9230	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	1	13-Jul-21 A	13-Jul-21 A		13-Jul-21 A						13-Jul-21 A									
A9220	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	2	13-Jul-21 A	14-Jul-21 A		13-Jul-21 A						14-Jul-21 A									
A5080	Interior Storefront & Operable Partitions - Level 3 - Area A	5	12-Jul-21 A	19-Jul-21 A		12-Jul-21 A						19-Jul-21 A									
A9240	Ceramic Tile in Presidents Restroom - Level 3 - Area A	2	20-Jul-21 A	21-Jul-21 A		20-Jul-21 A						21-Jul-21 A									
A5230	Install Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	4	20-Jul-21 A	23-Jul-21 A		20-Jul-21 A						23-Jul-21 A									
A2800	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 3 - Area A	5	30-Jun-21 A	28-Jul-21 A		30-Jun-21 A						28-Jul-21 A									
A9290	Tape/Float Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	4	26-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A		26-Jul-21 A						29-Jul-21 A									
A6300	Framing/Grid for Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 3 - Area A	4	29-Jul-21 A	13-Aug-21 A		29-Jul-21 A						13-Aug-21 A									
A6310	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 3 - Area A	1	16-Aug-21 A	16-Aug-21 A		16-Aug-21 A						16-Aug-21 A									
A5050	Light Fixture Installation - Level 3 - Area A	2	16-Aug-21 A	17-Aug-21 A		16-Aug-21 A						17-Aug-21 A									
A7290	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 3 - Area A	1	17-Aug-21 A	17-Aug-21 A		17-Aug-21 A						17-Aug-21 A									
A7300	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level 3 - Area A	2	18-Aug-21 A	19-Aug-21 A		18-Aug-21 A						19-Aug-21 A									
A5040	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	20-Aug-21 A	20-Aug-21 A		20-Aug-21 A						20-Aug-21 A									
A5240	Specialty Ceiling Installation - Level 3 - Area A	2	23-Aug-21 A	24-Aug-21 A		23-Aug-21 A						24-Aug-21 A									
A5060	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 3 - Area A	1	25-Aug-21 A	25-Aug-21 A		25-Aug-21 A						25-Aug-21 A									
A9300	Prime & First Coat Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	2	25-Aug-21 A	26-Aug-21 A		25-Aug-21 A						26-Aug-21 A									
A2810	Flooring - Level 3 - Area A	2	27-Sep-21 A	28-Sep-21 A		27-Sep-21 A						28-Sep-21 A									
A5280	Wood Doors & Hardware Installation - Level 3 - Area A	9	28-Sep-21 A	08-Oct-21 A		28-Sep-21 A						08-Oct-21 A									
A5070	Millwork & Countertops - Level 3 - Area A	12	30-Sep-21 A	15-Oct-21 A		30-Sep-21 A						15-Oct-21 A									
A9250	Toilet Accessories in Presidents Restroom - Level 3 - Area A	1	18-Oct-21 A	18-Oct-21 A		18-Oct-21 A						18-Oct-21 A									
A8350	Specialty Wall Coverings - Level 3 - Area A	17	30-Sep-21 A	22-Oct-21 A		30-Sep-21 A						22-Oct-21 A									
A9310	Final Paint Drywall Ceilings - Level 3 - Area A	20	30-Sep-21 A	27-Oct-21 A		30-Sep-21 A						27-Oct-21 A									
A2820	Final Painting Walls - Level 3 - Area A	2	02-Dec-21 A	03-Dec-21 A		02-Dec-21 A						03-Dec-21 A									
A6320	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 3 - Area A	2	06-Dec-21 A	07-Dec-21 A		06-Dec-21 A						07-Dec-21 A									
A9280	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 3 - Area A	1	07-Dec-21 A	07-Dec-21 A		07-Dec-21 A						07-Dec-21 A									
A6330	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 3 - Area A	1	10-Dec-21 A	10-Dec-21 A		10-Dec-21 A						10-Dec-21 A									
A12000	Final Clean - 2nd Clean for MEP Final Inspections - Level 3 - Area A	1	14-Feb-22 A	14-Feb-22 A		14-Feb-22 A						14-Feb-22 A									
A12010	Final Clean - 3rd Clean for Building Final Inspection - Level 3 - Area A	1	10-Mar-22 A	10-Mar-22 A		10-Mar-22 A						10-Mar-22 A									
Level 3 Restrooms		210	09-Dec-20 A	28-Oct-21 A																	
A6360	Layout Walls - Level 3 Restrooms	2	09-Dec-20 A	10-Dec-20 A		09-Dec-20 A						10-Dec-20 A									
A6370	Interior Framing/Set Hollow Metal Frame - Level 3 Restrooms	3	09-Dec-20 A	11-Dec-20 A		09-Dec-20 A						11-Dec-20 A									

█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	2020				2021				2022						
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
A11900	Exterior Masonry Installation @ West Wall - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	4	06-May-21 A	11-May-21 A								06-May-21 A	11-May-21 A							
A11640	Curtainwall & Storefront Door System Installation - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	5	13-May-21 A	30-Jun-21 A								13-May-21 A		30-Jun-21 A						
A11890	Interior Metal Panel Installation @ Columns - Level 1 Multipurpose Room	5	30-Jun-21 A	07-Jul-21 A								30-Jun-21 A	07-Jul-21 A							
A11630	Installation of Drywall on Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	08-Jul-21 A	12-Jul-21 A								08-Jul-21 A	12-Jul-21 A							
A11610	Tape/Float Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	5	13-Jul-21 A	19-Jul-21 A								13-Jul-21 A	19-Jul-21 A							
A11620	Prime & First Coat Walls - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	20-Jul-21 A	22-Jul-21 A								20-Jul-21 A	22-Jul-21 A							
A11650	Acoustical Ceiling Grid Installation - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	23-Jul-21 A	27-Jul-21 A								23-Jul-21 A	27-Jul-21 A							
A11690	Fire Sprinkler Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	28-Jul-21 A	28-Jul-21 A								28-Jul-21 A	28-Jul-21 A							
A11700	Fire Alarm Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	28-Jul-21 A	28-Jul-21 A								28-Jul-21 A	28-Jul-21 A							
A11800	Millwork, Countertops, and Custom Furnishings - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	5	23-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A								23-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A							
A11680	Mechanical Trim in Ceiling Grid/Framing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	2	28-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A								28-Jul-21 A	29-Jul-21 A							
A11670	Light Fixture Installation - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	2	29-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A								29-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A							
A11710	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	30-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A								30-Jul-21 A	30-Jul-21 A							
A11720	Vaughn Pre-Inspection - Overhead (Close Ceiling) Corrections - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	2	02-Aug-21 A	03-Aug-21 A								02-Aug-21 A	03-Aug-21 A							
A11740	COSA Overhead (Close Ceiling) Inspection - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	04-Aug-21 A	04-Aug-21 A								04-Aug-21 A	04-Aug-21 A							
A11810	Drop Ceiling Tile - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	05-Aug-21 A	05-Aug-21 A								05-Aug-21 A	05-Aug-21 A							
A11820	Fire Alarm - Pre-Testing - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	05-Aug-21 A	05-Aug-21 A								05-Aug-21 A	05-Aug-21 A							
A11830	Concrete Floor Polishing (Final Pass) - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	1	06-Aug-21 A	06-Aug-21 A								06-Aug-21 A	06-Aug-21 A							
A11860	Final Painting - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	09-Aug-21 A	11-Aug-21 A								09-Aug-21 A	11-Aug-21 A							
A11870	Final MEP Trim Out - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	3	11-Aug-21 A	13-Aug-21 A								11-Aug-21 A	13-Aug-21 A							
A11880	Final Clean - 1st Clean for Vaughn Punch List - Level 1 - Multipurpose Room	12	31-Aug-21 A	16-Sep-21 A								31-Aug-21 A	16-Sep-21 A							
Exterior Expansion & Renovation - Existing Entrance & New Patio Area		389	16-Oct-20 A	29-Apr-22	-162															
A2110	Site Clearing & Grubbing - NE Patio Area	5	16-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A								16-Oct-20 A	23-Oct-20 A							
A3690	Site Concrete Removals - NE Patio Area	5	23-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A								23-Oct-20 A	29-Oct-20 A							
A7470	Mass Excavation - NE Patio Area	8	25-Nov-20 A	11-Jan-21 A								25-Nov-20 A	11-Jan-21 A							
A7710	Exterior Skin Removal - East Elevation & Presidents Patio -	3	09-Feb-21 A	11-Feb-21 A								09-Feb-21 A	11-Feb-21 A							
A7500	Exterior Skin Removal - North Elevation @ Presidents Office	3	22-Feb-21 A	24-Feb-21 A								22-Feb-21 A	24-Feb-21 A							
A3770	Drilled Piers for Exterior Canopy - NE Patio Area - (12 Piers)	4	25-Feb-21 A	08-Mar-21 A								25-Feb-21 A	08-Mar-21 A							
A7720	Curtainwall Installation - North Elevation - NE Patio Area	2	31-Mar-21 A	01-Apr-21 A								31-Mar-21 A	01-Apr-21 A							
A7770	Curtainwall Installation - East Elevation @ NE Patio Area	2	02-Apr-21 A	05-Apr-21 A								02-Apr-21 A	05-Apr-21 A							
A7530	Grade Beam Excavation for Concrete Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	2	30-Jul-21 A	02-Aug-21 A								30-Jul-21 A	02-Aug-21 A							
A7540	Concrete Formwork for Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	2	31-Mar-22	01-Apr-22	-162															
A7550	Concrete Reinforcement for Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	2	04-Apr-22	05-Apr-22	-162															
A7560	Place & Finish Concrete Retaining Walls - NE Patio Area	1	06-Apr-22	06-Apr-22	-162															
A7570	Subgrade Prep for Concrete Flatwork - NE Patio Area	2	07-Apr-22	08-Apr-22	-162															
A7640	Concrete Formwork for Flatwork - NE Patio Area	2	11-Apr-22	12-Apr-22	-162															
A7650	Concrete Reinforcement for Flatwork - NE Patio Area	2	13-Apr-22	14-Apr-22	-162															
A7660	Place & Finish Concrete Flatwork - NE Patio Area	1	15-Apr-22	15-Apr-22	-162															
A7760	Guardrail Installation on President's Patio @ NE Patio Area	13	31-Mar-22	18-Apr-22	-153															
A7670	Concrete Formwork for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	2	18-Apr-22	19-Apr-22	-162															
A7680	Concrete Reinforcement for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	2	20-Apr-22	21-Apr-22	-162															
A7690	Place & Finish Concrete for Planter Beds - NE Patio Area	1	22-Apr-22	22-Apr-22	-162															
A7730	Exterior Canopy - NE Patio Area	5	25-Apr-22	29-Apr-22	-162															
Relocation of Existing Fiber Ductbank (NOT IN GMP)		156	30-Jun-21 A	10-Feb-22 A																
A12490	Excavation and Conduit Intercept (Inside Patio Area)	8	30-Jun-21 A	12-Jul-21 A																
A12500	Excavation and Vault Installation (Parking Lot Area)	20	30-Jun-21 A	06-Aug-21 A																
A12510	Fiber Line Installation - Cable Pulling (Alamo Colleges Lines)	10	30-Aug-21 A	17-Sep-21 A																
A12520	Outside Vendor Fiber Line Installation	100	20-Sep-21 A	10-Feb-22 A																
Exterior Walkway Soffit Replacement - South & West Elevations		21	19-Aug-21 A	17-Sep-21 A																
A7830	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 2 - West Elevation	7	19-Aug-21 A	27-Aug-21 A																
A7840	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 2 - South Elevation	8	25-Aug-21 A	03-Sep-21 A																
A7860	Light Fixture Installation in New Soffits	7	08-Sep-21 A	16-Sep-21 A																
A7850	Metal Panel Soffit Installation - Level 1 - South Elevation	8	08-Sep-21 A	17-Sep-21 A																
Landscaping & Exterior Improvements		40	31-Mar-22	25-May-22	-162															

Activity ID	Activity Name	Planned Duration	Start	Finish	Total Float	2020												2021				2022			
						Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4						
Pre-Final Inspections Corrections / Verification																									
A8020	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 3	3	07-Mar-22 A	11-Mar-22 A																					
A8030	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 2	5	07-Mar-22 A	11-Mar-22 A																					
A8040	A/E/O Pre-Final Inspection - Correct Deficiencies - Level 1	5	07-Mar-22 A	11-Mar-22 A																					
Final Completion																									
A1380	Substantial Completion w/ Out Float	0	27-May-22	31-May-22	-162																				
A1910	Project Float (10% of Construction Duration)	0	31-May-22	31-May-22	-162																				
OWNERACTIVITIES																									
A3660	SAC Staff Vacates Building	15	04-May-20 A	15-May-20 A																					
A1930	Final Completion	21	31-May-22	28-Jun-22*	-162																				

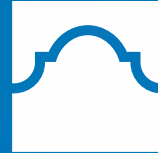
█ Remaining Level of Effort
 █ Actual Work
 █ Critical Remaining Work
█ Actual Level of Effort
 █ Remaining Work
 ◆ Milestone

Facilities Maintenance Critical Needs

May 10, 2022

Dr. Diane Snyder

Vice Chancellor for Finance and Admin.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Greg McClure

AVC Facilities Operations and Construction



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



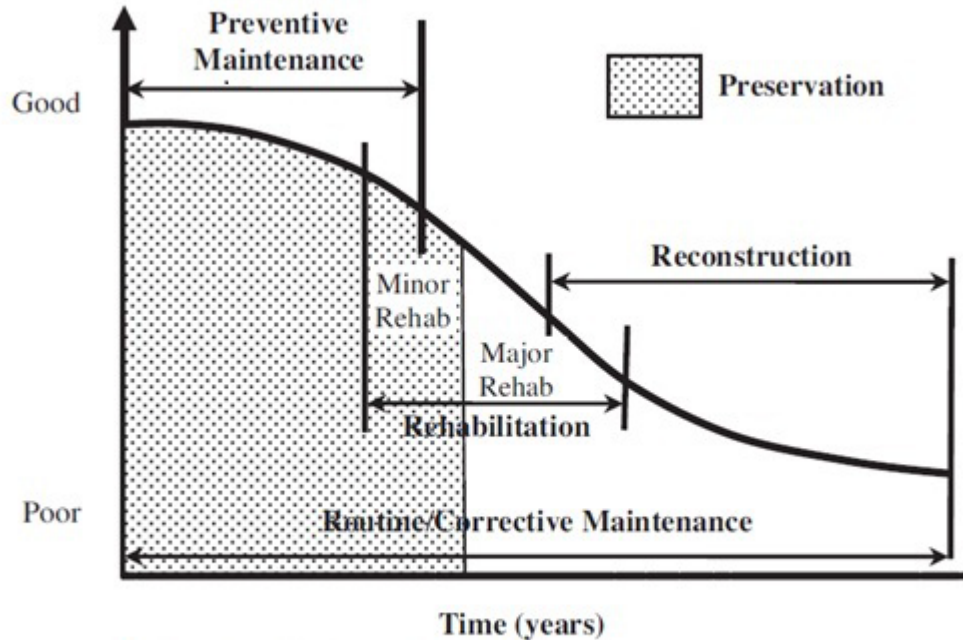
Preventive Maintenance Planning Process

- 1. New 3-year Rolling Prev. Mtn. Project Plan Process implemented in summer 2020:**
 - a. Aug. 2020 Board approval of FY21 – FY23 Plan
 - b. Aug. 2021 Reported on Status of FY21 Facilities Maintenance projects and Board approval of FY22 – FY24 project plan.
 - c. While the plans make progress on the highest priority needs, we have almost \$300M of Deferred Maintenance districtwide pending identification of funding
- 2. Opportunity to issue new Maintenance Tax Notes Bonds; to be discussed tonight on ABF committee in Debt Mgmt Plan.**
 - a. Thus, providing quick refresher on critical facilities needs early²⁰⁷ this year.

Facilities Maintenance by Funding Source

- Facilities Annual Operating Budget: general maintenance (service calls, filters, light bulbs, etc.) and service contracts (grounds, custodial, elevator, etc.)
- Preventive Maintenance Multi-year Fund (FY22 \$19.5M): sub-building structures needing replacement/renewal with focus on preserving the building (HVAC, roof & envelope, sub-structure, electrical, etc.)
- Bond Funding for Major Renovation: The CIP General Obligation Bonds (approved by Taxpayers) included some facility renovations and periodically, we issue Maintenance Tax Note Bonds (approved by Board)

Bldg Lifecycle; PM Stage vs Recapitalization



Source: Adapted from Peshkin et al. 2007.

Major renovations funded periodically by Bonds:

- 2017 CIP Bond Election incl. Renov. Projects
- Short-term MTN Bonds can be issued within the current Tax rate this year for Facilities Deferred Maintenance Backlog



Preventive Maintenance National Standards

- National Standards recommend 1% to 5% Asset Replacement Values
 - Equates to \$12 to \$60 million annually (Facilities replacement cost of \$1.2B)
- Since 2009, increased from \$2M to \$19.5M (1.6% of replacement costs)
- FY22 Budget: \$19.5M (\$0.5 M increase since FY21)
- **TARGET:** increase PM budget by 2% to 2.5% (\$24M - \$30M per year) to prevent further deterioration of facilities

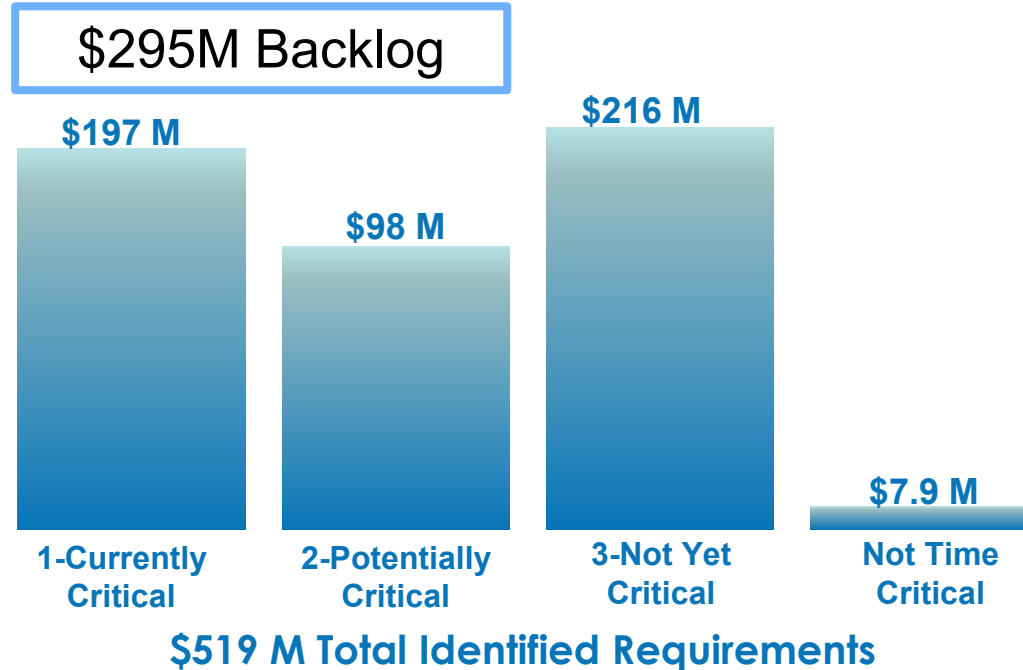


Current Facilities Mtn. Backlog:

\$295 M total backlog across ACD (currently due and due within 1 -2 years) out of \$519M total requirements

FY23 Debt Mgmt Plan includes issuance of \$270M Maintenance Tax Bonds for critical renovations

Requirements By Priority



Graphic provides the breakout based on priority for total requirements over 6-year outlook
Includes escalation due to inflation and soft costs

Stewardship Scope

→ 5 Colleges

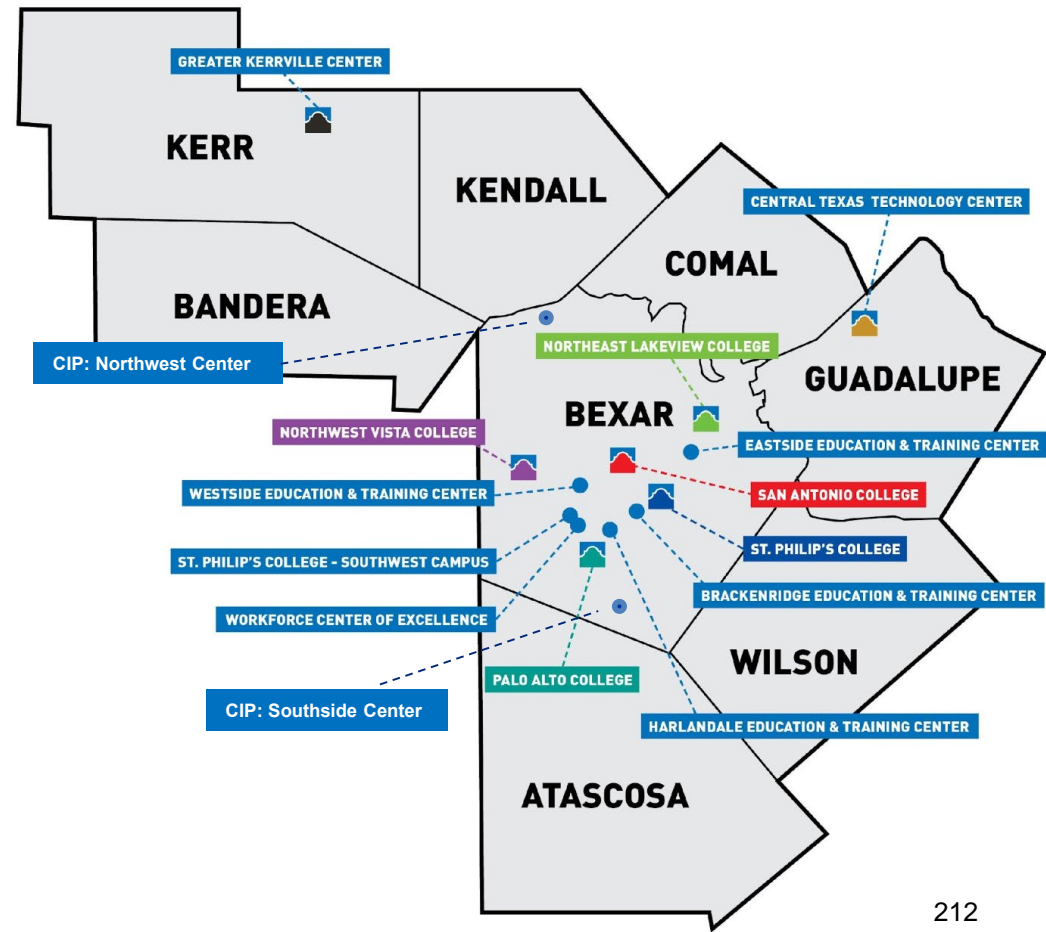
- **San Antonio College**
- **St. Philip's College**
- **Palo Alto College**
- **Northwest Vista College**
- **Northeast Lakeview College**

→ 8 Regional & Neighborhood Centers

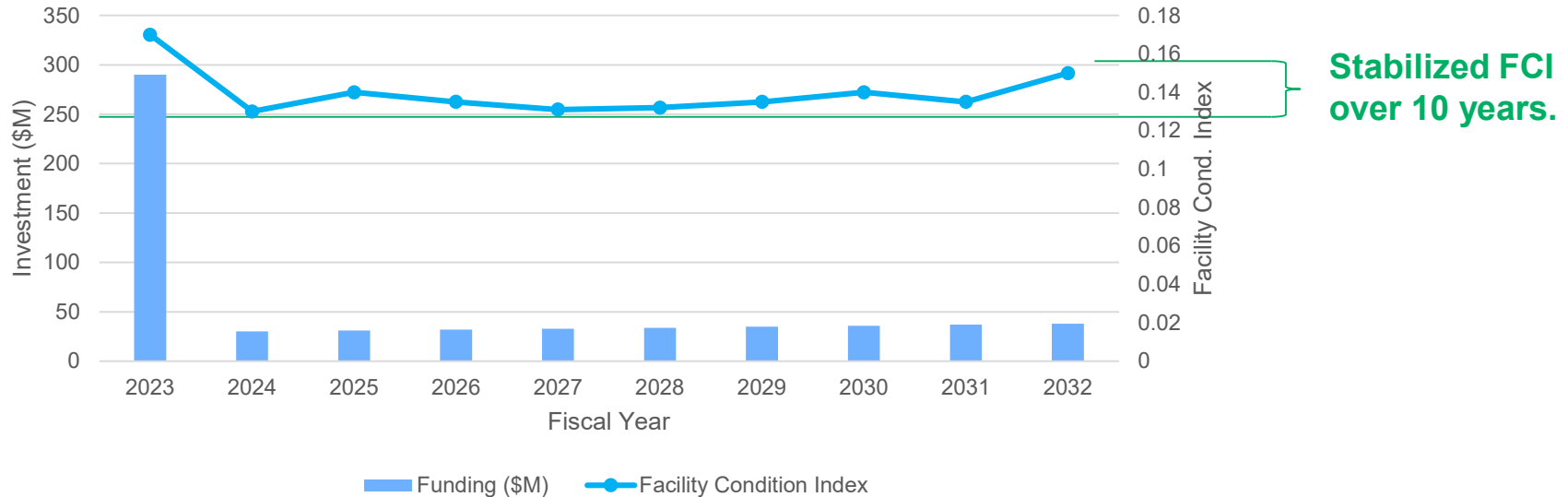
→ 2 New CIP Centers

→ Over 6M Square Ft after CIP

→ \$270M MTN Renovates 42%



Target PM Funding with Backlog Addressed



RECOMMEND issuance of Maintenance Tax Notes Bonds of \$270M to address backlog of deferred major facilities maintenance.

Result is a stabilized Facility Condition Index (FCI) over 10 years.

Next Steps

- 1. May 2022 (ABF): Approval of FY23 Debt Mgmt. Plan including \$270M Maintenance Tax Note issuance for critical facilities renovations**
- 2. In Aug. 2022, review Project list for MTN Renovations and approve 3-year annual Preventive Maintenance FY23 – FY25 for smaller renewal projects.**
- 3. FY23: Long-range Facilities Master Planning (post-COVID view)**
 - Consider impacts of online classes as well as building utilization, programming, need, and building age.





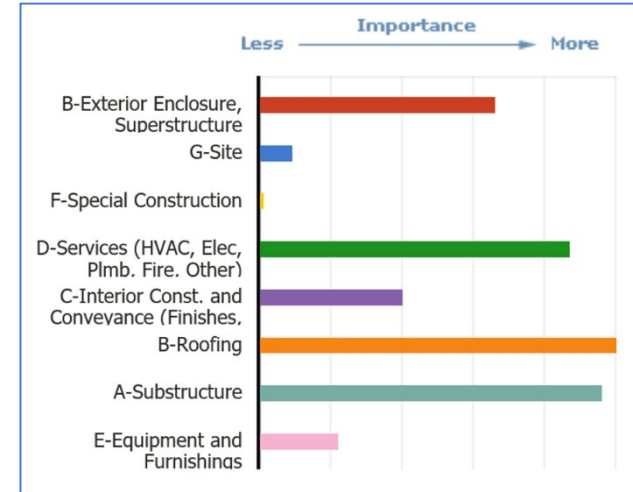
Appendix

Prioritization Criteria

1. **Building System Categories 28% Weight**
2. **Requirement Priority 25% Weight**
 - a. **Priority 1** (Address now)
 - b. **Priority 2** (Address in 0 to 2 years)
 - c. **Priority 3** (Address in 3 to 5 years)
3. **Building Use 21% Weight**
 - a. **Top Tier** = Classroom/Training, Child Care Center, Multipurpose Use, Laboratory, Site Utility, Utility Plant
 - b. **Second Tier** = Office, Athletic Facility/Gymnasium, Assembly (Auditorium, Theater), Fire/Police Station
 - c. **Third Tier** = Site – Campus, Maintenance Shops, Storage, Library, Housing
4. **Building Age (Year Constructed) 14% Weight**
5. **Building Condition (FCI and RI %) 12% Weight**

* Condition Indices are a resulting factor of Requirement Priorities

Building System Categories

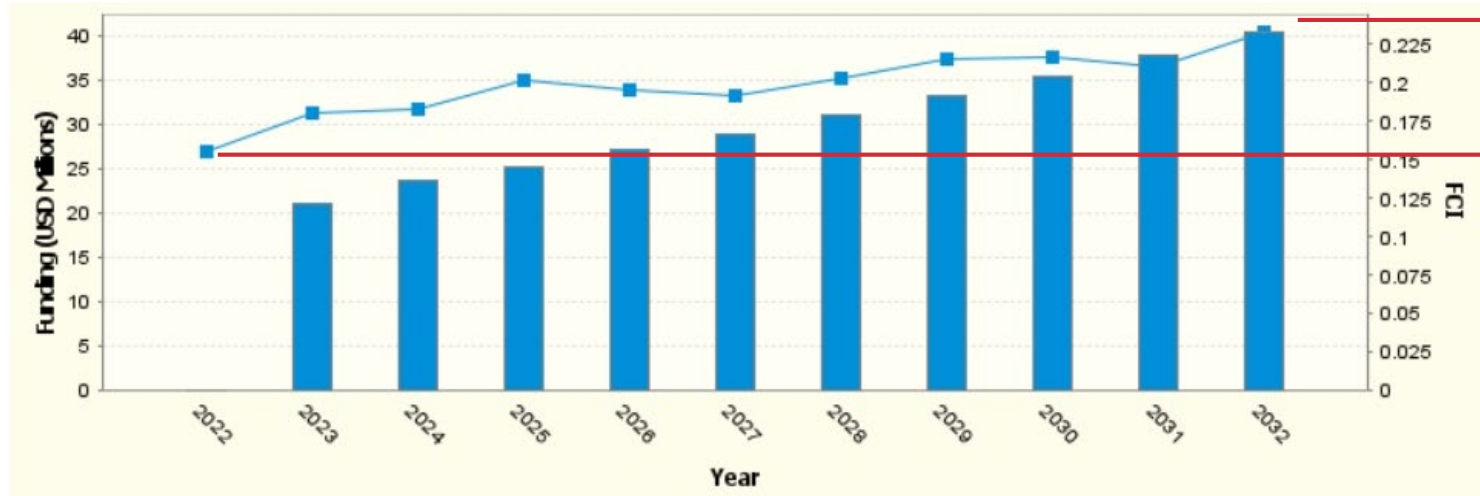


Building Age (Year Constructed)



216

Current Funding Projection Scenario (No MTN)



Underfunded PM Budget. Result is a worsening FCI over 10 years.

Current funding projection scenario shows projected PM Funding year-over-year (annual inflation applied):

- FY 23 = \$20.0 MM
- FY 24 = \$21.5 MM
- FY 25 = \$22.0 MM
- \$500K annual increase thereafter

217

Result is a worsening Facility Condition Index (FCI): Rising from 15% to 23% FCI over 10 years.

Factors included in Costs

Service	Estimated Percentage
Program/Project Management	4.0%
Architect Soft Costs (New Construction)	7.0%
Technology Soft Costs	5.5%
FF&E Soft Costs	5.0%
Materials Testing and Inspection (MT&I) Soft Costs	0.6%
Moving and Relocation Soft Costs	0.5%
Other Miscellaneous Soft Costs	6.5%
Total	29.1%

*** Costs also include 25% estimation factor at this programming stage



Appendix: CIP Projects Included Some Renovations

CIP Project Plan approved 5/2020 (rebalance with MTN)



San Antonio College & First Responders Academy

Finance & Science Center of Excellence.....	
Fletcher Student Success Building Renovation with Main Entry	✓
Parking Garage and Childcare Center	✓
Physical Plant Improvements	✓
McAllister Fine Arts Improvements	Deferred \$4.5M
Law Enforcement & First Responders Center of Excellence	✓
Physical Plant	✓

- Chance Renov.: Fin.
- NEW Science Bldg.

- Garage/Street Work
- Childcare Center

G.O. Bonds (per Election Flyer):

\$83 Million

Maintenance Tax Notes (approved 5/2019)

\$11.1 Million (Fletcher Renovation)





St. Philip's College & Southwest Campus

Culinary Arts Building Center of Excellence.....	✓
Norris Technical Building Renovations	✓
Replacement of Bowden Building and Campus Center ...	✓
SWC - Welding and Auto Body Facility	✓

G.O. Bonds \$82 Million

Maintenance Tax Note \$10.9 Million (primarily Norris Renovation)



CIP Project Plan approved 5/2020 (rebalance with MTN)



Palo Alto College

- Advanced Manufacturing and Public Service Center of Excellence
- Student Engagement & Welcome Center
- Healthcare Technology Center of Excellence
- Natatorium Improvements
- Gym Renovations (Improvements)
- Physical Plant Improvements
- Science Lab Renovations

New Multi-purpose Bldg:

- Adv. Manuf./Public Service
- Welcome Ctr
- Defer Palomino Renov./ Healthcare in Multi-purpose Bldg.

✓ Joint w/ COSA

- Defer lab renov./ Added Labs in Multi-Purpose Bldg.

G.O. Bonds (per Election Flyer):	\$66	Million
COSA Bonds –approx. 49% Natatorium	\$ 5.3	Million
Maintenance Tax Notes (approved 5/2019)	\$ 9.8	Million (Gym/Nat. Renovation)

CIP Project Plan approved 5/2020 (rebalance with MTN)

Northwest Vista College

- STEM Center of Excellence
- Parking Garage and Welcome Center
- Cultural Programs Center of Excellence.....
- Physical Plant Improvements



- Garage
- Welcome Center



Cypress Renovation



Utilities Connections Only

G.O. Bonds (per Election Flyer): \$69 Million

Maintenance Tax Notes (approved 5/2019) \$10 Million (Cypress Renovation)



Northeast Lakeview College

Technology Center of Excellence

Science Building

Physical Plant Improvements

PPI not required

✓ Combined

G.O. Bonds (per Election Flyer):

\$42 Million

Maintenance Tax Notes (approved 5/2019)

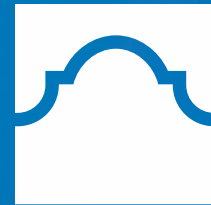
\$8.1 Million (FF&E; add'l NLC Renov.)



Overview of 1-year Extension of Contract: Facilities Support Services (with impact of new CIP buildings and staff retirements)

Dr. Diane E. Snyder

Vice Chancellor for Finance & Admin.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient

Achieving the Dream
LEADER COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Propose 1-year extension to McLemore Custodial and Grounds Contract

- This contract action extends the Facilities Support Services Agreement for a one-year period ending August 31, 2023 under the same terms and conditions covering custodial for 5.8M square feet and grounds for 1,072 acres (Note: excludes 0.4M sf covered by ACD employees).
- In May 2022 in exchange for a 1-year extension to 8/2023, McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc. seeks the first and only rate increase (3%) since the contract was awarded in 2017 for use in increasing the hourly wage rate for employees providing services to the Alamo College District. A new CSP is planned in 2023 at which time we expect costs may further increase as CPI inflation has increased 17% since 2017; well below McLemore's proposed 3% for FY23.
- **Purpose:** Approval of this action enables us to remain consistent with the facilities maintenance and operations vendor support services and delay re-competing until trade and industry challenges for human resource subsidy, supply chain returns to Pre-COVID levels and COVID event continues to decline. A new CSP planned in 2023 at which time we expect costs may further increase (as CPI inflation has increased 17% since 2017; well below McLemore's proposed 3% for FY23).





McLemore Building Maintenance (MBM) has provided facility maintenance services for the past 48+ years. MBM has been a partner with the Alamo Colleges District (ACD) since 2018.

Scope of Contract

- The McLemore scope of work includes
 - Custodial
 - Management, labor, material, and equipment for over 5.5M gross square feet to cleanliness standard of APPA 3* (pre-COVID)
 - Providing all related fees for the provision of building cleaning and maintenance services (Custodial Services),
 - Emptying recycle waste in compactors
 - Shift to APPA 1* to all childcare, pool, gym and locker room areas and DSO.
 - Grounds
 - Landscaping and grounds maintenance services for 1000 acres
 - Custodial Event and Grounds Event Services (hourly rate on as needed basis)
 - Event and classroom setups/teardowns at all ACD locations.

Basic Custodial and Grounds Services Scope of Work (SOW) - from Contract CSP 17M-004

- McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc. has the current Basic Custodial and Grounds Services Contract (CSP 17M-004 awarded May 2017, with amendments through 8/31/2022). Contract was fixed rate with no inflationary rate adjustments over the 5-year period.
 - Daily Custodial and recycling: **\$3,545,681.08 (56 buildings); 1,171,524 SF covered by ACD staff)**
 - Grounds: **\$1,313,109.57 (216.7 acres covered by ACD staff)**
 - Room set-up/events: hourly rate as needed; Board approved up to \$900K annually
- The goal of the Housekeeping scope of work in Contract CSP 17M-004 is to provide the basic custodial services necessary to maintain Alamo Colleges District (ACD) buildings at a select level of cleanliness (APPA Level 3).
- EXCLUDED from this CSP: “Major maintenance services typically provided on quarterly, bi-annual, annual basis for building floor and carpet maintenance, high-level window washing and power-washing of exterior surfaces are excluded in this CSP.” (From Contract CSP 17M-004: Section C.7.) Awarded separately to pools of vendors in 2018 for special deep cleaning work.

McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc Contract Overview: Housekeeping & Grounds

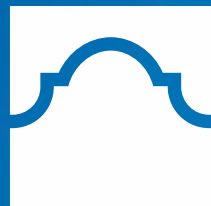
	CSP 5/2017 FY18 Base	FY19 Base+ Amend	FY23 Impact of Add'l SF & acres	FY23 3% Increase	FY23 PROPOSED Base +Amendments + 3% increase
HK &GR Base	\$4.9			\$0.2	\$5.3M
Hourly as needed: classroom/event Setup	\$0.9				\$0.9M
Turnover of internal staff- transition to vendor (+956,877 sf and grounds at SPC, etc)		\$1.5M			\$1.5M
DSO Bldg., net of surplus		\$0.2M			\$0.2M
New COVID protocols – increased supplies			\$0.3M		\$0.3M
New facilities & acres from CIP/Grant/State funded projects			\$1.1M		\$1.1M
Total Est FY23	\$5.9	\$1.7	\$1.4	\$0.2	\$9.2

Recommended Contract Amendment

- **Type of Contract Action:** Amendment to:
 - increase the authorized amount of services purchased to cover new CIP/Other facilities, and
 - to extend the contract for a one-year term to 8/31/2023.
- **Purpose:** Approval of this action enables us to remain consistent with the facilities maintenance and operations vendor support services and delay re-competing until trade and industry challenges for human resource subsidy, supply chain returns to Pre-COVID levels and COVID event continues to decline. A new CSP planned in 2023 at which time we expect costs may further increase (as CPI inflation has increased 17% since 2017; well below McLemore's proposed 3% for FY23).
- **Vendor:** McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc.
- **Award Amount:** \$9.2 with impacts of new facilities (CIP/Other through FY23); covering 5.8M sf and 1,072 acres (Note: excludes 0.4M sf covered by ACD employees).
- **Contract Term:** Extend one year to August 31, 2023
- **Local Vendor:** N
- **SMWVBE:** N
- **Funding:** Facilities Budget



Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



APPENDIX

APPA Standards in Custodial Appearance

The levels are a rating system designed to help educational facilities evaluate the cleaning quality at their facilities, as well as the appropriate staffing needed to maintain the clean. The APPA custodial service levels provide a clear framework for custodial and facilities teams to talk with their organizations about the level of clean expected, staffing levels, and more.

The following is a summary of the two APPA levels of cleanliness required by ACD:

Level 1 – Orderly Spotlessness - all wet (pool) areas, child care facilities, gyms, locker rooms and the DSO building

- Floors and base moldings shine and/or are bright and clean; colors are fresh. There is no buildup in corners or along walls.
- All vertical and horizontal surfaces have a freshly cleaned or polished appearance and have no accumulation of dust, dirt, marks, streaks, smudges, or fingerprints. Lights all work and fixtures are clean.
- Washroom and shower fixtures and tile gleam, and are odor-free. Supplies are adequate.
- Trash containers and pencil sharpeners hold only daily waste, are clean and odor-free.

Level 3 – Casual Inattention – all other areas outside of Level 1

- Floors are swept or vacuumed clean, but upon close observation there can be stains. A buildup of dirt and/or floor finish in corners and along walls can be seen.
- There are dull spots and/or matted carpet in walking lanes. There are streaks or splashes on base molding.
- All vertical and horizontal surfaces have obvious dust, dirt, marks, smudges, and fingerprints. Lamps all work and fixtures are clean.
- Trash containers and pencil sharpeners hold only daily waste, are clean and odor-free.

Feb. 2019 Amendment – within 25% Board Change Order Threshold

2/22/2019 Amendment #1	No Board Action Required: Amend Section 3 Proposed Price Schedule to add:	\$1,474,718.52
Housekeeping	Add 197,435 sq ft to Palo Alto	\$234,947.64
	Add Natatorium to APPA 1	\$39,448.44
	Add 358,654 sq ft to San Antonio College	\$374,463.72
	Add 346,203 sq ft to St Philips Colleges	\$432,557.28
	Add 245 Sq ft to SWC	\$15,144.48
	Add 54,340 sq ft to ETTC	\$61,029.72
	Total Housekeeping Increased Scope	\$1,157,591.28
	Additional Recycling	\$14,915.76
Grounds	Add SAC	\$21,700.08
	Add SPC	\$241,644.00
	Add SWC (DPS)	\$1,187.64
	Add ETTC	\$22,764.00
	Total Grounds Increased Scope	\$302,211.48

Sep. 2019 Amendment

Amendment #2	No Board Action taken: Remove University Center and DSO Houston & Sheridan Location; Add New DSO Building (N Alamo)	\$235,077.08
Housekeeping	Remove Downtown Admin Offices (Houston & Sheridan)	-207,682.00
	Remove University Center	-\$114,390.16
	Add New District Office Building	\$478,588.28
Grounds	Remove Downtown Admin Offices (Houston & Sheridan)	-\$23,986.00
	Remove University Center	-\$19,008.00
	Add New District Office Building	\$121,554.96

Discussion and Possible Action on an Amendment to the Facilities Support Services Agreement with McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc.

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to Board for approval on May 17,2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Board of Trustees authorizes amending the Facilities Support Services Agreement with McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc. providing for a one-year extension for approximately \$9.2M as requested by the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration.”

PURPOSE

This contract action extends the Facilities Support Services Agreement for a one-year period ending August 31, 2023 under the same terms and conditions covering custodial for 5.8M square feet and grounds for 1,072 acres (Note: excludes 0.4M sf covered by ACD employees). In May 2022 in exchange for a 1-year extension to 8/2023, McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc. seeks the first and only rate increase (3%) since the contract was awarded in 2017 for use in increasing the hourly wage rate for employees providing services to the Alamo College District. A new CSP is planned in 2023 at which time we expect costs may further increase as CPI inflation has increased 17% since 2017; well below McLemore’s proposed 3% for FY23.

Approval of this action enables us to remain consistent with the facilities maintenance and operations vendor support services and delay re-competing until trade and industry challenges for human resource subside, supply chain returns to pre-COVID levels and COVID event continues to decline. The services are delivered at the Alamo Colleges District facilities and properties enterprise-wide. The scope of work includes providing all management, labor, material, equipment, and related fees for the provision of building cleaning and maintenance services to include emptying recycle waste in compactors (Custodial Services), landscaping and grounds maintenance services (Grounds Services); and services in the areas of: the setup, teardown, move, relocate and rearrangement of tables, chairs, furniture, and table top equipment for special events and classrooms (Event Services); and special outdoor event preparations, setups, teardowns, and cleanup (Grounds Event Services).

The amounts shown represent the Alamo Colleges District’s best estimates for a one-year period. Included in the amount is \$900,000 for classroom/event set-up that are purchased on an as needed basis and the amount paid will be based on the services required and substantially based on the scope of work and the contract prices. The authorizations included in this action begin upon award and terminate August 31, 2023.

BACKGROUND

May 2017, the Board of Trustees awarded a contract to McLemore Building Maintenance, Inc. for approximately \$5.9M annually for the purchase of Custodial, Grounds, Custodial Event and Grounds Event Services. A Services Agreement began upon award with extensions through August 31, 2021 with no inflationary rate adjustments over the 4-year period. Additional vendors were awarded contracts for \$2M to provide Staff Augmentation Services. The Staff Augmentation Services awarded in May 2017 are not recommended for an extension at this time. The costs were related to a portion of ACD buildings and grounds, as ACD in-house employees covered some areas:

- Daily Custodial and recycling: \$3,545,681.08 (56 buildings); 1,171,524 SF covered by ACD staff)
- Grounds: \$1,313,109.57 (216.7 acres covered by ACD staff)
- Room set-up/events: hourly rate as needed; Board approved up to \$900K annually

February 2019, the Services Agreement was amended 2/2019: Due to staff retirements (reduced 50% to 28 ACD staff), additional buildings (+957K square feet) and grounds added to Contract. In addition, cleanliness standard increased to APPA 1 for PAC Natatorium.

September 2019, the Services Agreement was amended to delete services at the Houston Street and Sheridan Street Downtown Administrative Offices, as well as deleted services at the University Center and other offices at the Pat Booker Road location. Additionally, the amendment provided for adding services for the District Administrative Support Complex on North Alamo for a net increase of \$235,077.

April 2021, the Board of Trustees authorized a contract amendment to extend the services for a one-year term ending August 31, 2022 due to COVID. This extension amended the annual contract to \$7.8M which included Custodial \$4,900,903 covering 5,216,182 gross square feet, Grounds \$1,650,496 covering 932 acres Cleaning standards advancing to APPA 1 for \$348,601 covering all wet areas (childcare, gyms, locker rooms) and continued with previously approved up to \$900K for classroom set-up/events hourly support.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Approximately \$9.2M for the 12-month term. Funding will be provided from facilities operational funds.

Strategic Plan: Goal I - Student Success; Goal III - Performance Excellence

Employee Services: None

Attachments: Presentation

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

Gregory L. McClure
Associate Vice Chancellor, Facilities
Operations & Construction Management

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor, Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor



Dr. Veronica Garcia

Refresh Building Names

April 11, 2022



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT



Achieving the Dream LEADER COLLEGE OF DISTINCTION




ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

Northeast Lakeview College

15 years

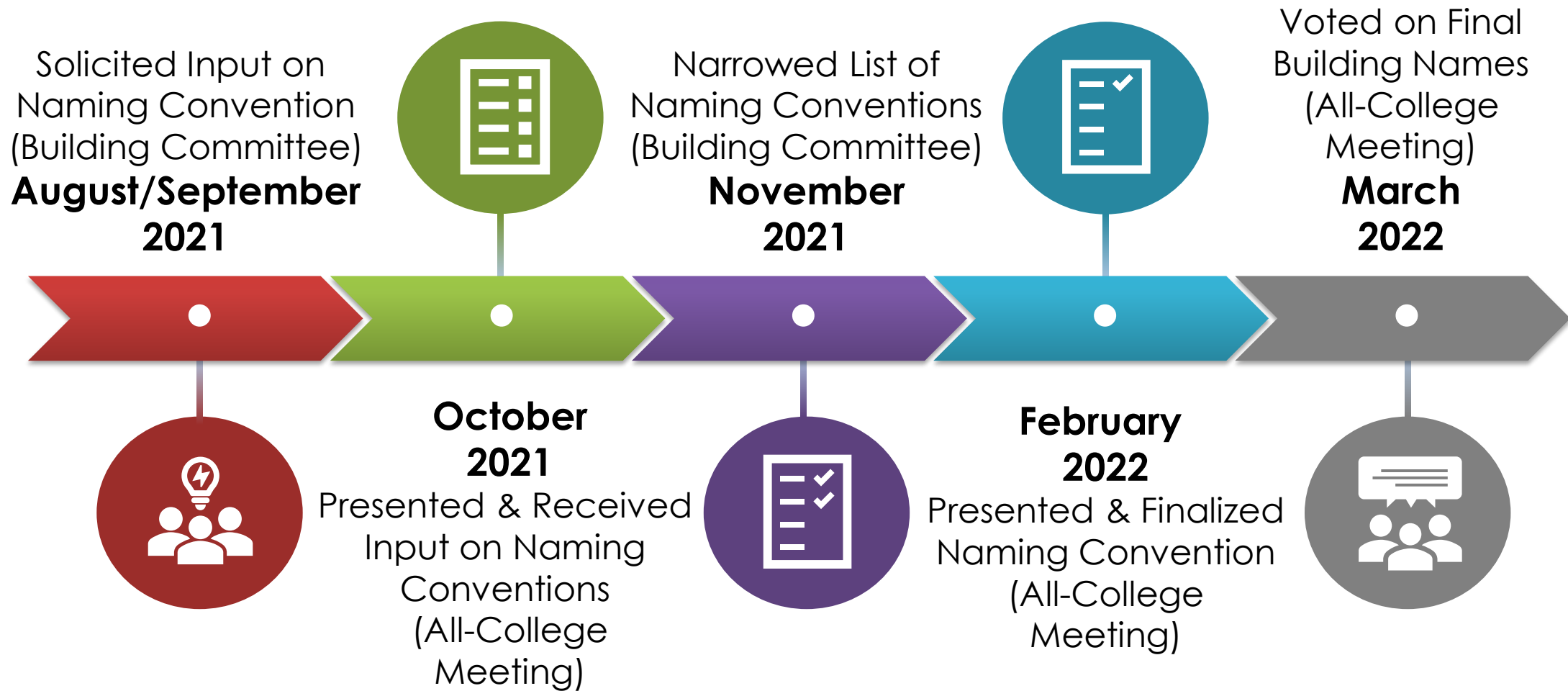




Celebrating **15** years

1. Building Naming Timeline
2. Current & Proposed Names
3. Naming Rationale

Building Naming Timeline



Naming Theme: **Texas Waterways** create **Lakeviews**



Current: 200 Science
Proposed: Bosque Science Center

Current: 100 Wellness Center
Proposed: Llano Wellness Center

Current: 300 Student Commons
Proposed: Brazos Student Union

Current: 700 Academic 1
Proposed: Salado Hall – Academic

Current: 400 Fine Arts
Proposed: Blanco Hall – Fine Arts

(Opening Fall 2022)
Current: STEM
Proposed: Paluxy Hall - STEM

Current: 500 Performing Arts Center
Proposed: Lampasas Performing Arts Center

Current: 600 Library
Proposed: Comal Learning Resources Center

Current: 800 Career Technology
Proposed: Medina CTE Center

Salado Hall - Academic



The **Salado Creek** in San Antonio is a symbol of problem-solving ingenuity. From balancing natural resources needs for wildlife and plant species, to providing flood control and aquifer recharge, as well as serving as a recreational greenbelt, the creek's historical adaptability is reminiscent of the knowledge, engagement, and learning found in the classroom.

Medina CTE Center



The **Medina River** is named after the Spanish cartographer Pedro de Medina. As a map maker and producer, Medina employed special skillsets as do students in career and technology.

Comal Learning Resources Center



The **Comal River** is the shortest river in Texas but for thousands of years has provided for agricultural and municipal needs, recreation and tourism, and critical habitat for federally endangered species. Much like the diverse services provided to our student body.

Lampasas Performing Arts Center



The meaning of the **Lampasas River** is water lilies. Culturally, the water lily is a sacred symbol among Latin American countries and indigenous communities. In Ancient Egypt, the flower is a symbol of unity. Much like today, our Arts Center provides cultural and educational enrichment to broad communities.

Blanco Hall – Fine Arts



The **Blanco River's** banks and streambed are lined with white limestone; and its terrain features stony clays and clay loams that support the vivid colors of oak, juniper, mesquite, grasses, and hardwoods. Additionally, Indian mounds and archeological sites line parts of the river. In a similar fashion, students use various media to express their creations.

Brazos Student Union



The **Brazos River** offers a wide range of water and shoreline activities, and is a source of power, irrigation and recreational uses. These diverse river functions are analogous to the wide-range of student services offered within this building. Additionally, the term “Brazos” is Spanish for arms, and metaphorically, students are welcomed with open arms. 243

Bosque Science Center



The **Bosque River** is named after the Spanish word for forest or “woody.” Since the beginning of time, forest have played vital roles in supporting biodiversity, absorbing greenhouse emissions, and regulating the water cycle. By the study of these structures and behaviors, as well as others, our students are prepared for the dynamic demands of the future.

Llano Wellness Center



The **Llano River** embodies personal health and wellness through fishing, swimming, floating and paddling the river; hunting, hiking, rock collecting, and bird watching to list a few physical and personally involved activities. Likewise, the Wellness Center delivers on physical and social activities in support of one’s overall wellbeing.

Paluxy Hall - STEM



Today, the **Paluxy River** is best known for numerous dinosaur prints found in its streambed. However, in the early 1930s, the river was the sight of controversy with the discover of human footprints in the same rock layer as the dinosaur footprints. Utilizing STEM practices, the controversy has largely been rebuffed but the folklore remains.

Thank you.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Northeast Lakeview College



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Discussion and Possible Action on Naming of Alamo Colleges Property

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole, on May 10, 2022, AND FORWARDED for recommended approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES BOARD OF TRUSTEES on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Board of Trustees hereby approves the naming of the Buildings at Northeast Lakeview College.”

PURPOSE

To create a common theme for the building names at Northeast Lakeview College that is symbolic of Texas waterways.

BACKGROUND

With the voter approved \$450 million Alamo Community College District (ACCD) Bond Initiative in November 2005, new facilities for the future Northeast Lakeview College campus were funded. As these new facilities progressed through the planning, design, construction and receipt of the certificate of occupancy, their common building name remained. The names, which remain with these buildings today are: Library, Academic, Science, Career and Technology, Student Commons, Wellness, Arts, Performing Arts, and Physical Plant.

In celebration of Northeast Lakeview College’s 15-year anniversary, a committee made up of faculty and staff was assembled to recommend a naming theme for the buildings on campus. Texas rivers and creeks, or Texas waterways, was ultimately selected because when these waterways are blocked, they create “lakeviews.”

Names of waterways were selected based on regional proximity and/or unique characteristics that are reflected in the building’s purpose. The final recommended name changes are:

Current Name	Proposed Name
100 Wellness Center	Llano Wellness Center
200 Science	Bosque Science Center
300 Student Commons	Brazos Student Union
400 Fine Arts	Blanco Hall – Fine Arts
500 Performing Arts Center	Lampasas Performing Arts Center
600 Library	Comal Learning Resources Center
700 Academic 1	Salado Hall - Academic
800 Career Technology	Medina CTE Center
STEM Building (Opening Fall 2022)	Paluxy Hall - STEM

IMPLICATIONS:

Financial: As part of the STEM building capital improvement project, new campus directories will be procured. The new campus directories are an opportunity for recognizing the proposed building names. Additionally, the names on each building will need to be updated.

Strategic Objective: Student Success, Principle-Centered Leadership and Performance Excellence

ATTACHMENTS: Presentation, Policy C.2.3. Form

Dr. Mike Flores

Date

Dr. Veronica Garcia President

5/4/22

Date

C.2.3.3.F (Form) Recommendation for the Naming of Alamo Colleges Property

Responsible Department: District Institutional Advancement, Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Administration

Based on Board Policy: C.2.3 - Facilities and Grounds Management

Approved: 8-18-09

Last Amended: 5-20-14, 7-25-19

**RECOMMENDATION FOR THE NAMING OF ALAMO COLLEGES
PROPERTY**

In making a recommendation for the naming of any Alamo Colleges property, any person or persons making such recommendation should exercise the utmost discretion and caution so as not to create any undue expectations on the part of a person, persons, or organization for whom it is proposed to name property. A recommendation does not assure that the requested naming will occur. Accordingly, this form should be submitted in confidentiality for consideration to the college president or chancellor, as appropriate. For a recommendation based on a consideration of funds or other resources generated for the benefit of the College District, first contact the Alamo Colleges Foundation. Please answer the following questions:

1. *For what person, persons, or organization are you recommending to have Alamo Colleges property named?*

2. *What criteria, based on Policy C.2.3, are met by the honoree(s) that merit naming? Please be as specific and detailed as possible, citing the specific criteria set forth in Policy C.2.3 (use additional pages if needed).*

3. *What Alamo Colleges' property are you recommending be named for the person, persons, or organization you are recommending (include campus, if applicable, and street address)?*

Submit this form confidentially to the college president for property located at a college site, or to the chancellor for property not located at a college site. The Board of Trustees is the only entity with the authority to approve the naming of any Alamo Colleges property, and reserves the right to accept or reject naming proposals.

Submitted by:

Type or Print Name: Veronica Garcia, Ph.D.

If representing a group, indicate the group: Northeast Lakeview College

Contact telephone number: 210-486-5230 Alternate number: _____

Contact email address: vgarcia2@alamo.edu

Contact mailing address: Northeast Lakeview College, 1201 Kitty Hawk Rd. NLIB 316, Universal City, TX 78148



Signature

5/4/2022

Date submitted

SAC – STUDENT ADVOCACY CENTER


FOOD PANTRY ROOM NAMING PROPOSAL

SAC Advocacy Center Resource Room
powered by Whataburger



STUDENT ADVOCACY CENTER

SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE



Student Advocacy CENTER

HOURS OF OPERATION

MON-THUR 8AM-7PM

FRIDAY 8AM-5PM

1ST SATURDAY OF THE MONTH 9AM-1PM

CONTACT US AT (210) 486-1111 OR
SAC-ADVOCACYCTR@ALAMO.EDU

LIST OF SERVICES



THE STORE
THE MAGIC CLOSET
GRAB-N-GO SNACKS
HELPLINE
PERSONAL COUNSELING
SUPPORT GROUPS
CASE MANAGEMENT
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE
WIC/TANF/MEDICAID/
SNAP



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



ALAMO.EDU/SAC/ADVOCACY

- Due to our status in the community, Whataburger reached out to SAC to be included in the Whataburger Resource Room pilot. SAC was one of 8 colleges contacted to participate.
- The partnership with Whataburger will enhance our current food pantry and the high-quality services we provide.
- Whataburger's support of these resource rooms includes a corporate gift of \$55k. The funding helps with the cost of construction, fresh and fun co-branding with the school and a 3-year commitment to supply food, pantry items and other resources, such as school supplies.

250



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



MEETING BASIC NEEDS OF OUR STUDENTS FOR THEIR SUCCESS

66.3% are utility insecure

61.7% are food insecure

59.9% are housing insecure

53.5% seek resources for academic support

48.9% seek resources for mental health

42.6% seek resources for medical/health care

**Data assembled from a self-report instrument of approximately 1,300 students served by the advocacy centers between August 24, 2020 and July 13, 2021*

Pop-up Food Market	Households Served	Individuals Served	Alamo Student Served	Total Pounds of Food
FALL 2020	1,032	3,455	633	88,612
SPRING 2021	1,142	3,686	443	117,134
SUMMER 2021	306	1,006	134	44,069
FALL 2021	793	2,805	824	70,979
San Antonio Foodbank Food Rescue Program				SU 2021 3,829 FA 2021 12,800
Totals	2,480	8,147	1,210	253,644

251



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



QUALITY FOOD TEXAS

WHATABURGER

RESOURCE ROOMS



Request to Name the Student Advocacy Center Food Pantry



SAC Advocacy Center Resource Room
powered by Whataburger

Help us continue to support our students with amazing food resources and partnerships.



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College



THANK YOU



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
San Antonio College





Discussion and Possible Action on Naming of Alamo Colleges Property

Presented to the BUILDING, GROUNDS AND SITES SELECTION COMMITTEE on May 10, 2022 and forwarded for recommended approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES BOARD OF TRUSTEES on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Board of Trustees hereby approves the naming of the San Antonio College – Student Advocacy Center’s food pantry located in Building 27 Room 103, currently named “The Store” to the “SAC Advocacy Center Resource Room Powered by Whataburger.”

PURPOSE

To honor the charitable corporate gift of \$55,000 from Whataburger to San Antonio College Advocacy Center for the improvement and enhancement of the current food pantry.

BACKGROUND

In August 2021, Whataburger leadership reached out to the SAC Advocacy Center Director, Jillian Denman, to discuss a pilot program they were launching with 8 colleges across the country. They had identified SAC as one of the colleges they wanted to offer this opportunity due to the Whataburger corporate office being in San Antonio and wanting to support their local community. They also wanted to partner due to the exceptional reputation of the SAC Student Advocacy Center and already established food pantry and the common goal of removing the stigma of food insecurity on college campuses. The pilot program provides a charitable corporate gift to enhance and co-brand the food pantry and establish a 3-year commitment of continuing support after the initial \$25,000 gift.

IMPLICATIONS:

Financial:

Whataburger pledges a one-time cash gift of \$25,000 for the use and benefit of SAC and in-kind branded donations equal to the value of \$10,000 for the 3 years of the gift agreement. Gift shall be allocated as follows:

- \$10,000 Naming Rights
- \$15,000 Construction/Branding
- \$10,000 In-kind Donations (Whataburger swag/food) – Year 1
- \$10,000 In-kind Donations (Whataburger swag/food) – Year 2
- \$10,000 In-kind Donations (Whataburger swag/food) – Year 3

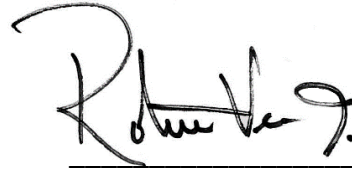
Strategic Objective: Student Success

Employee Services: None

ATTACHMENTS: Presentation, Policy C.2.3.3.F Form, Corporate Gift Agreement

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor

Date



Dr. Robert Vela
President

May 2, 2022

Date

1. For what person, persons, or organization are you recommending to have Alamo Colleges property named?

Organization is: Whatabrands LLC (Whataburger)

2. What criteria, based on Policy C.2.3, are met by the honoree(s) that merit naming? Please be as specific and detailed as possible, citing the specific criteria set forth in Policy C.2.3 (use additional pages if needed).

From the Contract:

CORPORATE GIFT AGREEMENT

This Corporate Gift Agreement ("Gift Agreement") is made effective as of this 1st day of December, 2021 ("Effective Date"), by and between Whatabrands LLC, a Texas limited liability company with offices at 300 Concord Plaza, San Antonio, Texas, 78216 ("Donor") and the Board of Trustees of San Antonio College ("Board") for the use and benefit of San Antonio College ("SAC"). Donor wishes to make a charitable gift to the Board for the use and benefit of SAC. The Board and SAC desire to accept such gift, subject to the terms set forth in this Gift Agreement.

TERMS OF THE GIFT

Donor hereby pledges a one-time cash gift of \$25,000 ("Gift") to the Board for the use and benefit of SAC. Donor will also provide for the benefit of SAC, in-kind branded donations equal to the value of \$10,000 (the "Branded Donations") for each year of the Gift Agreement. The Gift shall be paid by Donor to SAC on or before December 31, 2021, and Gift shall be allocated as follows:

\$10,000 Naming Rights
\$15,000 Construction/Branding

The Gift may be used to address the immediate needs of one (1) SAC food pantry, such as but not limited to, the purchase of equipment for storing perishable and non-perishable items, as well as to purchase and obtain food and non-food items that are in high demand.

The Board and SAC wish to acknowledge the Gift by naming the SAC food pantry located on the campus of San Antonio College at 1819 N. Main Ave., San Antonio, Texas 78212 (the "Facility"), the *SAC Advocacy Resource Room Powered by Whataburger* ("Naming"). This Gift Agreement commences as of the date of opening ("Opening Date") and terminates three (3) years from such date (the "Term"). At the end of the Term, Donor shall have the opportunity to renew their commitment and extend the Term of the Naming. Donor understands that any renewal and extension of the Naming must be reviewed and approved by the Board and SAC.

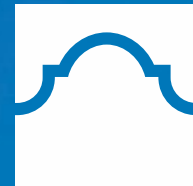
3. What Alamo Colleges' property are you recommending be named for the person, persons, or organization you are recommending (include campus, if applicable, and street address)?

The San Antonio College – Student Advocacy Center's food pantry located in Bldg. 27 Room 103. Currently named "The Store"

Renamed to: SAC Advocacy Resource Room Powered by Whataburger

FY 2023 Debt Management Plan

Diane Snyder, Ph.D., CPA
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Admin.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Tracey Sulak Bedwell, MBA, CTP
Treasurer



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Agenda

- Overview of Alamo's Debt/Tax Rate
- Review FY 2022 Plan
- Recommended FY 2023 Plan
- Debt Management Policy
- Next Steps



What are the types of bonds we issue?

Ltd Tax Bonds- Construct, furnish/equip, renovate, purchase land

Who authorizes? Voters

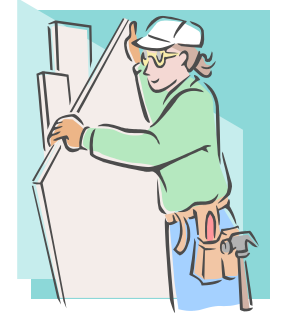
Current ratings: AAA/Aaa



Maintenance Tax Notes- renovate and furnish only

Who authorizes? Board of Trustees

Current ratings: AAA/Aaa



Revenue Bonds- Construct, acquire, renovate, furnish/equip, purchase land

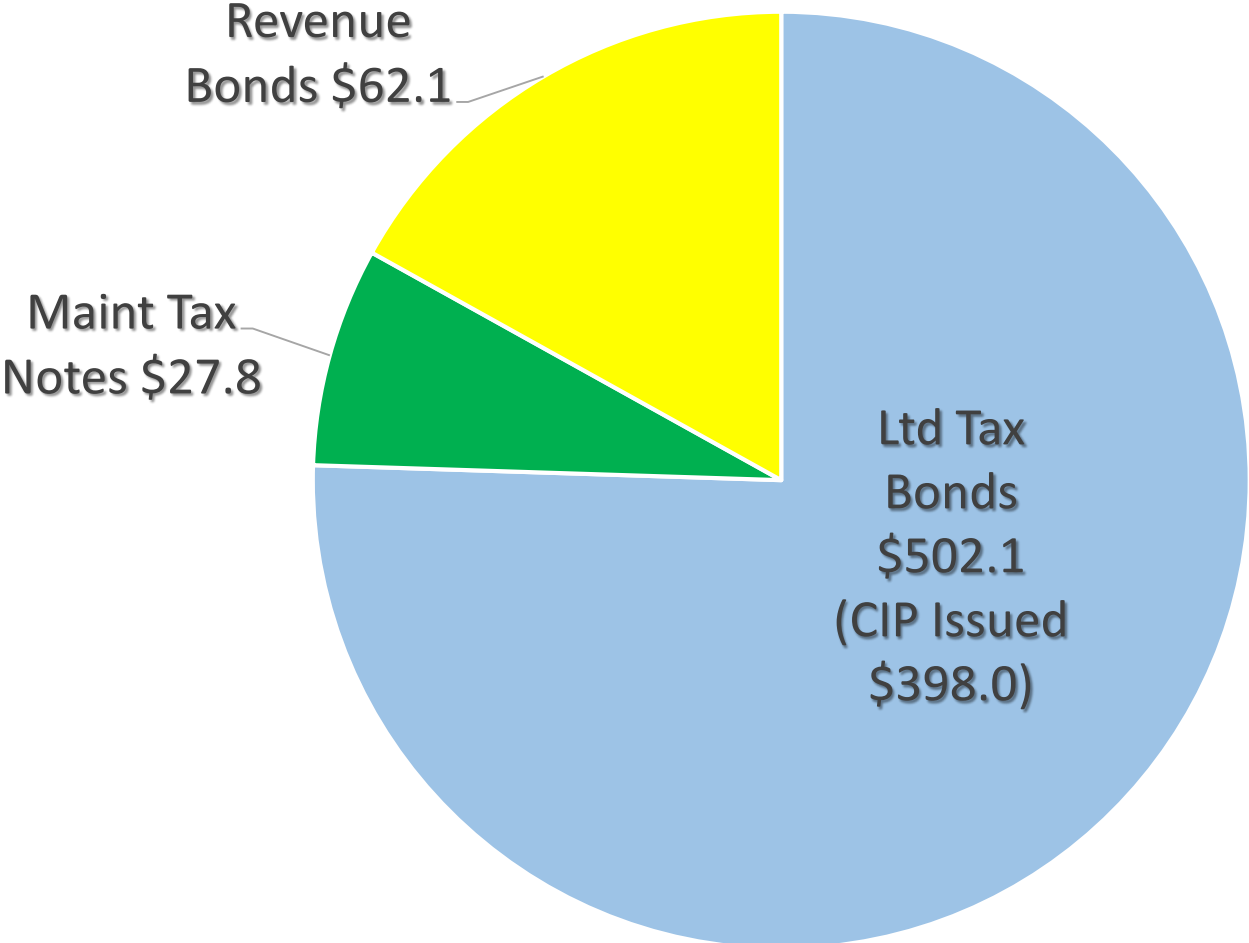
Who authorizes? Board of Trustees

Current ratings: AA/Aa2



How Much Debt Do We Have?

At the end of FY 2022, we will have \$592 million in Bonds outstanding



Tax Supported Debt: S&P and Moody's AAA

- **Highest AAA/Aaa rating from both S&P Global Ratings and Moody's Investors Services**

Rationale:

- *Deep and diverse economic base*
- *Strong financial position with diverse revenue stream*
- *Substantial operating flexibility in ability to raise tax rate*

Alamo is one of only 3 Community College Districts in Texas and 13 Nationally with AAA/Aaa ratings from both S&P and Moody's ⁽¹⁾



(1) Information as of 1-28-22

How is the debt paid?

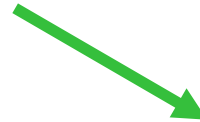
Revenue Bonds: Tuition, Investment and Auxiliary Income

Ltd Tax and Maintenance Tax: The “debt” portion of property taxes

Current Property Tax Rate = \$0.14915



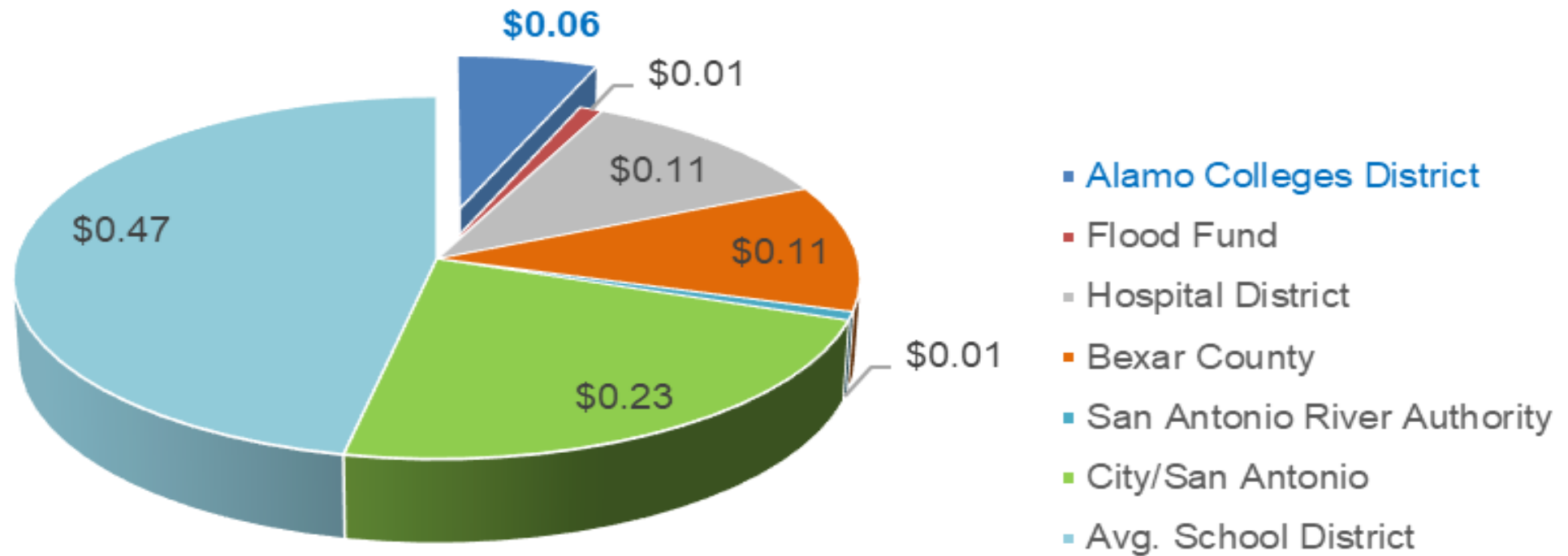
\$0.10776 goes to
Operations



\$0.04139 goes to
pay Debt



Allocation \$1 of Taxes of a “Typical” Bexar County Homeowner 2021



Assume 2021 avg. home of \$243,000
\$6,000 in taxes, \$365 came to ACD

Compiled from information from Bexar Appraisal District- assumes COSA resident with composite school district, average price home

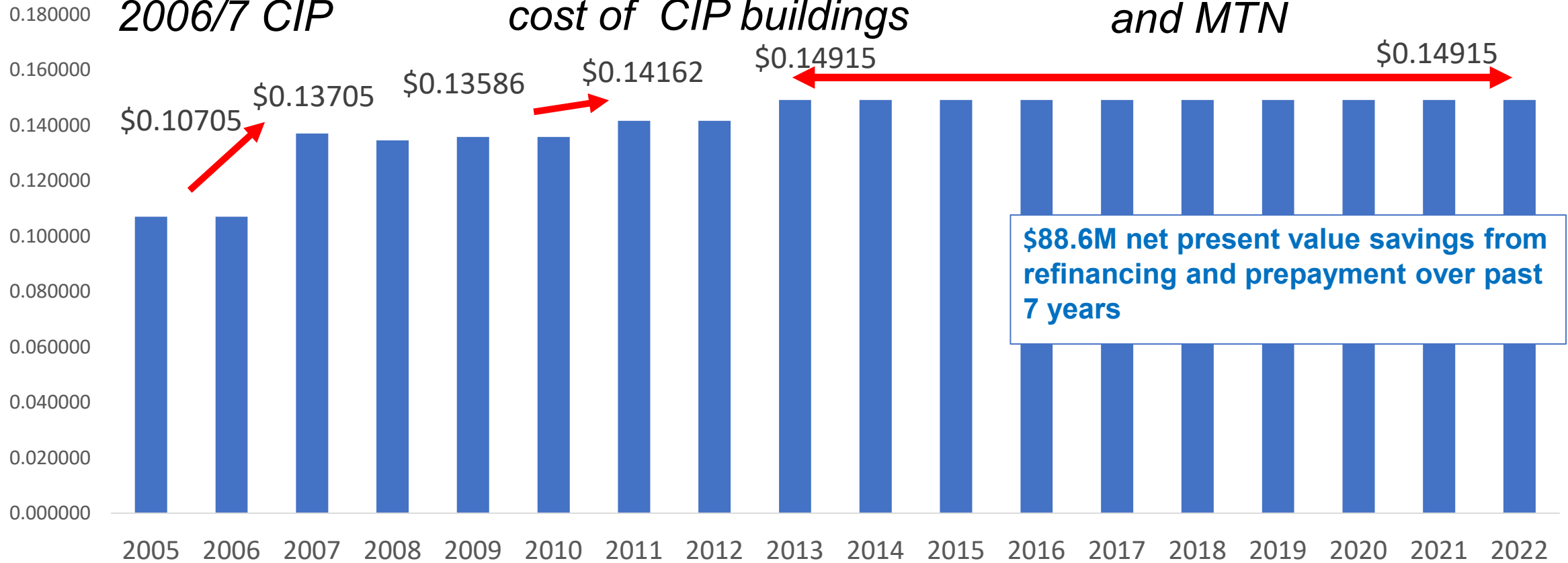


Manage Debt to Maintain a Stable Tax Rate

2007: 3 cent tax hike for \$450M 2006/7 CIP

2011: half cent M&O tax hike to cover operating cost of CIP buildings

2017-2022: no tax hike for \$500M CIP and MTN



CIP= Capital Improvement Plan MTN = Maintenance Tax Notes



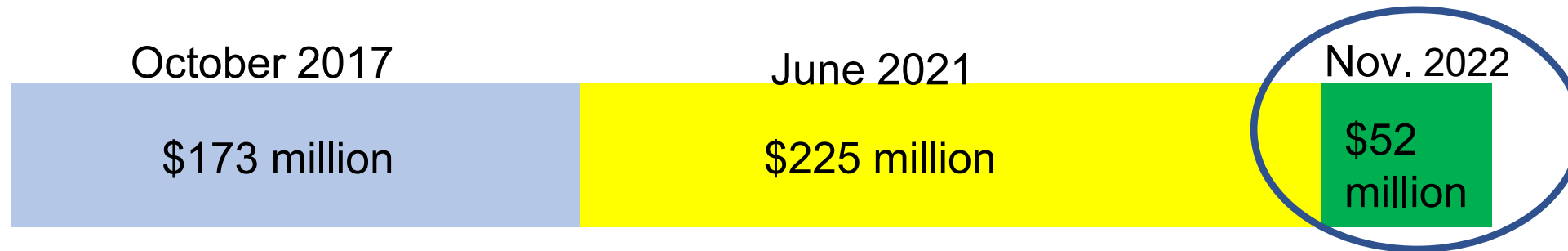
ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT



Status of CIP Issuance

Voter authorization of \$450 million May 2017

- Subsequent \$50 million Maintenance Tax Notes issued for CIP projects



Current Year (FY 22) Status

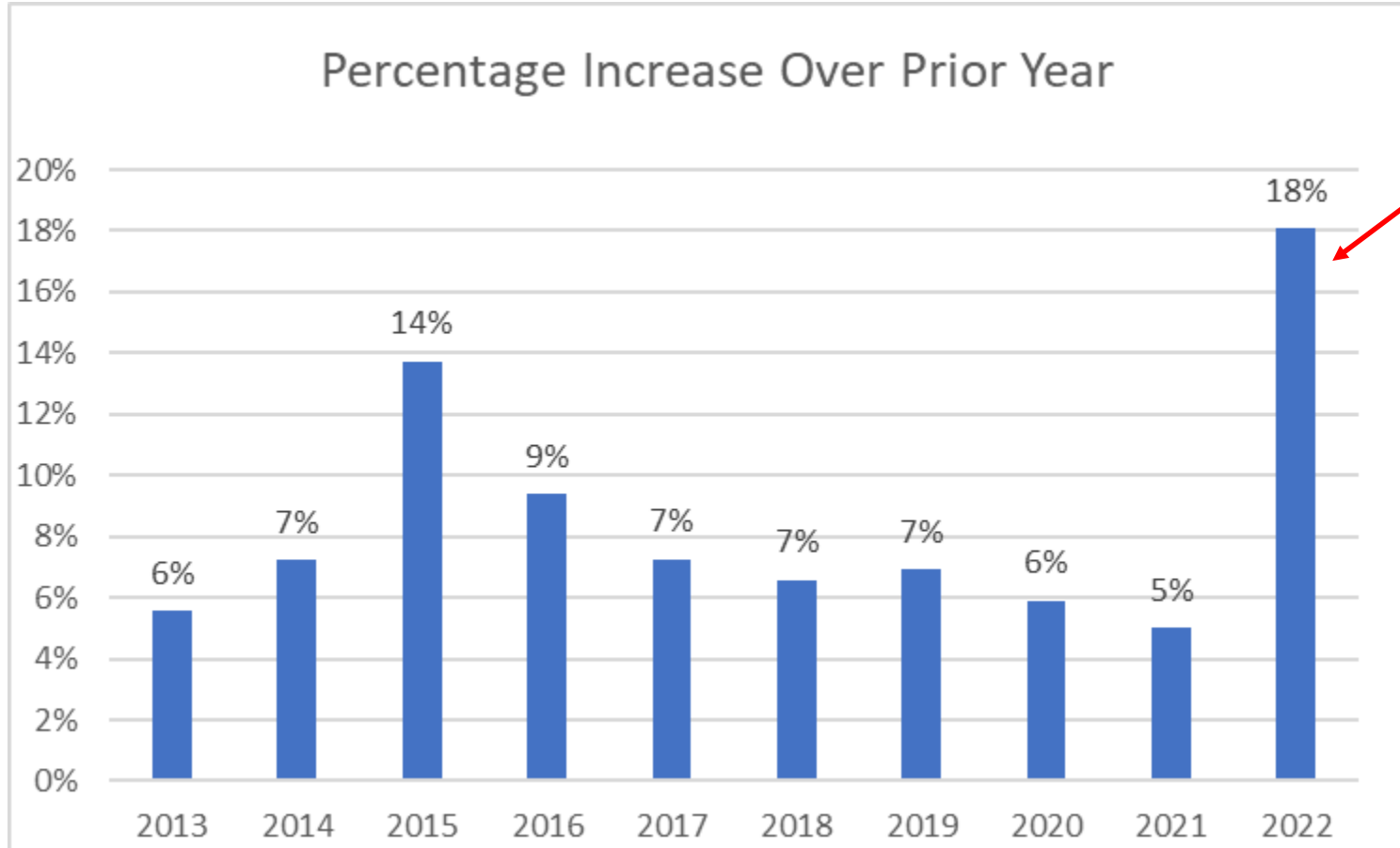
- Planned issue \$52 million 3rd tranche CIP Summer 2022
 - ✓ Due to timing of cash flow, pushed to Fall 2022
- Defeasance Ltd Tax 2012 bonds August 2022
 - ✓ Pending- \$8 million defeasance for savings of \$5.1 million
- No change to Debt tax rate \$0.04139



FY23 Debt Mgmt. Plan



History of Taxable Value Growth



18% growth is based on the preliminary report from the Bexar County Appraisal District.

The exponential growth from Tax Year 2021 to 2022 will likely require a lowering of the tax rate.



FY23 Balanced Strategy to Leverage Tax Revenues for Critical Needs

Taxable Asset Valuation could grow 17 – 20%; Review @ July Budget retreat prior to setting tax rates for vote Sept. 2022

Debt Mgmt Plan	Maint. & Oper. Needs (TBD July)	Lower M&O Rate with high TAV (Sept.)
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Issue CIP \$52M• New \$270M MTN for old facilities' maintenance backlog• Refund 2012 Revenue bonds	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Workforce Program expansion (Nursing & High Wage/High Demand)• AlamoBooks+	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Monitor through Aug. 1st Tax Assessor report• If TAV > 10%, expect to lower M&O Rate to stay within “rollback rate” (voter approval tax rate)

Focus on Student Success and critical renovations on aging facilities

Recommendations FY 2023 – May 2022

Debt Mgmt. Plan for Board Approval

1. Issue \$52 million 3rd tranche CIP November 2022
2. Monitor 2012A Revenue bonds for refunding in conjunction with CIP issue
 - \$23.2M available for refunding
 - Current estimate \$1.1 million savings for operations
 - Synergy with documentation, Rating Agencies, reducing fees
3. Issue \$270M of Maintenance Tax Notes



Recommendation #3 for FY 2023: Issue Maintenance Tax Notes

- Aging facilities creating deferred maintenance backlog
 - More than 33% of ACD Facilities, constituting > 2M square feet, are > 25 years old; many are > 50 years old.
 - Bond Funding needed to address most of \$295M of Facilities Maintenance Backlog.
- Have capacity to issue additional 8-year Maintenance Tax Notes within existing Debt tax rate
 - New issue \$270 million MTNs - August 2022

Recommended Debt Policy Changes

- Technical wording changes
- Rewording for clarity



Next Steps- Approvals Needed

May:

- MO: FY 2023 Debt Management Plan
- MO: MTN bond parameter orders for Aug. 2022 sale of \$270M
- MO: Minor wording changes to Debt Management Policy

July:

- Parameter Orders:
 - Issue \$52 million Ltd Tax Bonds (3rd tranche)
 - Refund \$23.4 Series 2012A Revenue Bonds



Thank you



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



Debt Management Team

- Alamo Colleges District Staff
 - Dr. Diane Snyder, CPA
 - Lisa L Mazure, MSA, CPA
 - Ross Laughead, JD
 - Tracey Sulak Bedwell, CTP, MBA
- Hilltop Securities- Municipal Advisor
 - Raul Villasenor, Managing Director
 - Michelle Aragon, Director
- Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP- Bond Counsel
 - Stephanie Leibe, Partner
 - Matt Lee, Sr. Associate



Tax Code changes in 2019

Current terminology		New SB 2 terminology
Effective tax rate	➤	No-new-revenue tax rate
Effective maintenance and operations tax rate	➤	No-new-revenue maintenance and operations tax rate
Rollback tax rate	➤	Voter-approval tax rate

How does SB 2 modify the calculation of a county's rollback tax or voter-approval tax rate?

Currently, a county has the ability to increase its tax rate 8% above its effective tax rate without triggering a possible voter-approval (a.k.a., rollback) election. SB 2 lowers the rollback rate, re-named the voter-approval tax rate, to 3.5% (and changes the multiplier from 1.08 to 1.035 as seen in the equation below). If a county adopts a tax rate greater than the voter-approval tax rate, an automatic election will be triggered for November.

Voter-approval rate = (No-new-revenue maintenance and operations rate x 1.035) + Current debt service tax rate

Note: Community Colleges were exempted and remain at 8% threshold; each biennium, the State could lower us to 3% to 3.5%



CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL OF A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES”; MAKING PROVISION FOR THE PAYMENT THEREOF BY THE ANNUAL LEVY OF THE ISSUER’S MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS AD VALOREM TAXES; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND DISTRICT STAFF TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE OBLIGATIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby adopts the attached Resolution authorizing the issuance of obligations designated as “Alamo Community College District Maintenance Tax Notes”; making provision for the payment thereof by the annual levy of the Issuer’s Maintenance and Operations ad valorem taxes; providing the terms and conditions of said obligations, and resolving other matters incident and relating to the issuance, payment, security, sale and delivery of said obligations, including the approval and distribution of an Official Statement pertaining thereto; authorizing the execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement and a Purchase Contract; complying with the requirements of the Letter of Representations previously executed with the Depository Trust Company; delegating the authority to certain members of the Board of Trustees and District Staff to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the obligations; and providing an effective date”.

PURPOSE

The purpose of this action is to obtain Board authorization authorizing the issuance of Maintenance Tax Notes.

BACKGROUND

The FY 2023 Debt Management Plan was approved by the Board of Trustees in May 2022. The accepted plan includes the recommendation to issue up to \$270 million in new Maintenance Tax Notes with an 8-year maturity for deferred maintenance on existing facilities. These Notes would be issued in the summer of 2022.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Issue up to \$270 million Maintenance Tax Notes
Strategic Plan: Goal III Performance Excellence
Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENTS: Exhibit A: Resolution
Exhibit B: Motion Language

Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA Date
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance
and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

A RESOLUTION BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS DESIGNATED AS “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES”; MAKING PROVISION FOR THE PAYMENT THEREOF BY THE ANNUAL LEVY OF THE ISSUER’S MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS AD VALOREM TAXES; PROVIDING THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SAID OBLIGATIONS AND RESOLVING OTHER MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATING TO THE ISSUANCE, PAYMENT, SECURITY, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF SAID OBLIGATIONS, INCLUDING THE APPROVAL AND DISTRIBUTION OF AN OFFICIAL STATEMENT PERTAINING THERETO; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A PURCHASE CONTRACT; COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS PREVIOUSLY EXECUTED WITH THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND DISTRICT STAFF TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE OBLIGATIONS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE

WHEREAS, the Alamo Community College District (the *Issuer*) was organized, created and established pursuant to Chapter 130, Texas Education Code, as amended, as a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the *State*), and the Issuer operates under the authority of the Texas Education Code, as amended;

WHEREAS, Section 45.108, Texas Education Code, as amended (the *Act*), authorizes the Board of Trustees (the *Governing Body*) of the Issuer to borrow money for the purpose of paying any lawful maintenance expenditure of the Issuer other than payment of principal of and interest on obligations and to evidence such loans with negotiable notes maturing not more than twenty years from their date;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the provisions of the Texas Education Code, as amended, and an election held in the Issuer on September 30, 1952, the Issuer has been authorized to levy annual ad valorem taxes for maintenance and all other purposes in an amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 assessed valuation on all taxable property within the Issuer;

WHEREAS, the Governing Body desires to finance certain lawful expenditures of the Issuer through the issuance of negotiable notes (the *Obligations*) issued under the authority of the Act;

WHEREAS, the Governing Body considers it necessary, useful and appropriate to adopt this Resolution and to issue the Obligations, as permitted by the Act;

WHEREAS, a budget has been adopted by the Issuer for the school year ending August 31, 2022 and the Governing Body hereby finds and determines that, in accordance with the Act, the Obligations should be issued and sold at this time and such principal amount of Obligations will not at any time exceed 75% of the previous year's income of the Issuer;

WHEREAS, the Governing Body hereby finds and determines that the issuance of Obligations is in the best interests of the residents of the Issuer, now, therefore,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT THAT:

SECTION 1: Authorization - Designation - Principal Amount - Purpose. Obligations of the Issuer shall be and are hereby authorized to be issued in the aggregate principal amount of _____ AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$ __, __, __), to be designated and bear the title of "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES, SERIES 2022" (the *Obligations*), for the purpose of providing funds to pay the costs incurred in connection with (i) making various capital improvements and renovations to and equipping existing Issuer facilities, (ii) purchasing equipment and vehicles, and (iii) payment of professional services including attorneys, financial advisors, other professionals and fiscal agents relating to the aforementioned projects, pursuant to the authority conferred by and in conformity with the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Section 45.108, as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code (*Chapter 1371*), and this resolution finally adopted by the Governing Body on May 17, 2022. The Obligations shall be dated _____, 2022 (the *Dated Date*) and interest shall accrue as provided in Section 2 hereof.

As authorized by Chapter 1371, the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services (each of the foregoing, individually, an *Authorized Official*) are hereby authorized, appointed, and designated as the officials of the Issuer authorized to individually act on behalf of the Issuer in selling and delivering the Obligations authorized herein and carrying out the procedures specified in this Resolution, including approval of the aggregate principal amount of each maturity of the Obligations, the rate of interest to be borne on the principal amount of each such maturity, the redemption provisions therefor, the determination of the Dated Date, and selection of the Purchasers (defined herein). Each Authorized Official, acting for and on behalf of the Issuer, is authorized to execute the Approval Certificate attached hereto as Schedule I. The Obligations shall be issued in the principal amount not to exceed \$270,000,000; the maximum maturity of the Obligations will be February 15, 2042; and the net effective per annum interest rate shall not exceed a rate greater than 6.50% calculated in a manner consistent with the provisions of Chapter 1204, as amended, Texas Government Code. The Obligations issued hereunder must be sold not later than May 17, 2023 (though the closing of such Obligations sold in accordance with this Resolution may occur after May 17, 2023 so long as such closing period is determined by an Authorized Official to be of reasonable duration). The execution of the Approval Certificate shall evidence the sale date of the Obligations by the Issuer to the Purchasers in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1371. Upon execution of the Approval Certificate, Bond Counsel is authorized to complete this Resolution to reflect such final terms applicable to the Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Obligations shall be issued pursuant to the authority granted in this Resolution unless, prior to their initial delivery, such Obligations have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by Chapter 1371.

SECTION 2: Fully Registered Obligations - Authorized Denominations - Stated Maturities - Interest Rates — Dated Date. The Obligations shall be issued as fully registered obligations, without coupons, shall be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, shall be lettered “R -” and numbered consecutively from One (1) upward and principal shall become due and payable on February 15 in each of the years and in amounts (the *Stated Maturities*) and bear interest at the rates per annum in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Years of Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Principal Amounts (\$)</u>	<u>Interest Rates (%)</u>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

The Obligations shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amounts from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on or before _____, 2022), or from the most recent Interest Payment Date (defined below) to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, until the principal amount has become due and payment thereof has been paid or duly provided for, at the rates per annum shown in the above schedule (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months). Interest on the Obligations shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year (each, an *Interest Payment Date*), commencing _____ 15, 2023 (the *Interest Payment Date*).

SECTION 3: Payment of Obligations - Paying Agent/Registrar. The principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Obligations, due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise, shall be payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and such payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations shall be without exchange or collection charges to the Obligations (the *Holder* or *Holder*s) appearing on the registration and transfer books maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar of the Obligations.

The selection and appointment of _____, _____, _____ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*), to serve as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Obligations is hereby approved and confirmed, and the Issuer agrees and covenants to cause to be kept and maintained at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar books and records (the *Security Register*) for the registration, payment, and transfer of the Obligations, all as provided herein, in accordance with the terms and provisions of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, attached, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A hereto, and such reasonable rules and regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer may prescribe. The Issuer covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Obligations are Outstanding, and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be (i) a national or state banking institution or (ii) an association or a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state, authorized under such laws to exercise trust powers. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and shall be authorized by law to serve as a Paying Agent/Registrar.

The Issuer reserves the right to appoint a successor Paying Agent/Registrar upon providing the previous Paying Agent/Registrar with a certified copy of a resolution or ordinance terminating such agency. Additionally, the Issuer agrees to promptly cause a written notice of this substitution to be sent to each Holder of the Obligations by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Both principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations, due and payable by reason of Stated Maturity, redemption, or otherwise, shall be payable only to the registered owner of the Obligations appearing on the Security Register (the *Holder* or *Holder*s) maintained on behalf of the Issuer by the Paying Agent/Registrar as hereinafter provided (i) on the Record Date (hereinafter defined) for purposes of payment of interest on the Obligations, (ii) on the date of surrender of the Obligations for purposes of receiving payment of principal thereof and redemption premium thereon, if any, upon redemption of the Obligations, or at the Obligations' Stated Maturity and (iii) on any date for any other purpose. The Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder as the owner of an Obligation for purposes of receiving payment and all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Principal of and premium, if any, on the Obligations shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the Obligations to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office. Interest on the Obligations shall be paid to the Holder whose name appears in the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date for the Obligations (the *Record Date*) and shall be paid (i) by check sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar, to the address of the Holder appearing in the Security Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested in writing by the Holder at the Holder's risk and expense.

If the date for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Obligations shall be a Saturday, a Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day.

The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date any such payment on the Obligations was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the *Special Payment Date* - which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of an Obligation appearing on the Security Register at the close of the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

SECTION 4: Redemption.

A. Mandatory Redemption of Term Obligations. The Obligations stated to mature on February 15, 20__, and February 15, 20__ are referred to herein as the “Term Obligations”. The Term Obligations are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

Term Obligations Stated to Mature on February 15, 20__		Term Obligations Stated to Mature on February 15, 20__	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>

*Payable at Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Note required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Term Obligations of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer with money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

B. Optional Redemption of Obligations. The Obligations having Stated Maturities on and after February 15, 20__ shall be subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the Issuer, on February 15, 20__ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

C. Exercise of Redemption Option. At least forty-five (45) days prior to a date set for the redemption of the Obligations (unless a shorter notification period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar), the Issuer shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of its decision to exercise the right to redeem the Obligations, the principal amount of each Stated Maturity to be redeemed, and the date set for the redemption thereof. The decision of the Issuer to exercise the right to redeem the Obligations shall be entered in the minutes of the governing body of the District.

D. Selection of Obligations for Redemption. If less than all Outstanding Obligations of the same Stated Maturity are to be redeemed on a redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select at random and by lot the Obligations to be redeemed, provided that if less than the entire principal amount of a Note is to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat such Note then subject to redemption as representing the number of Obligations Outstanding which is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Note by \$5,000.

E. Notice of Redemption. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date for the Obligations, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States Mail, first-class postage prepaid, in the name of the Issuer and at the Issuer's expense, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Holder of a Note to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address of the Holder appearing on the Security Register at the time such notice of redemption is mailed, and any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the Holder. This notice may also be published once in a financial publication, journal, or reporter of general circulation among securities dealers in the City of New York, New York (including, but not limited to, The Bond Buyer and The Wall Street Journal), or in the State of Texas (including, but not limited to, The Texas Bond Reporter).

All notices of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Obligations, (ii) identify the Obligations to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) state that the Obligations, or the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereon, or on the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, and (v) specify that payment of the redemption price for the Obligations, or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall be made at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the Holder.

If a Note is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given as hereinabove provided, such Note (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable,

and if money sufficient for the payment of such Obligations (or of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) at the then applicable redemption price is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, then on the redemption date designated in such notice, interest on the Note (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Obligations shall not be deemed to be Outstanding.

F. Transfer/Exchange of Obligations. Neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Obligations called for redemption, in whole or in part, during a period beginning forty five (45) days prior to the redemption date; provided, however such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Note which is subject to partial redemption.

SECTION 5: Execution - Registration. The Obligations shall be executed on behalf of the Issuer by the Chair, Board of Trustees, under the seal of the Issuer reproduced or impressed thereon and attested by the Secretary, Board of Trustees. The signature of any of said officers on the Obligations may be manual or facsimile. Obligations bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were, at the time of the Dated Date, the proper officers of the Issuer shall bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that such individuals or either of them shall cease to hold such offices prior to the delivery of the Obligations to the Purchasers, all as authorized and provided in Chapter 1201, as amended, Texas Government Code.

No Obligation shall be entitled to any right or benefit under this Resolution, or be valid or obligatory for any purpose, unless there appears on such Obligation either a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8C, executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas or his duly authorized agent by manual signature, or a certificate of registration substantially in the form provided in Section 8D, executed by the Paying Agent/Registrar by manual signature, and either such certificate upon any Obligation shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Obligation has been duly certified or registered and delivered.

SECTION 6: Registration - Transfer - Exchange of Obligations - Predecessor Obligations. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain, record, and maintain in the Security Register the name and address of every owner of the Obligations, or, if appropriate, the nominee thereof. Any Obligation may, in accordance with its terms and the terms hereof, be transferred or exchanged for Obligations of other authorized denominations upon the Security Register by the Holder, in person or by his duly authorized agent, upon surrender of such Obligation to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, accompanied by a written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Holder or by his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Upon surrender for transfer of any Obligation at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer shall execute and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Obligations of authorized denomination and having the same Stated Maturity and of a like interest rate and aggregate principal amount as the Obligation or Obligations surrendered for transfer.

At the option of the Holder, Obligations may be exchanged for other Obligations of authorized denominations and having the same Stated Maturity, bearing the same rate of interest and of like aggregate principal amount as the Obligations surrendered for exchange upon surrender of the Obligations to be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Whenever any Obligations are so surrendered for exchange, the Issuer shall execute, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, the Obligations to the Holder requesting the exchange.

All Obligations issued upon any transfer or exchange of Obligations shall be delivered at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or be sent by registered mail to the Holder at his request, risk, and expense, and upon the delivery thereof, the same shall be the valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same obligation to pay, and entitled to the same benefits under this Resolution, as the Obligations surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

All transfers or exchanges of Obligations pursuant to this Section shall be made without expense or service charge to the Holder, except as otherwise herein provided, and except that the Paying Agent/Registrar shall require payment by the Holder requesting such transfer or exchange of any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such transfer or exchange.

Obligations canceled by reason of an exchange or transfer pursuant to the provisions hereof are hereby defined to be Predecessor Obligations, evidencing all or a portion, as the case may be, of the same debt evidenced by the new Obligation or Obligations registered and delivered in the exchange or transfer therefor. Additionally, the term Predecessor Obligations shall include any Obligation registered and delivered pursuant to Section 16 in lieu of a mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Obligation which shall be deemed to evidence the same obligation as the mutilated, lost, destroyed, or stolen Obligation.

SECTION 7: Initial Obligation. The Obligations herein authorized shall be initially issued as a fully registered Obligation in the aggregate principal amount of \$____,____,____ with principal installments to become due and payable as provided in Section 2 hereof and numbered T-1 (the *Initial Obligation*), and the Initial Obligation shall be registered in the name of the Purchasers or the designee thereof. The Initial Obligation shall be the Obligations submitted to the Office of the Attorney General of the State of Texas for approval, certified and registered by the Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and delivered to the Purchasers. Any time after the delivery of the Initial Obligation, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, shall cancel the Initial Obligation delivered hereunder and exchange therefor definitive Obligations of like kind and of authorized denominations, Stated Maturities, principal amounts and bearing applicable interest rates for transfer and delivery to the Holders named at the addresses identified therefor; all pursuant to and in accordance with such written instructions from the Purchasers, or the designee thereof, and such other information and documentation as the Paying Agent/Registrar may reasonably require.

SECTION 8: FORMS.

A. Forms Generally. The Obligations, the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Registration Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Form of Assignment to be printed on each of the Obligations shall be substantially in the forms set forth in this Section with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Resolution and may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including insurance legends in the event the Obligations, or any Stated Maturities thereof, are insured and identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as may, consistent herewith, be established by the Issuer or determined by the officers executing the Obligations as evidenced by their execution thereof. Any portion of the text of any Obligation may be set forth on the reverse thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Obligation.

The definitive Obligations shall be printed, lithographed, or engraved, produced by any combination of these methods, or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing the Obligations as evidenced by their execution thereof, but the Initial Obligation submitted to the Attorney General of Texas may be typewritten or photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

B. Form of Definitive Obligation.

REGISTERED
NO. _____

REGISTERED
PRINCIPAL AMOUNT
\$ _____

United States of America
State of Texas
County of Bexar
ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES, SERIES 2022

Dated Date
_____, 2022

Interest Rate:

Stated Maturity:

CUSIP NO:

REGISTERED OWNER: _____

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: _____ DOLLARS

The Alamo Community College District (the *Issuer*), a body corporate and a political subdivision of the State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner specified above, or the registered assigns thereof, on the Stated Maturity date specified above (or so much as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption), the Principal Amount specified above and to pay interest on the unpaid Principal Amount hereof from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on _____, 2022), or from the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for until such Principal Amount has become due and payment thereof has been made or duly provided for, to the earlier of redemption or Stated Maturity, while Outstanding, at the per annum rate of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing _____, 2023.

Principal on this Obligation shall be payable to the Registered Owner hereof (the *Holder*), upon presentation and surrender at the corporate trust office of _____, _____, _____, (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*) executing the registration certificate appearing hereon or a successor thereof. Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Obligation (or one or more Predecessor Obligations, as defined in the Resolution hereinafter referenced) whose name appears on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. All payments of principal of and interest on this Obligation shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on the appropriate date of payment by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by the Holder hereof at the Holder's risk and expense.

This Obligation is one of the series specified in its title issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$ __, __, __ (herein referred to as the *Obligations*) for the purpose of paying costs incurred in connection with (i) making various capital improvements and renovations to and equipping existing Issuer facilities, (ii) purchasing equipment and vehicles, and (iii) payment of professional services including attorneys, financial advisors, other professionals and fiscal agents relating to the aforementioned projects, under and in strict conformity with the Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas, including Section 45.108, Texas Education Code, as amended (the *Act*), Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code, and pursuant to a Resolution adopted by the Governing Body of the Issuer (herein referred to as the *Resolution*).

The Obligations are payable from available funds of the Issuer as authorized and provided in the Act, including an ad valorem tax levied, within the limitations of and pursuant to the Issuer’s maintenance taxing authority, on all taxable property in the Issuer.

As specified in the Resolution, the Obligations stated to mature on February 15, 20__, and February 15, 20__ are referred to herein as the “Term Obligations”. The Term Obligations are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturities from money required to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund for such purpose and shall be redeemed in part, by lot or other customary method, at the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption in the following principal amounts on February 15 in each of the years as set forth below:

Term Obligations Stated to Mature on February 15, 20__		Term Obligations Stated to Mature on February 15, 20__	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>

*Payable at Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Note required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Term Obligations of such Stated Maturity which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer with money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth below and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

As specified in the Resolution, the Obligations stated to mature on and after February 15, 20__ shall be subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the Issuer, on February

15, 20__ or on any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if within a Stated Maturity selected at random and by lot by the Paying Agent/Registrar) at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, and upon thirty (30) days prior written notice being given by the Paying Agent/Registrar and subject to the terms and provisions relating thereto contained in the Resolution. If this Note is subject to prior redemption and is of a denomination in excess of \$5,000, portions of the principal sum hereof in installments of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof may be redeemed, and, if less than all of the principal sum hereof is to be redeemed, upon the surrender of this Note to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its corporate trust office there shall be issued to the Holder hereof, without charge therefor, for the then unredeemed balance of the principal sum hereof, a new Obligation or Obligations of like Stated Maturity and interest rate in any authorized denominations provided by in the Resolution.

If this Note (or any portion of the principal sum hereof) shall have been duly called for redemption and notice of such redemption duly given, then upon such redemption date this Note (or the portion of the principal sum hereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable, and, if money for the payment of the redemption price and the interest accrued on the principal amount to be redeemed to the date of redemption is held for the purpose of such payment by the Paying Agent/Registrar, interest shall cease to accrue and be payable thereon from and after the redemption date on the principal amount scheduled to be redeemed. If this Note is called for redemption, in whole or in part, the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to issue, transfer, or exchange this Note, within forty-five (45) days from the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Holder of the unredeemed balance of a Note that is redeemed in part.

Reference is hereby made to the Resolution, a copy of which is on file in the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and to all of the provisions of which the Holder by his acceptance hereof hereby assents, for definitions of terms; the description of and the nature and extent of the tax levied for the payment of the Obligations; the terms and conditions relating to the transfer or exchange of the Obligations; the conditions upon which the Resolution may be amended or supplemented with or without the consent of the Holders; the rights, duties, and obligations of the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar; the terms and provisions upon which this Obligation may be redeemed or discharged at or prior to the Stated Maturity thereof and deemed to be no longer Outstanding thereunder; and for the other terms and provisions specified in the Resolution. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned in the Resolution.

This Obligation, subject to certain limitations contained in the Resolution, may be transferred on the Security Register upon presentation and surrender at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar duly executed by the Holder hereof, or his duly authorized agent, and thereupon one or more new fully registered Obligations of the same Stated Maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and of the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any agent of either, shall treat the Holder hereof whose name appears on the Security Register (i) on the Record Date as the owner hereof for purposes of receiving payment of interest hereon, (ii) on the date of surrender of this Obligation

as the owner hereof for purposes of receiving payment of principal hereof at its Stated Maturity, or redemption, in whole or in part, and (iii) on any other date as the owner hereof for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any such agent of either, shall be affected by notice to the contrary. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a *Special Record Date*) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the *Special Payment Date* - which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder appearing on the Security Register at the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

It is hereby certified, covenanted, and represented that all acts, conditions, and things required to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to the issuance of this Obligation in order to render the same a legal, valid, and binding obligation of the Issuer have been performed, exist, and have been done, in regular and due time, form, and manner, as required by law, and that issuance of the Obligations does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation; and that due provision has been made for the payment of the principal of, premium if any, and interest on the Obligations by the levy of a tax as aforesated. In case any provision in this Obligation or any application thereof shall be deemed invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions and applications shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. The Obligations are issued pursuant to the provisions of Section 45.108, as amended, Texas Education Code and pursuant to the Resolution adopted on the date hereof by the Governing Body. The terms and provisions of this Obligation and the Resolution shall be construed in accordance with and shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Obligation to be duly executed under its official seal.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE
DISTRICT

By: _____
Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(ISSUER SEAL)

C. *Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts to Appear on Initial Obligation Only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF §
PUBLIC ACCOUNTS §
THE STATE OF TEXAS § REGISTER NO. _____
§

I HEREBY CERTIFY that this Obligation has been examined, certified as to validity and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and duly registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS my signature and seal of office this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

(SEAL)

*NOTE TO PRINTER: Do Not Print on Definitive Obligations.

D. Form of Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar to Appear on Definitive Obligations Only.

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This Obligation has been duly issued under the provisions of the within-mentioned Resolution; the Obligation or Obligations of the above entitled and designated series originally delivered having been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, as shown by the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Registered this date: _____, _____, _____ as Paying
Agent/Registrar

_____ By: _____
Authorized Signature

*NOTE TO PRINTER: Print on Definitive Obligations.

E. Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (Print or typewrite name, address, and zip code of transferee): _____

(Social Security or other identifying number): _____
the within Obligation and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney to transfer the within Obligation on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

NOTICE: The signature on this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Obligation in every particular.

Signature guaranteed:

F. The Initial Obligation shall be in the form set forth in paragraph B of this Section, except that the form of a single fully registered Initial Obligation shall be modified as follows:

- (i) immediately under the name of the Obligation(s) the headings "Interest Rate _____" and "Stated Maturity _____" shall both be completed "as shown below";
- (ii) the first two paragraphs shall read as follows:

REGISTERED OWNER: _____

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: _____

The Alamo Community College District (the *Issuer*), a body corporate and political subdivision in the County of Bexar, State of Texas, for value received, acknowledges itself indebted to and hereby promises to pay to the order of the Registered Owner named above, or the registered assigns thereof, the Principal Amount specified above on the fifteenth day of February in each of the years and in principal amounts and bearing interest at per annum rates in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Years of</u> <u>Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amounts (\$)</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rates (%)</u>
---	---	-------------------------------------

(Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 2 hereof).

(or so much thereof as shall not have been paid upon prior redemption) and to pay interest on the unpaid Principal Amount hereof from the Closing Date (anticipated to occur on _____, 2022) or from the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for until the Principal Amount has become due and payment thereof has been made or duly provided for, to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the per annum rates of interest specified above computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months; such interest being payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing _____ 15, 2023.

Principal of this Obligation shall be payable to the Registered Owner hereof (the *Holder*), upon its presentation and surrender, to Stated Maturity or prior redemption, while Outstanding, at the corporate trust office of _____, _____, _____ (the *Paying Agent/Registrar*). Interest shall be payable to the Holder of this Obligation whose name appears on the Security Register maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date, which is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. All payments of principal of and interest on this Obligation shall be in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. Interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar by check sent on or prior to the appropriate date of payment by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the Holder hereof at the address appearing in the Security Register or by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Holder hereof.

[END OF FORMS]

G. Insurance Legend. If bond insurance is obtained by the Issuer or the Purchasers for the Obligations, the Definitive Obligations and the Initial Obligation shall bear an appropriate legend as provided by the bond insurer to appear under the following header:

[BOND INSURANCE]

SECTION 9: Definitions. For all purposes of this Resolution (as defined below), except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires: (i) the terms defined in this Section have the meanings assigned to them in this Section, and certain terms used in Sections 18 and 34 of this Resolution have the meanings assigned to them in such Sections, and all such terms include the plural as well as the singular; (ii) all references in this Resolution to designated “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Sections and other subdivisions of this Resolution as originally adopted; and (iii) the words “herein”, “hereof”, and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Resolution as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision.

(1) The term *Authorized Officials* shall mean the Chair of the Board, the Secretary of the Board, the Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, and/or the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Fiscal Services.

(2) The term *Closing Date* shall mean the date of physical delivery of the Initial Obligation in exchange for the payment in full by the Purchasers.

(3) The term *Debt Service Requirements* shall mean, as of any particular date of computation, with respect to any obligations and with respect to any period, the

aggregate of the amounts to be paid or set aside by the Issuer as of such date or in such period for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest (to the extent not capitalized) on such obligations; assuming, in the case of obligations without a fixed numerical rate, that such obligations bear interest at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof and further assuming in the case of obligations required to be redeemed or prepaid as to principal prior to Stated Maturity, the principal amounts thereof will be redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the mandatory redemption provisions applicable thereto.

(4) The term *Depository* shall mean an official depository bank of the Issuer.

(5) The term *Government Securities* shall mean (i) direct noncallable obligations of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America; (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Governing Body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the Governing Body of the issuer adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; or (iv) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by the laws of the State of Texas as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Obligations.

(6) The term *Holder* or *Holder*s shall mean the registered owner, whose name appears in the Security Register, for any Obligation.

(7) The term *Interest Payment Date* shall mean the date semiannual interest is payable on the Obligations, being February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing _____ 15, 2023, while any of the Obligations remain Outstanding.

(8) The term *Interest and Sinking Fund* shall mean the special Fund created and established by the provisions of Section 10 of this Resolution.

(9) The term *Issuer* shall mean Alamo Community College District, and, where appropriate, the Governing Body of the Issuer.

(10) The term *Obligations* shall mean the \$____,____,____ “ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES, SERIES 2022” authorized by this Resolution.

(11) The term *Outstanding* when used in this Resolution with respect to Obligations shall mean, as of the date of determination, all Obligations issued and delivered under this Resolution, except:

(a) those Obligations canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar or delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation;

(b) those Obligations for which payment has been duly provided by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of Section 20 of this Resolution; and

(c) those Obligations that have been mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen and replacement Obligations have been registered and delivered in lieu thereof as provided in Section 16 of this Resolution.

(12) The term *Purchasers* shall mean the initial purchasers of the Obligations named in Section 17 of this Resolution.

(13) The term *Resolution* shall mean this resolution finally adopted by the Governing Body of the Issuer on May 17, 2022.

(14) The term *Stated Maturity* shall mean the annual principal payments of the Obligations payable on February 15 of each year, as set forth in Section 2 of this Resolution.

SECTION 10: Provision for Payment of Obligations.

A. In accordance with the provisions of Texas Education Code, as amended, Section 45.108, available funds of the Issuer are hereby pledged to the payment of the Debt Service Requirements on the Obligations as the same shall become due and payable.

Each year the Obligations are outstanding, the Issuer covenants that the annual budget of the Issuer shall include as a separate line item an amount equal to the Debt Service Requirements of the Obligations due and payable in such budget year and to the extent other available funds of the Issuer are not budgeted and set aside for such purposes to pay such Debt Service Requirements, the Issuer shall levy a tax each year within the Issuer's maintenance taxing authority as authorized by Section 45.108 sufficient to pay the Obligations and such annual tax rate levied and assessed by the Issuer for the payment of the Obligations shall be identified and stated separately in the annual tax levy of the Issuer from other taxes levied for maintenance purposes and debt service.

To provide for the timely payment of the Debt Service Requirements of the Obligations, a tax shall be and is hereby levied, within the limitations of the Issuer's maintenance tax authority, on each \$100 valuation of taxable property within the Issuer for the current year and each succeeding year while the Obligations are outstanding, taking into account delinquencies, cost of collection and other available funds of the Issuer which are budgeted and set aside for such purposes. The amount of taxes assessed and collected each year for the payment of the Obligations shall be deposited to the credit of the interest and sinking fund (the *Interest and Sinking Fund*) hereby established (to be entitled *Alamo Community College District 2022 Obligation Fund* which shall be maintained at the Depository) for the payment of Debt Service Requirements of the Obligations, and the amounts deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund shall not be diverted to or utilized for any other purpose. This Governing Body hereby declares its purpose and intent to provide and levy a tax legally and fully sufficient to pay the Debt Service Requirements on the Obligations taking into account the aforesaid matters, it having been

determined that the existing and available taxing authority of the Issuer and the other available funds for such purpose is adequate to permit a legally sufficient tax in consideration of all other obligations of the Issuer.

B. Authorized Officials of the Issuer are hereby authorized and directed to cause to be transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Obligations, from funds on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund, amounts sufficient to fully pay and discharge promptly each installment of interest and principal of the Obligations as the same shall become payable or matures; such transfers to be made in such manner as will cause collected funds to be deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each principal and interest payment date for the Obligations.

C. Pending the transfer of funds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, money in any fund established by this Resolution, at the option of the Issuer, may be placed in time deposits, certificates of deposit, guaranteed investment contracts, or other similar contractual agreements, as permitted by the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act, as amended, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, secured (to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) by obligations of the type hereinafter described, or be invested, as authorized by any law, including investments held in book-entry form, in securities including, but not limited to, direct obligations of the United States of America, obligations guaranteed or insured by the United States of America, which, in the opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, are backed by its full faith and credit or represent its general obligations, or invested in indirect obligations of the United States of America, including, but not limited to, evidences of indebtedness issued, insured or guaranteed by such governmental agencies as the Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, Government National Mortgage Association, Farmers Home Administration, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, Small Business Administration, or Federal Housing Association; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such a manner that the money required to be expended from such fund will be available at the proper time or times. All interest and income derived from deposits and investments in such fund shall be credited to, and any losses debited to, such fund. All such investments shall be sold promptly when necessary to prevent any default in connection with the Obligations.

SECTION 11: Deposits to Interest and Sinking Fund — Excess Obligation Proceeds. The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees to cause to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund prior to a principal and interest payment date for the Obligations, from the annual levy of its maintenance and operations ad valorem tax or from other lawfully available funds, amounts sufficient to fully pay and discharge promptly each installment of interest and principal of the Obligations as the same accrues or matures or comes due by reason of Stated Maturity.

Accrued capitalized interest, if any, received from the Purchasers of the Obligations shall be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund. In addition, any surplus proceeds from the sale of the Obligations, including investment income thereon, not expended for authorized purposes shall be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund, and such amounts so deposited shall reduce the sums otherwise required to be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund from ad valorem taxes.

SECTION 12: Security of Funds. All money on deposit in the funds for which this Resolution makes provision (except any portion thereof as may be at any time properly invested

as provided herein) shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of Texas for the security of public funds, and money on deposit in such Funds shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Resolution.

SECTION 13: Remedies in Event of Default. In addition to all the rights and remedies provided by the laws of the State of Texas, the Issuer covenants and agrees particularly that in the event the Issuer (i) defaults in the payments to be made to the Interest and Sinking Fund or (a) defaults in the observance or performance of any other of the covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in this Resolution, the Holders of any of the Obligations shall be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of proper jurisdiction compelling and requiring the Governing Body of the Issuer and other officers of the Issuer to observe and perform any covenant, condition, or obligation prescribed in this Resolution.

No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or acquiescence therein, and every such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. The specific remedies herein provided shall be cumulative of all other existing remedies and the specification of such remedies shall not be deemed to be exclusive.

SECTION 14: Notices to Holders — Waiver. Wherever this Resolution provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder as it appears in the Security Register at the close of business on the business day next preceding the mailing of such notice.

In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice to any particular Holders, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to all other Holders. Where this Resolution provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Holder entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event with respect to which such notice is given, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Paying Agent/Registrar, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 15: Cancellation. All Obligations surrendered for payment, transfer, exchange, or replacement, if surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be promptly canceled by it and, if surrendered to the Issuer, shall be delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar and, if not already canceled, shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer may at any time deliver to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation any Obligations previously certified or registered and delivered which the Issuer may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Obligations so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. All canceled Obligations held by the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be destroyed as directed by the Issuer.

SECTION 16: Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost, and Stolen Obligations. If (1) any mutilated Obligation is surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss, or theft of any Obligation, and (2) there is delivered to the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or

indemnity as may be required to save each of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Issuer or the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Obligation has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Issuer shall execute and, upon its request, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall register and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Obligation, a new Obligation of the same Stated Maturity and interest rate and of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Obligation has become or is about to become due and payable, the Issuer in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Obligation, pay such Obligation.

Upon the issuance of any new Obligation or payment in lieu thereof, under this Section, the Issuer may require payment by the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including attorney's fees and the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar) connected therewith.

Every new Obligation issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Obligation shall constitute a replacement of the prior obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Obligation shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Resolution equally and ratably with all other Outstanding Obligations.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement and payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen Obligations.

SECTION 17: Sale of the Obligations - Authorization of Purchase Contract - Approval of Official Statement - Use of Proceeds. The Obligations authorized by this Resolution are hereby sold by the Issuer to _____, _____, _____, as the authorized representative of a group of underwriters (the *Purchasers* and having all the rights, benefits, and obligations of a Holder) in accordance with the provisions of a Purchase Contract (the *Purchase Contract*), dated _____, 2022, attached hereto as Exhibit B and incorporated herein by reference as a part of this Resolution for all purposes. The Initial Obligation shall be registered in the name of _____. Each Authorized Official is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Purchase Contract for and on behalf of the Issuer and as the act and deed of this Governing Body, and in regard to the approval and execution of the Purchase Contract, the Governing Body hereby finds, determines and declares that the representations, warranties, and agreements of the Issuer contained in the Purchase Contract are true and correct in all material respects and shall be honored and performed by the Issuer. Delivery of the Obligations to the Purchasers shall occur as soon as practicable after the adoption of this Resolution, upon payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Contract.

Furthermore, the Issuer hereby ratifies, confirms, and approves in all respects (i) the Issuer's prior determination that the Preliminary Official Statement was, as of its date, "deemed final" in accordance with the Rule (hereinafter defined), and (ii) the use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement by the Purchasers in connection with the public offering and sale of the Obligations. The final Official Statement, being a modification and amendment of the

Preliminary Official Statement to reflect the terms of sale, attached as Exhibit A to the Purchase Contract (together with such changes approved by any Authorized Official), shall be and is hereby in all respects approved and the Purchasers are hereby authorized to use and distribute the final Official Statement, dated _____, 2022, in the reoffering, sale and delivery of the Obligations to the public. The President and Secretary of the Governing Body are further authorized and directed to manually execute and deliver for and on behalf of the Issuer copies of the Official Statement in final form as may be required by the Purchasers, and such final Official Statement in the form and content manually executed by said officials shall be deemed to be approved by the Governing Body and constitute the Official Statement authorized for distribution and use by the Purchasers. The proper officials of the Issuer are hereby authorized to execute and deliver a certificate pertaining to such Official Statement as prescribed therein, dated as of the date of payment for and delivery of the Obligations.

Proceeds from the sale of the Obligations shall be applied as follows:

(1) The Issuer received a [net] reoffering premium from the sale of the Obligations of \$_____ which is hereby allocated by the Issuer in the following manner: (i) \$_____ to pay the Purchasers' compensation, (ii) \$_____ to pay certain other costs of issuance, and (iii) \$_____ shall be deposited into the expenditures fund referenced in the next paragraph.

(2) The balance of the proceeds derived from the sale of the Obligations (after paying costs of issuance) shall be deposited into the special account or accounts created for the payment of expenditures from the proceeds of the Obligations. This special account shall be established and maintained at the Depository and shall be invested in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 of this Resolution. Interest earned on the proceeds of the Obligations pending expenditure shall be accounted for, maintained, deposited, and expended as permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1201, as amended, Texas Government Code, or as required by any other applicable law. Thereafter, such amounts shall be expended in accordance with Section 11 of this Resolution.

SECTION 18: Covenants to Maintain Tax-Exempt Status.

A. Definitions. When used in this Section, the following terms have the following meanings:

Code means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by all legislation, if any, effective on or before the Closing Date.

Computation Date has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

Gross Proceeds means any proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations, and any replacement proceeds as defined in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations, of the Obligations.

Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

Nonpurpose Investment means any investment property, as defined in section 148(b) of the Code, in which Gross Proceeds of the Obligations are invested and which is not acquired to carry out the governmental purposes of the Obligations.

Rebate Amount has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations.

Regulations means any proposed, temporary, or final Income Tax Regulations issued pursuant to sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code, and 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, which are applicable to the Obligations. Any reference to any specific Regulation shall also mean, as appropriate, any proposed, temporary or final Income Tax Regulation designed to supplement, amend or replace the specific Regulation referenced.

Yield of

(1) any Investment has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-5 of the Regulations; and

(2) the Obligations has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-4 of the Regulations.

B. Not to Cause Interest to Become Taxable. The Issuer shall not use, permit the use of, or omit to use Gross Proceeds or any other amounts (or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds) in a manner which if made or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on any Obligations to become includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owner thereof for federal income tax purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, unless and until the Issuer receives a written opinion of counsel nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law to the effect that failure to comply with such covenant will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income tax of the interest on any Obligation, the Issuer shall comply with each of the specific covenants in this Section.

C. No Private Use or Private Payments. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Obligations to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the Issuer shall at all times prior to the last Stated Maturity of Obligations:

(1) exclusively own, operate and possess all property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with Gross Proceeds of the Obligations, and not use or permit the use of such Gross Proceeds (including all contractual arrangements with terms different than those applicable to the general public) or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds in any activity carried on by any person or entity (including the United States or any agency, department and instrumentality thereof) other than a state or local government, unless such use is solely as a member of the general public; and

(2) not directly or indirectly impose or accept any charge or other payment by any person or entity who is treated as using Gross Proceeds of the Obligations or any property the acquisition, construction or improvement of which is to be financed or refinanced directly or indirectly with such Gross Proceeds, other than taxes of general application within the Issuer or interest earned on investments acquired with such Gross Proceeds pending application for their intended purposes.

D. No Private Loan. Except to the extent that it will not cause the Obligations to become “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the Issuer shall not use Gross Proceeds of the Obligations to make or finance loans to any person or entity other than a state or local government. For purposes of the foregoing covenant, such Gross Proceeds are considered to be “loaned” to a person or entity if: (i) property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds is sold or leased to such person or entity in a transaction which creates a debt for federal income tax purposes; (ii) capacity in or service from such property is committed to such person or entity under a take-or-pay, output or similar contract or arrangement; or (iii) indirect benefits, or burdens and benefits of ownership, of such Gross Proceeds or any property acquired, constructed or improved with such Gross Proceeds are otherwise transferred in a transaction which is the economic equivalent of a loan.

E. Not to Invest at Higher Yield. Except to the extent that it will cause the Obligations to become “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the Issuer shall not at any time prior to the final Stated Maturity of the Obligations directly or indirectly invest Gross Proceeds in any Investment, if as a result of such investment the Yield of any Investment acquired with Gross Proceeds, whether then held or previously disposed of, materially exceeds the Yield of the Obligations.

F. Not Federally Guaranteed. Except to the extent permitted by section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the Issuer shall not take or omit to take any action which would cause the Obligations to be federally guaranteed within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

G. Information Report. The Issuer shall timely file the information required by section 149(e) of the Code with the Secretary of the Treasury on Form 8038-G or such other form and in such place as the Secretary may prescribe.

H. Rebate of Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent otherwise provided in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder:

(1) The Issuer shall account for all Gross Proceeds (including all receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and shall retain all records of accounting for at least six years after the day on which the last Outstanding Obligation is discharged. However, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer may commingle Gross Proceeds of the Obligations with other money of the Issuer, provided that the Issuer separately accounts for each receipt and expenditure of Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith.

(2) Not less frequently than each Computation Date, the Issuer shall calculate the Rebate Amount in accordance with rules set forth in section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder. The Issuer shall maintain such calculations with its official transcript of proceedings relating to the issuance of the Obligations until six years after the final Computation Date.

(3) As additional consideration for the purchase of the Obligations by the Purchasers and the loan of the money represented thereby and in order to induce such purchase by measures designed to insure the excludability of the interest thereon from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, the Issuer shall pay to the United States out of the Interest and Sinking Fund or its general fund, as permitted by applicable Texas statute, regulation or opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, the amount that when added to the future value of previous rebate payments made for the Obligations equals (i) in the case of a Final Computation Date as defined in Section 1.148-3(e)(2) of the Regulations, one hundred percent (100%) of the Rebate Amount on such date; and (ii) in the case of any other Computation Date, ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount on such date. In all cases, the rebate payments shall be made at the times, in the installments, to the place and in the manner as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, and shall be accompanied by Form 8038-T or such other forms and information as is or may be required by section 148(f) of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder.

(4) The Issuer shall exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations and payments required by paragraphs (2) and (3), and if an error is made, to discover and promptly correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter (and in all events within one hundred eighty (180) days after discovery of the error), including payment to the United States of any additional Rebate Amount owed to it, interest thereon, and any penalty imposed under Section 1.148-3(h) of the Regulations.

I. Not to Divert Arbitrage Profits. Except to the extent permitted by section 148 of the Code and the Regulations and rulings thereunder, the Issuer shall not, at any time prior to the earlier of the Stated Maturity or final payment of the Obligations, enter into any transaction that reduces the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to Subsection H of this Section because such transaction results in a smaller profit or a larger loss than would have resulted if the transaction had been at arm's length and had the Yield of the Obligations not been relevant to either party.

J. Obligations Not Hedge Bonds.

(1) The Issuer reasonably expects to spend at least 85% of the spendable proceeds of the Obligations within three years after such Obligations are issued.

(2) Not more than 50% of the proceeds of the Obligations will be invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed Yield for a period of 4 years or more.

K. Elections. The Issuer hereby directs and authorizes any Authorized Official, either or any combination of them, to make elections permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Obligations, in the Certificate as to Tax Exemption or similar or other appropriate certificate, form or document permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of the Code or the Regulations, as they deem necessary or appropriate in connection with the Obligations. Such elections shall be deemed to be made on the Closing Date.

SECTION 19: Control and Custody of Obligations. The Chair, Governing Body shall be and is hereby authorized to take and have charge of all necessary orders and records pending investigation by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and shall take and have charge and control of the Obligations pending their approval by the Attorney General, the registration thereof by the Comptroller of Public Accounts and the delivery of the Obligations to the Purchasers.

Furthermore, any Authorized Official, the District's legal advisor, either or all, are hereby authorized and directed to furnish and execute such documents relating to the Issuer and its financial affairs as may be necessary for the issuance of the Obligations, the approval of the Attorney General and their registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts and, together with the Issuer's financial advisors, Bond Counsel, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, make the necessary arrangements for the delivery of the Initial Obligation to the Purchasers and the initial exchange thereof for definitive Obligations.

SECTION 20: Satisfaction of Obligation of Issuer. If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Holders, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Resolution, then the pledge of taxes levied under this Resolution and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the Issuer to the Holders shall thereupon cease, terminate, and be discharged and satisfied.

Obligations, or any principal amounts thereof, shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed above in this Section when (i) money sufficient to pay in full such Obligations or the principal amounts thereof at Stated Maturity, or the redemption date thereof, together with all interest due thereon, shall have been irrevocably deposited with and held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, and/or (ii) Government Securities shall have been irrevocably deposited in trust with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, which Government Securities will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money, together with any money deposited therewith, if any, to pay when due the principal of and interest on such Obligations, or the principal amount(s) thereof, on and prior to the Stated Maturity thereof or (if notice of redemption has been duly given or waived or if irrevocable arrangements therefor acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar have been made) the redemption date thereof for the Obligations. In an event of a defeasance of the Obligations, the Issuer shall deliver a certificate from its financial advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or another qualified third party concerning the deposit of cash and/or Government Securities to pay, when due, the principal of, redemption premium (if any), and interest due on any defeased Obligations. As and to the extent applicable, if at all, the Issuer covenants that no deposit of money or Government Securities will be made under this Section and no use made of any such deposit which would cause the

Obligations to be treated as arbitrage bonds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code (as defined in Section 18).

Any money so deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar, and all income from Government Securities held in trust by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or an authorized escrow agent, pursuant to this Section which is not required for the payment of the Obligations, or any principal amounts thereof, or interest thereon with respect to which such money has been so deposited shall be remitted to the Issuer or deposited as directed by the Issuer. Furthermore, any money held by the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Obligations and remaining unclaimed for a period of three (3) years after the Stated Maturity or applicable redemption date of the Obligations, such money was deposited and is held in trust to pay shall, upon the request of the Issuer, be remitted to the Issuer against a written receipt therefor, subject to the unclaimed property laws of the State of Texas.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem defeased Obligations that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in (i) or (ii) above shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the Issuer expressly reserves the right to call the defeased Obligations for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the defeased Obligations immediately following the defeasance; (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at the time of the redemption, satisfies the conditions of (i) or (ii) above with respect to such defeased debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the defeased Obligations, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the defeased Obligations.

SECTION 21: Printed Opinion. The Purchasers' obligation to accept delivery of the Obligations is subject to its being furnished a final opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, San Antonio, Texas, as Bond Counsel, approving certain legal matters as to the Obligations, said opinion to be dated and delivered as of the date of initial delivery and payment for such Obligations. Printing of a true and correct copy of said opinion on the reverse side of each of said Obligations, with appropriate certificate pertaining thereto executed by facsimile signature of the Secretary, Governing Body of the Issuer is hereby approved and authorized.

SECTION 22: CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP numbers may be printed or typed on the definitive Obligations. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the definitive Obligations shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof, and neither the Issuer nor attorneys approving said Obligations as to legality are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed or typed on the definitive Obligations.

SECTION 23: Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 24: Resolution a Contract - Amendments - Outstanding Obligations. The Issuer acknowledges that the covenants and obligations of the Issuer herein contained are a material inducement to the purchase of the Obligations. This Resolution shall constitute a contract with the Holders from time to time, shall be binding on the Issuer and its successors and assigns, and shall

not be amended or repealed by the Issuer so long as any Obligation remains Outstanding except as permitted in this Section. The Issuer may, without the consent of or notice to any Holders, from time to time and at any time, amend this Resolution in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the Holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the Issuer may, with the written consent of Holders holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Obligations then Outstanding affected thereby, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of this Resolution; provided that, without the consent of all Holders of Outstanding Obligations, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Obligations, (2) give any preference to any Obligation over any other Obligation, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Obligations required for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

SECTION 25: Benefits of Resolution. Nothing in this Resolution, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person other than the Issuer, Bond Counsel, Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Holders, any right, remedy, or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Resolution or any provision hereof, this Resolution and all its provisions being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Issuer, Bond Counsel, the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Holders.

SECTION 26: Inconsistent Provisions. All orders and resolutions, or parts thereof, which are in conflict or inconsistent with any provision of this Resolution are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict, and the provisions of this Resolution shall be and remain controlling as to the matters ordered herein.

SECTION 27: Construction of Terms. If appropriate in the context of this Resolution, words of the singular number shall be considered to include the plural, words of the plural number shall be considered to include the singular, and words of the masculine, feminine or neuter gender shall be considered to include the other genders.

SECTION 28: Governing Law. This Resolution shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America.

SECTION 29: Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Governing Body hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION 30: Incorporation of Preamble Recitals. The recitals contained in the preamble hereof are hereby found to be true, and such recitals are hereby made a part of this Resolution for all purposes and are adopted as a part of the judgment and findings of the Governing Body.

SECTION 31: Authorization of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement. The Governing Body of the Issuer hereby finds and determines that it is in the best interest of the Issuer to authorize the

execution of a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement concerning the payment, exchange, registration, and transferability of the Obligations. A copy of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement is attached hereto, in substantially final form, as Exhibit A and is incorporated by reference to the provisions of this Resolution.

SECTION 32: Public Meeting. It is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Resolution is finally adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the public business to be considered at such meeting, including this Resolution, was given, all as required by Chapter 551, as amended, Texas Government Code.

SECTION 33: Unavailability of Authorized Publication. If, because of the temporary or permanent suspension of any newspaper, journal, or other publication, or, for any reason, publication of notice cannot be made meeting any requirements herein established, any notice required to be published by the provisions of this Resolution shall be given in such other manner and at such time or times as in the judgment of the Issuer or of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall most effectively approximate such required publication and the giving of such notice in such manner shall for all purposes of this Resolution be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements for publication thereof.

SECTION 34: No Recourse Against Issuer Officials. No recourse shall be had for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Obligation or for any claim based thereon or on this Resolution against any official of the Issuer or any person executing any Obligation.

SECTION 35: Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

A. Definitions.

As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

EMMA means the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access system, accessible by the general public, without charge, on the internet through the uniform resource locator (URL) <http://www.emma.msrb.org>.

Financial Obligation means a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

MSRB means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

Rule means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

SEC means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Undertaking means the Issuer's continuing disclosure undertaking, described in Paragraphs B through F below, hereunder accepted and entered into by the Issuer for the purpose of compliance with the Rule.

B. Annual Reports.

The Issuer shall file annually with the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2022, financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer of the general type included in the final Official Statement authorized by Section 17 of this Resolution, being the information described in Exhibit C hereto, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the Issuer, when and if available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit C hereto, or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the Issuer commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the Issuer shall file unaudited financial statements within such period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audit report on such financial statements becomes available. Under current Texas law, including, but not limited to, Chapter 44, as amended, Texas Education Code, the Issuer must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified or permitted public accountant and must file each audit report with the Texas Education Agency within 150 days after the close of the Issuer's fiscal year. Copies of each audit report must also be filed in the office of the Issuer and with the Secretary, Board of Trustees. The Issuer's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours of the Superintendent of Schools. Additionally, upon the filing of these financial statements and the annual audit, these documents are subject to the Texas Open Records Act, as amended, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552.

If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

C. Notice of Certain Events.

The Issuer shall file notice of any of the following events with respect to the Obligations to the MSRB in a timely manner and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

(6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Obligations, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Obligations;

(7) Modifications to rights of holders of the Obligations, if material;

(8) Obligation calls, if material, and tender offers;

(9) Defeasances;

(10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Obligations, if material;

(11) Rating changes;

(12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Issuer, which shall occur as described below;

(13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Issuer or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;

(14) Appointment of a successor or additional payment agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material;

(15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

(16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, and (b) the Issuer intends the words used in the immediately preceding paragraphs (15) and (16) and the definition of Financial Obligation in this Section to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

The Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with this Section by the time required by this Section.

D. Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

The Issuer shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Issuer remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Obligations within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Issuer in any event will give notice of any deposit that causes the Obligations to be no longer Outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Obligations, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Issuer undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Issuer’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Issuer does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Obligations at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE HOLDER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY OBLIGATION OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR *MANDAMUS* OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the Issuer in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Resolution for purposes of any other provision of this Resolution.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Issuer from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Issuer, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Obligations in the primary offering of the Obligations in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Resolution that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Obligations consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is

unaffiliated with the Issuer (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Holders and beneficial owners of the Obligations. The Issuer may also repeal or amend the provisions of this Section if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, and the Issuer also may amend the provisions of this Section in its discretion in any other manner or circumstance, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not have prevented an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Obligations in the primary offering of the Obligations, giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the Issuer so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection B of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. If the Issuer so amends the provisions of this Section, the Issuer shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

E. Information Format – Incorporation by Reference.

The Issuer information required under this Section shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as may be specified from time to time thereby. Under the current rules of the MSRB, continuing disclosure documents submitted to EMMA must be in word-searchable portable document format (PDF) files that permit the document to be saved, viewed, printed, and retransmitted by electronic means and the series of obligations to which such continuing disclosure documents relate must be identified by CUSIP number or numbers.

Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public through EMMA or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

F. General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws.

Because the issuance of the Obligations is subject to the provisions of the Rule and because the potential “underwriters” in a negotiated sale of the Obligations or the initial purchasers in a competitive sale of the Obligations may be subject to MSRB rules and regulations with respect to such sale (including certain due diligence and suitability requirements, among others), the Issuer hereby adopts the General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with the Rule (the *Policies and Procedures*), attached hereto as Exhibit E, with which the Issuer shall follow to assure compliance with the Undertaking. The Issuer has developed these Policies and Procedures for the purpose of meeting its requirements of the Undertaking and, in connection therewith, has sought the guidance from its internal staff charged with administering the Issuer’s financial affairs, its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including its Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants (to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable). The Policies and Procedures

can be amended at the sole discretion of the Issuer and any such amendment will not be deemed to be an amendment to the Undertaking. Each Authorized Official is hereby authorized to amend the Policies and Procedures as a result of a change in law, a future issuance of indebtedness subject to the Rule, or another purpose determined by the Authorized Official to be necessary or desirable for or with respect to future compliance with the Undertaking.

SECTION 36: Book-Entry Only System. The Obligations shall initially be registered so as to participate in a securities depository system (the *DTC System*) with the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor entity thereto (*DTC*), as set forth herein. Each Stated Maturity of the Obligations shall be issued (following cancellation of the Initial Obligation described in Section 7) in the form of a separate single definitive Obligation. Upon issuance, the ownership of each such Obligation shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC, and all of the Outstanding Obligations shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of DTC. The Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar are authorized to execute, deliver, and take the actions set forth in such letters to or agreements with DTC as shall be necessary to effectuate the DTC System, including the Letter of Representations attached hereto as Exhibit D (the *Representation Letter*).

With respect to the Obligations registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any broker-dealer, bank, or other financial institution for which DTC holds the Obligations from time to time as securities depository (a *Depository Participant*) or to any person on behalf of whom such a Depository Participant holds an interest in the Obligations (an *Indirect Participant*). Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Obligations, (ii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or other person, other than a registered owner of the Obligations, as shown on the Security Register, of any notice with respect to the Obligations, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any Indirect Participant or any other Person, other than a Holder of an Obligation, of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Obligations. While in the DTC System, no person other than Cede & Co., or any successor thereto, as nominee for DTC, shall receive an Obligation evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Resolution. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Resolution with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the Holder, the word “Cede & Co.” in this Resolution shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

In the event that (a) the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, (b) the Representation Letter shall be terminated for any reason, or (c) DTC or the Issuer determines that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Obligations that they be able to obtain certificated Obligations, the Issuer shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar, DTC, and DTC Participants of the availability within a reasonable period of time through DTC of Obligation certificates, and the Obligations shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. At that time, the Issuer may determine that the Obligations shall be registered in the name of and

deposited with a successor depository operating a securities depository system, as may be acceptable to the Issuer, or such depository's agent or designee, and if the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar do not select such alternate securities depository system then the Obligations may be registered in whatever name or names the Holders of Obligations transferring or exchanging the Obligations shall designate, in accordance with the provisions hereof.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, so long as any Obligation is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Obligation and all notices with respect to such Obligation shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

SECTION 37: Further Procedures. The officers and employees of the Issuer are hereby authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the initial sale and delivery of the Obligations, the Purchase Contract, and the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement and the Official Statement. In addition, prior to the initial delivery of the Obligations, any Authorized Official and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized and directed to approve any technical changes or corrections to this Resolution or to any of the instruments authorized and approved by this Resolution necessary in order to (i) correct any ambiguity or mistake or properly or more completely document the transactions contemplated and approved by this Resolution and as described in the Official Statement, (ii) obtain a rating from any of the national bond rating agencies, or (iii) obtain the approval of the Obligations by the Texas Attorney General's office. In case any officer of the Issuer whose signature shall appear on any certificate shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such certificate, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 38: Issuer's Consent to Provide Information and Documentation to the Texas MAC. The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas (the *Texas MAC*), a non-profit membership corporation organized exclusively for non-profit purposes described in section 501(c)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code and which serves as a comprehensive financial information repository regarding municipal debt issuers in Texas, requires provision of written documentation regarding the issuance of municipal debt by the issuers thereof. In support of the purpose of the Texas MAC and in compliance with applicable law, the Issuer hereby consents to and authorizes any Authorized Official, Bond Counsel to the Issuer, and/or Financial Advisor to the Issuer to provide to the Texas MAC information and documentation requested by the Texas MAC relating to the Obligations; provided, however, that no such information and documentation shall be provided prior to the Closing Date. This consent and authorization relates only to information and documentation that is a part of the public record concerning the issuance of the Obligations.

SECTION 39: Delegation Authorization Pursuant to HB 1295. Though such parties may be identified, and the entry into a particular form of contract may be authorized herein, pursuant to the Act, and any other applicable law, the Governing Body, pursuant to the Act and other applicable law, hereby delegates to any Authorized Official the authority to independently select the counterparty to any paying agent/registrar, rating agency, bond insurer, securities depository,

or any other contract that is determined by Authorized Official, the Issuer's Financial Advisor, or the Issuer's Bond Counsel to be necessary or incidental to the issuance of the Obligations as long as each of such contracts has a value of less than the amount referenced in Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code, as amended (collectively, the *Ancillary Contracts*) and, as necessary, to execute the Ancillary Contracts on behalf and as the act and deed of the Issuer. The Governing Body has not participated in the selection of any of the business entities which are counterparties to the Ancillary Contracts.

SECTION 40: Severability. If any provision of this Resolution or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held to be invalid, the remainder of this Resolution and the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall nevertheless be valid, and the Governing Body hereby declares that this Resolution would have been enacted without such invalid provision.

SECTION 41: Effective Date. This Resolution shall be in force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so resolved.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

PASSED AND ADOPTED on the 17th day of May, 2022.

ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

Chair, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(ISSUER SEAL)

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Schedule I - Approval Certificate

Exhibit A - Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement

Exhibit B - Purchase Contract

Exhibit C - Description of Annual Financial Information

Exhibit D - DTC Letter of Representations

Exhibit E - General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws

SCHEDULE I

Approval Certificate

See Tab No. 2

EXHIBIT A

Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement

See Tab No. __

EXHIBIT B

Purchase Contract

See Tab No. __

EXHIBIT C

Description of Annual Financial Information

The following information is referred to in Section 34 of this Resolution.

Annual Financial Statements and Operating Data

The financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer to be provided annually in accordance with such Section are as specified (and included in the Appendix or under the headings of the Official Statement referred to) below:

1. The Issuer's audited financial statements for the most recently concluded fiscal year or to the extent these audited financial statements are not available, the portions of the unaudited financial statements of the Issuer appended to the Official Statement as Appendix B, but for the most recently concluded fiscal year.
2. [The quantitative financial information and operating data similar to the type included in Tables 1 through 6 and 8 through 13 in the Official Statement.]

Accounting Principles

The accounting principles referred to in such Section are generally accepted accounting principles for governmental units as prescribed by the Government Accounting Standards Board from time to time.

EXHIBIT D

DTC Letter of Representations

See Tab No. __

EXHIBIT E

General Policies and Procedures Concerning Compliance with Federal Securities Laws

I. Capitalized terms used in this Exhibit have the meanings ascribed thereto in Section 34A of the Resolution. “Obligations” refers to the Obligations that are the subject of the Resolution to which this Exhibit is attached

II. As a capital markets participant, the District is aware of its continuing disclosure requirements and obligations existing under the Rule prior to February 27, 2019, the effective date of the most recent amendment to the Rule (the *Effective Date*), and has implemented and maintained internal policies, processes, and procedures to ensure compliance therewith. Adherence to these internal policies, processes, and procedures has enabled underwriters in non-exempt negotiated sales and initial purchasers in non-exempt competitive sales to comply with their obligations arising under various MSRB rules and regulations concerning due diligence and findings of suitability, among other matters, regarding the District’s compliance with the Rule.

III. The District is aware that the Rule was amended as of the Effective Date (the *Rule Amendment*) and has accommodated this amendment by adding subparagraphs (15) and (16) to Section 34C of the Resolution, which provisions are a part of the Undertaking.

IV. The District is aware that “participating underwriters” (as such term is defined in the Rule) of the Obligations must make inquiry and reasonably believe that the District is likely to comply with the Undertaking and that the standards for determining compliance have increased over time as a result of, among others, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission’s Municipalities Continuing Disclosure Cooperation Initiative and regulatory commentary relating to the effectiveness of the Rule Amendment.

V. The District now establishes the following general policies and procedures (the *Policies and Procedures*) for satisfying its obligations pursuant to the Undertaking, which policies and procedures have been developed based on the District’s informal policies, procedures, and processes utilized prior to the Effective Date for compliance with the District’s obligations under the Rule, the advice from and discussions with the District’s internal senior staff (including staff charged with administering the District’s financial affairs), its municipal or financial advisors, its legal counsel (including Bond Counsel), and its independent accountants, to the extent determined to be necessary or advisable (collectively, the *Compliance Team*):

1. the Chancellor (the *Compliance Officer*) shall be responsible for satisfying the District’s obligations pursuant to the Undertaking through adherence to these Policies and Procedures;
2. the Compliance Officer shall establish reminder or “tickler” systems to identify and timely report to the MSRB, in the format thereby prescribed from time to time, the District’s information of the type described in Section 34B of the Resolution;
3. the Compliance Officer shall promptly determine the occurrence of any of the events described in Section 34C of the Resolution;

4. the Compliance Officer shall work with external consultants of the District, as and to the extent necessary, to timely prepare and file with the MSRB the annual information of the District and notice of the occurrence of any of the events referenced in Clauses 2 and 3 above, respectively, the foregoing being required to satisfy the terms of the Undertaking;

5. the Compliance Officer shall establish a system for identifying and monitoring any Financial Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter entered into by the District, and (upon identification) determining if such Financial Obligation has the potential to materially impact the security or source of repayment of the Obligations;

6. upon identification of any Financial Obligation meeting the materiality standard identified in Clause 5 above, the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying and monitoring any District agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms under such Financial Obligation;

7. the Compliance Officer shall establish a process for identifying the occurrence of any default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation, the occurrence of any of which reflect financial difficulties of the District; and

8. the Compliance Officer shall annually review these Policies and Procedures with the remainder of the Compliance Team, make any modifications on an internal document retained by the Compliance Officer and available to any “participating underwriter” (as defined in the Rule), if requested, and on the basis of this annual review (to the extent determined to be necessary or desirable), seek additional training for herself or himself, as well as other members of the District’s internal staff identified by the Compliance Officer to assist with the District’s satisfaction of the terms and provisions of the Undertaking.

Exhibit B- Motion:

I MOVE TO ADOPT A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF "ALAMO COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT MAINTENANCE TAX NOTES" PURSUANT TO A DELEGATED SALE

Overview for Purchase Contract Award - Amending Contracts providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Linda Boyer-Owens, MA, SPHR, SHRM-SCP
Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources &
Organizational Development



Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration



Purpose

This contract action provides for the purchase of executive recruitment services to be directed toward recruiting, screening and hiring of highly qualified applicants to fill senior level executive positions that may arise within the Alamo Colleges District during the annual contract term.

Recommended Contract Amendment

Type of Contract Action: Authorize increasing the authorized spend amount for services purchased.

Vendors: Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group.

Award Amount: Increase of \$267,000 to the annual amount.

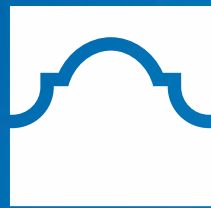
Contract Term: The current contract is scheduled to terminate August 31, 2022 and has four, one-year options to renew upon written mutual consent of the providers and the Alamo Colleges District.

Local Vendor: N

SMWVBE: N

Funding: Funding is provided from the District New Hire Fund.

Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Appendix: Background

- In August 2021, the Board of Trustees awarded a contract to Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services as a result of a Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) that included the positions of Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management and the Vice President of College Service for Northeast Lakeview College in the amount of \$117,000.
- Since purchasing services from the providers, a new scope work requirement has been identified requiring the increased authorization.
- The current contracts are scheduled to terminate August 31, 2022 and have four, one-year options to renew upon written mutual consent of the providers and the Alamo Colleges District.



Discussion and Possible Action on Increasing the Authorized Spend Amount for Contracts Providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

The Board of Trustees hereby approves increasing the authorized spend amount under the contracts with Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services for an increased authorization of \$267,000 for a new estimated annual amount of \$534,000 as requested by the Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources & Organizational Development.”

PURPOSE

This contract action provides for the purchase of executive recruitment services to be directed toward recruiting, screening and hiring of highly qualified applicants to fill senior level executive positions that may arise within the Alamo Colleges District during the annual contract term.

The scope of work requires the contractor to:

Provide advice on marketing and targeting strategies to advertise, recruit and attract highly qualified applicants.

Assist with developing a comprehensive profile of qualities and qualifications for comparative consideration.

Use mail, telephone, internet, and/or networking to conduct a recruitment campaign.

Edit the application to provide neutrality and no identity as to race, ethnicity or gender.

Receive, review and provide a complete application package on interested and qualified prospects.

Evaluate the applicant pool and screen up to a group of 25 well-qualified applicants.

Present applications for initial review of candidates to be interviewed.

Assist in developing appropriate questions to conduct effective interviews.

Maintain applicant confidentiality throughout the screening and hiring process.

BACKGROUND

In August 2021, the Board of Trustees awarded a contract to Academic Search Inc., Baker Tilly US LLP, Gold Hill Associates, Greenwood/Asher & Associates LLC, Helbling & Associates, Kaye/Bassman International Corporation, R H Perry & Associates, and The Spelman & Johnson Group providing for the Purchase of Executive Recruitment Services as a result of a Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) that included the positions of Chief of Strategic Enrollment Management and the Vice President of College Service for Northeast Lakeview College in the amount of \$117,000.

Since purchasing services from the providers, a new scope work requirement has been identified requiring the increased authorization. The current contracts are scheduled to terminate August 31, 2022 and have four, one-year options to renew upon written mutual consent of the providers and the Alamo Colleges District.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: \$534,000 is the new estimated annual amount

Funding Source: 119001 - 893202 - 71151 - 5010 DIS New Hire

Strategic Plan: Goal I – Student Success; Goal III Performance Excellence **Employee**

Services: None

ATTACHMENTS: Price Tabulation

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

Linda Boyer-Owens MA, SPHR, SHRM-SCP
Associate Vice Chancellor for Human Resources
& Organizational Development

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



PRICE TABULATION

PURCHASE OF EXECUTIVE RECRUITMENT SERVICES

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	Academic Search, Inc.	Baker Tilly US, LLP	Confidential Search Solutions, LLC	Gold Hill Associates	Greenwood/Asher & Associates, LLC	Helbling & Associates
1	Services based on annual salary of \$100,000 – 200,000 ⁽¹⁾ Percentage Rate per Search	30%	12.75%	18%	37%	33.33%	30%
Estimated Total for Two Searches		\$94,951	\$40,354	\$56,971	\$117,106	\$105,491	\$94,951
Price Ranking		5	1	2	10	9	5
Technical Ranking		8	1	9	1	6	1
Overall Ranking		8	1	9	6	7	3

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	Kaye/ Bassman International Corporation	O&H Consulting	R H Perry & Associates	The Spelman & Johnson Group
1	Services based on annual salary of \$100,000 – 200,000 ⁽¹⁾ Percentage Rate per Search	22.5%	18%	33%	30%
Estimated Total for Two Searches		\$71,213	\$56,970	\$104,446	\$94,951
Price Ranking		4	2	8	5
Technical Ranking		1	10	1	7
Overall Ranking		2	10	4	5

Discussion and Possible Action on Monthly Contracts Report

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022, and now presented to the ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT BOARD OF TRUSTEES on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves this report on non-grant contracts (public) made to the Alamo Colleges District for the period of September 1, 2021, through April 30, 2022.”

PURPOSE

To provide a monthly report on non-grant contracts received by the Alamo Colleges District.

BACKGROUND

Contracts – Non-grant contracts are contracts in which Alamo Colleges District receives funds to provide special or negotiated services or training to private corporations. For the period ending April 30, 2022, there are a total of 16 contracts that total \$1,037,571.00 in external funding. This will allow services to be provided to 2,767 individuals.

OBJECTIVE/FACT

To supplement activities not funded by Institutional Funds.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Yes
Strategic Plan: Goal III. Performance Excellence
Human Resources: Yes

ATTACHMENTS: YTD Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report.

Linda Rivas, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor
of Continuing Education

Xavier Urrutia, Interim Vice Chancellor
for Economic & Workforce
Development

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
Year-To-Date Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report

Status: September 1, 2021 – April 30, 2022

I. Current Month Contracts District Wide:

No.	Contract Recipient (District Wide)	No. of Courses	Monthly No. Students to be Served	YTD No. Students to be Served
1	Workforce Training Network	187	431	2767
	Total	187	431	2767

II. Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	\$.01-\$9,999.99	\$10,000-\$100,000	\$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	Workforce Training Network	4	9	3	16
	Total	4	9	3	16

Source: All data provided by Workforce Training Network-Continuing Education Department.

**ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY2022 MONTHLY (MTD) GRANT AWARD ACTIVITY REPORT**

March 01, 2022-March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219136	District Economic Workforce Development	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Skills for Small Business Program".	The Skills for Small Business (SSB) Program will provide training for small private businesses in the local area. Each participating business partner will select training courses for its new and/or existing employees that will contribute to the enhancement of the business operation.	11/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$52,500	27	0.0
2	219168	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Reporting Modernization Grant".	Funds are dedicated to supporting data and reporting system needs for upcoming changes to the CBM report which includes: Census Student Schedule Report, Student End of Semester Report, Student Census Report.	6/2/2021	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	0	0.0
3	219169	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Accelerating Credentials of Purpose and Value Grant Program".	This project will expand high-value, short duration credential programs by prototyping a minimum of two career micro pathways in health care and biosciences within the larger career paths of (a) direct patient care and (b) diagnostic care. Micro-credentials which incorporate the skills and knowledge required in each micro-pathway will be developed after prototyping is completed and validated.	2/7/2022	\$0	\$0	\$500,000	0	0.0
4	219170	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Texas Completion Repayment Grant Program".	The requested funding to pay off holds on student accounts will provide an ideal complement to the comprehensive plan presented by an ACD task force on Stop-outs and Continuing Students to the Board of Trustees on 12/14/21.	1/5/2022	\$0	\$0	\$250,000	150	0.0
5	219876	District Economic Workforce Development	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB); Project Title: "Career and Technical Education".	The Perkins Basic Grant Program supports Awarded Applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill, high-wage, or high-demand occupations. The success of an Awarded applicant in educating these students will be measured by its ability to meet state-determined, performance targets for each of three core indicators approved by the U.S. Department of Education/Office of Career Technical and Adult Education (OCTAE). Additional funding in the amount of \$434,433.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$434,433	0	0.0
5			Total Dist.- MTD Single Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$1,261,933	177	0.0
1	212636	St. Philip's College	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Apprenticeship Training Program".	Purpose of the Apprenticeship Training Program is to provide classroom and technical training to apprentices in support of the on-the-job training in their fulltime employment. The grant award will pay a portion of the cost for job-related in person classroom instruction to Master instructors. The program combines on-the-job training under supervision of experienced journey workers with in person classroom instruction. Additional funding in the amount of \$48,568.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$48,568	0	0.00
1			Total SPC-MTD Single Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$48,568	0	0.00
6			Total MTD Single Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$1,310,501	177	0.00
			Multi Year Grants							
1	219124	District Economic Workforce Development	U.S. Department of Labor, Project Title: "Apprenticeships: Closing the Skills Gap". Year 3 of 4.	The Healthcare Apprenticeship Partnership will convene key employer partners to develop new apprenticeship programs in key occupations in the healthcare sector to build an apprenticeship pathway and expand access to trainees.	2/18/2020	\$117,210	\$59,645	\$260,467.50	800	2.50
1			Total DIST.-MTD Multi Year Grants			\$117,210	\$59,645	\$260,467.50	800	2.50
1	211162	San Antonio College	National Endowment for the Humanities, Project Title: "San Anto History GO!". Year 2 of 3.	Project aims to improve outcomes including completion, retention and learning outcome and engagement in both college and middle school history classes by providing students the opportunity to connect with the history of their neighborhoods and communities.	1/30/2021	\$0	\$0	\$56,672	100	1.00
1			Total SAC-MTD Multi Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$56,672	100	1.00
2			Total MTD Multi-Year Grants			\$117,210	\$59,645	\$317,140	900	3.50
8			GRAND TOTAL-MTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS			\$117,210	\$59,645	\$1,627,641	1,077	3.50

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT

FY 2022 YTD Grant Award Summary Report

Includes All Single Year Grants and the Current Year of Multi-Year Grants

September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

No.	College	No. of Grants	Match Amounts	Indirect Cost Received	YTD Funding Amount	No. of Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	District Grants	11	\$ 242,210	\$ 59,645	\$ 5,169,527	14,362	18.50
2	San Antonio College	16	\$ -	\$ 1,184,623	\$ 5,162,501	32,466	36.00
3	St. Philip's College	9	\$ 21,240	\$ 127,891	\$ 6,662,247	28,778	2.00
4	Palo Alto College	11	\$ -	\$ 97,643	\$ 3,212,787	3,879	25.00
5	Northwest Vista College	5	\$ -	\$ 148,927	\$ 2,137,273	17,127	12.51
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 416,523	6,587	0.00
GRAND TOTAL		53	\$ 263,450	\$ 1,618,729	\$ 22,760,858	103,199	94.01

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	219135	District	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Texas Reskilling and Upscaling for Education (TRUE)".	Alamo College District will design and deliver 15 short-term non-degree micro-credentials to upskill and reskill nurses and allied health practitioners. Micro-credentials will be stacked and/or integrated into credit-bearing programs to create three to five health and Biosciences micro-pathways. Micro-pathways will serve those worker-learners who possess no experience in Nursing or Allied Health.	11/23/2021	\$125,000	\$0	\$500,000	150	0.0
2	219136	District Economic Workforce Development	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Skills for Small Business Program".	The Skills for Small Business (SSB) Program will provide training for small private businesses in the local area. Each participating business partner will select training courses for its new and/or existing employees that will contribute to the enhancement of the business operation.	11/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$52,500	27	0.0
3	219167	District Economic Workforce Development	AmeriCorps/Public Allies Inc. Project Title: "Public Allies San Antonio".	The purpose of this grant is to develop our ability to meet the needs of the community by increasing our opportunity to work with community based organizations. The partnership with the organizations will help develop a cohort of young social service leaders who can facilitate transformational change, leading to the improvement of their communities.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$366,750	25	0.0
4	219168	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Reporting Modernization Grant".	Funds are dedicated to supporting data and reporting system needs for upcoming changes to the CBM report which includes: Census Student Schedule Report, Student End of Semester Report, Student Census Report.	6/2/2021	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	0	0.0
5	219169	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Accelerating Credentials of Purpose and Value Grant Program".	This project will expand high-value, short duration credential programs by prototyping a minimum of two career micro pathways in health care and biosciences within the larger career paths of (a) direct patient care and (b) diagnostic care. Micro-credentials which incorporate the skills and knowledge required in each micro-pathway will be developed after prototyping is completed and validated.	2/7/2022	\$0	\$0	\$500,000	0	0.0
6	219170	District	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB), Project Title: "Texas Completion Repayment Grant Program".	The requested funding to pay off holds on student accounts will provide an ideal complement to the comprehensive plan presented by an ACD task force on Stop-outs and Continuing Students to the Board of Trustees on 12/14/21.	1/5/2022	\$0	\$0	\$250,000	150	0.0
7	219876	District Economic Workforce Development	U.S. Department of Education thru Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB); Project Title: "Career and Technical Education".	The Perkins Basic Grant Program supports Awarded Applicants in educating students who enroll in CTE courses and programs in preparation for high-skill, high-wage, or high-demand occupations. The success of an Awarded applicant in educating these students will be measured by its ability to meet state-determined, performance targets for each of three core indicators approved by the U.S. Department of Education/Office of Career Technical and Adult Education (OCTAE). <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$434,433.</i>	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$2,500,714	11,260	5.00
	7		Total Dist.- YTD Single Year Grants			\$125,000	\$0	\$4,194,964	11,612	5.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	211426	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "San Antonio College's (SAC) CARES Emergency Fund-Hispanic/Minority-Serving Institutions".	To address the financial needs of students due to the disruption of campus operations from coronavirus; funds will be used for the sole and exclusive purpose of providing emergency financial aid grants to students for their expenses related to the disruption of campus operations due to coronavirus. <i>Additional Funding in the amount of \$1,719.515 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).</i>	12/9/2020	\$0	\$0	\$1,719,515	19,000	2.00
2	241014	San Antonio College	Centers for Disease Control thru American College Health Association; Project Title: "COVAC Initiative Mini Grant".	Project will utilize student peer ambassadors and mentors to help build awareness and brainstorm strategies surrounding student COVID-19 vaccinations. Project is rooted on empowering students to take an active role in their health literacy and to promote the resources they know about and share with others.	8/4/2021	\$0	\$0	\$3,000	1,000	2.00
	2		Total SAC-YTD Single-Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$1,722,515	20,000	4.00
1	212094	St. Philip's College	U.S. Department of Transportation, Project Title: "CMVOST Grant Program".	Project goal is to expand the number of individuals receiving commercial motor vehicle operator safety training in order to reduce the severity and number of crashes on U.S. roads involving commercial motor vehicles. Specifically to recruit current and former members of the United States Armed Forces and their spouses and provide them with superior safety focused training and provide placement services to assist them in becoming employed in the transportation industry.	8/1/2021	\$21,240	\$0	\$120,360	24	0.00
2	212636	St. Philip's College	Texas Workforce Commission, Project Title: "Apprenticeship Training Program".	The purpose of the program is to provide classroom and technical training to apprentices in support of their on the job training in their fulltime employment. Grant Award will pay a portion of the cost for job-related in person classroom instruction. The program combines on the-job training under supervision of experienced journey workers with in person classroom instruction. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$48,568.</i>	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$109,952	182	0.00
	2		Total SPC YTD Single-Year Grants			\$21,240	\$0	\$230,312	206	0.00
1	213426	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College-CARES HSI".	Grant funds will be used to defray expenses associated with coronavirus including lost revenue, reimbursement for expenses already incurred, technology costs associated with a transition to distance education and make additional emergency financial grants to students. Can also be used for student emergency costs that arise due to coronavirus such as tuition, food, housing, health care or child care (including Mental Health care). <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$823,190 from the American Rescue Plan (ARP).</i>	7/2/2020	\$0	\$0	\$823,190	2,000	0.00
	1		Total PAC-YTD Single Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$823,190	2,000	0.00
1	215426	Northeast Lakeview College	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Northeast Lakeview College COVID Assistance Project".	Supplementary funding for HEERF Funds for emergency aid grants to students.	7/31/2021	\$0	\$0	\$416,523	6,587	0.00
	1		Total NLC-YTD Single Year Grants			\$0	\$0	\$416,523	6,587	0.00
	13			Total YTD Single Year Grants		\$146,240	\$0	\$7,387,504	40,405	9.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
Multi-Year Grants										
1	219121	District	University of Texas at San Antonio, Project Title: "Bexar County Fostering Educational Success Pilot Program", Year 2 of 2.	The University of Texas at San Antonio, Texas A&M San Antonio, Alamo Colleges District, Bexar County Children's Court and Child Advocates San Antonio have partnered for the creation of the Fostering Educational Success for Students with a history of Foster Care Pilot Project.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$379,276	800	1.00
2	219124	District Economic Workforce Development	U.S. Department of Labor, Project Title: "Apprenticeships: Closing the Skills Gap". Year 3 of 4.	The Healthcare Apprenticeship Partnership will convene key employer partners to develop new apprenticeship programs in key occupations in the healthcare sector to build an apprenticeship pathway and expand access to trainees.	2/18/2020	\$117,210	\$59,645	\$260,467.50	800	2.50
3	219166	District	U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Alamo Colleges District Educational Opportunity Centers Program". Year 1 of 5.	This project will provide counseling and information on college admissions to eligible adults who want to enter or continue a program postsecondary education. Project will also offer services to improve the financial and economic literacy of participants, counsel participants on financial aid options and assist in the application process to increase the number of adults who enroll in post-secondary education institutions.	8/23/2021	\$0	\$0	\$232,050	850	3.00
4	219358	District	Texas Workforce Commission; Project Title: "Adult Education and Literacy (AEL) Alamo Consortium". Year 2 of 8.	The AEL Alamo Consortium is a group of LEA's community based organizations, Institutes of Higher Education (IHEs), public or private non-profit entities who have come together to build systems of success for Adult Education and Literacy and English Literacy Civics at all levels. The AEL Consortium will lead the Adult Learner Success. <i>Additional funding in the amount of \$66,695.</i>	7/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$102,769	300	7.00
4			Total Dist.-YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$117,210	\$59,645	\$974,563	2,750	13.50
1	211137	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Highlands Upward Bound Math and Science Project". Year 5 of 5.	Upward Bound Math and Science provides student services programs for individuals from disadvantage backgrounds, first generations, low-income individuals, etc. Provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in math, language arts, compositions, foreign language and lab sciences with the curricula that aligns with state exams and state readiness standards.	9/6/2017	\$0	\$0	\$297,584	65	3.00
2	211145	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Edison Upward Bound Math and Science Project". Year 4 of 5.	Upward Bound Math and Science provides student services programs for individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds, first-generations, low-income individuals, etc. UBMS provides up to four years of additional academic support through summer instruction in Math, Language Arts, Compositions, Foreign language and lab sciences with the curricula that aligns with state exams and state readiness standards.	9/6/2017	\$0	\$0	\$297,518	56	3.00
3	211153	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "San Antonio College (SAC) Project R.I.S.E. (Ready, Inspired, Successful, Engaged) SSS Program". Year 2 of 4.	San Antonio College proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first-generation and/or disabled STEM and Health Sciences majors each year through Project R.I.S.E. The program will increase students' chances of success by providing year round tutoring and prescribed tutoring plans, academic and college readiness instruction.	8/11/2020	\$0	\$16,769	\$261,879	120	5.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
4	211154	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "San Antonio College (SAC)'s Project Veterans Achieving Learning through Opportunity and Resilience (VALOR) SSS Program" . Year 2 of 5.	San Antoni College a Hispanic Serving Institution proposes to serve at least 120 low-income, first generation and or/disabled veterans each year through Project Valor. The program will significantly increase eligible student's chances of success by providing year round tutoring and p prescribed tutoring places, academic and college readiness instruction, advice and assistance with postsecondary course selection.	8/11/2020	\$0	\$16,923	\$261,786	120	5.00
5	211158	San Antonio College	National Security Agency, Project Title: "National Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity (NCAE-C)" . Year 2 of 2.	Goal is to increase the number of transitioning military veterans, existing first responders, and criminal justice and finance earners who are prepared to defend our nations security and prosperity via cybersecurity-related positions in San Antonio, Texas and beyond.	7/1/2021	\$0	\$26,737	\$246,700	20	1.00
6	211159	San Antonio College	Texas Higher Education Board (THECB), Project Title: "Nursing & Allied Health Supporting Clinical Learning to Mitigate Impediments due to COVID 19" . Year 2 of 2.	To support eligible initial RN licensure programs in their efforts to mitigate the impact on Texas students' clinical learning experiences from the Corona Virus 2019 (COVID-19) in anticipation that the impact could potentially be long lasting.	10/16/2020	\$0	\$0	\$73,926	350	1.00
7	211161	San Antonio College	National Security Agency thru Dakota State University, Project Title: "Centers of Academic Excellence in Cybersecurity Program" . Year 2 of 2.	SAC is pleased to partner with Dakota State University and seven of its university and community college partners to improve postsecondary cybersecurity education across the U.S.	9/30/2021	\$0	\$28,728	\$205,024	25	1.00
8	211162	San Antonio College	National Endowment for the Humanities, Project Title: "San Anto History GO!" . Year 2 of 3.	Project aims to improve outcomes including completion, retention and learning outcome and engagement in both college and middle school history classes by providing students the opportunity to connect with the history of their neighborhoods and communities.	1/30/2021	\$0	\$0	\$56,672	100	1.00
9	211163	San Antonio College	National Security Agency thru California State University, Project Title: "2020 CAEC in Cyber security Education Innovation" . Year 2 of 2.	SAC will prepare at least 25 existing cybersecurity faculty to obtain Department of Defense IT industry certifications with a focus on Security to prepare them for leading their institution's CAE accreditation process. SAC will identify at least 10 veterans or active duty military members who are employed in cybersecurity roles and who have an interest in teaching cybersecurity.	9/1/2020	\$0	\$42,896	\$132,068	100	1.00
10	211164	San Antonio College	City of San Antonio, Project Title: "Educational Access Channel" . Year 2 of 2.	The intent for this grant program is to distribute PEG funding amount qualifying educational institutions in exchange for producing programing that will air on TVSA Education.	10/11/2021	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	25	0.00
11	211167	San Antonio College	National Security Agency, Project Title: "GenCyber Grant Program" . Year 1 of 3.	GenCyber 2022 Student Summer camp at San Antonio College will introduce students to Cybersecurity concepts, computer security skills and available certificate/degree programs. Recruitment will be conducted by the Project Director and camp staff at area schools.	9/15/2021	\$0	\$0	\$46,920	40	4.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
12	211168	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education; <u>Project Title: "San Antonio College (SAC) FY21 Title III, Part F HSI and Articulation Project Bolstering Undergraduate Inquiry, Learning, and Determination (BUILD)".</u> Year 1 of 5.	The HSI STEM and Articulation Project will significantly improve the College's capacity to provide academic support to Hispanic and otherwise under represented STEM majors students who are enrolled in high-challenge STEM Courses especially College Algebra and Calculus 1. This project will increase a students chances of progressing to on-time graduation and/or transfer in STEM.	9/20/2021	\$0	\$1,009,053	\$998,478	1,400	3.00
13	211169	San Antonio College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "San Antonio College's 2021 Child Care Access Means Parents in School (CCAMPIS) Program".</u> Year 1 of 4.	Many low-income student parents enter SAC underprepared for college-level study as a result of growing up in areas of the city where poverty is highly concentrated and school districts are resource poor. CCAMPIS will give them the time and support they need by providing academic support counseling for parents at risk for failure and by providing access to high-quality child care.	9/16/2021	\$0	\$43,517	\$311,432	45	4.00
14	211534	San Antonio College	City of San Antonio, <u>Project Title: "City of San Antonio Educational Access Channel".</u> Year 2 of 5.	The goal of the Educational Access Chanel is to provide educational programming to the citizens of San Antonio and surrounding areas. Objectives: provide cable/video at least 8 hrs. of daily educational programming; provide transmissions of educational programming to cable/video providers in a manner that can be accepted and transmitted.	9/14/2021	\$0	\$0	\$200,000	10,000	0.00
	14		Total SAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$0	\$1,184,623	\$3,439,986	12,466	32.00
1	212086	St. Philip's College	U.S. Department of Education; <u>Project Title: "Child Care Means Parents in School Program (CCAMPIS)".</u> Year 4 of 4.	Goal of the project is to provide support for the participation of low-income student parents in post secondary education through the provision of campus based child care services offered at the on-site nationally accredited SPC Child Development Center.	10/1/2018	\$0	\$0	\$120,250	40	0.00
2	212088	St. Philip's College	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) thru University of Texas at San Antonio; <u>Project Title: "NASA Center for Advance Measurements in Extreme Environments".</u> Year 2 of 3.	The NASA MIRO Significantly increase the number of under represented minority STEM students who transfer to four-year institutions to complete Bachelor's degrees in STEM fields. Objectives include providing professional development, peer mentorship, faculty mentorship, tutoring, supplemental instruction especially in math and enriched STEM labs.	10/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$46,861	10	0.00
3	212092	St. Philip's College	Department of Justice, <u>Project Title: "Grants to Reduce Domestic Violence, Dating Violence, Sexual Assault and Stalking on Campus Program Solicitation".</u> Year 1 of 3.	Goal is to improve and strengthen the coordinated community response by adding a designated confidential victim's advocate on campus, develop curriculum to increase comprehensive prevention and bystander intervention training for all students, develop curriculum to increase comprehensive prevention and by stander intervention training for all students and institutionalize the coordinated community response team.	10/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$100,000	3,000	1.00
4	212093	St. Philip's College	National Science Foundation, <u>Project Title: "Scaffolding Undergraduate Research Experiences (SURE)".</u> Year 1 of 4.	Project SURE will target three areas: Innovation in instruction by incorporating STEM experiential learning and further develop faculty use of emerging experiential learning methods; Internship and Research Experience will create alliances between the college and local industry; Transfers, will center on guiding students to transfer to universities to complete their undergraduate degrees.	8/15/2021	\$0	\$127,891	\$312,499	120	1.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
5	212604	St. Philip's College	<u>U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	St. Philip's College is using it's Title III grant funds to implement and operate activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution delivery of services to students in the following areas. Project Administration and Research Development, Center of Excellence for Math and Science, Campus Renovation, Information & Communication Technology and Good Samaritan Veteran Outreach and Transition Center.	8/3/2021	\$0	\$0	\$3,911,693	12,696	0.00
6	212628	St. Philip's College	<u>U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Historically Black Colleges and Universities Program (FUTURE Act)"</u> . Year 2 of 5.	Funds will be used to implement and operate three activities that will support and strengthen the overall institution delivery of services to students. Funds are being used to support the following activities: 1. Project Administration and Research Development, 2. Campus Renovation & Technology Improvements and 3. Student Services.	8/3/2021	\$0	\$0	\$1,440,632	12,696	0.00
7	212634	St. Philip's College	<u>National Science Foundation; Project Title: "CIMA LSAMP Alliance"</u> . Year 2 of 3.	The Louis Stokes Alliances for Minority Participation (LSAMP) program assists in diversifying the STEM workforce through their efforts at increasing the number of students successfully completing high quality degree programs in Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM) disciplines.	8/21/2021	\$0	\$0	\$500,000	10	0.00
7			Total SPC-YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$0	\$127,891	\$6,431,935	28,572	2.00
1	213076	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education, Project Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Project"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	Grant will provide participants from Poteet, Pleasanton, Lytle and Jourdanton High Schools with academic instruction, tutoring and advising, information on financial aid programs, assistance in completing financial aid applications for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from high school completing a rigorous secondary school program of student, enroll in college and graduate with a college degree.	9/1/2017	\$0	\$12,566	\$259,560	77	2.00
2	213079	Palo Alto College	<u>National Science Foundation; Project Title: "Palo Alto College S-STEM Project"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	The goal of the project is to increase the number of academically talented, financially needy Biology and Biosciences majors who transfer and graduate with a Bachelor's degree in a STEM field on time. The project will help low-income, academically talented Biology students through involvement in Projects of Discovery (PODs) a sustainable approach to involving community college students in interdisciplinary research experiences via course-based projects.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$6,975	\$35,732	22	1.00
3	213080	Palo Alto College	<u>U.S. Department of Education; Project Title: "Palo Alto College Upward Bound Math and Science Project"</u> . Year 5 of 5.	Palo Alto College (PAC) Upward Bound Math and Science (UBMS) will provide participants from East Central High School with academic instruction, tutoring, advising and assistance in completing financial aid applications. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from high school completing a rigorous secondary school program of student, enroll in college and graduate with a college degree.	9/1/2017	\$0	\$0	\$297,601	60	2.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
4	213093	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education; <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College SSS Project"</u> . Year 2 of 5.	Project will provide participants with academic support, tutoring and advising. Information on financial aid assistance, financial literacy, career exploration, university visits and transfer workshops. Project will improve their persistence, academic performance and graduation/transfer to a 4 year college.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$261,888	140	2.00
5	213094	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College DHSI: Project Listo"</u> . Year 2 of 5.	Goal of the project is to increase Hispanic and low income student full-time enrollment, persistence and success by providing additional support services and by enriching student learning with meaningful employer partnerships and the latest teaching technology.	10/1/2020	\$0	\$0	\$599,825	500	6.00
6	213099	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education; <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College Talent Search: Southwest High School"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	The PAC Talent Search project will provide participants with academic tutoring and advising; information on financial aid programs; assistance in completing financial aid applications, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from high school completing a rigorous secondary school program of study.	9/1/2021	\$0	\$20,572	\$277,375	500	3.00
7	213100	Palo Alto College	National Science Foundation; <u>Project Title: "HSI Pilot Project: Promoting Virtual Experiential Learning to Support Part-time and Nontraditional Students"</u> . Year 1 of 2.	Project will increase institutional capacity by creating career services and student support activities that are specifically aimed at part time students. Using the STEM ESS model from Excelencia in Education and the Science Foundation Arizona, a self-assessment of PAC STEM programs revealed the largest gap was the low success rate of Part-time students in STEM compared to traditional full time students.	7/19/2021	\$0	\$0	\$100,000	60	1.00
8	213101	Palo Alto College	National Science Foundation thru Arizona State University, <u>Project Title: "Accelerate Latinx Representation in STEM Education (ALRISE) with Institutional Intentionality and Capacity Building for Experiential Learning"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	The ALRISE Alliance is developing a network of faculty, staff, administrators and students at 2 year and 4 year Hispanic Service Institutions and emerging HSIs to accelerate Latinx representation in science, technology, engineering and math (STEM) education. The ALRISE alliance provides professional development for faculty, staff and industry to serve Latinx students with intentionality through culturally-responsive undergraduate research and work-based experiential learning.	7/29/2021	\$0	\$11,750	\$125,026	0	1.00
9	213102	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College Talent Search: South San Antonio and Somerset"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	The PAC Talent Search project will provide participants with academic tutoring and advising; information on financial aid programs; assistance in completing financial aid application, financial literacy and support for applying for college enrollment. Participants will be provided support for their diverse academic and non-cognitive needs to ensure that they persist, succeed and graduate from high school completing a rigorous secondary school program of student and enroll in college set to complete a post-secondary education.	10/1/2021	\$0	\$20,572	\$277,375	500	3.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly & YTD Grant Award Funding Activity Report with Award Description
September 1, 2021 -March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source/Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
10	213103	Palo Alto College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Palo Alto College-CCAMPIS 2021"</u> . Year 1 of 4.	To meet the goal of increasing low-income student success by providing access to high quality childcare, the project will subsidize the majority of the cost of on-and-off campus child care to ensure that PAC students realize their full potential by enrolling, persisting and completing a college degree.	9/16/2021	\$0	\$25,208	\$155,215	20	4.00
10			Total PAC-YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$0	\$97,643	\$2,389,597	1,879	25.00
1	214050	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education; <u>Project Title: "Community Math Project Building Math Proficiency to Strengthen Teacher Education through Collaborative Interventions"</u> . Year 4 of 5.	Northwest Vista College and the University of Texas at San Antonio propose to augment academic offerings, program quality and institutional capacity aimed at promoting success of their students. NVC and UTSA identified priorities in the mathematics education areas; 1. fostering the student higher education access process, 2. increasing student-college readiness in math, 3. augmenting student success in math, 4. developing math competency among elementary school teacher candidate 5. increasing student transferability, persistence and degree attainment and 6. improving data measures to track student success.	9/28/2018	\$0	\$0	\$748,739	15,000	4.80
2	214051	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education thru University of Texas at San Antonio; <u>Project Title: "Latino Teacher Academy Learning Community"</u> . Year 4 of 5.	Project will provide a support system that facilitates a smooth transition for teacher candidates from the community college to four-year institution. Latino-TALC as a holistic development approach will provide teacher candidates support as they navigate from a learning community to a professional learning network as they embark into the teaching profession.	9/28/2018	\$0	\$0	\$244,394	125	3.00
3	214054	Northwest Vista College	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB); <u>Project Title: "2021 College Readiness and Completion Models"</u> . Year 1 of 2.	Model aims to enhance and share high-impact and research based practices that improve student success outcomes by cultivating the importance of writing in all fields as well as develop math competencies, writing and critical thinking skills among Hispanic and other ethnic minorities underprepared, underserved to address the gaps in post-secondary course success and persistence.	8/16/2021	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	800	0.74
4	214055	Northwest Vista College	U.S. Department of Education, <u>Project Title: "Portal Leading to Undergraduate Success in Science, Technology, Engineering & Math Project (PLUS+STEM Project)"</u> . Year 1 of 5.	The PLUS+STEM project aims to narrow the STEM achievement gap among NVCs Hispanics, low-income and other disadvantaged student groups through the implementation of enhanced research-based activities and services and other equitable academic and support services that will empower underrepresented students with the skills and know	10/1/2021	\$0	\$148,927	\$1,000,000	700	3.30
5	214056	Northwest Vista College	National Science Foundation thru St. Mary's University, <u>Project Title: "Fostering Undergraduate Education, Retention and Transfer Environments (FUERTE)"</u> . Year 1 of 3.	Through the FUERTE Project will aim to build a collaborative culturally responsive transfer pathways in undergraduate education at Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs) to increase retention and graduation rates of Latinx students pursuing degrees in STEM,	8/2/2021	\$0	\$0	\$94,140	502	0.68
5			Total NVC-YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$0	\$148,927	\$2,137,273	17,127	12.51
40			Total YTD Multi-Year Grants			\$117,210	\$1,618,729	\$15,373,354	62,794	85.01
53			GRAND TOTAL-YTD SINGLE AND MULTI-YEAR GRANTS			\$263,450	\$1,618,729	\$22,760,858	103,199	94.01

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 Monthly (MTD) Restricted Contract Activity Report
 March 01, 2022-March 31, 2022

Item No.	Grant Code	College	Funding Source / Grant	Description/Function	Date of Award Letter	Match Amount	Indirect Cost	Funding Amount	Students Served	No. of FTEs
1	249030	District	Partners of America Foundation, Project Title: "Alamo Colleges and Veritas University Environmental Exchange".	Grant agreement will foster further education abroad and exchange projects and planning via the regular use of email and virtual course lectures and collaborations. Will serve as a seed project to increase awareness of and bolster participation in student exchange programs at Alamo Colleges District and Universidad Veritas.	1/2/2022	\$0	\$0	\$24,995	20	0.00
2	249031	District	Trellis Foundation through Association of American Colleges and Universities (AACU), Project Title: "Truth, Racial Healing & Transformation (TRHT)".	Goals of this project are to create a positive narrative about race and ethnicity in the community, promote racial healing activities on campus and in the community, erase institutional barriers to equitable treatment and prepare and support the next generation of leaders to build just and equitable communities.	5/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$100,000	2,500	0.00
3	249032	District	Greater San Antonio Texas, Project Title: "San Antonio Worx (SAWorX)".	This project will provide 75 AlamoPromise Scholars an opportunity to gain skills in collaboration through online, instructor-facilitated skills training courses by July 2022.	2/14/2022	\$0	\$0	\$39,250	75	0.00
	3		Total Dist.-MTD Restricted Grants			\$0	\$0	\$164,245	2,595	0.00
1	241017	San Antonio College	Ascendum Education Group through Jobs for the Future Inc. (JFF), Project Title: "Ready for Pell Initiative". Year 1 of 2.	Emerging postsecondary education program (PEP) is designed for an initial cohort of at least 40 justice-involved individuals housed at the Dominguez State jail through, intentional recruitment efforts focused on career pathways; credentialing and transfer, enhanced enrollment support and financial aid education through case management; college-level coursework that provides the foundation of an Associates degree or workforce certificate.	12/17/2021	\$0	\$0	\$60,847	40	0.50
2	241018	San Antonio College	Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities Grow with Google, Project Title: "Grow with Google Hispanic Serving Institution (HSI) Career Readiness Program". Year 1 of 2.	Project will recruit efforts that will orient FTIC students to the Grow with Google HIS Career Readiness Program curriculum and learning paths. Recruitment efforts will take the form of targeted emails advertising the initiative as well as in class and digital presentations outlining the curriculum and schedule of activities. Will also provide expanded infrastructure for students without access to technology or dedicated study space.	1/31/2021	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	700	0.00
3	241019	San Antonio College	Rockefeller Philanthropy Advisors through Lumina Fund, Project Title: "Prioritizing Adult Community College Enrollment (PACCE)". Year 1 of 2.	Will focus specific and intentional efforts in increasing the number of Hispanic/Latino and Black/African American populations. The goal is to build capacity that will result in significant gains in the number of Black/African American and Hispanic/Latino first time in college (FTIC) enrolled adults in fully online programs.	11/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	2,301	0.00
	3		Total SAC MTD Restricted Contracts			\$0	\$0	\$110,847	3,041	0.00

1	245009	Northeast Lakeview College	Rockefeller Philanthropy Advisors through Lumina Fund, Project Title: "Prioritizing Adult Community College Enrollment (PACCE)".	The goal of all is to work to build capacity that will result in significant gains in the number of 25 to 64 Black/African American and Hispanic/Latino First-Time in college adults (hereinafter referred to as the focus demographic) enrolled in fully on line programs.	11/1/2021	\$0	\$0	\$75,000	42	0.00	
	1		Total NLC MTD Restricted Contracts			\$0	\$0	\$75,000	42	0.00	
1	244006	Northwest Vista College	Rockefeller Philanthropy Advisors through Lumina Fund, Project Title: "Prioritizing Adult Community College Enrollment (PACCE)". Year 1 of 2.	Increase enrollment of adult students of Hispanic/Latino and Black/African American populations. Improve student recruitment and enrollment support communication strategies; developing content and strategies for use in future marketing campaigns; and collaborate on program support and analytics.	11/22/2021	\$0	\$0	\$75,000	112	0.00	
2	244007	Northwest Vista College	Microsoft, Project Title: "Microsoft Energy Undergraduate Research Program for Environmental Studies".	Program components for each participant would include: Scholarships; Student Stipends to allow students to participate in local field research, reporting and dissemination; Enhanced Geography and Environmental Sustainability Workspace (Class/lab); Field equipment and Staffing and support.	12/3/2021	\$0	\$0	\$54,250	23	0.00	
	2		Total NVC-MTD Restricted Contracts			\$0	\$0	\$129,250	135	0.00	
	9		GRAND TOTAL-MTD RESTRICTED CONTRACTS				\$0	\$0	\$479,342	5,813	0.00

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2022 YTD Restricted Contract (Non-Grant) Summary Report
September 1, 2021 - March 31, 2022

No.	Contract Recipient	No. of Contracts Executed for the Year	YTD Total Amount of Contracts	No. Students to be Served
1	District Restricted Contracts	5	\$198,545	2,853
2	San Antonio College	5	125,047	4,041
3	St. Philip's College			
4	Palo Alto College			
5	Northwest Vista College	2	129,250	135
6	Northeast Lakeview College	1	75,000	42
	Total	13	\$527,842	7,071

Year-to-Date Number of Contracts in Selected Dollar Ranges:

No.	Contract Recipient	\$.01-\$9,999.99	\$10,000- \$99,999	\$100,000 and Higher	Total
1	District Restricted Contracts		4	1	5
2	San Antonio College	2	3		5
3	St. Philip's College				0
4	Palo Alto College				0
5	Northwest Vista College		2		2
6	Northeast Lakeview College		1		1
	Total	2		1	13

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Construction Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to the Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the construction reports as presented.”

PURPOSE

The following construction reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes.

BACKGROUND

1. 2017 Capital Improvement Program Overview Chart(s)
2. 2017 CIP General Obligation Bond / Maintenance Tax Note Summary and Detail Report

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A

Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Construction Reports

Lisa Mazure, MSA, CPA
Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor of Finance and
Administration

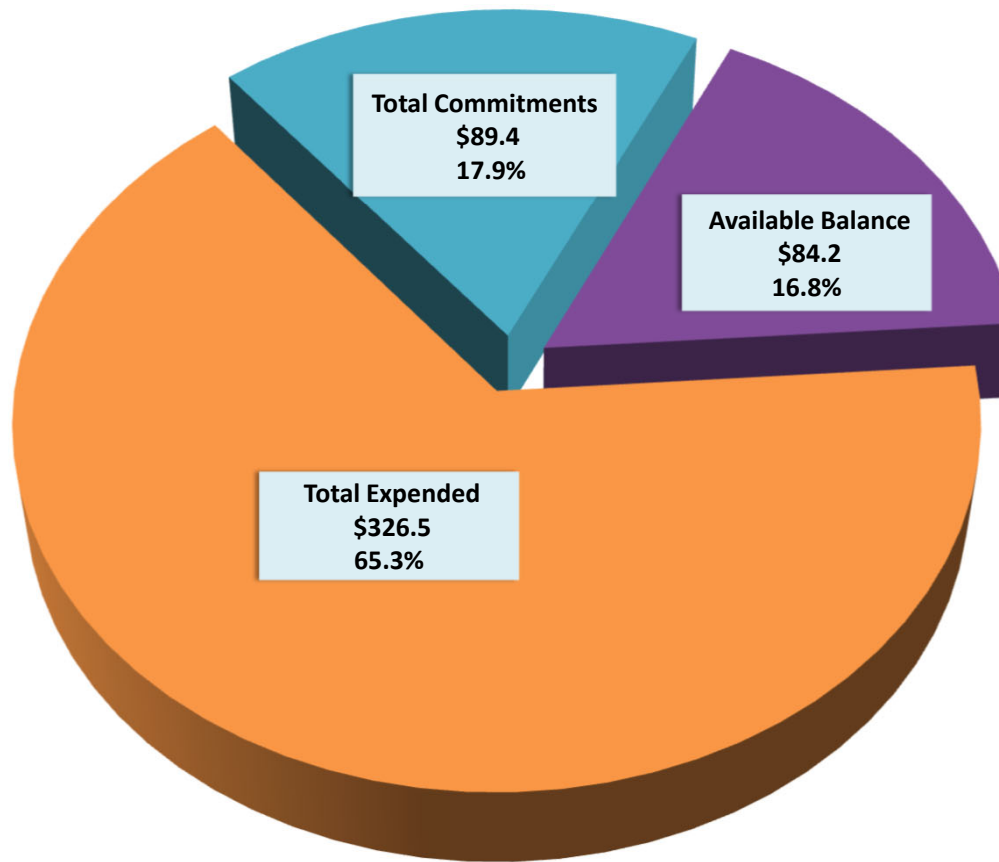
Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

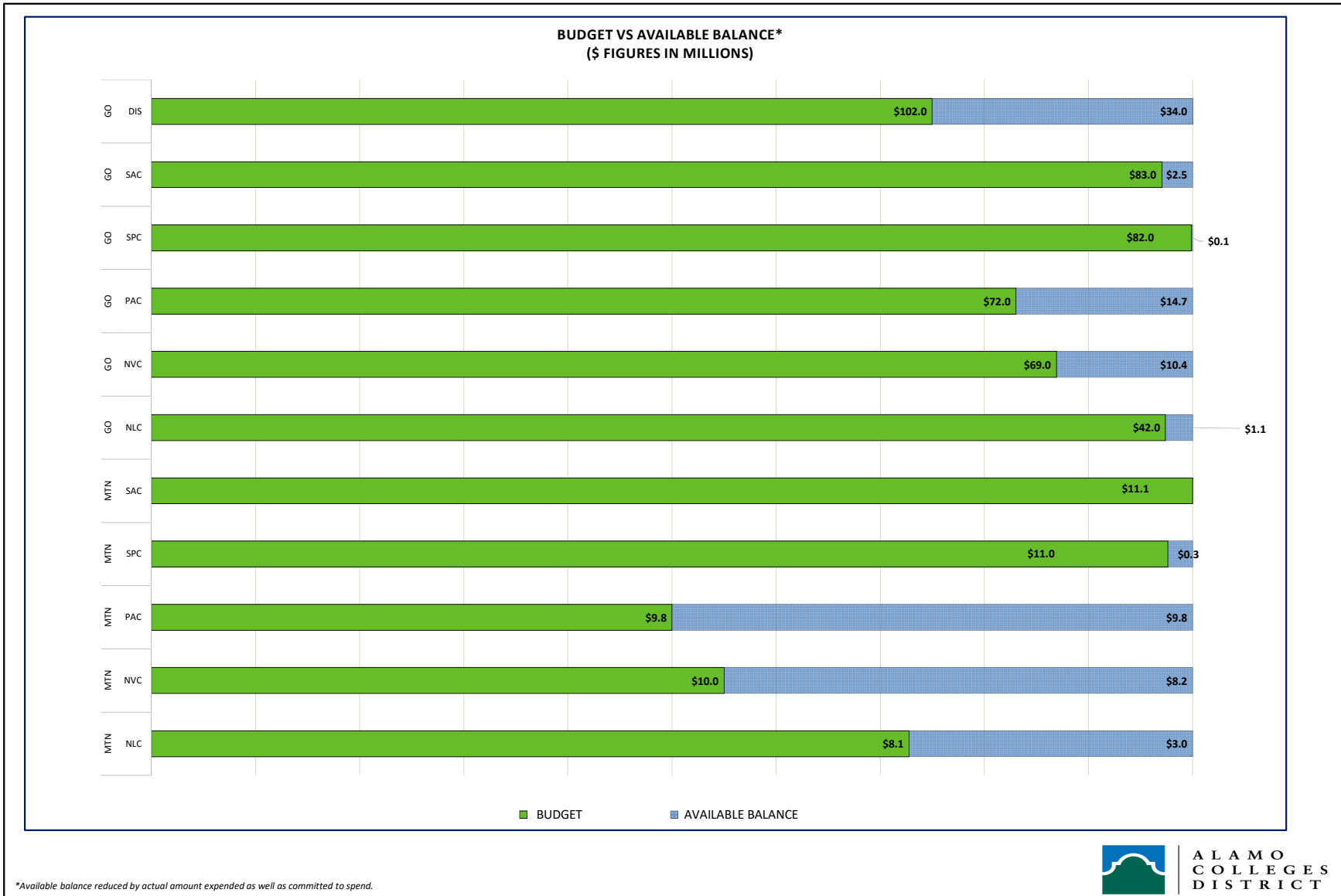
Budget vs Actual - Overview (GO & MTN)

(\$ FIGURES IN MILLIONS)



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

Alamo Colleges District Capital Improvement Program - Chart Summary



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM SUMMARY
As of March 31, 2022

Unissued

FUNDING SOURCES	GO 2017 Limited Tax Bonds	MTN 2020 Maintenance Tax Bonds	GO 2021 Limited Tax Bonds	GO 2022 Limited Tax Bonds	TOTAL
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 173,000,000	\$ -	\$ 225,000,000	\$ 52,000,000	\$ 450,000,000
Maintenance Tax Note Bonds	\$ -	\$ 50,000,000			\$ 50,000,000
TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES	\$ 173,000,000	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 225,000,000	\$ 52,000,000	\$ 500,000,000

BY LOCATION	BUDGET	CURRENT YEAR TOTAL	PRIOR YEARS' TOTAL	TOTAL TO DATE ALL YEARS	COMMITMENTS	AVAILABLE BALANCE
DISTRICT & DISTRICT WIDE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 102,000,000	\$ 10,285,882	\$ 36,024,342	\$ 46,310,224	\$ 21,650,363	\$ 34,039,413
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 83,000,000	\$ 12,443,152	\$ 36,536,579	\$ 48,979,731	\$ 31,494,524	\$ 2,525,745
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 82,000,000	\$ 7,251,043	\$ 70,665,899	\$ 77,916,943	\$ 3,978,341	\$ 104,718
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 72,000,000	\$ 14,641,271	\$ 24,015,629	\$ 38,656,900	\$ 18,627,889	\$ 14,715,210
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 69,000,000	\$ 5,442,085	\$ 49,934,221	\$ 55,376,306	\$ 3,240,921	\$ 10,382,773
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2017 G.O. BOND	\$ 42,000,000	\$ 11,790,150	\$ 22,289,549	\$ 34,079,699	\$ 6,796,725	\$ 1,123,576
General Obligation Bond Totals	\$ 450,000,000	\$ 61,853,584	\$ 239,466,219	\$ 301,319,803	\$ 85,788,764	\$ 62,891,434
SAN ANTONIO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ 11,100,000	\$ 11,100,000	\$ -	\$ -
ST. PHILIP'S COLLEGE & SWC - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 11,000,000	\$ (49,837)	\$ 10,555,484	\$ 10,505,647	\$ 227,893	\$ 266,459
PALO ALTO COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 9,800,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9,800,000
NORTHWEST VISTA COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 10,000,000	\$ -	\$ 1,818,853	\$ 1,818,853	\$ -	\$ 8,181,147
NORTHEAST LAKEVIEW COLLEGE - 2020 MTN BOND	\$ 8,100,000	\$ 72,085	\$ 1,639,351	\$ 1,711,436	\$ 3,357,471	\$ 3,031,093
MTN Bond Totals	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 22,248	\$ 25,113,689	\$ 25,135,936	\$ 3,585,365	\$ 21,278,699
UNALLOCATED INTEREST INCOME	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TOTAL FOR ALL 2017 CIP BONDS	\$ 500,000,000	\$ 61,875,831	\$ 264,579,908	\$ 326,455,739	\$ 89,374,128	\$ 84,170,134

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT
As of March 31, 2022

General Obligation Bonds							
PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
DIS-WETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	1,281,594	5,443,439	5,626,665	11,070,104	11,204,530	725,367
DIS-SETC GO17 - T1	23,000,000	977,788	4,679,438	3,870,865	8,550,303	8,819,959	5,629,738
DIS-N. 281 Property purch - GO17 - T1	5,000,000	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
DIS I-10 NW Ed and Train Ctr. - GO17 - T2	23,000,000	-	(11,560)	1,869,804	1,858,244	1,197,559	19,944,197
SWC- Redund Police Dpatch @ SWC - GO17 - T1	2,955,408	-	-	2,955,408	2,955,408	-	0
DIS MOKA Prog. MGT. - GO17	44,592	-	-	-	-	44,592	-
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT	\$ 77,000,000	\$ 2,259,382	\$ 10,111,317	\$ 19,322,741	\$ 29,434,058	\$ 21,266,640	\$ 26,299,303
DIS Instructional Tech GO17 - T1	1,500,000	-	-	788,961	788,961	-	711,039
DIS Infrastructural & ACOL GO17 T1	11,600,000	-	-	7,635,919	7,635,919	115,759	3,848,322
DIS Comm. & Collaboration Tools GO17 T1	4,100,000	-	50,189	3,833,881	3,884,071	114,116	101,814
Reporting and Analysis - T3	1,700,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,700,000
DIS Mobile Tech & Security GO17 - T3	6,100,000	-	124,376	4,442,840	4,567,216	153,849	1,378,935
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT WIDE INFO. TECH.	\$ 25,000,000	\$ -	\$ 174,565	\$ 16,701,601	\$ 16,876,166	\$ 383,724	\$ 7,740,110
TOTAL FOR DISTRICT / DISTRICT WIDE	\$ 102,000,000	\$ 2,259,382	\$ 10,285,882	\$ 36,024,342	\$ 46,310,224	\$ 21,650,363	\$ 34,039,413
SAC-Parking Garage GO17 - T1	19,427,097	-	2,990	18,844,740	18,847,730	84,198	495,169
SAC-Childcare Bldg GO17 - T1	15,443,417	661,741	5,515,730	6,364,331	11,880,061	3,556,135	7,221
SAC Law Enforce/ 1st Responder - GO17 - T2	20,000,000	44,615	125,857	1,295,994	1,421,851	17,787,670	790,479
SAC Fletcher St Success Ren w/ Main Entry - GO17 - T2	9,431,321	236,022	2,135,453	5,545,446	7,680,899	1,676,258	74,163
SAC Physical Plant - GO17 - T3	2,521,979	-	-	2,512,802	2,512,802	9,177	0
SAC Chance Academic Ren - GO17 - T3	514,509	-	-	3,604	3,604	110,341	400,564
SAC MFA Ren - GO17 - T3	47,808	-	-	47,808	47,808	-	-
SAC NEW SCIENCE BLDG - GO17	15,613,870	1,682,186	4,663,122	1,921,855	6,584,977	8,270,744	758,148
TOTAL FOR SAC	\$ 83,000,000	\$ 2,624,563	\$ 12,443,152	\$ 36,536,579	\$ 48,979,731	\$ 31,494,524	\$ 2,525,745
SPC Culinary Arts Center Exc GO17 -T1	30,000,000	-	-	29,997,330	29,997,330	2,257	413
SPC Norris Tech Renovation GO17 - T2	14,882,376	-	13,133	14,838,705	14,851,838	11,364	19,174
SPC Bowden Renovation GO17 - T3	14,000,000	136,355	2,109,841	11,011,470	13,121,311	806,465	72,224
TOTAL FOR SPC	\$ 58,882,376	\$ 136,355	\$ 2,122,974	\$ 55,847,506	\$ 57,970,479	\$ 820,086	\$ 91,811
SPC Welding and Auto Body Fac -GO17 -T2	23,117,624	1,293,987	5,128,070	14,818,394	19,946,463	3,158,255	12,906
TOTAL FOR SWC	\$ 23,117,624	\$ 1,293,987	\$ 5,128,070	\$ 14,818,394	\$ 19,946,463	\$ 3,158,255	\$ 12,906
TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC	\$ 82,000,000	\$ 1,430,342	\$ 7,251,043	\$ 70,665,899	\$ 77,916,943	\$ 3,978,341	\$ 104,718

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT
As of March 31, 2022

General Obligation Bonds							
PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
PAC Manufacturing Bldg GO17 - T1	56,865,799	1,797,356	13,193,371	16,541,568	29,734,940	16,493,262	10,637,597
PAC Real Estate Purchase (under district funding) GO17 - T1	6,000,000	-	-	5,118,242	5,118,242	-	881,758
PAC Student Engagement & Welcome Ctr GO17 - T2	117,663	10,515	13,942	17,126	31,068	86,596	-
PAC Natatorium and Gym Ren GO17 - T2	4,721,641	4,790	13,997	1,269,101	1,283,098	324,338	3,114,205
PAC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	4,294,897	220,895	1,419,960	1,069,593	2,489,553	1,723,693	81,650
TOTAL FOR PAC	\$ 72,000,000	\$ 2,033,556	\$ 14,641,271	\$ 24,015,629	\$ 38,656,900	\$ 18,627,889	\$ 14,715,210
NVC Parking Garage GO17 - T1	9,756,145	-	110,503	9,361,963	9,472,467	238,099	45,580
NVC Welcome Ctr. GO17 - T1	17,873,204	-	66,193	15,601,954	15,668,147	59,277	2,145,779
NVC Cultural Prog Ctr Excellen GO17 - T2	4,671,863	39,671	40,421	1,069,058	1,109,479	513,933	3,048,451
NVC STEM GO17 - T3	33,900,000	1,228,041	5,224,968	21,182,815	26,407,782	2,349,254	5,142,964
NVC Physical Plant GO17 - T3	2,798,788	-	-	2,718,430	2,718,430	80,358	(0)
TOTAL FOR NVC	\$ 69,000,000	\$ 1,267,712	\$ 5,442,085	\$ 49,934,221	\$ 55,376,306	\$ 3,240,921	\$ 10,382,773
NLC Tech Ctr Excellence/Science Building GO17 - T2	42,000,000	1,670,627	11,790,150	22,289,549	34,079,699	6,796,725	1,123,576
TOTAL FOR NLC	\$ 42,000,000	\$ 1,670,627	\$ 11,790,150	\$ 22,289,549	\$ 34,079,699	\$ 6,796,725	\$ 1,123,576
TOTAL 2017 G.O. BONDS	\$ 450,000,000	\$ 11,286,183	\$ 61,853,584	\$ 239,466,219	\$ 301,319,803	\$ 85,788,764	\$ 62,891,434

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
2017 - CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM EXPENDITURES BY PROJECT
As of March 31, 2022

Maintenance Tax Notes							
PROJECT TITLE	Adjusted Budget	Current Month Expenses	Current Yr Expenses	Prior Yrs Expenses	Total to Date All Yrs Expenses	Commitments	Available Balance
SAC FLETCH ST SCSS MTN20	11,100,000	-	-	11,100,000	11,100,000	-	-
TOTAL FOR SAC	11,100,000	-	-	11,100,000	11,100,000	-	-
SPC THCA Culinary-MTN20	2,181,723	-	(161,863)	2,287,518	2,125,655	18,339	37,729
SPC NORRIS TECH MTN20	8,453,992	141,030	112,026	8,267,966	8,379,992	73,999	(0)
SPC UNALLOCATED MTN20	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
TOTAL FOR SPC / SWC	11,000,000	141,030	(49,837)	10,555,484	10,505,647	227,893	266,459
PAC NATA & GYM IMP - MTN20	9,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	9,800,000
TOTAL FOR PAC	9,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	9,800,000
NVC CUL PRGMS CYP REN - MTN20	8,181,147	-	-	-	-	-	8,181,147
NVC WELCOME CTR - MTN20	1,818,853	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	0
TOTAL FOR NVC	10,000,000	-	-	1,818,853	1,818,853	-	8,181,147
NLC SCI/TECH CTR of EXEL - MTN20	5,680,000	-	71,582	27,665	99,248	2,557,589	3,023,163
NLC UNALLOCATED - MTN20	458	-	-	-	-	-	458
NLC ACA BLDG I ELEV - MTN20	1,274,314	-	431	1,260,510	1,260,941	5,902	7,472
NLC NLIB Elev & L Ren - MTN20	145,228	72	72	143,854	143,926	1,302	0
NLC STU COM MOIST BAR - MTN20	1,000,000	-	-	207,322	207,322	792,678	-
TOTAL FOR NLC	8,100,000	72	72,085	1,639,351	1,711,436	3,357,471	3,031,093
TOTAL 2020 MTN BONDS	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 141,102	\$ 22,248	\$ 25,113,689	\$ 25,135,936	\$ 3,585,365	\$ 21,278,699
TOTAL 2017 CIP G.O. & MTN BONDS	\$ 500,000,000	\$ 11,427,285	\$ 61,875,831	\$ 264,579,908	\$ 326,455,739	\$ 89,374,128	\$ 84,170,134



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS PROGRAM (CIP) EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CIP Bond Construction *Projected* Upcoming CIP Project – for Board Approval

Estimated Upcoming GMP Board Pending Approval	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct
NVC Cypress Cultural Center of Excellence Renovation (SpawGlass / Overland)		X		
PAC Natatorium/Gym Renovation (Bartlett Cocke / RVK)	<i>TBD - Rescoping</i>			
Northwest Education and Training Center (NWETC) (Sundt / Overland)			X	
SAC Chance Renovation (J.T. Vaughn / O'Connell Robertson)	<i>TBD - Rescoping</i>			
TOTAL	0	1	1	0

CIP Bond Construction Projects by The Numbers

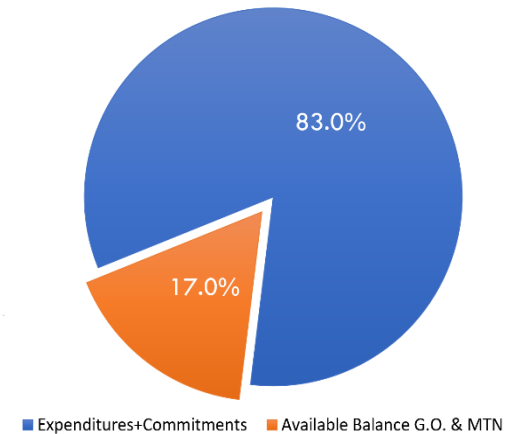
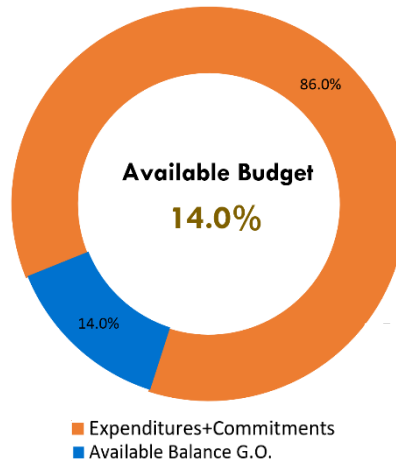
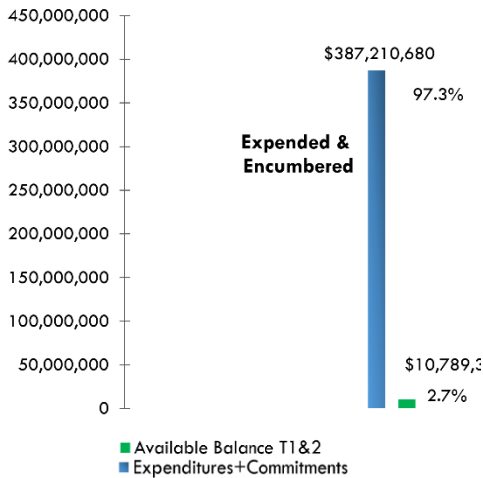
Project Status	SPC	SAC	NVC	PAC	NLC	ETCs	Total
Projects Completed	3	2	3				8
Projects in Construction	2	4	1	2	1	2	12
Projects with Approved GMP							0
Projects with Upcoming GMP Approval			1	1			2
Projects in Various Design Phases		1				1	2
TOTAL							24

CIP Bond Budget – As of May 2022

CIP - Tranche 1 & 2 Spending G.O.

CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budget

CIP G.O. & MTN Bond - Overall Available Budget



Tranche 1 & 2 - Spend Summary

	\$	%
1st Tranche (GO17) & 2nd Tranche (GO21)	\$ 398,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	\$ 387,210,680	97.3%
Available Balance T1&2	\$ 10,789,320	2.7%

CIP General Obligation Bond - Available Budget

	\$	%
CIP GO Budget	\$ 450,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	387,210,680	86.0%
Available Balance G.O.	\$ 62,789,320	14.0%

Overall CIP GO & MTN - Available Budget

	\$	%
CIP GO+MTN Budget	\$ 500,000,000	100.0%
Expenditures+Commitments	415,151,336	83.0%
Available Balance G.O. & MTN	\$ 84,848,664	17.0%

Total General Obligation & MTN funding	Total expenditures on all CIP projects to date	Remaining balance of funding
\$500,000,000	\$327,760,470	\$84,848,664

**Preliminary Bond Budget Numbers as of April 20, 2022, subject to change and unaudited*



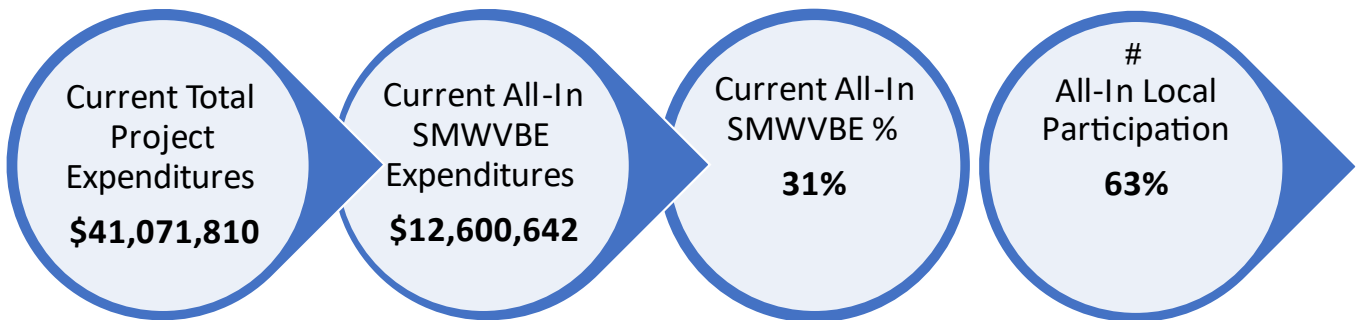
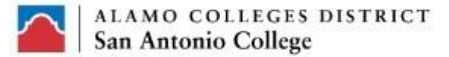
Next CBOC Meeting

- The CBOC committee met on April 11, 2022, in person at DSO and a poll is being sent for the next meeting date.

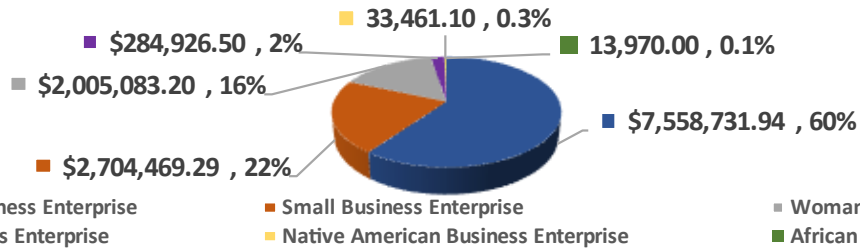
CIP Bond SMWVBE Reporting (as reported in March 2022)

San Antonio College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$97,721,920
- **Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$56,650,109**



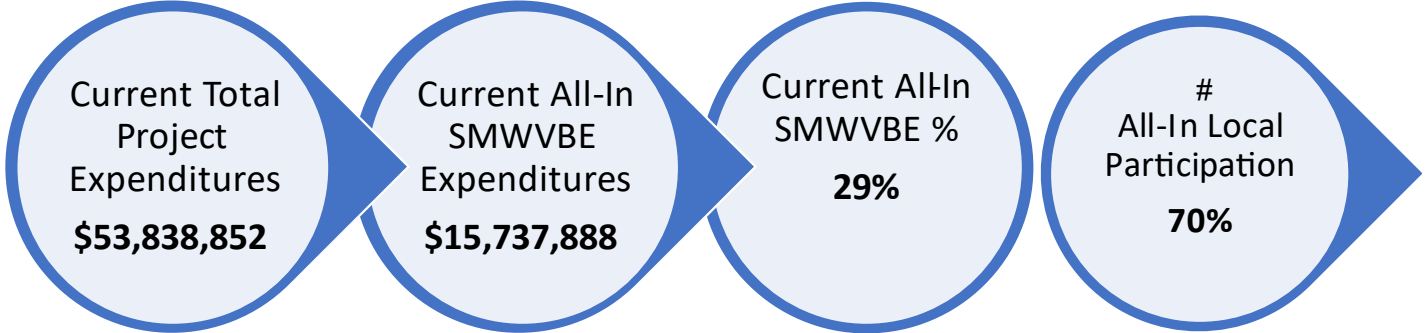
SAC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown



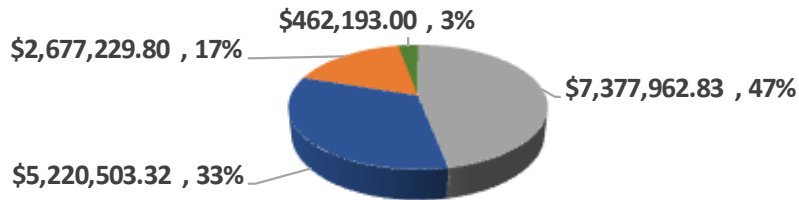


Northwest Vista College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$79,000,000
- Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$25,161,147



NVC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

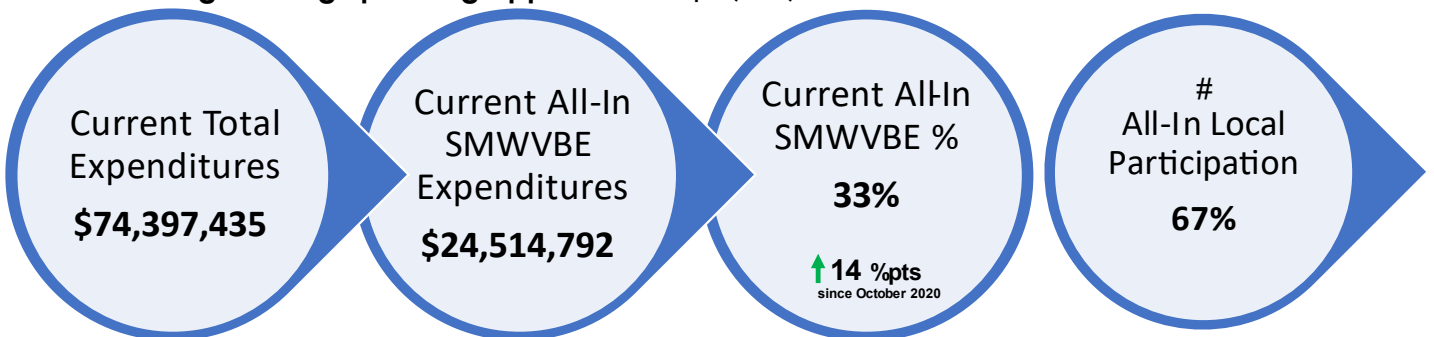


■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise
 ■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise
 ■ Small Business Enterprise
 ■ African American Business Enterprise

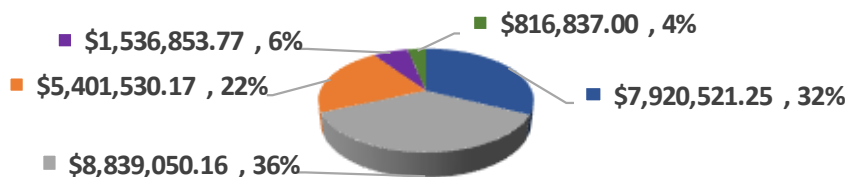


St. Philip's College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$102,706,050
- Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$28,308,614



SPC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown



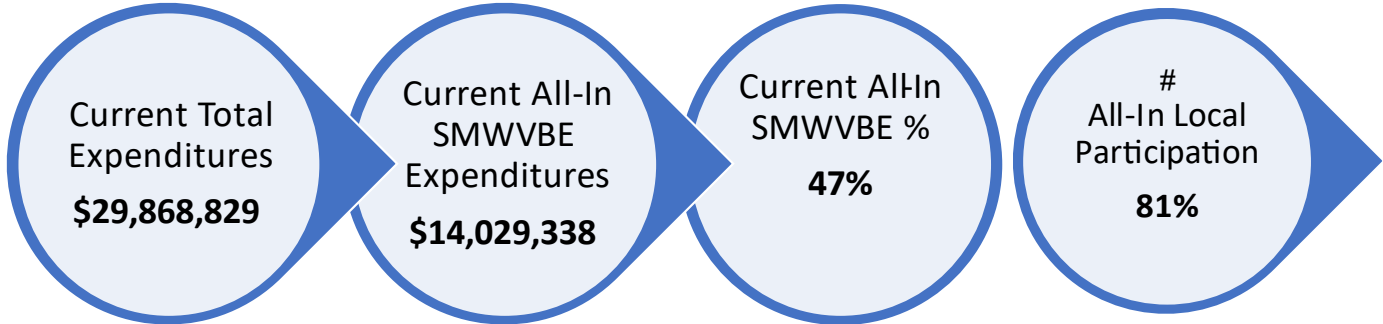
■ Hispanic American Business Enterprise
 ■ Woman Owned Business Enterprise
 ■ Small Business Enterprise
 ■ African American Business Enterprise
 ■ Asian American Business Enterprise



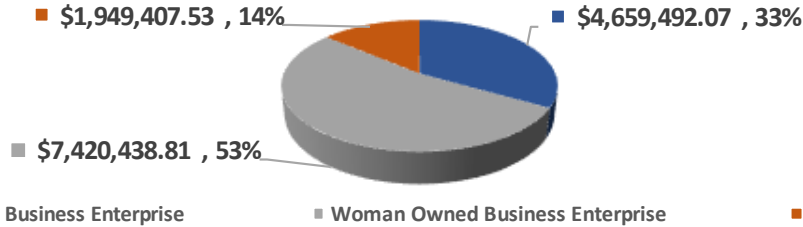


Palo Alto College

- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$83,067,000
- Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$53,198,170

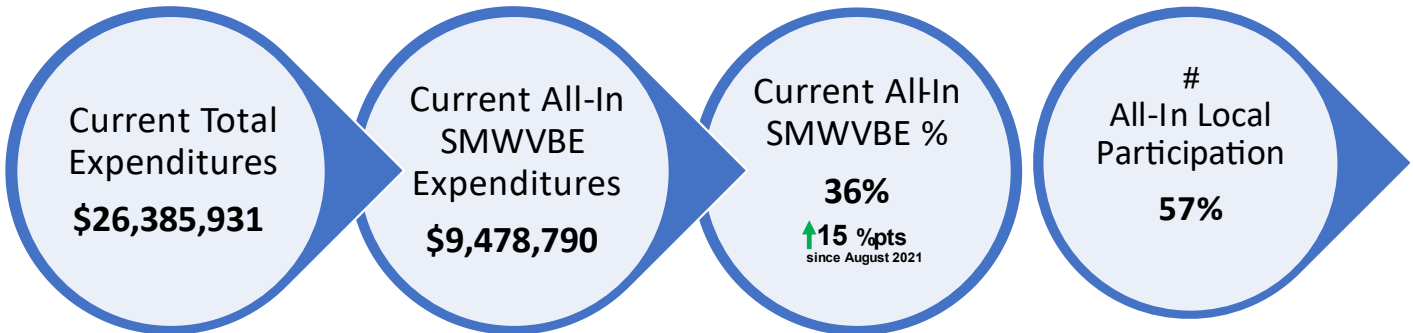


PAC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

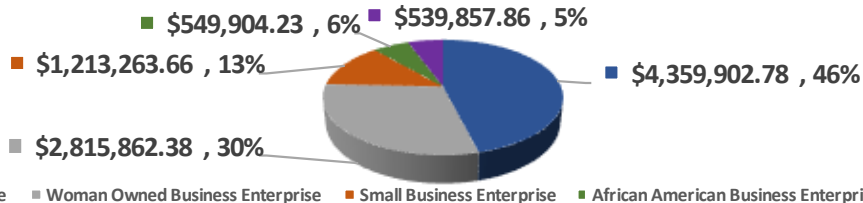


Northeast Lakeview College

- STEM Bldg. Total Campus CIP Funding: \$47,680,000
- Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$21,294,068



NLC All-In SMWVBE Breakdown

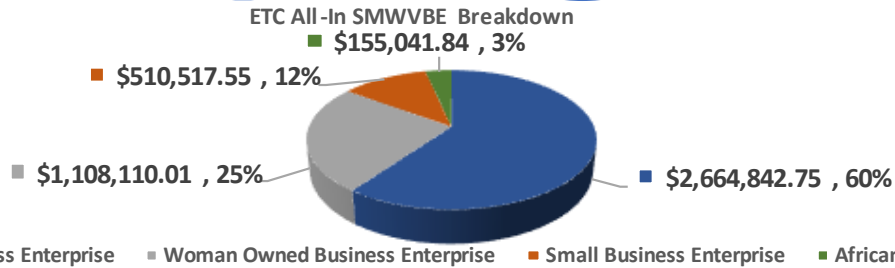
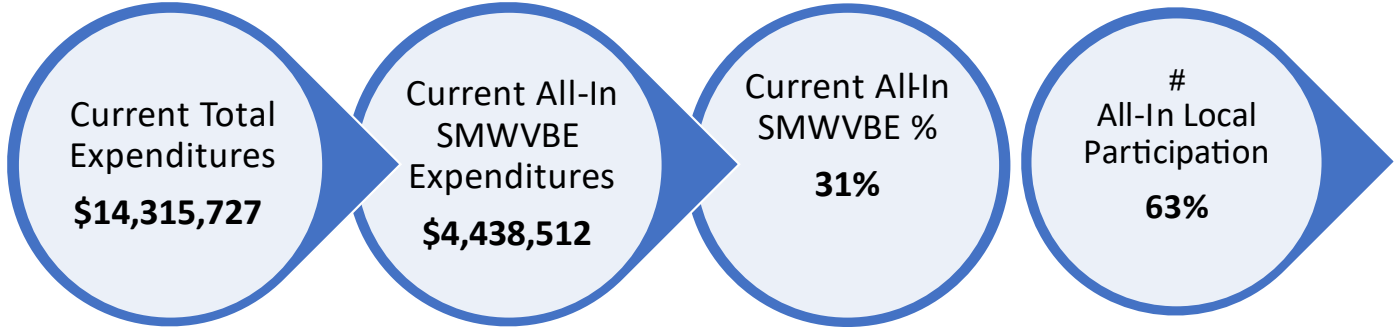




Education and Training Centers



- Total Campus CIP Funding: \$70,300,000
- Remaining Funding Spending Opportunities: \$55,984,272



Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Financial Reports

Presented to the Board acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to the Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Alamo Colleges Board of Trustees hereby accepts the financial reports as presented.”

PURPOSE

The following financial reports are presented to the Board of Trustees for informational and approval purposes for March 31, 2022.

BACKGROUND

1. Financial Charts
2. Comparison of Year-to-Date Actual Revenues/Expenditures

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: N/A

Strategic Plan: Strategic Objective III Performance Excellence

Human Resources: N/A

ATTACHMENTS: Financial Reports

Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Fiscal Services

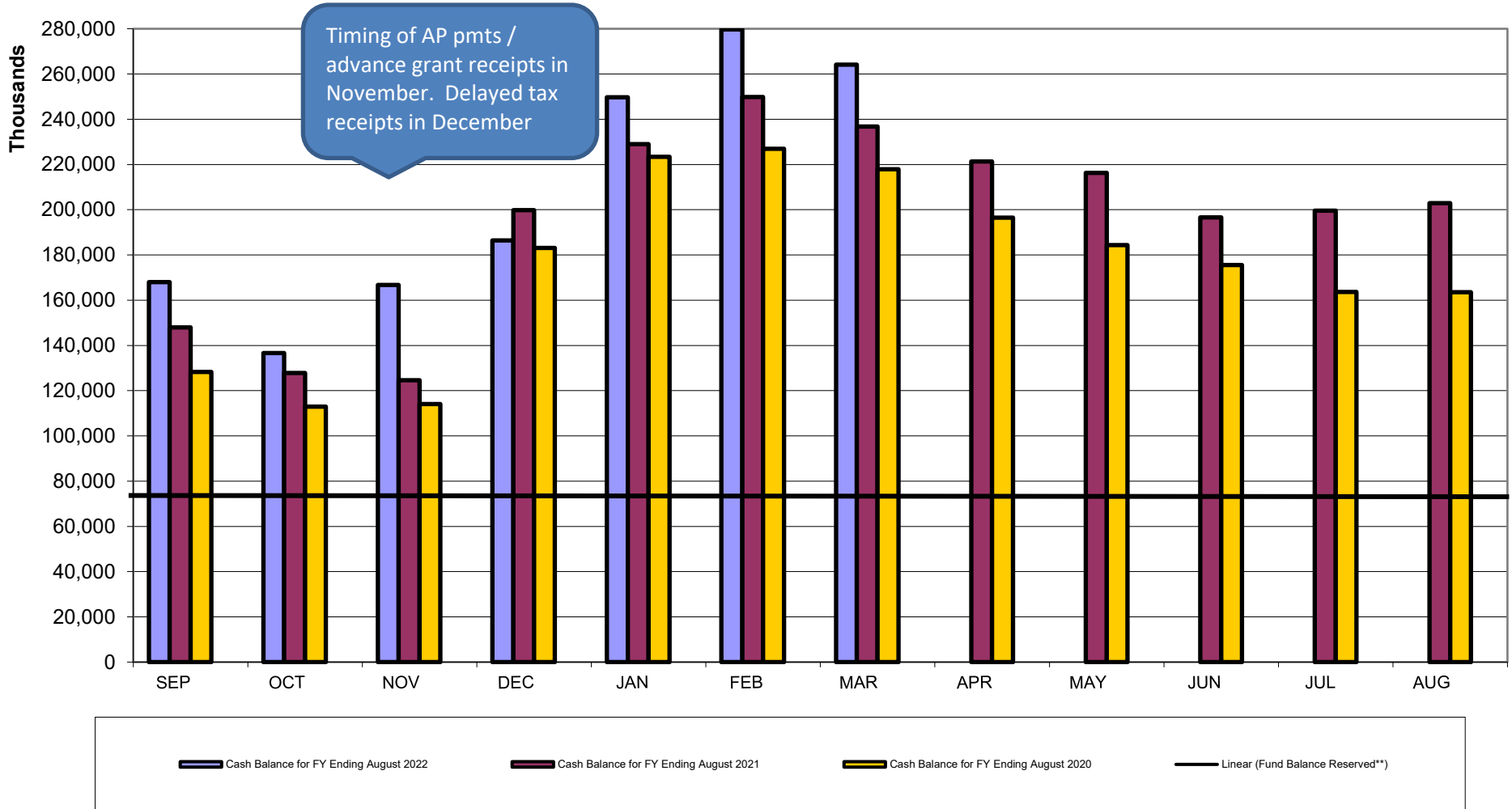
Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT

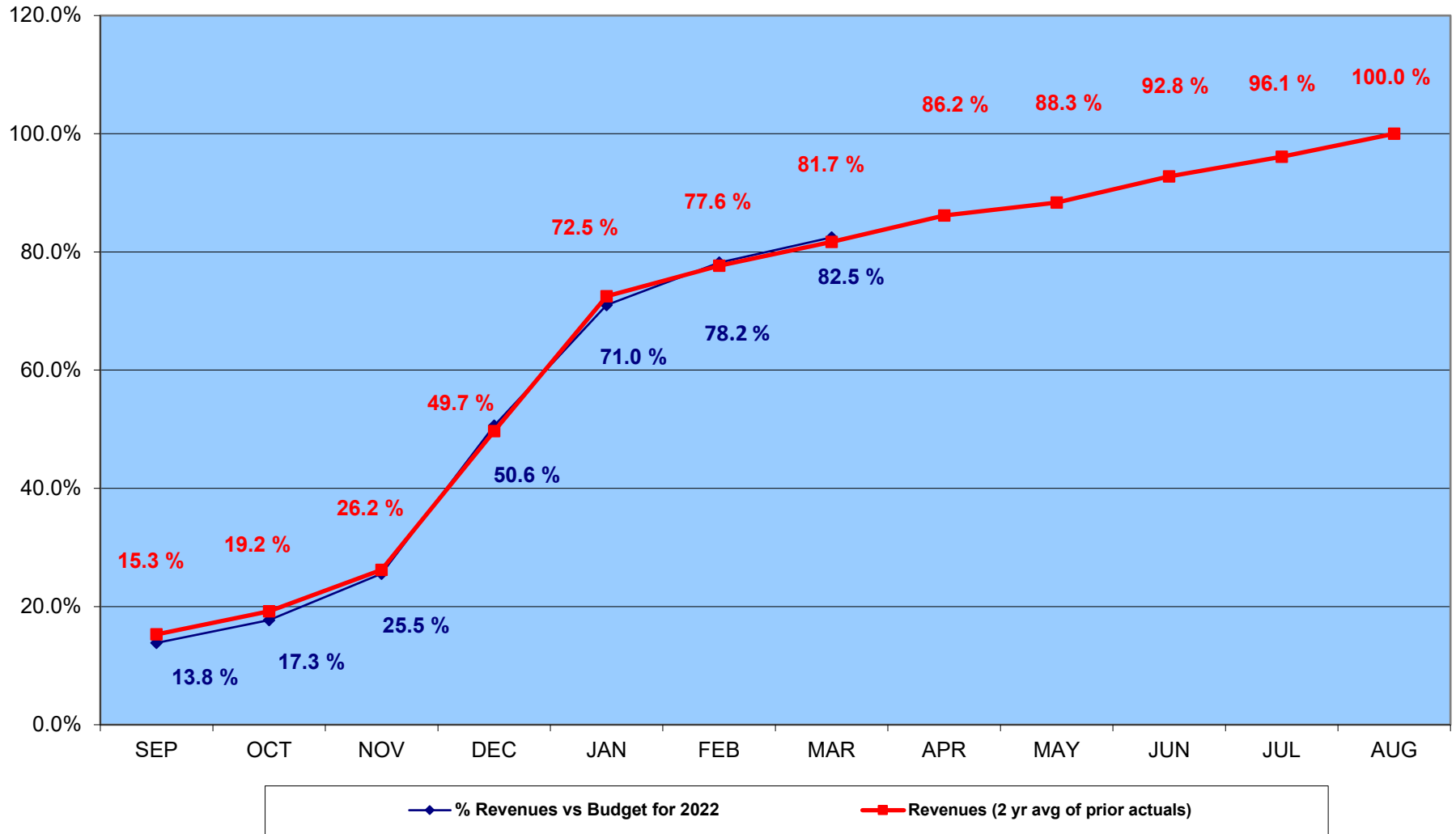
**Alamo Colleges District
Current Operating Fund Cash Analysis**
(For Fiscal Years Ending August 2022, 2021 and 2020)
Through March 2022



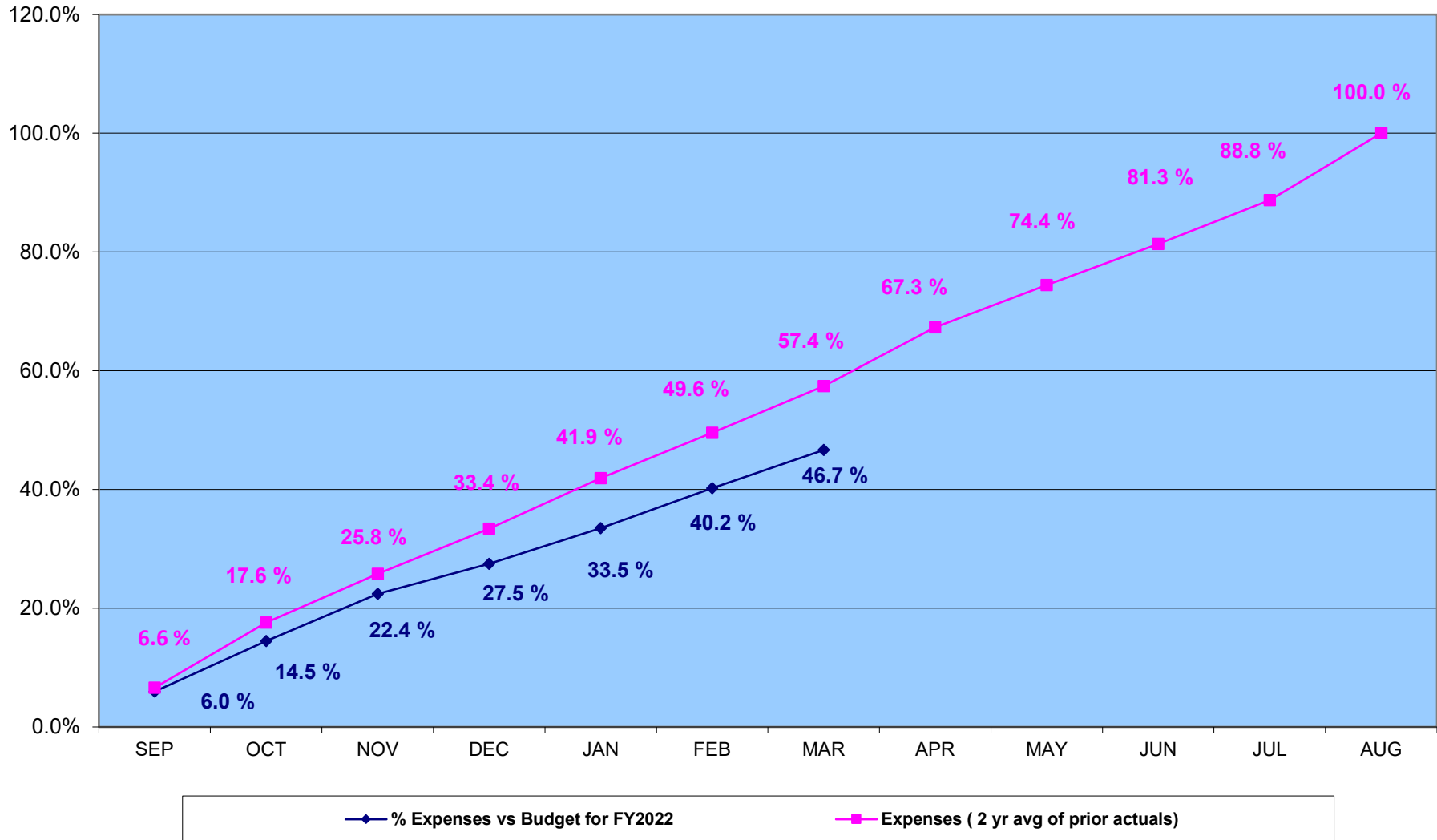
*Includes Cash and Investments.
 Chart excludes cash balances for capital construction and debt service.
 August includes Fall Tuition collections.

**Fund Balance Reserved excludes encumbrances and operating commitments.

Alamo Colleges District Unrestricted Operating Actual Revenues as % of Adjusted Budgeted Revenues Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Revenues



**Alamo Colleges District
Unrestricted Operating Actual Expenses and Transfers as % of Adjusted Budgeted Expenses and Transfers
Compared to Average of Two Prior Years Actual Expenses and Transfers**



ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FY 2021 - 2022 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT
MARCH 2022 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2021 - 2022 (A) (as of March 2022)		YTD Actual 03/31/2022		% of Budget (7th month / 58.3 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					03/31/22	03/31/21	03/31/22	03/31/21
REVENUES								
Instruction and General	394,911,176	80,666,002	327,870,537	39,497,082	83.0%	83.2%	49.0%	47.3%
Public Service	952,048	-	459,484		48.3%	12.8%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	94,721,553		87,959,329			92.9%	59.5%
Auxiliary Enterprises	5,069,988	-	2,372,195		46.8%	33.2%		
Student Activity Fee	2,571,096	-	2,046,191		79.6%	80.9%		
Subtotal Current Funds	403,504,308	175,387,555	332,748,407	127,456,411	82.5%	82.2%	72.7%	55.2%
Capital Outlay	-	21,367,416		1,509,119			7.1%	0.0%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	67,071,198		5,992,336			8.9%	8.5%
Furniture & Equipment	-	3,137,308						
Debt Services	-	75,044,988		69,888,821			93.1%	96.4%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	166,620,910	-	77,390,276		0.0%	46.4%	22.8%
TOTAL REVENUES	403,504,308	342,008,465	332,748,407	204,846,687	82.5%	82.2%	59.9%	31.3%
BEGINNING FUND BALANCES (B)								
Instruction and General	126,112,003	848,381	126,112,003	848,381				
Public Service	-	-						
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	10,229,318		10,229,318				
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,200,000	-	3,200,000					
Student Activity Fee	2,871,393	-	2,871,393					
Subtotal Current Funds	132,183,396	11,077,699	132,183,396	11,077,699				
Capital Outlay	-	176,418,269		176,418,269				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-		-				
Building	-	48,408,764		48,408,764				
Furniture & Equipment	-	14,403,783		14,403,783				
Debt Services	-	14,861,212		14,861,212				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	254,092,028	-	254,092,028				
TOTAL BEGINNING FUND BALANCES	132,183,396	265,169,727	132,183,396	265,169,727				
TOTAL AVAILABLE (Revenues + Beg. Fund Balance)								
Instruction and General	521,023,179	81,514,383	453,982,540	40,345,463				
Public Service	952,048	-	459,484	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	104,950,871	-	98,188,647				
Auxiliary Enterprises	8,269,988	-	5,572,195	-				
Student Activity Fee	5,442,489	-	4,917,584	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	535,687,704	186,465,254	464,931,803	138,534,110				
Capital Outlay	-	197,785,685	-	177,927,388				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	-	115,479,962	-	54,401,100				
Furniture & Equipment	-	17,541,091	-	14,403,783				
Debt Services	-	89,906,200	-	84,750,033				
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	420,712,938	-	331,482,304				
TOTAL AVAILABLE	535,687,704	607,178,192	464,931,803	470,016,414				

(A) Includes budget amendments #1 and #2.

(B) Beginning fund balance are audited ending FY20-21 fund balances. The fund balances include Board mandated 15% operating reserve, grants, construction, scholarships, & gifts funds.

FY 2021 - 2022 ALL FUNDS ACTUALS VS BUDGET REPORT

MARCH 2022 YEAR-TO-DATE

	Adjusted Budget 2021 - 2022 (A) (as of March 2022)		YTD Actual 03/31/2022		% of Budget (7th month / 58.3 % of Year)			
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted	Restricted	Unrestricted		Restricted	
					03/31/22	03/31/21	03/31/22	03/31/21
EXPENDITURES								
Instruction and Genera	423,724,741	80,666,002	195,692,579	38,544,940	46.2%	49.2%	47.8%	46.3%
Public Service	1,542,255	-	713,043		46.2%	46.3%		
Scholarships and Fellowships	-	100,532,657		91,362,755			90.9%	58.1%
Auxiliary Enterprises	2,047,781	-	515,375		25.2%	31.1%		
Student Activity Fee	5,433,750	-	1,114,972		20.5%	13.9%		
Subtotal Current Funds	432,748,527	181,198,659	198,035,969	129,907,695	45.8%	48.7%	71.7%	54.2%
Capital Outlay	-	201,641,165		59,827,689			29.7%	30.2%
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	-	115,530,962		9,840,527			8.5%	50.8%
Furniture & Equipment	-	2,165,866		513,613				
Debt Services	-	85,021,374		46,404,735			54.6%	71.4%
Subtotal Plant Funds	-	404,359,367	-	116,586,564			28.8%	49.5%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	432,748,527	585,558,026	198,035,969	246,494,259	45.8%	48.7%	42.1%	51.1%
TRANSFERS (IN) OUT								
Instruction and General			13,777,580					
Public Service								
Scholarships and Fellowships	5,811,104	(5,811,104)		(2,741,951)				
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-						
Student Activity Fee	-	-						
Subtotal Current Funds	5,811,104	(5,811,104)	13,777,580	(2,741,951)				
Capital Outlay	3,855,480	(3,855,480)		-				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-						
Building	51,000	(51,000)		(3,074,654)				
Furniture & Equipment	-	-						
Debt Services	11,569,916	(11,569,916)		(7,960,975)				
Subtotal Plant Funds	15,476,396	(15,476,396)	-	(11,035,629)				
NET TRANSFERS	21,287,500	(21,287,500)	13,777,580	(13,777,580)				
TOTAL EXPENSE & TRANSFERS	454,036,027	564,270,526	211,813,549	232,716,679	46.7%	49.4%	41.2%	50.4%
ENDING FUND BALANCES								
Instruction and General	97,298,438	848,381	244,512,381	1,800,523				
Public Service	(590,207)	-	(253,559)	-				
Scholarships and Fellowships	(5,811,104)	10,229,318	-	9,567,843				
Auxiliary Enterprises	6,222,207	-	5,056,820	-				
Student Activity Fee	8,739	-	3,802,612	-				
Subtotal Current Funds	97,128,073	11,077,699	253,118,254	11,368,366				
Capital Outlay	(3,855,480)	-	-	118,099,699				
Renewals & Replacements	-	-	-	-				
Building	(51,000)	-	-	47,635,227				
Furniture & Equipment	-	15,375,225	-	13,890,170				
Debt Services	(11,569,916)	16,454,742	-	46,306,273				
Subtotal Plant Funds	(15,476,396)	31,829,967	-	225,931,369				
TOTAL ENDING FUND BALANCES	81,651,677	42,907,666	253,118,254	237,299,735				
TOTAL EXP, TRF & BALANCES	535,687,704	607,178,192	464,931,803	470,016,414				

(A) Includes ni budget amendments #1 and #2.

ALAMO COLLEGES DISTRICT
FOR THE SEVEN MONTH PERIOD ENDED MARCH 31, 2022

(1) Revenue Variance:

For the seven month period ended March 31, 2022 operating revenue increased 5.1%, or \$16.0 million to \$332.7 million (first seven months 2021: \$316.7 million). The increase is attributed to tax revenues of \$9.9 million above last year, other revenues of \$7.8 million above last year, offset by lower tuition and fee revenues of \$1.7 million. Other income includes funds reimbursed by federal government for lost income.

- a) Tax revenues for FY22 increased \$9.9 million, or 5.7%, and stand at \$182.3 million vs \$172.4 million in the prior year. The budget for tax revenues for FY22 and FY21 stand at \$195.0 million and \$178.3 million, respectively. The District has benefitted from increasing taxable values in Bexar County. As of the initial roll certification in July of 2010, the net taxable value of the appraisal roll for the District was approximately \$100 billion, and that has grown to \$196 billion in 2022. For the past 5 years, net taxable value has grown over 5% on an annualized rate. The rise in taxable assessed value has resulted in an increasing revenue stream for the Alamo Colleges District without raising the tax rate since 2012 and has provided funding for facilities operations and maintenance on infrastructure.
- b) Tuition & fees for FY22 through Spring enrollment decreased 1.9%, or \$1.7 million, from FY21 amounts. FY22 revenues stand at \$89.8 million, or 82.2% of the budget, vs. FY21 revenues of \$91.5 million, or 85.1% of the budget. A strong fiscal year 2022 by Economic Workforce Development and CE with year-to-date revenues of \$7.0 million, representing an increase of \$2.4 million, or 51.6%, over the prior year, and a decline in exempt expenditures of \$1.3 million, offset a \$5.4 million decrease in regular tuition. The regular tuition drop is attributed to a decrease in headcounts and semester credit hours taken. Headcount enrollment for the Spring 2022 decreased 4.7% or 2,906 students. Spring semester credit hours dropped by a similar percentage, 4.5% or 18,102 semester credit hours. Headcount enrollment for the Fall 2021 decreased 6.6%, or 4,505, to 64,110 students, while semester credit hours taken dropped 7.8%, or 36,174 to 428,268 semester credit hours.
- c) Funding from the State of Texas for the 2022 and 2023 biennium remained flat for all community colleges. However a change in the funding formula provides a slight increase for the Alamo Colleges District. State funding increased \$1.6 million to \$88.8 million budgeted in FY22. Actual State appropriations increased 1.7% in FY22, or \$0.8 million, and stand at 53.8% and 53.9% of FY22 and FY21 budgets, respectively. As of this month the revenues are \$47.8 million. State appropriations including state-paid benefits (group health & retirement) shows a slight increase as compared to the prior year.

(2) Expense Variance:

- a) The overall goal of the Fiscal Year 2022 Annual Budget (FY22) is to continue the momentum we created last year in positioning the Alamo Colleges District for "smart growth," which makes the most effective use of every dollar of revenue to support the economic and social mobility of the members of our community and the success of our students. This is an especially significant accomplishment in light of the current economy and the strain we have seen organizations in San Antonio and the higher education community face in light of the pandemic. The Alamo Colleges District is fortunate to be well-prepared in the face of economic uncertainties plaguing other entities; instead we are investing in the "smart growth" initiatives that were introduced in FY20, and expanding them to ensure the success of continued "smart growth" and "smart talent" in FY22.
- b) Operating expenses for FY22 and FY21 for the same period stand at 46.7% and 49.4% of budget, respectively, reflecting a conservative approach to spending. Actual expenses for FY22 and FY21 are \$211.8 million and \$201.9 million.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval of Monthly Report on Cooperative Purchases in Excess of \$100,000

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

“The Alamo Colleges District Board of Trustees hereby approves the monthly Cooperative Purchase Report as presented.”

PURPOSE

The purpose of this Minute Order is to provide a monthly report of purchases exceeding \$100,000 and any fees charged by the various local, state, and national providers of Cooperative Purchasing (COOP) programs during the specified reporting period. Not all COOP programs charge fees, and some COOP's offer cash rebates paid directly to Alamo Colleges. The Purchasing and Contract Administration Department utilizes the COOP programs to gain greater access to goods and services, cost savings through leveraged buying, and reduced administration costs by issuing fewer competitive bids and proposals. The combined buying power of public institutions throughout the State of Texas and nationally translates into savings and provides an efficient, cost effective and legal means for providing goods and services to departments throughout the Alamo Colleges in an expedited fashion.

BACKGROUND

Vendor contracts awarded through approved federal, state or cooperative purchasing agreements are a statutorily approved alternative to competitively procured vendor contracts. Only the following such contract purchases require prior Board approval:

- a. Purchases valued at \$100,000 or more in any 12-month period that will result in additional gross square footage (permanent or otherwise) that will require cleaning and maintaining, and have at least two utilities present;
- b. Purchases valued at \$100,000 or more in any 12-month period that in the judgment of the Chancellor or Purchasing & Contract Administration would commit the College District or one of the colleges to an entirely new technology that would be pervasive for subsequent years.

For any cooperative purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee. At least annually, Purchasing & Contract Administration shall present a written report regarding any contract-related fees, including any management fees, to the Board of Trustees at a properly posted open meeting.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: None

Strategic Plans: Goal I-Student Success; and Goal III-Performance Excellence

Employee Services: None

Attachments: Cooperative Contract Purchases over \$100,000

Gary O'Bar, C.P.M.
Director, Purchasing & Contract Administration

Lisa Mazure, CPA
Associate Vice Chancellor for
Finance and Fiscal Services

Dr. Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D.
Vice Chancellor for Finance & Administration

Dr. Mike Flores
Chancellor



COOPERATIVE CONTRACT PURCHASES OVER \$100,000

Location	Type of Funding	Description	Purpose/Why	COOP Admin Fee	Total Cost	Vendor/ Co-Op
Northwest Vista College/College Services	Northwest Vista College Sherman Coronavirus Response Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act Institution 2022	14 Dell Precision 5820 Tower Computers for staff office use and 740 Dell OptiPlex 5490 All-In-One Desktop Computers for student classroom use.	To replace old computers at Northwest Vista College that have reached end of life and no longer meet the District's IT security and operating technology standards.	\$0.00	\$892,207.60	Dell Computer Corporation DIR-TSO-3763 SMWVBE: N/A
Northeast Lakeview College/Science, Technology, Engineering & Math (STEM) Department	Northeast Lakeview College Science/Technical Center of Excellence - Maintenance TAX Notes Bond Issued in 2020	Purchase of Chairs and Lounge Chairs	New Chairs for Northeast Lakeview College STEM Building for faculty, staff and student use.	\$0.00	\$101,416.04	Workplace Resources LLC Choice Partners 18/015K SMWVBE: N/A
St. Philip's College-Southwest Campus/Welding, Autobody, and Collision Center	St. Philip's College Welding and Automotive Maintenance TAX Notes Bond Issued in 2020	Purchase of chairs and stools	New Charis and Stools for St. Philip's College-Southwest Campus for the Welding, Autobody and Collision Center for student use.	\$0.00	\$127,484.87	Workplace Resources Omnia Partners# 202000622 SMWVBE: N/A
St. Philip's College/Watson Fine Arts	St. Philip's College Operating	Roof repairs and services	Preventive Maintenance for Roofing at St. Philip's College Watson Fine Arts Building.	\$0.00	\$245,000.00	Empire Roofing Companies TIPS 200201 SMWVBE: N/A
St. Philip's College/Facilities	St. Philip's College Bowden Renovation II - Unrestricted Construction Fund	Purchase of magnetic glass boards, tables, storage mobile units, shelves, file cabinets, desks and workstations	New Furniture for St. Philip's College Bowden Building for faculty, staff and student use.	\$0.00	\$107,392.42	Workplace Resources UTSSCA #9217 SMWVBE: N/A

Northeast Lakeview College/Science, Technology, Engineering & Math (STEM) Department	Northeast Lakeview College Science/Technical Center of Excellence - Maintenance TAX Notes Bond Issued in 2020	Purchase of DIRTT (Do It Right This Time) Modular Architectural Walls, Doors and Millwork	New DIRTT walls, doors and millwork for Northeast Lakeview College STEM Building for faculty, staff and students.	\$0.00	\$780,644.45	Workplace Resources UTSSCA #9217 SMWVBE: N/A
--	---	---	---	--------	--------------	--

May 2022 reporting of COOP Related Fees for the twelve-month period ending August 31,2021:

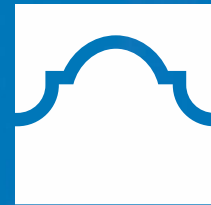
Alamo Colleges District incurred \$2,125 in COOP Program Related Fees and received \$229,308 in cash rebates, the net result was \$227,183 received in excess of COOP Program Related Fees for FY 2020/21.

Student Trustee

May 10, 2022

Dr. Adelina Silva

Vice Chancellor for Student Success



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Board Policies in Support of Charges

- B.11.1 Student Trustee
 - Providing students with leadership experiences and ensuring students participate in District governance
 - Non-voting student liaison to the Board of Trustees and the Chancellor
 - Represents students' interests at District meetings and Board Committee meetings

Charges to the Chancellor

- Support Equity-Mindedness
 - Address and resource equity issues among stakeholders
- Improve Collaboration and Teamwork
 - Increase at all levels in support of the student success agenda

Student Trustees



Jacob Wong
2014-2015



Sami Adames
2015-2016



Emmanuel Nyong
2016-2017



Alicia Moreno
2017-2018



Monica Scrapper
2018-2019



Alejandra Gomez
2019-2020

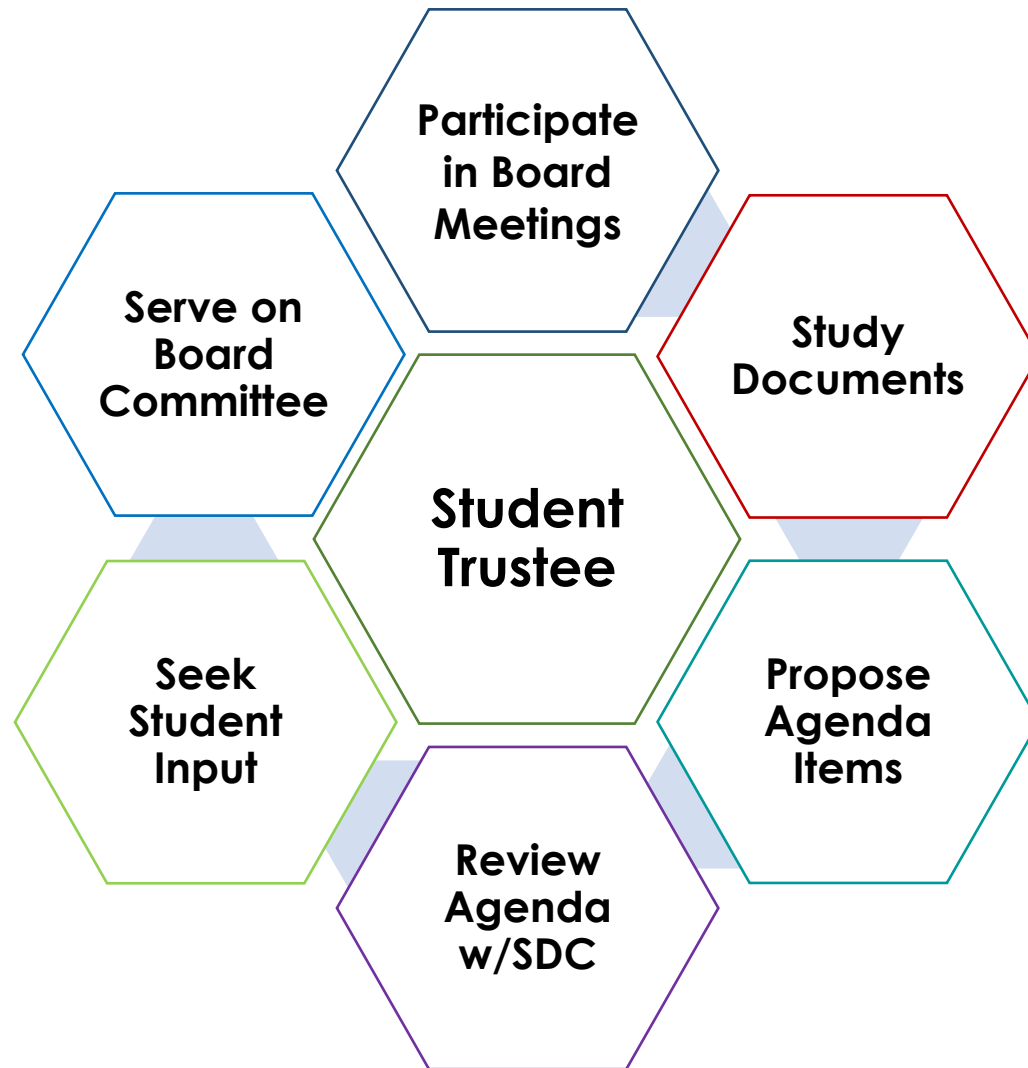


Darius Martin
2020-2021



Aja Leija
2021-2022

Duties and Responsibilities (Board Policy B.11.1)



Additional Commitments

- Events and Conferences
- Graduations
- Meetings with Mentors
- Press Conferences
- Student Forums
- Trainings



SCHOLARSHIP STUDENT TRUSTEES

- Funded by Foundation
- Award Amount
 - Student Trustee Primary
 - FY15: \$300 (Fall & Spring)
 - Student Trustee Alternate
 - \$0



Proposal: Revise Student Trustee Policy

B.11.1 Policy

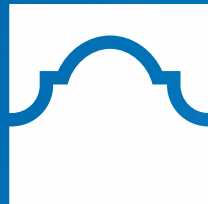
Scholarship

- The primary and alternate Student Trustees, in recognition of his/her service on the Board of Trustees, shall receive a scholarship. Each year, the Chancellor and staff will determine the amount and criteria for distribution.

ACTION

Seeking Approval of Minute Order
Student Trustee Policy

Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award

2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on Policy B.11.1 Student Trustee

Presented to the COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE on May 10, 2022 and forwarded for recommended approval to the ALAMO COLLEGES BOARD OF TRUSTEES on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board of Trustees hereby adopts revised Policy B.11.1 as recommended."

PURPOSE

To enable the alternate Student Trustee to receive scholarships and funding while shadowing and attending Board Meetings and other appropriate events in the absence of the Student Trustee.

BACKGROUND

Current Student Trustee Policy B.11.1 does not enable the alternate Student Trustee provide receive scholarships or funding while shadowing and attending Board Meetings and other appropriate events in the absence of the Student Trustee.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: Funding and Scholarship

Strategic Objective: I – Student Success
II – Leadership

Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENTS: 1 - Proposed Redlined Policy B.11.1
2 – Proposed Clean Policy B.11.1

Dr. Adelina Silva, VCAS Date

Dr. Mike Flores, Chancellor Date

B.11.1 (Policy) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustees, Office of the Chancellor

Board Adoption: 2-18-14

Last Board Action: 7-27-21

Purpose

In order to fully implement the Alamo Way policy of Principle Centered Leadership by providing students with leadership experiences and to ensure students participate in District governance, the Board welcomes the inclusion of a Student Trustee on the Board of Trustees. The mission of a Student Trustee is to serve as a non-voting student liaison to the Board of Trustees and Chancellor. The Student Trustee represents students' interests at District meetings and Board Committee meetings. The Board encourages each College to promote candidates who are deeply committed to the mission, vision and values of the Alamo Colleges, not an individual college, with a goal of ensuring that student interests are effectively represented. The Student Trustee is an example of the Alamo Colleges dedication to building student leaders and its ability to work alongside those leaders to further student success.

Duties and Responsibilities

The Student Trustee shall be seated and recognized as the Student Trustee member of the Board at Board meetings, excluding any non-public executive session. The student member is entitled to participate in discussion of issues and receive all materials presented to members of the Board (except for executive session materials). The Student Trustee is a non-voting member and may not move or second a measure. The responsibilities of the Student Trustee are to:

1. Take all required Trustee training and participate in Board meetings, events and conferences.
2. Study documents presented to the Board of Trustees for board committee meetings and regular board meetings, excluding any non-public executive session materials.
3. Propose any items to be placed on the Board agenda to the Chancellor.
4. Review the upcoming Board of Trustees' agenda with the Student District Council.
5. Keep members of the Student District Council informed about issues brought before the Board of Trustees and seek student input on these issues.
6. Serve on a Board Committee should the Student Trustee be appointed by the Chair.

The Student Trustee will be held to the same standards of performance and behavior/accountability of an elected Trustee in recognition of the trust and importance of the office.

Transportation allowance/reimbursement for travel necessary to attend Board meetings and to attend to other official District business as authorized by the Board shall be provided for the Student Trustee at the same rate as that established for other Trustees. The Student Trustee may, upon prior approval by the Board Chair, attend conferences pre-approved for Trustee attendance

B.11.1 (Policy) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustees, Office of the Chancellor

Board Adoption: 2-18-14

Last Board Action: 7-27-21

and be reimbursed for expenses associated with the approved conferences pursuant to Board Policy.

Term and Selection Process

The student will be selected by the Board in March and serve a one-year term as a non-voting member of the Board from May 1 through April 30.

1. By February 1, each Student Government Association (SGA) will invite applications, through a broad-based information campaign directed at the student bodies of their respective colleges, based on a common criteria and form. A student candidate applicant must:
 - a. Be currently enrolled in one of the Alamo Colleges and maintain enrollment in at least six credit hours during the election period and throughout the Student Trustee's term of office (Summer enrollment is optional);
 - b. Be working toward an Alamo Colleges District credential and not be eligible to or actually graduate/complete until their term on the board will end;
 - c. Not hold an earned post-secondary degree;
 - d. Have and maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.5;
 - e. Demonstrate service commitment at their college and/or in the community;
 - f. Submit a personal essay concerning the Student Trustee's reasons for wishing to serve; and
 - g. Commit to taking Principle-Centered Leadership training within 60 days of being seated as Student Trustee.
2. A student can apply for selection as a Student Trustee candidate at only one campus.
3. A student is not required to give up any student employment with the Alamo Colleges in order to be seated as a Student Trustee.
4. Each Student Government Association ("SGA") will, through application screening and interviews, select a candidate who meets these criteria (one per college). These student candidates will be submitted to the Board, which will interview the candidates, consult with the administration and select one primary Student Trustee and one alternate. If for any reason the SGA of an individual College is not staffed or functioning sufficiently to perform these duties, then the College President may designate another appropriate campus organization to do so.

B.11.1 (Policy) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustees, Office of the Chancellor

Board Adoption: 2-18-14

Last Board Action: 7-27-21

5. The alternate Student Trustee will "shadow" the primary Student Trustee and attend Board Meetings and other appropriate events should the Student Trustee be absent, or replace the Student Trustee if she/he leaves prior to the completion of the term (~~the alternate will not receive funding for shadowing activities~~). At the approval of the Board Chair, the alternate Student Trustee may attend conferences pre-approved for Trustee attendance and be reimbursed for expenses associated with the approved conferences pursuant to Board Policy.

6. The Student Trustee serves at the will of the Board and may be recalled for failure to maintain qualifying requirements, nonperformance of duties, violation of the Student Code of Conduct, ethical lapse or failure to maintain satisfactory academic progress by a simple majority vote of the Board of Trustees or for any reason by a two-thirds supermajority vote of the Board.

7. A Student Trustee who is recalled may not run for a second term.

8. A student may serve only one term as Student Trustee.

9. A student may not serve as a Student Trustee during any period of service with any student media or other media outlets.

Scholarship

The primary and alternate Student Trustees, in recognition of his/her service on the Board of Trustees, shall receive a scholarship. Each year, the Chancellor and staff will determine the amount and criteria for distribution.
~~\$300 scholarship at the beginning of the Fall and Spring semester of his/her service, for a total of \$600 in recognition that the time spent as a Trustee may reduce earning opportunities necessary to remain in college.~~

Timeline

The timeline for year one will begin when the policy is approved by the Board; the schedule for successive years will be as follows:

February – SGA application review/interview process; student candidates to be submitted to the Board (one candidate per college) by February 28

March – Board of Trustees application review/interview process

April – Student Trustee selected by the Board at its Regular meetings or at a Special Meeting, in either case voting after Executive Session.

April – Student Trustees (Trustee and alternate) sworn in at Regular Board meeting after election

B.11.1 (Policy) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustees, Office of the Chancellor

Board Adoption: 2-18-14

Last Board Action: 7-27-21

May 1 – Student Trustee begins term (May 1 – April 30)

December – January – SGA’s at each College invite applications for Student Trustee

B.11.1.1 (Procedure) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustee, Office of the Chancellor

Based on Board Policy: [B.11.1](#) - Student Trustee

Approved: 10-1-15

Last Amended:

Purpose

The Board seeks Student Trustees who are deeply committed to the mission, vision and values of all of the Alamo Colleges, with a goal of ensuring that the Alamo Colleges' student interests are effectively represented. The Student Trustee is an example of the Alamo Colleges dedication to building student leaders and its ability to work alongside those leaders to further student success. (*Policy [B.11.1](#) - Student Trustee*)

The recommended guideline below provides a framework for the Colleges' Student Government Associations to assist in the Student Trustee solicitation, interview, and ultimately selection of their respective Student Trustee candidate.

1. INFORMATION CAMPAIGN

- a. Utilize college PR strategies to promote applications to be submitted to SGA
- b. Advertise *Mid Fall semester and* no later than February 1st.
- c. Website
- d. Campus Monitors
- e. Social Media (including but not limited to, FB/Twitter; also utilize Alamo College Social Media)
- f. Print promotions
- g. SGA meetings/Word of Mouth/New Student Orientation
- h. Collaborate/Communicate with College Student Organizations

2. INTERVIEW PROCESS – Based on a Common Criteria and form:

- a. Each College's SGA President shall:
 - i. Coordinate interviews with the applicants;
 - ii. Ensure that the same SGA officers interview each candidate for consistency.
 - iii. Reach out to Human Resources for interviewing tools and strategies; and
 - iv. Ensure that SGA officers applying for the Student Trustee position neither participate in the interviewing process nor have access to the applications of other applicants;
- b. The interviewing SGA officers (except the SGA president) vote and select one nominee; and
- c. The SGA President notifies all applicants of the decision and submits the nominee to the Board of Trustees Office. A submission must be made by February 28th per Board policy.

B.11.1.1 (Procedure) Student Trustee

Responsible Department: Board of Trustee, Office of the Chancellor

Based on Board Policy: [B.11.1](#) - Student Trustee

Approved: 10-1-15

Last Amended:

3. STUDENT TRUSTEE/BOARD RELATIONSHIP

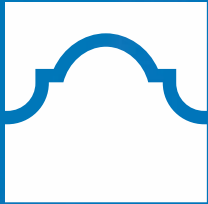
- a. The Student Trustee should work well with the Board in the spirit of collaboration.
- b. The Student Trustee should endeavor to seek not only issues common among students, but also solutions proposed by the students to present to the Board.
- c. The Student Trustee should have a general knowledge of Board policies.
- d. The Student Trustee should always feel empowered to speak when appropriate.
- e. The Student Trustee should be willing to promote win-win resolutions.
- f. The ~~primary~~ Student Trustee should contact the Board Liaison if they are unable to attend any meetings and events. The Board Liaison will contact the alternate Student Trustee to determine their availability.

4. Student Trustee/Student District Council (SDC) Relationship

- a. The Student Trustee should serve as a conduit of communication between SDC and the Chancellor and Board per Board policy;
- b. The Student Trustee should not preside over SDC;
- c. The Student Trustee is not required to resign from an SGA officer position during the Student Trustee term.
- d. The Student Trustee will provide a report at each SDC meeting.
 - i. The Student Trustee is to keep the SDC informed. If a Student Trustee fails to attend or inform SDC, the SDC may request that the Chancellor and Board Chair hold student trustee accountable to fulfill all responsibilities of the office.
- e. The Student Trustee and the SDC are resources to each other and are expected treat each other with respect.

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval and Revision of Debt Management Policy C.3.1

Tracey Sulak Bedwell, MBA, CTP
Treasurer



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream | LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Debt Management Policy C.3.1

The Board of Trustees adopted a Debt Management Policy in 2011.

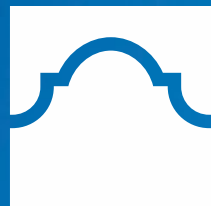
- This is not a required policy, but is considered a “best practice”, and it is viewed favorably by Rating Agencies.
- The Policy is to be reviewed and approved in conjunction with the annual Debt Mgmt. Plan.
- In coordination with the Legal department and the Municipal Advisor, the Finance department makes updates as needed for clarity and/or changes to applicable federal and state laws.

This Policy (the “Policy”) establishes conditions for the use of debt and creates procedures and policies designed to manage the Alamo Community College District’s (the “College District”) obligations within available resources, minimize the debt service and issuance costs, achieve the highest credit ratings, maintain full, complete, and accurate financial disclosure and reporting, and to comply with appropriate and applicable laws of the State of Texas (the “State”) and federal law.

Recommended Policy Changes:

- The changes to the policy are technical wording changes and rewording for clarity. There are no substantive changes.

Thank you.



ALAMO
COLLEGES
DISTRICT



Malcolm Baldrige
National Quality Award
2018 Award Recipient



Achieving the Dream LEADER
COLLEGE
OF DISTINCTION

Discussion and Possible Action on Approval and Revision of Debt Management Policy C.3.1

Presented to the Board Acting as Committee of the Whole on May 10, 2022 and now presented to Board for approval on May 17, 2022.

MINUTE ORDER

"The Board has reviewed the Alamo Colleges District Debt Management Policy C.3.1, and it is revised as presented in Attachment 1."

PURPOSE

Review for changes and approval.

BACKGROUND

The Board of Trustees of Alamo Colleges District adopted a Debt Management Policy in 2011. This is not a required policy, but is considered a "best practice", and it is viewed favorably by Rating Agencies. The Policy is to be reviewed and approved in conjunction with the annual Debt Management Plan.

The changes to the policy are technical wording changes. There are no substantive changes.

IMPLICATIONS

Financial: None

Strategic Objective: Goal III – Performance Excellence

Human Resources: None

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1: Current Policy C.3.1- redlined

Lisa L. Mazure, MSA, CPA Date
Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance
and Fiscal Services

Diane E. Snyder, CPA, Ph.D. Date
Vice Chancellor for Finance and
Administration

Dr. Mike Flores Date
Chancellor

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: ~~5-18-2021~~5-17-22

General

This Policy (the “Policy”) establishes conditions for the use of debt and creates procedures and policies designed to manage the Alamo Community College District’s (the “College District”) obligations within available resources, minimize the debt service and issuance costs, achieve the highest credit ratings, maintain full, complete, and accurate financial disclosure and reporting, and to comply with appropriate and applicable laws of the State of Texas (the “State”) and federal law.

Scope

Within the applicable laws of the State, the College District may enter into debt obligations to finance the construction or acquisition of buildings and infrastructure and other assets, to finance maintenance of existing facilities, to purchase land and personal property, ~~or the option~~ to refinance or restructure existing debt. Unless recommended otherwise by the Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, whose recommendation must be approved by the Board of Trustees, all debt will be incurred at the College District level or through a Public Facility Corporation created by the College District. This Policy applies to all debt issued regardless of the purpose for which issued or the funding source for repayment. The Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration is responsible for the debt management for the College District. Responsibility for the operational activity related to management of debt may be delegated to the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services (AVC), or Treasurer.

Objectives

The objective of the Policy is to ensure prudent debt management practices that include:

- Minimize or avoid year-to-year fluctuations in the tax rate
- Minimize borrowing costs
- Structure the earliest possible maturity of the debt
- Preserve or enhance the College District’s credit ratings
- Assure ~~full~~, complete, and ~~aeccurate financial~~accurate financial disclosure and reporting compliance
- Comply with State and federal laws

Available Borrowing Methods

General Obligation Bonds - These bonds are issued for the acquisition of land, building construction costs, and the furnishing and equipping of buildings. The College District secures these bonds through levying, assessing and collecting ad valorem taxes sufficient to pay the principal and interest when due provided that the annual bond tax rate will never exceed the State

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: ~~5-18-2021~~5-17-22

statutory limit or the limits established by the College District's qualified voters. The College District's statutory maximum tax rate is established pursuant to Section 130.122, as amended, Texas Education Code at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable assessed value (of which a maximum of \$0.50 may be utilized for debt service purposes). However, the College District's qualified voters limited the total tax rates - maintenance and operations ("M&O") and debt service- to a combined amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of taxable assessed value at an election held on September 30, 1952. ~~These~~ General Obligation bonds require voter authorization.

Maintenance Tax Notes - The College District may issue notes that are ~~primarily secured by and payable by from~~ the College District's maintenance and operations tax, but may be paid from any lawfully available funds ~~of the College District to secure these notes~~. Repayment may be made through either ad-valorem tax revenues or non-tax revenues. ~~This debt~~ These Notes will be used for furnishing and equipping existing buildings, and for making renovations and repairs ~~at to~~ existing facilities. ~~These notes~~ Maintenance Tax Notes do not require voter authorization.

Revenue Bonds - The College District may issue revenue bonds for the acquisition of land, buildings, building construction costs, and the furnishing and equipping of buildings. These bonds are payable from and are secured by pledged revenues, such as tuition and other fees, a reserve fund, or other resources. Voter approval is not required. Debt service coverage ratios or other bond provisions contained in existing revenue bond covenants must be considered when issuing new revenue debt.

Lease Revenue Bonds - Under Chapter 303 of the Texas Local Government Code, the College District is authorized to establish a Public Facility Corporation ("PFC"). This corporation has the authority to issue bonds to construct facilities for the College District without an election. The College District would lease these facilities from the PFC and the PFC would use those lease revenues to pay the debt service on the bonds issued by the PFC. These bonds are payable based upon an annual appropriation from lawfully available funds, including from M&O tax revenues. The funds may be used for construction, furnishing, and equipping the new facilities. Public notice must be given prior to entering into a contract for the use or purchase or other acquisition of the improvements, sale, which permits a petition process to require an election.

Refunding Bonds- All or any part of the College District's outstanding bond issues may be refunded or refinanced.

Other- From time to time, other financing options may be considered, including:

Contract Revenue Bonds- Capital improvements may be financed through Contract Revenue Bonds, which requires the College District to enter into a contract with a third-party entity. ~~They~~ These bonds are payable from either taxes, revenues, or both. Voter approval is not required.

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: ~~5-18-2021~~5-17-22

Taxable Debt- Taxable debt may be used for all or part of a debt issue and to comply with limitations imposed by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Taxable debt may also be issued for refunding if the net present value as a percentage of the par amount of the refunded bonds is at least 5% and the refunded tax-exempt issue cannot be advance refunded on a tax-exempt basis per the Code.

Private Placements- Private placements are sold directly to investors. They can be short or medium term, fixed or floating rate, and the term ~~will match~~will not exceed the useful life of the financed assets. Private placements may be used for financing specific assets or programs when it provides more advantageous terms than the capital markets, has a favorable structure, and financing is needed more quickly than what may be obtained through a public offering.

Alternative Structures

The College District will not use alternative ~~methods of~~ financial management products such as interest rate swaps, derivative products, etc. in connection with any outstanding and newly issued bonds without the express authorization from the Board of Trustees.

Debt Management Plan

Annually, a Debt Management Plan (the “Plan”) will be presented to the Board of Trustees by the Vice Chancellor of Finance and Administration or the Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services. Developed in conjunction with the College District’s ~~Financial~~Municipal Advisor, this Plan will include information on the current debt outstanding; any previously approved but not settled financing activities, and borrowing capacity. It will include anticipated financings needs related to the Capital Improvement Program (“CIP”) or other funding needs.

When the CIP requires a debt issuance for which a market opportunity is realized, a Parameter Order with reference to a specific debt issuance will be submitted for approval, allowing the President- Board of Trustees, the Secretary- Board of Trustees, Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, or Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services to commit to certain financing decisions. The Parameter Order allows the execution of a pricing certificate evidencing final sale terms of a debt financing. The Parameter Order provides flexibility for the College District’s Administration to react when market conditions warrant. Parameter Orders will be limited as to size and scope to comply with State law and per direction by the Board of Trustees.

~~Orders will be limited as to size and scope to comply with State law and per direction by the Board of Trustees.~~

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: ~~5-18-2021~~5-17-22

Conditions for New Money Debt Issuance

The timing of borrowing will be structured to meet the needs of the College District and to minimize the effect of negative arbitrage. When the investment earnings on borrowed proceeds are below the cost of borrowing, borrowed capital may have to be increased to provide sufficient funds to pay project expenses. Since this practice increases the cost and limits the productivity of borrowed capital, the College District will seek to minimize negative arbitrage where practical.

Any external borrowing will be coordinated to the extent possible so that multiple project needs can be accommodated in a single borrowing. Under a Parameter Order for a specific new money debt, the President- Board of Trustees, Secretary- Board of Trustees, Chancellor, Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, or Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services may proceed with a new money debt issuance if the appropriate conditions are met as set for in the Parameter Order.

~~Chancellor for Finance and Administration, or Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services may proceed with a new money debt issuance if the appropriate conditions are met as set forth in the Parameter Order.~~

Conditions for Debt Refunding

Periodic reviews of outstanding debt will be undertaken to determine refunding opportunities. Refunding will be considered based on economic benefit, or as needed to alter covenants, restructure debt, or stabilize the tax rate. Current refundings require at least a 3% net present value savings as a percentage of the par amount of the refunded bonds to be considered. Other factors should be considered, such as reinvestment rates and impact on the structure of the escrow. The 3% threshold rates may be disregarded under a refunding done solely for business reasons, such as for restructuring purposes. The term of the refunding bonds should not exceed the term of the bonds being refunded unless the debt is being restructured. Under a Parameter Order for a refunding bond, the President- Board of Trustees, Secretary- Board of Trustees, ~~Chancellor, Vice Chancellor, Vice~~ Chancellor for Finance and Administration, or Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services may proceed with a debt refunding if the appropriate conditions are met as set forth in the Parameter Order.

Conditions for Debt Defeasance

Debt defeasance with funds on hand or excess tax collections will be undertaken only after careful consideration of the College District's cash flow. This may be considered as part of an overall plan to manage the College District's tax rate.

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: ~~5-18-2021~~5-17-22

Parameters for Debt Issuance

The term of debt will typically be for 20 years or less and will not generally exceed 30 years. Debt will be issued either on a fixed or variable rate basis. The College District will normally seek to avoid the use of capitalized interest.

In general, debt should be issued with the earliest optional redemption date that is determined to be cost-effective. Typically, debt with a final maturity beyond ten years will be structured with an optional redemption in nine or ten years at par. Debt may be structured with serial or term bonds or any combination thereof.

Selection of Consultants

The College District will select its municipal advisor, investment banking firms, disclosure and arbitrage rebate compliance specialist-s through the issuance of Request ~~F~~or Qualifications (RFQ). It is preferable that the services for disclosure and arbitrage rebate compliance be within the scope of the municipal advisor. Bond counsel will be selected pursuant to a Request for Qualifications process as set forth in Section 1201. 027, Texas Government Code. Investment banking firms will be retained in an “underwriting pool” for a period of five years (one year plus four annual renewals) prior to a new RFQ being issued. The underwriting syndicate for each open market bond issuance will be chosen from this pool. The selection of the Senior Manager and each syndicate member will be based upon:

- Initiation and implementation of innovative financing ideas and structures in compliance with state laws
- The expertise of bankers and underwriters required for the transaction
- The underwriting capabilities as determined by excess net capital and distribution networks relative to the size of the transaction
- Performance of each syndicate member in past transactions

Each syndicate will be balanced by capitalization. The number of firms in the syndicate will be based on the size of the issue.

Compliance Reporting/Procedures

Continuing Disclosure - The College District will comply with SEC Rule 15c2-12 by filing directly or through a ~~third party~~third-party dissemination agent with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board

C.3.1 (Policy) Debt Management

Responsible Department: Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Board Adoption: 5-17-11

Last Board Action: 5-18-2021

~~(MSRB)~~ using its Electronic Municipal Market Access system ~~(EMMA)~~ annual financial statements and certain required financial and operating data, and material event notices.

Arbitrage Rebate Compliance - Adequate recordkeeping will be maintained to meet arbitrage rebate compliance requirements. This includes careful tracking of investment earnings on debt proceeds and remitting any excess earnings to the federal government in a timely manner. An outside compliance specialist will be retained to calculate rebate payments and ensure that the College District maintains compliance with arbitrage rules. Post Issuance Procedures are outlined in [C.3.1.1](#) and [C.3.1.2](#).

Rating Agencies

The Associate Vice Chancellor of Finance and Fiscal Services is responsible for maintaining the primary relationship and communicating with the national rating agencies. This communications effort includes providing periodic updates on the College District's general financial condition along with coordinating meetings and presentations in conjunction with debt issuances.

The College District will request a rating from at least two major rating agencies prior to the issuance of open market transactions.

Investment of Bond Proceeds

Investment of debt proceeds will comply with the Board of Trustees approved Investment Policy, State laws, and, as appropriate, the Code.

Policy Review

This Policy will be reviewed annually by the Board of Trustees as part of the Debt Management Plan and updated as needed.

References:

Texas Education Code Section 130 (130.121130.130), Section 45.108

Chapters 1201, 1207, and 1371, Texas Government Code

Local Government Code, Chapter 303

SEC Rule 15c2-12 (as amended)

SEC Rule 15Ba1-1(d) (3) (vi).

Internal Revenue Code of 1986

Treasury Regulation section 1.141-12